



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



11495.41



HARVARD
COLLEGE
LIBRARY

The Scottish Text Society

THE BRUCE

BY

MASTER JOHN BARBOUR

"O who may tell the sons of fame
That at King Robert's bidding came
To battle for the right!"

—*Lord of the Isles*, vi. 5.

6311.41
57.2
93-2

THE BRUCE

OR

THE BOOK OF THE MOST EXCELLENT AND NOBLE PRINCE
ROBERT DE BROYSS, KING OF SCOTS

COMPILED BY

MASTER JOHN BARBOUR

ARCHDEACON OF ABERDEEN, A.D. 1375

EDITED FROM MS. G. 23 IN THE LIBRARY OF ST JOHN'S COLLEGE
CAMBRIDGE, WRITTEN A.D. 1487; COLLATED WITH THE MS. IN THE
ADVOCATES' LIBRARY AT EDINBURGH, WRITTEN A.D. 1489
AND WITH HART'S EDITION, PRINTED A.D. 1616

WITH A

PREFACE, NOTES, AND GLOSSARIAL INDEX

BY THE

REV. WALTER W. SKEAT, LL.D., LITT.D., PH.D., M.A.

ELRLINGTON AND BOSWORTH PROFESSOR OF ANGLO-SAXON, AND
FELLOW OF CHRIST'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE

VOLUME I.

CONTAINING THE PREFACE AND BOOKS I. TO XIII.

Printed for the Society by

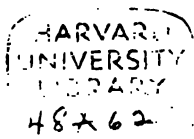
WILLIAM BLACKWOOD AND SONS

EDINBURGH AND LONDON

MDCCCXCIV

All Rights reserved

11495.41
✓ ~~8~~



TO THE
UNIVERSITY OF EDINBURGH

THIS EDITION OF

"The Bruce"

IS RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED,

IN REMEMBRANCE OF THE

TERCENTENARY CEREMONIAL,

CELEBRATED ON

THURSDAY, APRIL 17, 1884.

CONTENTS OF VOLUME I.

THE BRUCE.

	PAGE
PREFACE. Memoir of John Barbour (p. xiii). Literary Work of John Barbour (p. xxxvi). Literary Allusions in 'The Bruce' (p. lviii). Historical Value and Poetical Merit of 'The Bruce' (p. lxii). Account of the Manuscripts (p. lxvii). Account of the Printed Editions (p. lxxv). Plan of the present edition (p. lxxxviii)	xiii
APPENDIX TO THE PREFACE.—EXTRACTS FROM WYNTOUN'S 'CHRONICLE'; RELICS OF KING ROBERT I.	xciii
ERRATA	cxi
'THE BRUCE.' (13,684 lines; 13,551 lines in Pinkerton's edition).	
BOOK I. (A.D. 1286-1305). PROEM (1-36). PREAMBLE (37-444). State of Scotland at the death of Alexander. Some are for choosing Baliol; others support Robert Bruce, Earl of Carrick. Edward I. of England is made arbiter, though it would have been better to have avoided him. Edward offers the Crown to Bruce, if he will hold it of himself in chief. Bruce refuses; but Baliol assents. The English greatly oppress the Scotch. Encomium of freedom. The wretchedness of thralldom. Sir James of Douglas goes to Paris, but returns on hearing of his father's death. Description of Douglas. On the arrival of Edward I. at Stirling, Douglas is presented to him and claims his father's lands. Edward disallows his claim, and maintains Clifford against him. THE ROMANCE begins (at l. 445). The Scotch may be likened for valour to the Machabees. The Bruce and Comyn discuss the state of affairs, and Comyn offers him the king-	

- dom in exchange for the Bruce's lands. Bruce accepts the offer, not perceiving the intended treason. Remarks on the Siege of Troy, the deaths of Alexander and Cæsar, and the death of King Arthur, as told in 'The Brut.' Comyn betrays Bruce to Edward. Edward questions Bruce upon the subject, who asks for time to consider his answer. (630 lines.) 1
- BOOK II. (A.D. 1305, 1306). Escape of Bruce from London. He confronts Comyn in the Friars' church at Dumfries, and slays him there; a sin which he expiated dearly. Edward discovers Bruce's flight. The news spreads of Comyn's death. Douglas declares for Bruce, borrows a horse from the bishop of St Andrews, and meets Bruce at Lochmaben. Bruce and Douglas swear friendship. Bruce is crowned King of Scotland at Scone. Edward sends Sir Aymer de Valence to Scotland, to offer a reward for Bruce's apprehension. Bruce defies Sir Aymer. Preparations for a battle. Sir Ingram Umphraville advises Sir Aymer how to attack the Scotch unawares. Battle of Methven, and defeat of Bruce, who is rescued by Sir Christopher Seton. The English retire to Perth, and Bruce withdraws to Aberdeen. Conduct of women at the siege of Thebes. Douglas protects the Scottish ladies. (592 lines ; 589 lines in P.) 27
- BOOK III. (A.D. 1306). John of Lorn, hoping to avenge Comyn's death, attacks King Robert, who retreats. Lorn likens Bruce to Gaul, son of Morni. He might have likened him to Gaudifer, who unhorsed Alexander the Great in the foray of Gaders (Gaza). Three men swear to slay Bruce; two of them were named Macindrosser. They attack him in a narrow pass, but he slays them all. Macnaughtan praises Bruce before the Lord of Lorn, who is ill pleased. The king comforts his men, and reminds them how the Romans, under Scipio, were at last successful against Hannibal, and of the great perseverance displayed by Julius Cæsar. The Scottish ladies are in great distress, and Sir Neill Bruce undertakes to conduct them to Kildrummy castle. The king gives up his horse for the use of the ladies. The king, with a few men, wanders about in the mountains, and makes for Cantire. They cross Loch Lomond in a small boat. The king reads to his men the romance of Fierabras to comfort them. The Earl of Lennox joins him, and many weep for joy at the meeting. The king embarks, and rows by the isle of Bute ; the Earl of Lennox is in a galley, which is pursued, but escapes. The king and Lennox are well received by

- Angus, lord of Cantire, but determine to retreat to the isle of Rathlin, which they reach after enduring great peril. The men of Rathlin submit to Bruce, and assist him. (762 lines.) 51
- BOOK IV. (A.D. 1306, 1307). Robert, bishop of Glasgow, is imprisoned. Setoun is betrayed by Macnab, and hung. The queen of Scotland and her daughter Margery leave Kildrummy, and take sanctuary at Tain; but are delivered up to the English and imprisoned. Edward sends his son, prince Edward of Wales, to besiege Kildrummy castle, which is held by Sir Neill Bruce. A traitor named Osborn fires the castle, which is taken, and the defenders are imprisoned. Edward advances with an army against Scotland, but dies in Northumberland, in a town called Burgh-in-the-Sand, fulfilling the prophecy that he should die in a borough, which he thought must mean the city of Jerusalem. Remarks on the juggling answers given by fiends to those who inquire of them; especially in the case of the prophecy made to the mother of Earl Ferrand of Flanders. The prisoners taken at Kildrummy are brought before Edward, who condemns them to death in his dying moments. James Douglas and Sir Robert Boyd go to Arran, and take Brodic castle from the English. The king lands in Arran, and Douglas recognises the sound of the blast of his horn. Their joyful meeting. The king sends a spy, named Cuthbert, to Carrick, who is to make a fire on Turnberry nook when it is safe for him and his men to land there. Carrick was then held by Sir Henry Percy, and Cuthbert determines not to light the fire. Nevertheless, the king and his men believe they see the signal, and prepare to embark. The king's hostess tells him his fortune, that he must go through great peril. Discussion of astrology and necromancy. (775 lines; 774 lines in P.) 81
- BOOK V. (A.D. 1306, 1307). Description of spring. The king, with 300 men, puts to sea at night, without a needle to guide them. They land near the supposed fire-signal, when Cuthbert warns them of their danger, and denies having lighted the fire. Sir Edward Bruce counsels bold measures, and they enter the town noiselessly, slaying all their foes without mercy, except one Macdowell and the garrison of the castle. The king finds secret friends in Carrick, and learns about the imprisonment of the queen and the death of Setoun. Sir Henry Percy escapes to England. Douglas

takes leave of the king, and determines to recover his lands. He repairs to Douglasdale, and finds Tom Dickson, an old servant, who secretly collects a small host. They agree to attack the English on Palm Sunday, when the cry of "Douglas" is raised. The cry is raised somewhat too soon, and Dickson is slain; but Douglas and the rest attack the English, who are in the church, and who are all taken or slain. Douglas goes to the castle, and despoils it. He puts all the victuals that his men cannot carry away, mixed with wheat, flour, meal, and malt, in the wine-cellar, slays the prisoners there, and broaches the wine. This was called "the Douglas' larder." He then retires, and his men disperse. The castle is rebuilt by Clifford, and held by Thirlwall. Sir Ingraham Bell bribes a one-eyed man to slay the king; but Bruce is warned of treachery. The man and his two sons endeavour to surprise the king, when accompanied only by a page. Bruce slays the three traitors, and escapes unharméd. (658 lines; 656 lines in P.)

111

BOOK VI. (A.D. 1307). Sir Ingram tells Sir Aymer that the plot has failed. The men of Galloway hunt the king with a sleuth-hound. He awaits his enemies at a ford, and successfully defends the pass single-handed. The story of Tydeus, who defended a pass against fifty foes. The king's men rescue him, and find that he has slain fourteen. Discussion of valour. Douglas plots against Thirlwall, and sets an ambush. Thirlwall is slain. Douglas despoils the castle, and retreats to join the king. Sir Aymer de Valence and John of Lorn follow the king with a sleuth-hound. The king and his foster-brother take to flight, but the hound still pursues the trail, and five men advance to seize them. Bruce kills four of them, and his man the fifth. They retreat to a wood. (680 lines; 672 in P.)

136

BOOK VII. (A.D. 1307). Bruce finds a stream, and wades down it for some distance; and the sleuth-hound loses the scent. Some say that the hound was shot by an arrow; at any rate, Bruce escaped. He and his man cross a moor, and are met by three men, one of whom carries a wether. They slay the wether in an empty house, and offer him some of the meat. Bruce eats heartily, and falls asleep, whilst his man watches. After a while he wakes, and his man falls asleep. The three traitors suddenly attack them, and his man is slain. Bruce slays them all, and bemoans his foster-brother. Bruce is welcomed by a goodwife, and happily

- meets with Douglas and his brother Edward, who have 150 men with them. They surprise and rout a company of 2000 men. Sir Aymer de Valence retreats to Carlisle. Bruce goes to hunt, having two hounds with him, and meets three traitors, who attack him. Bruce and one of the hounds kill them all; and he retreats to Glentruel, where the English endeavour to surprise him. He collects 300 men, and attacks and defeats them. Quarrel between Clifford and Vaux over the defeat. (642 lines; 635 lines in P.) . . . 162
- Book VIII. (A.D. 1307). Bruce goes to Kyle. Douglas holds a pass at Ederford, where he routs the English host. Sir Philip de Mowbray charges through the Scotch, and escapes to Innerkip castle. Sir Aymer de Valence challenges Bruce to meet him, and the latter appoints the 10th of May. Bruce inspects the place of battle, cuts three dikes in the plain, and, with 600 men, awaits 3000 of the English. Great battle at Loudon hill, and defeat of the English. Sir Aymer de Valence resigns his command. Bruce crosses the river Month, and marches northward. Douglas tries to win his own castle, and defeats the men of the garrison by a stratagem. The warden, Sir John of Webtoun, is slain. A letter is found upon him written by a lady, who said he must keep Douglas castle for a year, to gain her love. Douglas sends the prisoners to Clifford, and destroys the castle. (522 lines; 520 in P.) . . . 187
- Book IX. (A.D. 1307, 1308). Bruce falls sick at Inverury. Discussion of the uselessness of men without a captain. The Earl of Buchan gathers a host against Bruce, but hesitates to attack him. Sir David Brechin slays some of Bruce's men, who suddenly declares himself well, and defeats his enemies. He lays waste Buchan, obtains Forfar castle, and lays siege to Perth. He finds a place where the dike is fordable, crosses it unperceived, and is followed by his men. He takes Perth, and destroys the walls. All the north of Scotland is subject to Bruce except Lorn and Argyle. Sir Edward Bruce defeats the English at Cree. Sir Aymer de St John collects 1500 men against Sir Edward, who has but 50 men with him. I [the author] was told all about the battle between them by Sir Allan of Cathcart. Aided by a mist, the Scotch suddenly charge and rout the English; but Sir Aymer escapes to England. Sir Edward Bruce wins all Galloway, including 13 castles. Douglas defeats and captures Sir Alexander Stewart and Sir Thomas

- Randolph, and presents them to the king. (762 lines; 757 lines in P.) 208
- BOOK X. (A.D. 1308-1313). John of Lorn tries to surprise Bruce in the pass below Ben Cruachan; but, with the help of Douglas, he defeats his assailants. Bruce takes the castle of Dunstaffnage, and makes peace with Alexander, Lord of Argyle. He goes to Perth. The castle of Linlithgow, held by the English, was taken on this wise: One Bunnock, a farmer, took a wain of hay, with 8 men hid within it, to the castle, and at the same time set men in ambush. When the wain is half-way through the castle gate, he gives a signal, and slays the porter; and the 8 men and the men in ambush seize the castle. Bruce makes Sir Thomas Randolph Earl of Murray, and wins him over to his side. Sir Thomas Randolph endeavours to seize Edinburgh castle, then held for King Edward II. by Sir Piers Lumbard. Meanwhile Douglas attempts to win the castle of Roxburgh, with the help of Sim of the Ledows. The castle is at last taken and destroyed. Sir Thomas Randolph, with the help of William Francois as guide, scales the cliff beneath Edinburgh castle, with 30 men, who surprise the garrison in the night. Daring conduct of Alexander at the siege of Tyre. The taking of Edinburgh castle foretold by Saint Margaret. Sir Edward Bruce takes Dundee, and besieges Stirling, which is to be given up if not relieved within a year. (830 lines; 825 in P.) 238
- BOOK XI. (A.D. 1313, 1314). The English prepare to relieve Stirling castle. Preparations of the Scotch to resist them. Preparations of the English, and account of their army, which marches to Berwick. Order of the English army, which advances from Berwick to Edinburgh. Order of the Scottish army, and Bruce's address to his men. Bruce digs pits on the field of Bannockburn. Eve of St John, Sunday, June 23, 1314. The Earl of Murray guards the approach beside the kirk. Approach of the English army, which advances towards the kirk. The king tells Murray that "a rose has fallen from his chaplet." Murray forms his men into a square, and resists the English. Severe struggle between the combatants, and Douglas obtains leave to assist Murray. (662 lines; 655 lines in P.) 271
- BOOK XII. (A.D. 1314). Sir Henry de Bohun rides at King Robert, who slays him with a stroke of his battle-axe, which is broken by the force of the blow. Douglas, coming

to assist Murray, finds that he needs no help, and desists. Bruce makes two addresses to his army. The English are disheartened, and rest in the Carse of Stirling. Battle of Bannockburn (Monday, June 24, 1314). The Scotch kneel in prayer before the battle. Advance of the English vanguard, which is repulsed by Sir Edward Bruce and the Earl of Murray. Great loss of life. (594 lines; 588 lines in P.)	298
BOOK XIII. (A.D. 1314). The battle continued. Havoc wrought by the English archers, till they are dispersed by Sir Robert Keith. The rear rank of the English advances. King Robert cheers on his men. The English fall back. The Scotch camp-followers advance towards the battle-field, and are mistaken by the English for a reserve force. The king of England flees. Sir Giles de Argentine refuses to flee, and is slain. Great distress and loss of the English. The Earl of Hereford escapes to Bothwell. Some of the English escape to Stirling castle. Great spoil taken by the Scotch. Sir Gilbert de Clare is buried. Sir Philip Mowbray yields Stirling castle to Bruce. Douglas chases the English fugitives. The king of England reaches Dunbar, and escapes in a boat to Bamborough. The rest escape to Berwick. Sudden turn of Fortune's wheel. Bruce's queen and her daughter Margery are restored, and Margery is married to Walter Stewart. Their son Robert was afterwards king of Scotland; and the present work was compiled during his reign, A.D. 1375. Bruce harries Northumberland. (768 lines; 744 lines in P.)	322

PREFACE.

THE present edition of 'The Bruce,' for the Scottish Text Society, is mainly reprinted from my edition for the Early English Text Society, 1870-1889; but I have taken the opportunity of revising it, and of correcting several errata.

That edition was intended to exhibit all the peculiarities of the MSS.; on which account all the contractions employed by the scribe were represented by the use of italic letters, and the capital letters were given precisely as the scribes wrote them. As these peculiarities disfigure the text and tend to disturb the reader, I have thought it sufficient that they have been already recorded, and I have not considered it necessary to reproduce them over again. In all other respects, I hope the text is sufficiently faithful.

MEMOIR OF JOHN BARBOUR.

That the name of the author of 'The Bruce' was JOHN BARBOUR, who was Archdeacon of Aberdeen in the reigns of David II. and Robert II. of Scotland, rests on the express and indubitable evidence of Wyntoun. The pas-

sages from this author which testify to this fact are quoted below; pp. xxxvi-xxxviii.

The author's name being thus ascertained, we are enabled, by help of various records and charters, to obtain certain particulars concerning him which, though somewhat meagre, are at any rate undoubted. These particulars are, upon the whole, nearly sufficient; the chief defect in them being that it is impossible to fix precisely the date of his birth.

The best accounts of Barbour seem to me to be that in Irving's 'Lives of the Scottish Poets,' which may also be found (with the signature D. I., for David Irving) in the 'Encyclopædia Britannica'; and that by Mr John Small in the ninth edition of the same Encyclopædia. The prefaces to the editions of 'The Bruce' by Jamieson and Innes are also excellent; and it is chiefly by help of these four accounts that the present memoir has been compiled.

The only improvements that have suggested themselves to me are the following. I find that in none of these accounts is there a *complete* list of all the records of Barbour; and, what is still more remarkable, in none of them is a strict chronological order observed. It has, accordingly, appeared to me desirable to aim at a certain degree of completeness, and to obviate all confusion of dates, by first producing an exact list of authorities in their true order, leaving all comments as to the results to be obtained from them to be discussed afterwards.

The following is, accordingly, a collection of the data from which a memoir of Barbour must be constructed. The chief sources of information are Rymer's *Fœdera*,

Rotuli Scotiæ, The Exchequer Rolls of Scotland, Registrum Episcopatus Aberdonensis (ed. C. Innes, Edinb. 1845, 4to, for the Spalding Club), and the Accounts of the Great Chamberlains of Scotland; all of which are of unimpeachable authority. A few notices are omitted which are mere duplicates of those here recited.

1. [*Salvus conductus pro Johanne Barber (Regis Roberti biographo) et tribus discipulis Oxoniam causa studendi adituris.*]

1357, Aug. 13.—“*Rex* [Edward III.] *universis & singulis vicecomitibus, majoribus, ballivis, ministris, & aliis fidelibus suis, ad quos, &c. salutem.*

“*Sciatis quod ad supplicationem David de Bruys suscepimus Johannem Barber, archidiaconum de Abredene, veniendo cum tribus scholaribus in comitiva sua in regnum nostrum Angliæ, causa studendi in universitate Oxoniæ & ibidem actus scolasticos excercendo, morando, & exinde in Scotiam ad propria redeundo, in protectionem & defensionem nostram, necnon in salvum & securum conductum nostrum. Et ideo vobis mandamus quod eidem archidiacono, &c. In cujus, &c. per unum annum duraturas. Teste Rege apud Westmonasterium xiiij. die Augusti. Per ipsum regem.*”

Rymer's Fœdera (1825), iii. pt. i. 364; Rotuli Scotiæ, i. 808.

2. 1357, Sept. 13.—Deed of Alexander, “*episcopus Aberdonensis,*” dated at Fetherin [Aberdeenshire], in our diocese, Sept. 13, 1357. *Begins* :—“*Noveritis quod nos facimus, constituimus, ac etiam ordinamus, per præsentes, reverendum in Xto patrem & dominum, dominum P. Dei gratia Brechinensem episcopum, ac vene-*

rabiles & discretos viros, magistrum David de Mar, domini nostri Papæ capellanum, canonicum, & dominum Johannem archidiaconum nostræ ecclesiæ Aberdonensis, nostros procuratores generales," &c. [to deliberate at Edinburgh, with a view to the ransom of David II. of Scotland, then a prisoner in England].

Rymer's *Fœdera*, vol. iii. pt. i. 369.

3. 1364, Nov. 4.—[*Salvi conductus pro quibus clericis Scotiis in Anglia causa studendi moraturis.*]

Amongst the names of those to whom the safe-conducts are granted is that of "Johannes Barber archidiaconus Aberdonensis cum quatuor equitibus."

Rotuli Scotiæ, i. 886.

4. 1365, Oct. 16.—[*Salvi conductus pro quibusdam Scotis peregre profecturis.*]

A safe-conduct for one year is granted to Sir Archibald Douglas.

At the same time, other safe-conducts are granted; amongst the names we find—"Johannes Barbere archidiaconus Aberdonensis cum sex sociis suis equitibus usque Sanctum Dionisium."

Rymer's *Fœdera*, iii. pt. ii. 776; Rotuli Scotiæ, i. 897.

5. 1368, Nov. 30. . . . "Magister Johannes Barber de Scotia clericus habet literas Regis de conductu veniendi cum duobus vallettis & duobus equis per regnum Regis Angliæ & alibi per dominium & potestatem Regis tam per terram quam per mare, ibidem morando, ac exinde versus partes Franciæ causa studendi transeundo, & exinde in Scotiam redeundo, per unum annum duraturas. Teste Rege apud Westmonasterium xxx. die Novembris. Per consilium." Rotuli Scotiæ, i. 926.

6. 1372, Feb. 7.—“Compotum balliuorum de Hadyngtoun, redditum apud Perth [*date*], coram venerabilibus et discretis viris, ac nobilibus, domino Johanne de Carryk, canonico Glasguensi, cancellario Scocie . . . Johanne Barber, archidiacono Aberdonensi, clerico probacionis [domus domini nostri regis],” &c.

Exchequer Rolls of Scotland, ii. 385.

7. 1373, Feb. 18.—“Compotum domini Walteri de Byger, rectoris ecclesie de Erole, camerarii Scocie, redditum apud Perth [*date*] coram venerabilibus et discretis viris . . . Johanne Barber, archidiacono Abirdonensi, clerico probacionis domus domini nostri regis, . . . compotorum auditoribus ad hoc specialiter deputatis,” &c.

Exchequer Rolls of Scotland, ii. 428¹; also in

The Accounts of the Great Chamberlains of

Scotland, Edin. 1817; ii. 19.

8. 1376, Aug. 20.—Barbour subscribes his name to a “Confirmatio episcopi [de Aberdene] super petia terre.”

Registrum Episc. Aberdonensis, i. 195.

9. 1377, March 14.—“Compotum . . . custumariorum burgi de Abirdene, redditum apud Dundee [*date*], de omnibus receptis et expensis per custumam dicti burgi, a quinto die Februarii, anno, &c. vsque in diem huius compoti [*i.e.*, from Feb. 5, 1376, to March 14, 1377]. . . . Expense eorundem. . . . Et domino archidiacono Abirdonensi, de mandato regis, per literam ostensam super compotum, x. li.”

Exchequer Rolls of Scotland, ii. 565.

10. 1378, August 29.—“Preceptum super pensione de

¹ The editor also refers us to p. 469. This is a mistake. The person there mentioned is David Bell, archdeacon of Dunblane.

firmis burgi de Aberdeen Johanni Barber per regem concessa.

“Robertus Dei gratia, rex Scotorum, omnibus . . . salutem. Sciatis quod concessimus dilecto clerico nostro Johanni Barber archidiacono Aberdonensi viginti solidos sterlingorum de firmis nostris burgi de Aberden annuatim, percipiendos ad festum beati Martini in yeme [Nov. 11], habendos et percipiendos dicto Johanni et assignatis suis quibuscunque imperpetuum . . . concessimus insuper eidem Johanni quod ipsos viginti solidos annuos dare possit et assignare ad manum mortuam cuicunque pro loco vel personis quibuscunque, pro salute anime sue. . . . Apud Kyndrocht in Marre vicesimo nono die mensis Augusti anno regni nostro octauo.”

Registrum Episc. Aberdonensis, i. 129.

11. 1379, February 12; at Aberdeen.—“Comptum . . . ballivorum burgi de Aberden, &c. Expense eorundem. . . . Et domino Johanni Barber, archidiacono Aberdonensi, percipienti per cartam hereditarie, pro se et quibuscunque assignatis suis, eciam ad manum mortuam, viginti solidos de firmis dicti burgi per annum, ut patet per literas dicti archidiaconi de recepto, ostensas super comptum, xx. s.”

Exchequer Rolls of Scotland, iii. 25.

12. 1379, March 31.—“Comptum balliuorum burgi de Abreden, &c. . . . de omnibus receptis suis et expensis de firmis et exitibus dicti burgi, &c.

“ . . . Et domino Johanni Barber, archidiacono Aberdonensi, percipienti per cartam hereditarie, pro se et quibuscunque assignatis suis, eciam ad manum mortuam, viginti solidos de firmis dicti burgi per annum, que quidem

carta ostensa fuit super compotum, vt patet per literas dicti archidiaconi, de recepto eciam ostensas super compotum, xx. s.”

The same ; ii. 597.

13. 1380, June 24.—“Concessio eiusdem pensionis per J. Barber ecclesie cathedrali Aberdonensi.

“Omnibus sancte matris ecclesie filiis presentes literas visuris vel auditoris Johannes dictus Barber archidiaconus Aberdonensis salutem in Domino sempiternam. Nouerit vniuersitas vestra quod ego conscientia ductus, et pro salute anime mee, parentum meorum, et omnium fidelium defunctorum dedi, concessi, et hac presenti carta mea confirmaui Deo et beate Marie et ecclesie cathedrali Aberdonensi illam annuam pensionem viginti solidorum quam excellentissimus princeps dominus Robertus secundus, Rex Scotorum illustris, mihi dedit, concessit, et carta sua confirmauit de firmis burgi sui de Aberden, cum licentia et autoritate mortificandi, et in manum mortuam ponendi, pro libito mee voluntatis imperpetuum in forma que sequitur, et est talis, viz. quod venerabiles viri et discreti dominus decanus [ecclesie] Aberdonensis et canonici eiusdem, qui pro tempore fuerint, necnon et capellani ac alij ministri in dicta ecclesia officiantes annuatim, imperpetuum, a die confectionis presentium, celebrabunt solempniter in anno semel, videlicet feria tertia post dominicam qua cantatur *quasi modo geniti* anniuersarium meum pro anima mea, parentum meorum, et omnium fidelium defunctorum superius vt est tactum; et quilibet canonicus qui interfuerit vigiliis et misse habebit in duplo plusquam capellanus, et quilibet capellanus plus in duplo quam diaconus vel subdiaconus, qui in portione percipienda erunt equales; deductis de totali summa duodecim

denariis qui distribuentur inter sacristas pulsantes campanas in vigiliis et in missa; et quilibet capellanus tunc extra officium celebrandi existens habebit die anniuersarij mei missam celebrare pro anima mea, parentum meorum, et omnium fidelium defunctorum, prout voluerit vel voluerint coram Deo in extremo examine respondere; et volo et concedo quod decanus qui pro tempore fuerit vel eius locumtenens dictam summam pecunie petat et recipiat a ballivis dicti burgi qui pro tempore fuerint annuatim, et [per] censuram ecclesiasticam compellere faciat, si necesse fuerit pro eadem: et quod decanus vel eius locumtenens prefatam pecunie summam diuidat et distribuatur inter canonicos, capellanos, et ministros supradictos pro rata portiones, vt est superius ordinatum. In cuius rei testimonium presentibus sigillum meum apposui et ad maiorem huius rei euidenciam sigillum reuerendi in Christo patris domini Alexandri Dei gratia episcopi Aberdonensis apponi procuravi. Datum apud Rane die dominica in festo beati Johannis Baptiste anno Domini millesimo tricentesimo octuagesimo."

Registrum Episcopatus Aberdonensis, i. 130.

14. 1381, March 5; at Perth.—"Compotum ballivorum burgi de Aberdien," &c. [*Paid to Sir John Barber, £1; as on Feb. 12, 1379.*]

Exchequer Rolls of Scotland, iii. 76.

15. 1382, Feb. 6; at Perth.—"Compotum Johannis de Caernys, &c. . . . dominis Johanne Barbour, archidiacono Aberdonensi, &c. . . . auditoribus compotorum, per ipsum dominum regem specialiter deputatis."

The same; iii. 84.

16. 1382, Feb. 10; at Perth.—"Compotum ballivorum

de Abirden," &c. [*Paid to Sir John Barber, £1; as before.*]
The same; iii. 101.

17. 1382, Feb. 18; at Perth.—“Compotum domini Roberti comitis de Fyff . . . coram . . . domino Johanne Barboure, archidiacono Aberdenensi . . . auditoribus compotorum,” &c.
The same; iii. 657.

[Among the payments]—“Et archidiacono Abredenensi, consideratis laboribus et expensis suis, vj. li. xij. s. iiij. d.”
The same; iii. 661.

18. 1382, July 5.—Barbour subscribes to an instrument —“De tenura Reginaldi de Chyne in terris de Clyntre”; and again, on July 31, to another—“De tenura Alexandri de Irvyne in terras de Dulmayok.”

Registrum Episcopatus Aberdonensis, i. 142, 143.

19. 1382-3, Feb. 27.—Barbour's name appears in “Absolutio Johannis de Camera . . . a sententia excommunicationis.”
 Regist. Episc. Aberd., i. 163.

20. 1383, March 10; at Perth.—“Compotum . . . coram . . . domino Johanne Barbier, archidiacono Aberdonensi . . . compotorum auditoribus,” &c.

Exchequer Rolls of Scotland, iii. 663.

21. 1384, March 7; at Stirling.—“Compotum . . . ballivorum burgi de Abirden,” &c.

[*Paid to Sir John Barber, £1; as before.*]

The same; iii. 125.

22. 1384, March 7; at Stirling.—“Compotum . . . coram . . . magistro Johanne Barbier, archidiacono Aberdonensi . . . compotorum auditoribus per ipsum regem specialiter deputatis.”
The same; iii. 111.

23. 1384, March 18; at Stirling.—“Compotum . . . coram . . . magistro Johanne Barbier,” &c.

The same; iii. 670.

[Among the expenses]—“Et domino Johanni Barbere, archidiacono Aberdonensi, de dono regis, sub periculo computantis, ipso domino Johanne fatente receptum super computum, x. li.”

The same; iii. 675.

24. 1386, March 30; at Perth.—“Compotum . . . custumariorum burgi de Aberdene. . . . Et in solucione archidiacono Aberdonensi, ex dono regis, ut patet per literas archidiaconi de recepto ostensas super compotum, camerario faciente fidem de precepto, v. li.”

The same; iii. 136.

25. 1386, March 30; at Perth.—“Compotum ballivorum de Abirdene,” &c. [*Paid to Sir John Barbar, £1; as before.*]

The same; iii. 141.

26. 1386, April 2; at Perth.—“Compotum,” &c. [Among the expenses]—“Et magistro Johanni Barbar, archidiacono Aberdonensi, ex dono regis, ut patet per unam literam regis sub signeto suo ostensam super compotum, et ipsius archidiaconi de recepto ostensam super compotum, vj. li. xiiij. s. iiij. d.”

The same; iii. 681.

27. 1387, May 13; at Edinburgh.—“Compotum ballivorum burgi de Aberdeene,” &c. [*Paid to Sir John Barbour, £1; as before.*]

The same; iii. 156.

28. 1388, June 17; at Stirling.—“Compotum ballivorum burgi de Aberden,” &c. [*Paid to Sir John Barbier, £1; as before.*]

The same; iii. 185.

29. 1388, Dec. 5.—“Robertus dei gracia rex Scottorum : Omnibus probis hominibus suis ad quos presentes litere

procederem saltem: Sciatis quod ampleximus dilecto nostro Johanni Barber, archidiacono Aberdonensi, pro suo fidei servitio nobis impensit, decem libras sterlingorum annuatim percipientes per litteras commendatæ nostræ qui pro tempore fuerit de magna custumia burgi nostri de Aberden: Tenendas et habendas ac percipientes eidem Johanni pro toto tempore vite sue ad duos anni terminos consuetos, Pentecostes et Sancti Martini in yeme, per equales porciones, &c. . . . Data sub testamento nostri magni sigilli apud Edynburgh quinto die Decembris anno regni nostri octodécimo." *The same*: iii. 206.

30. 1359, Feb. 10: at Perth.—"Compotum ballivorum burgi de Aberden," &c. [*Paid to* Sir John Barber, £2: from the fermes.] *The same*; iii. 217.

31. 1359, Feb. 11; at Perth.—"Compotum . . . custumariorum burgi de Aberdene, &c.

". . . Et domino Johanni Barber, archidiacono Aberdonensi, percipienti pro tempore vite decem libras, de dono regis, ut patet per litteras regis de precepto et ipsius domini Johannis de recepto ostensas super compotum, x. li.; ad duas scilicet anni terminos, scilicet Pentecostes et Sancti Martini in yeme, per equales porciones, sub magno sigillo suo de concessione, quarum tenor videatur a tergo rotuli." *The same*; iii. 208.

32. 1390, Feb. 18; at Perth.—"Compotum . . . custumariorum burgi de Abirden, &c. . . . Et domino Johanni Barber . . . x. li." [*As in* 1389, Feb. 11.]

The same; iii. 223.

33. 1390, Feb. 20; at Perth.—"Compotum ballivorum burgi de Abyrden," &c. [*Paid to* Sir John Barber, £1.]

The same; iii. 233.

23. 1384, March . . . Computum . . . cus-
coram . . . mag[is] . . . [Paid to Sir John
The same; iii. 251.

[Among the . . . Computum ballivorum
archidiacono . . . Sir John Barber, £1.]
computantis, The same; iii. 261.
computum, . . . subscribes his name to an

24. 1386, . . . "Syndaspok" between the
custumariis . . . manus de Forbes"; and
archidiacono . . . mentum super vna marca
litteras archi . . .
camerario . . . Aberd., i. 188, 189, 190.

25. 1387, . . . "Computum . . . cus-
de Abir . . . " &c. [Paid to the Arch-
before . . . Rolls of Scotland, iii. 299.

26. . . .—"Computum ballivorum
[An . . . Paid to Sir John Barber, £1.]
archi . . . The same; iii. 306.
un . . .
p . . . Barber subscribes his name to
c . . . "rues domino Willelmo Lange."
Regist. Episcop. Aberd., i. 186.

his name on the Monday after
the second Monday after Easter,
April 14. This gives the date April
to the former. *Ibid.* i. 194, 195.

at Perth.—"Computum ballivorum
Paid to Sir John Barber, £1.]
Rolls of Scotland, iii. 336.

41. 1393, Mar. 25; at Perth.—“Compotum . . . customariorum burgi de Abyrden,” &c. [*Paid to Sir John Barbar, £10; as before.*] *The same*; iii. 327.

42. [1395, March 13.] In a list of “Obitus,” arranged according to days of the year, we find:—

“JOHANNES BARBOR.

“Secundo Idus Marcij; obitus bone memorie domini Johannis Barbore archidiaconi Aberdonensis, de quo commemoracio de viginti solidis de balliuis de Aberdene, soluendis in festo sancti Martini in yeme [*Nov. 11*] de firmis burgi de Aberdene annuatim.”

Registrum Episcopatus Aberdonensis, ii. 201.

[*Secundo Idus Marcij* ought to mean *pridie idus*, or March 14, but it clearly means March 13, as that was the day on which Barbour's anniversary was celebrated. See Innes, Pref. to Barbour, vi., and see No. 43 below.]

43. [1395], March 13.—In a list of “anniuersaria mensis Martii,” we find: “Decimo tertio: anniuersarium pro anima magistri Johannis Barbour olim archidiaconi Aberdonensis, xx. s. de custumis Abirdonensibus, videlicet de *ly vatir-malis*; qui obiit anno Domini, m. ccc. xc.”¹

Regist. Episc. Aberd., ii. 211.

44. 1395, April 3; at Perth. (*From Mar. 25, 1393, to date.*) “Compotum . . . customariorum burgi de Abirdene,” &c. [*Paid to Sir John Barbar, £10; as before; for the year 1394.*] Exchequer Rolls of Scotland, iii. 360.

45. 1395, April 5; at Perth.—“Compotum ballivorum burgi de Abirden [*from March 25, 1393, to date*]. . . Et

¹ The editor notes that this is an error for “m.ccc.xc.v.” Perhaps the “v.” could not be read.

domino Johanni Barbar, archidiacono Aberdonensi, ad presens, ut patet per literas suas de recepto ostensas super compotum, xx. s." [*for 1394.*] *The same*; iii. 368.

46. 1396, April 25; at Perth. (*From April 5, 1395, to date.*) "Compotum ballivorum de Abyrden. . . . Et allocate computantibus per solucionem factam decano et capitulo cathedralis ecclesie Aberdonensis, percipientibus annuam pensionem viginti solidorum quam recolende memorie dominus Robertus secundus rex Scottorum dedit, concessit, et carta sua confirmavit quondam domino Johanni Barber, archidiacono Aberdonensi, cum licencia mortificandi et in manum mortuam ponendi imperpetuum de firmis burgi sui de Abirden, sic scilicet quod decanus et canonici Aberdonenses qui pro tempore fuerint, necnon capellani et alii ministri qui pro tempore fuerint in dicta ecclesia officiantes, annuatim imperpetuum celebrabunt solempniter semel in anno, videlicet feria tertia post Dominicam qua cantatur *Quasimodo geniti*, anniversarium suum, pro anima dicti quondam domini Johannis, parentum suorum, et omnium fidelium defunctorum, ut patet per cartam suam sub magno sigillo regis Roberti tercii de confirmatione ostensam super compotum in forma majori, et literas ipsorum decani et capituli de recepto, ostensas super compotum, xx. s."

The same; iii. 395.

47. 1397, May 8; at Perth.—"Compotum ballivorum burgi de Abirdene." [*Paid to the Chapter, for Anniversary of John Barber, £1; as in 1396.*]

Exchequer Rolls of Scotland, iii. 421.

The same payment was made in 1398, 1399, 1400, 1401, 1402, 1403, 1404, 1405. See Exchequer Rolls of Scotland,

iii. 449, 480, 506, 530, 554, 579, 607, 640; Accounts of the Great Chamberlains of Scotland, ii. 402, 467, 526, 582.

48. 1398, Aug. 10.—“*Inquisitio super tertia parte terrarum de Ledyntoschach et Rotmase.*” [Speaks of a ward, who was heir to a third part (worth 43s. 4d. per annum) of some land ‘de Ledyntoshach et Rotmase’ in the hands of Alexander de Abercrumby]—“*tanquam warda per quondam dominum Johannem Barber archidiaconum Aberdonensem ex libera donatione dicti domini archidiaconi, qui habuit ex donatione domini nostri regis Roberti nuper defuncti [Rob. II. died 1390], sede vacante causa mortis dicti Johannes de Tulydeff, et a tempore mortis dicti domini archidiaconi, scilicet per duos annos cum dimidio et vltra.*”¹

Registrum Episcop. Aberdon., i. 202.

49. 1428, April 30; at Dundee.—“*Compotum . . . ballivorum burgi de Aberdene. . . . Et decano et capitulo ecclesie cathedralis Aberdonensis, percipientibus annuatim viginti solidos de firmis dicti burgi, ex infeodacione quondam domini regis Roberti secundi ad manum mortuam perpetuam, ut patet in rotulis computorum precedencium, pro anniversario quondam magistri Johannis Barbare, archidiacono Aberdonensis, qui compilavit librum de gestis illustrissimi principis quondam domini regis ROBERTI BRUYS, sub periculo computancium, de anno computi, xx. s.*”

Exchequer Rolls of Scotland, iv. 457.

50. Notices of the annual payment of the 20 sh. for Barbour's anniversary appear regularly and in due order in the Exchequer Rolls of Scotland, vols. iv. v. vi. vii.

¹ Really 3 years and 5 months after Barbour's death.

viii., down to A.D. 1479. Prof. Innes says they continued down to the period of the Reformation.

51. In a catalogue of the books in the Aberdeen cathedral library we find the note:—

“*Libri Decretalium absentes.*”

“Item: Decretum perditum per magistrum Johannem Barbour.”
Regist. Episc. Aberd., ii. 133.

52. About 1420.—Wyntoun, in his ‘Cronykil of Scotland,’ repeatedly attributes ‘The Bruce’ to Barbour. See extracts below; pp. xxxviii, xxxix. The author of ‘Wallace’ bears like testimony, bk. xi. l. 1213.

Whilst the materials for a memoir of Barbour are thus meagre, they are at the same time certain; and we are enabled to say that many of the conjectures as to his parentage, &c., are wholly baseless. The early historians knew less about him than we do, and had fewer facts to go upon; we must therefore confine ourselves solely to what the records tell us.

The poet’s name is variously spelt Barber, Barbar, Barbier, Barbour, and Barboure. The reason for this is that the French termination *-our* (Lat. acc. *-atorem*) had the same agential sense as the English termination *-er* (A.S. *-ere*); and the similarity in sound caused them to be confused, though different in origin, not only in this case but in many others. The Anglo-French words *bouchour*, *minour*, *barbour*, *daubour*, *foundour*, &c., are now spelt *butcher*, *miner*, *barber*, *dauber*, *founder*. We may therefore adopt the form *Barbour* as being the true old form of the word; and it is also convenient as being that most generally employed. We may draw the inference that one of the

poet's ancestors was by trade a barber; just as one of Chaucer's ancestors was a maker of hose.

It will be observed that Barbour's name is hardly ever mentioned without the addition "archidiaconus Aberdonensis." He was archdeacon of Aberdeen from the time when his name is first mentioned in August 1357, to the day of his death, being the 13th of March 1395—*i.e.*, for a period of 38 years.

The year of his birth is not quite certain; but it is safest to date it about 1320, which would make his age at the time of his death to be about 75 years. The year has been guessed by some to be 1326, on no evidence whatever; and, as this seemed to be too late, Sir David Dalrymple (Lord Hailes) subtracted 10 years, thus evolving the date 1316. Both of these are somewhat extreme; for, if we take the date as 1326, we make him to have been already archdeacon at the age of 31 years, which is not very probable; whilst, if, on the other hand, we take the date as 1316, we make him to have lived to the age of 79, and to have been still engaged on 'The Bruce' when he was nearly 60. It is likely that the truth lies between these dates, both of which were merely guessed at; and we may safely assume that the date of 1320 cannot, in any case, be far wrong. We should then make him to have been archdeacon at the age of 37, to have finished 'The Bruce' at the age of 55, or soon afterwards, and to have died at the age of 75. Professor Innes practically adopts this view, in saying that "he was born within a very few years after Bruce's crowning victory at Bannockburn"—*i.e.*, after 1314.

On the 13th of August 1357, he was already archdeacon (as said above); and we find that King Edward III. granted

him a safe-conduct (see No. 1 above), to last for the space of a year, to go with three scholars in his company to the university of Oxford for the purposes of study there. The sense of " *ibidem actus scolasticos exercendo* " is not quite clear, as he was already qualified in theology; but it probably refers to his prosecution of theological studies, and he may have wished to take an Oxford degree. At any rate the clause does not refer to the "three scholars," as Pinkerton puts it, because *exercendo* is not plural.

The Fetherin deed (No. 2) shows that, a month afterwards, the Archbishop of Aberdeen appointed Barbour as one of his commissioners to meet at Edinburgh with a view to arranging for paying to the English a ransom for King David II., then a prisoner in England. As Jamieson well remarks, this appointment was merely complimentary; the bishop could not well omit his own archdeacon, and it was "an appointment meant to be dispensed with on account of his circumstances." In fact, the deed specially contemplates the absence of some of the commissioners, and provides accordingly. Probably Barbour did not really attend it, but set out on his journey to Oxford.

In Nov. 1364, a second safe-conduct (No. 3) was granted to Barbour, with permission to pass through England with four knights, and to study at Oxford or elsewhere.

In Oct. 1365, a safe-conduct (No. 4) was again granted to him by Edward III. to pass through England with six companions, and to go as far as St Denis, beside Paris.

In Nov. 1368, Edward III. granted him a safe-conduct for one year (No. 5) to travel with two servants and two horses throughout his dominions towards France, for the purpose of study, and to return.

It is interesting to find that Barbour, after he had already been promoted to the archdeaconry, continued his studies with such diligence that he obtained from the King of England four passports for the purpose of studying at Oxford and at Paris, the last of them bearing date eleven years later than the first. His studies were evidently prosecuted for the love of learning, and not with a view to advancement.

In 1372, we find him at Perth (No. 6), appointed as clerk of audit (*probacionis*) of the king's household.

In 1373, we again find him at Perth (No. 7), both as clerk of audit of the king's household and also one of the auditors of the exchequer. In 1376 or 1377 he received ten pounds by the king's command, probably for his poem of 'The Bruce' (No. 9). We again find him acting as one of the auditors of exchequer at Perth in 1382 (No. 15), when he received £6. 13s. 4d. (No. 17). In 1383 he was auditor of exchequer at Perth (No. 20). In 1384 he was auditor of exchequer at Stirling (No. 22); for which he received £10 (No. 23). It will be observed that Barbour was not employed as auditor in 1374 or 1375, while he was engaged upon his poem (see p. 349 below), nor for some time afterwards.

In a grant dated Aug. 29, 1378 (No. 10), we find that King Robert II. granted to "our beloved clerk John Barber" 20 shillings sterling, to be paid yearly from the fermes¹ of the borough of Aberdeen on Nov. 11. The sum was granted not only to himself but to his heirs and assigns for ever, even though he should assign it in mortmain for the good of his soul. We may suppose that Barbour was especially solicitous for the insertion of the

¹ Viz., from the water-tolls (*ly vatir-malis*); see No. 43.

last clause, because, as a matter of fact, he did so assign it very shortly afterwards (No. 13).

As this pension was bestowed very shortly after the completion by the poet of his great poem, it is highly probable that it was conferred upon him on account of it. That it actually was so, is generally accepted or assumed. The actual mention of 'The Bruce' in the account for 1428 (No. 49), and in later accounts, fairly bears out this assumption.

This pension was regularly paid by the bailiffs of Aberdeen throughout his lifetime; as appears by the regular mention of it in the accounts (Nos. 11, 12, 14, 16, 21, 25, 27, 28, 30, 33, 35, 38, 40, 45). After his death, it was regularly paid to the dean and chapter of Aberdeen, to whom he had assigned it (Nos. 46, 47, 49, 50). These payments continued certainly till 1479, and probably later.

In June 1380, Barbour assigned his pension of £1 per annum to the dean and chapter of Aberdeen (No. 13). As this is the most interesting document in the series, I subjoin a translation.

"Grant of the same pension by J. Barber to the cathedral church of Aberdeen.

"To all sons of holy mother church who shall see or hear the present writing, John, surnamed Barber, archdeacon of Aberdeen, eternal greeting in the Lord. Be it known to your incorporation that I, at the suggestion of my conscience, and for the good of my soul, and of the souls of my relatives and of all the faithful dead, have given, granted, and by this present deed have confirmed, to God and Saint Mary and the cathedral church of Aberdeen, that annual pension of twenty shillings which the most excellent prince our lord, Robert the Second, illustrious

king of Scots, gave, granted, and by charter confirmed to me from the fermes of his borough of Aberdeen, with licence and authority to assign and grant in mortmain, at the disposal of my free will for ever, in the form following, being such—viz., that the venerable and discreet men, the dean of the church of Aberdeen and the canons of the same for the time being, as well as the chaplains and other ministers officiating in the said church, shall yearly, from the day of the making of these presents for ever after, once in every year—viz., on the Wednesday after the Sunday on which *Quasi modo geniti*¹ is sung, solemnly celebrate my anniversary for my soul, and for the souls of my relatives, and of all the faithful dead as is touched upon above; and every canon who shall be present at the vigils and the mass shall have twice as much as a chaplain, and every chaplain twice as much as a deacon or subdeacon, who shall each receive an equal portion; twelve pence being deducted from the whole sum, which shall be distributed amongst the sacristans that ring the bell at the vigils and the mass; and every chaplain who is then absent from the office of celebration shall have to celebrate a mass on the day of my anniversary for me, and for my relatives, and for all the faithful dead, as he or they will answer before God in the last judgment. And I will and grant that the dean for the time being or his deputy shall ask and receive from the bailiffs of the said borough for the time being the said sum of money every year, and shall compel them to pay, if it be necessary, under ecclesiastical censure; and that the dean or his deputy shall divide the aforesaid sum of money, and distribute among the canons, chaplains, and

¹ *Quasi modo geniti* (1 Pet. ii. 2), introit and name of the 1st Sunday after Easter.

ministers aforesaid, the proportional shares, as is above ordained. In witness of which thing I have affixed my seal to these presents, and for the greater confirmation of this deed I have procured the seal to be affixed of the reverend father in Christ Sir Alexander, by the grace of God bishop of Aberdeen.¹ Given at Rayne on Sunday, the feast of Saint John the Baptist [June 24], in the year of our Lord one thousand three hundred and eighty."

In March 1386, the sum of £5 was given to Barbour "ex dono regis," as a royal gift (No. 24). A second sum of £6. 13s. 4d. was given to him a few weeks afterwards on the 2d of April (No. 26). No reason is assigned; but see p. xlvi, note.

On Dec. 5, 1388, King Robert II. granted by charter to the archdeacon the sum of ten pounds yearly during his lifetime, to be paid out of the great customs of Aberdeen. The sum was granted him for his faithful service paid to us—"pro suo fideli servicio nobis impenso"; and was to be paid half-yearly, at Pentecost and on Nov. 11. The accounts show that this sum was regularly paid for six years—viz., for 1389, 1390, 1391, 1392, 1393, and 1394 (Nos. 31, 32, 34, 37, 41, 44). The payments ceased with his death, in 1395.

Barbour's death took place on the 13th of March 1395. The year is inferred from the cessation of the payments to him, but is most clearly shown by the document No. 46, in which the whole of the annual sum of 20 shillings was paid to the dean and chapter of Aberdeen for the period from April 5, 1395, to April 27, 1396. The days of payment were Whitsunday (May

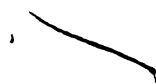
¹ Alexander de Kyninmund, second of that name, who died July 29, 1380, little more than a month afterwards. See *Regist. Episc. Aberd.*, i. p. xxxii.

30) 1395, and Nov. 11, 1395; so that he could not have been alive at the earlier of the two former dates. The day is ascertained from No. 42, where the death of John Barbor is said to be "secundo idus Marcij." This is doubtless a scribal error for "tertio idus," for there is no such date as "secundo idus" in the calendar. The 14th is "pridie idus," and the preceding day was properly "tertio idus." All doubt is removed by the use of "decimo tertio" in No. 43; and Professor Innes has also noted the fact, that Barbour's death was actually commemorated on the 13th. It may be observed that this commemoration did not, according to this account, take place on the day he had suggested—viz., on the Wednesday after Low Sunday (see p. xxxiii)—unless his anniversary was celebrated twice, which is hardly credible.

Incidental notices of Barbour occur in a few other ways. In 1382 (July 5), he subscribes his name to an instrument concerning the tenure of some land by Reginald de Chyne; and again (July 31) to a second instrument relating to a tenure by Alexander de Irving (No. 18). In 1383 (Feb. 27), his name is appended to an absolution from a sentence of excommunication (No. 19). In 1391 (July 5), he subscribes an agreement between his bishop and another concerning some land (No. 36).

In 1392, we find his signature twice—once on April 22, and again two days later (No. 39).

From an inquisition concerning some land (No. 48), we learn incidentally that he had a gift from Robert II. of the ward of a minor, which Professor Innes dates in the year 1380-81, and concerning which he makes the following apt remarks. "Besides these pensions [of £1 a-year from 1378, and of £10 a-year from 1388] and the



revenue of his prebend (the whole tithes and dues of the parish of Rayne, in the Garioch), as well as an indefinite but considerable income from his judicial office of Archdeacon, Barbour, in 1380-81, had a gift from the Crown of the ward of a minor, whose estate lay within his parish. But this was probably of small emolument, and such grants were often made really for the benefit of the young heir. Nor should it have been mentioned here, but for the curious coincidence that we find Chaucer obtaining from the King of England a similar grant of the custody and marriage of a minor heir (Edmond Staplegate¹) five years earlier, which in his case was very lucrative."

Lastly, we learn (from No. 51) that Barbour once lost a Book of Decretals from his cathedral library. For this he has amply atoned by giving the world a poem of his own composition, which most of us would probably prefer to the lost volume.

The above statements comprise all that is really known concerning the life of the poet from historical sources; and all other statements concerning it must necessarily be founded on fiction. The guess that he was born at Aberdeen is certainly probable, but rests on no evidence; whilst the speculations concerning his parentage are all imaginary. Several such speculations are discussed and refuted by Jamieson, and need no further discussion here.

LITERARY WORK OF JOHN BARBOUR.

Concerning Barbour's literary work, we learn something from his own poem of 'The Bruce,' and something from his admirer and imitator Wyntoun. It will be

¹ Printed "Stapleton"; this is a mere slip of the pen.

convenient to consider here the external testimony of the latter.

Andrew Wyntoun was a Canon regular of the priory of St Andrews, and subsequently Prior of the monastery of St Serf's inch in Loch Leven. He was born about A.D. 1350, and died between 1420 and 1430. He wrote a metrical history in the same metre as that employed by Barbour, entitled the 'Orygynale Cronykil of Scotland,' which was finished about 1420, or shortly afterwards. I use the edition by David Laing, published at Edinburgh in 1872-79, in 3 vols. 8vo.

In the course of this work he cites (bk. viii. c. 2 and c. 18) about 280 lines from Barbour's 'Bruce'; and, as the two principal MSS. in which his work is extant—viz., MS. Royal 17 D. 20, and MS. Cotton Nero D. 11 (both in the British Museum)—are actually *older* than either of the extant MSS. of 'The Bruce,' the text given by Wyntoun of these lines is actually *superior* in some respects to that of the text in the present edition of 'The Bruce.' We cannot, however, be quite sure as to the extent to which he modified the language of the MS. which he must have had before him. However this may be, it is obvious that, to complete my edition of 'The Bruce,' it is highly desirable to quote the whole of the chapters above mentioned—viz., chapters 2 and 18 of the 8th Book. I accordingly do so in an Appendix to this Preface. See below, p. xciii.

Besides this, Wyntoun refers to Barbour's works repeatedly, and I now proceed to quote, from Laing's edition, these rather numerous allusions.

(a) The following passage refers to the general contents of 'The Bruce':—

"Quhat that folwyd efftyrwert,
 How Robert oure kyng recoweryd his land
 That occupyd wyth his fays he fand,
 And it restoryd in all fredwme
 Qwhyntill hys ayris off all threldwme,
 Quha that lykis that for to wyt,
 To that Buke I tham remyt,
 Quhare Maystere IHON BARBERE, off Abbyrdene
 Archeden, as mony has sene,
 Hys dedis dytyd mare wertusly
 Than I can thynt in all study,
 Haldand in all lele suthfastnes,
 Set all he wrat noucht his prowes."

—Wyntoun, 'Chron.' viii. 970.

(b) He next refers to a passage in 'The Bruce' which will be found in Book xx. ll. 36-127, vol. ii. pp. 172-176 :—

"A thowsand and thre hwnndyre yhere
 And awcht and twenty to tha clere,
 The Kyng Robertis swne Dawy
 In Berwyk weddyt a fayr lady,
 Dame Ihone off the Towris, that wes then
 Edwardis dowchtyr off Carnarwen,
 That Kyng off Ingland wes before,
 Than Edwardis systyr the Wyndesore.
 Off this mare qwha wyll here,
 Bathe the deyde and the manere,
 And ma thyngis I leve behynd,
 In *Brusys Buk* quhare men may fynd."—viii. 3075.

(c) A third reference is to the burial of the king, and Douglas's expedition; see Book xx. 284-476, vol. ii. pp. 184-191.

"In the kyrk off Dwmfermlyne
 Hys [*Bruce's*] body wes enteryd syne.
 And gud Jamys off Dowglas
 Hys hart tuk, as fyrst ordanyd was,
 For to bere in the haly land.
 How that that wes tane on hand,
 Well proportis *Brusys Buk*,
 Quhay will tharoff the matere luk."—viii. 3119.

From the next seven passages we learn a new fact about Barbour—viz., that he also composed a poem, now lost, with the title of 'The Brut'; and from the fulness of some of the allusions, it is easy to see that its subject closely resembled that of the poem of the same name by Layamon—*i.e.*, it related the usual fabulous stories about the history of the Britons, from the time when Brutus, a descendant of Æneas of Troy, is said to have arrived in England and founded the line of the British kings, until the conquest of Britain by the English; according to the "history" of Geoffrey of Monmouth. The same series of stories is to be found in Higden's 'Polychronicon,' and in the early part of Fabyan's 'Chronicles.' The first extract refers to the first colonisation of Ireland by certain Spaniards, in the reign of Gurguntius of Britain. This will be found in Layamon, ll. 6177-6278; Higden, bk. iii. c. 21; Fabyan, pt. ii. c. 32.

- (a) " Off Hiber thai come halyly
 Tha we oys to call Yrschery, &c. . . .
 Bot, be *the Brute*, yit BARBAKE sayis,
 Of Yrschry all othir-wayis,
 That Gurgwnt-Badruk quhille wes kyng,
 And Bretayne had in governyng;
 Worthy, wycht, and wyse wes he ;" &c.—ii. 767.

The story says that he had won Denmark; and, sailing thence, came to Orkney. There he found 30 ships, containing exiled Spaniards. Their leader, Partoloyrn [or Bartholomew, or (in Layamon) Pantolaus], besought the above-named king to give them land. He sent them with some of his men to Ireland, then lying waste. From these men were descended the Irish, who still dwell in Ireland.

(b) The next extract relates to Brennius and Belinus, kings of Britain, the former of whom was ridiculously identified with the Brennus who besieged Rome. Belinus was the father of the Gurguntius above mentioned, so that this account should have *preceded* the former. See Layamon, ll. 4288–6005; Higden, bk. iii. c. 19; Fabyan, pt. ii. c. 29.

The story tells how the cackling of geese saved Rome from being taken by Brennus.

“ This Brennyus and Belyne
 Bredyre ware and knyghtis syne;
 Of thame quha will the certane hawe,
 How that thai for Bretane strawe
 Ilkane wytht othir, and for it faucht;
 And how thaire modyre made thaim saucht;
 How thai wan Frauns and Lumbardy,
 Tuskane, and Rome nere halily;
 How Brennyus syne left in Tuskane,
 And Belyne come hame in Bretane;
 Thai rede *the Brute*, and thai sall se
 Ferlys gret off thare bownte.”—iv. 1173.

(c) The third passage relates to the days of Arviragus, king of Britain. This is Shakespeare's Arviragus, the younger son of Cymbeline. See Layamon, ll. 9552–9893; Fabyan, pt. iii. c. 55.

The story tells of the Emperor Claudius Cæsar (of Rome) and Arviragus, king of Britain. Claudius went to attack the “Owte Ylis,” apparently the Hebrides, and Arviragus supported him, conquering the islands, and rendering them tributary to Rome.

“ How that empyroure thare-efft
 That kyng hys lutenand lefft
 Off all the landys that marchyd than
 Nere wyth the kynryk off Brettan,

Hame tyll Rome quhen that he
 Agayne passyd wytht hys reawte ;
 And how that kyng syne mad delay,
 And hale denyit for to pay
 Till Rome the trewage off Brettane,
 Quhyll Claudyus send Wespasyane
 Wytht that kyng to fecht or trete,
 Swa that for luwe, or than for threte,
 Off fors he suld pay at he awcht ;
 And how the queyne thare made thame saucht,
The Brute tellys it sa oppynly
 That I wyll lat it now ga by."—v. 497.

(d) We next come to the reign of Octavius, king of Britain, who was succeeded by Maximus, in spite of the attempt of Conan-Meridok to gain the kingdom for himself. See Layamon, ll. 11194–11673; Fabyan, pt. v. c. 71.

The story speaks of the time of the Emperor Maximian.

"Octaveus in-to thai dayis,
 As off *The Brute* the story sayis,
 Off al Brettayne hale wes kyng,
 And had that land in governyng.
 He had a daughter yhong and fayre,
 That off laucht than wes hys ayre ;
 Hys counsale mast part thowcht, that he
 Suld ger that douchtyr maryd be
 Wyth sum ryche man for hys ryches ;
 And Conane-Meryaduk, that wes
 Hys newew, neyst hym suld be kyng," &c.—v. 3153.

(e) We next come to a summary of the long story of Vortigern's treachery and misfortunes, the flight of Aurelius and Uther to Brittany, and the invasion of Britain by Hengist. See Layamon, ll. 12910–15378; Fabyan, pt. v. ch. 81–83, 89–91.

"How Vortigerne wytht hys falshede
 Off Brettane made the kyngis dede ;

How Utere and Awrelius,
 Till surname cald Ambrosius,
 Off Ingland passyt prewaly than
 And efftyr bad in Less-Brettan ;
 And the Saxonys wyth thare slycht
 In Yngland come, and ay thare mycht
 Wes ekyd, that in multitude
 Thare wes slayne downe the Brettis blud ;
 And Ingland thare-efftyre ay
 Thai hawe yhit haldyn to this day,
The Brute tellys opynly ;
 Thare-for I lewe now that story."—v. 4233.

(*f*) and (*g*). The last two passages refer to the insulting message sent to Arthur, king of Britain, by an emperor of Rome who was by some called Leo, and by others Lucius. Barbour says Lucius was only procurator, but Layamon makes him emperor, and ignores Leo. See Layamon, ll. 24731–24830.

According to Wyntoun, Leo, emperor of Rome, addressing King Arthur of Britain—

"The hawtane message till hym send,
 That wryttyn in *the Brute* is kend."—v. 4291.

(*g*) . . . "Kyng off Brettane wes Arthoure.
 But off *the Brute* the story sayis,
 That Lucyus Hiberius in hys dayis
 Wes off the hey state [*Rome*] Procurature,
 Nowthir cald kyng, na Empryowre."—v. 4314.

I.e., some say Leo was emperor in Arthur's time, and some say Lucius Iberius; but Lucius, according to Barbour, was only procurator. We may hence fairly conclude that Barbour's poem of 'The Brut' was written after 'The Bruce' was completed. For, at the time of writing the last-mentioned poem, Barbour had the idea that Lucius Iberius, and not Leo, was really the emperor;

an idea which he must afterwards have rejected on finding that the word is "procurator" in Geoffrey of Monmouth. Compare the very interesting passage at p. 23 (vol. i.) of the present edition (bk. i. l. 549) :—

" Als Arthur, that throw chevalry
 Maid Bretane maistres & lady
 Off twelf kinrykis that he wan ;
 And alsua, as a noble man,
 He wan throw bataill Fraunce all fre ;
 And Lucius Yber wencusyt he,
 That then of Rome wes *emperour* :
 Bot ȝeit, for all his gret valour,
 Modreyt his systir son him slew,
 And gud men als, ma then inew,
 Throw tresoune and throw wikkitnes ;
The Broite beris tharoff wytnes."

It is clear that 'The Broite' here means the Latin original, which Barbour had not as yet translated; and that he afterwards took upon himself to introduce the "correction" in question, when making his own translation.

It is easily ascertained that all the above-quoted passages from Wyntoun refer to stories which are told at great length in Layamon's 'Brut,' and practically cover a considerable portion of the whole, viz. ll. 4288-6005, 6177-6278, 9552-9893, 11194-11673, 12910-15378, and 24731-24830. This leaves no doubt whatever as to the general contents of this lost work.

But Wyntoun tells us still more. In three passages he tells of yet another lost poem by Barbour, which seems to have been called either 'The Stewartis Original,' or 'The Stewartis Genealogy.' It contained a regular pedigree of the family of the Stewarts, "in successive generation," beginning with Ninus, the builder of Nineveh,

and ending with King Robert II. of Scotland. The line of succession included Brutus, the descendant of Æneas, and consequently King Priam of Troy. This curious work is clearly set forth in the following passages :—

- (a) " This Nynus had a sone alsua,
Sere Dardane, lord de Frygya,
Fra quhome BARBERE sutely
Has made a propyr genealogy
Tyll Robert oure Secownd, kyng,
That Scotland had in governyng."—ii. 131.
- (b) " Off Bruttus lyneage quha wyll here,
He luke the Tretis of BARBERE,
Mad in-tyll a *Genealogy*
Rycht wele, and mare perfytylly
Than I can on ony wys
Wytht all my wyt to yowe dewys."—iii. 621.
- (c) " The 'Stewartis Orygenalle'
The Archedekyne has tretyd hale,
In metyre fayre, mare wertwsly
Than I can thynk be my study,
Be gud contynuatyown
In successyve generatyown."—viii. 1445.

It is clear that this work is quite separate from the former, though founded upon it. We can easily tell what it was like; for a great part of the said "genealogy" is given in the 'Chronicles of Scotland' by Hector Boece, and in Bellenden's translation of it; bk. xii. c. 5. It makes out that Fleance, the son of Banquo, had a son Walter, who became steward of Scotland; after whom came, in lineal succession, Alan Stewart, Alexander Stewart, Walter, Alexander, John, and Walter (the third).

The last Walter, according to this account, was he who married King Robert's daughter, Marjory, as Barbour tells

us in 'The Bruce'; xiii. 691 (vol. i. p. 349). Holinshed gives the same genealogy, and hence we find it introduced into Shakespeare's 'Macbeth,' Act iv. sc. 1. The whole story is, of course, a fiction, and hardly needs serious confutation. However, the reader will find an article "On the Origin of the House of Stewart" in Sir David Dalrymple's 'Annals of Scotland,' Edinb. 1776, vol. i. p. 358, wherein it is shown that there is "no evidence that such a person as Walter Stewart of Scotland [*i.e.*, the reputed son of Fleance] in the reign of Malcolm III. did ever exist."

It is worth notice that Barbour gives no hint of Walter Stewart's pedigree in 'The Bruce,' and probably never thought of it till after both that poem and 'The Brut' had been completed. Further, as there is no earlier trace of this pedigree, Barbour may have invented it himself. Such seems to be the opinion of the editor of the Exchequer Rolls of Scotland, who remarks, in his Preface, that "Bower accuses Barbour of misrepresenting the origin of the Stewarts;¹ and there seems strong reason to suspect him of having originated the long-accepted story of their descent from the Scottish King Ethus through the fabulous Banquo and his son Fleance. The true pedigree of the family and their relationship to the English FitzAlans was perfectly well known in Barbour's time;² but the Archdeacon was too much of a courtier to assign to his sovereign a common descent with any English family."

¹ *Scotichronicon*, l. ix. c. 48.

² "In 1336, as shown by Chalmers, Edward III. purchased the stewardship of Scotland from Robert Earl of Arundel, while Edward Balliol as king of Scotland ratified the transaction, the sale being a political fiction, founded on

We thus see that we are justified in asserting, on the authority of Wyntoun, that Barbour was the author of three poems at least—viz., (1) 'The Bruce'; (2) 'The Brut'; (3) 'The Original of the Stuarts': and further, it is highly probable that they were written precisely in this order. The date of the first is 1375.¹

It remains to ask, whether there are any other poems that can be attributed to him?

Seeing that Barbour was familiar with the story of 'The Brut,' he must have been also familiar with the closely allied story of the 'Siege of Troy,' as told in the then familiar Latin prose version by Guido delle Colonne, who ingeniously concealed his indebtedness to Benoit de Saint More by the misleading statement that he had drawn his veracious history from Dares of Phrygia and Dictys of Crete. But we need not speculate as to this; for there is a passage in 'The Bruce' (i. 521-526) which proves that the author knew his 'Guido' well enough.

"Wes nocht all Troy with tresoun tane,
Quhen ten 3eris of the wer wes gane?
Then slayn wes mone thousand
Off thaim with-owt, throw strenth of hand,
As Dares in his buk he wrate,
And Dytis, that knew all thar state."

Now it so happens that we possess a translation of this 'Siege of Troy' by Lydgate. There is a copy of this in MS. Kk. v. 30 in the Cambridge University Library; and the following peculiarities of this MS. were pointed out by Mr Bradshaw in a communication printed for the

the supposed forfeiture of the Scottish branch of the family by which the hereditary office reverted to the English line" (Chalmers' *Caledonia*, i. p. 574).

¹ For this date, see 13. 703 (vol. i. p. 349). Perhaps the £6. 13s. 4d. given to Barbour in 1386, and the pension in 1388, were given him for poem No. 3.

Cambridge Antiquarian Society, vol. iii. p. 117. The MS. is imperfect at the beginning, having lost the first ten leaves. Leaf 11 (now leaf 1) begins with the words:—

“And Dyomedes byrdes þai war
Callit thar-efre mony a 3here,” &c.

These lines answer to a passage in cap. ii. of Guido delle Colonne's ‘*Historia Destructionis Troie*’: “*Que aues Diomedee dicte sunt, eam naturam habentes vt cognoscant hominem Latinum a Greco discernere; quare Grecos, Calabrie incolas, colunt et Latinos fugiunt, si qui sunt. Sed si tante perdicionis causa fuerit subsequentis boni causa finalis, vt humana mens habet in dubio. Nam subsequenter describit historia,*” &c.¹ On leaf 19 (now leaf 9) of the same MS. we find the lines:—

“And ek in-to gramancye
Of all þat lyffyt in hyr quhill;
So soueranly scho was subtyll
That þar was neuir nane hyr lyk,
No neuir sall be, pure no ryk.”²

Here endis barbour and begynnys þe monk.

Because of certane *Interleueraciouns* (*sic*)
Of dyuerse cercles & reuoluciouns
That maked bene in the heven aloft,” &c.³

The rest of the MS. contains Lydgate's ‘*Siege of Troy*,’ with the exception of another long passage at the end. On the back of leaf 304 we come to the following rubric, &c.:—

¹ The rest of this sentence is printed at p. 12 of the ‘*Gest Hystoriale of the Destruction of Troye*,’ ed. Panton and Donaldson (E. E. T. S.), l. 6 from bottom. I quote the preceding sentence because it is purposely omitted there.

² The nearest corresponding line in the ‘*Gest Hystoriale*’ is l. 431.

³ This does not join on quite at the right place, but begins a little further back: cf. ‘*Gest Hystoriale*,’ l. 427; and see Lydgate's ‘*Siege of Troye*,’ ed. 1555, leaf C 5, back. For “*interleueraciouns*” read “*intersecacions*.”

"Her endis the monk ande bygynnis Barbour.

The kyng, when þis counsell was done,¹
 In hys hall pryvely ryght sone
 Enteryt, and in-to full mony
 Of weete terys ryght sorowfully
 Brest out, for ryght moche dysese," &c.

This version is continued to the end of the MS., which is imperfect. The last lines are :—

"Thus as they hye brayes he sought,
 He fond a fayre pleyn, wher he thought."² . . .

Nor is this the sole trace of this peculiar version of the story; for there is another copy of it in MS. Douce 148, in the Bodleian Library. The Douce MS. does not contain the former of the two fragments, but at fol. 290 we find the fragment beginning :—

"The kyng, when þis consale was done,
 In hys hall pryvely ryght sone," &c.

It goes on down to the above-quoted lines :—

"Thus as þai hie brayes he socht,
 He fand a fair playne, quhare he thoçt"—

immediately followed by

"Was awenande a towne to set," &c.

And, in fact, it continues the poem for 1556 lines further.

At first sight, we should certainly be inclined to say that we have here two fragments of a version of the 'Siege of Troy' by Barbour, which have been inserted into a copy of Lydgate's version of the same, in order, presumably, to fill up certain gaps in the latter. In fact, the whole of these two fragments have been con-

¹ Cf. the 'Gest Hystoriale,' l. 11347; Lydgate (as above), leaf Y 6.

² Cf. the 'Gest Hystoriale,' l. 12400; Lydgate (as above), leaf Bb 2, back.

veniently printed by Horstmann, in a work entitled 'Barbour's des schottischen nationaldichters Legenden-sammlung, nebst den Fragmenten seines Trojanerkrieges; zum ersten Mal herausgegeben und kritisch bearbeitet von C. Horstmann; 2 vols. Heilbronn, 1882.' See vol. ii. pp. 215-307. But a closer inspection shows that the scribe of MS. Kk. v. 30, who attributed this version to Barbour, has made a very natural mistake. Observing that the metre differed from Lydgate's, but agreed with that of Barbour's 'Bruce,' he naturally thought of that work, and too hastily assumed that these fragments were also written by our author, who was certainly a learned man and conversant with the story, on his own showing. (See p. xlv.) That he was mistaken, appears clearly enough from the internal evidence, which reveals wide differences in the language. This point has been so well worked out by Dr Emil Köppel, in his article entitled "Die Fragmente von Barbour's Trojanerkrieg," printed in 'Englische Studien,' x. 373, that I have nothing to add to his arguments. The same conclusion was arrived at in an able article by P. Buss, printed in 'Anglia,' ix. 493, entitled "Sind die von Horstmann herausgegeben schottischen Legenden ein Werk Barberes?" I have much pleasure in referring readers to these admirable articles; and, as I fully accept their results, it seems unnecessary to repeat their arguments at length. I give, however, a summary of the more material observations, for the use of such readers as have no copies of the above-named periodicals at hand.

It should be noticed, beforehand, that there is not a tittle of evidence in favour of attributing these fragments to our poet beyond the following facts—viz., (1) that a

fifteenth-century scribe assigns them to "Barbour"; and (2) that the metre and dialect resemble that of 'The Bruce.' But the moment any serious examination is made of the language of the poems, all real resemblance vanishes. It is seldom that internal evidence is so overwhelming. The following are some of Dr Köppel's points.

1. Barbour is very fond of alliteration, especially where one of the alliterated words occurs at the end of a line. Thus he ends lines with *wycht and wyss* or *wyss and wycht* at least twelve times (I. 22, 401, &c.); or with *wycht and worthy* (2. 334) or *worthy and wicht* (8. 267) at least nine times.¹ So also he frequently has *stalward and stout* (8. 267); *stalwart and stiith* (5. 458); *stiith and stout* (9. 343); *so sturdy and so stout* (13. 312), &c. Again, he uses such phrases as *douchty deid* (I. 532, &c.); *hardy . . . off hart and hand* (I. 28); *mekill mayn* (I. 444); *will of wane* (I. 323); and other such, all very common.

These mannerisms are not found in the Troy-book Fragments.

2. Barbour is fond of *gat* in the compounds *thusgat*, *swagat*, *all-gat*, *how-gat*, *nagat*, *yon gat*, *mony gatis*, *agatis*; more than forty times.

In the Troy-book *thusgat* occurs twice (2. 2576, 2868); and the other compounds not at all.

3. Barbour has many other very favourite expressions; thus "a little time" is, with him, *in a thraw*, *in a stound*.

In the Troy-book we only find *a litill stert* (I. 64); and this phrase Barbour does not use.

4. In battles, Barbour often brings in the verb *to rusch*, which he uses rather oddly (see Glossary).

¹ I omit the numerous references, for brevity; all the phrases here mentioned are common. See *wicht*, *wycht*, &c., in the Glossary.

In the Troy-book, battles are described without it, or it is used as in modern English.

5. Alliteration, so common in Barbour, is rare in the Troy-book. The few examples in the latter include *mayne and mude* (2. 613); *pyth and peyne* (2. 107, 1421); and *tynsale and tene* (2. 1278); of which phrases Barbour uses none.

6. The Troy-book is a somewhat weak production, abounding in expletives, such as *certainly*, *certane*, *certanys*, *in certane*, *in-to certane*, *ine certeynis*. Barbour sometimes uses expletives, but less frequently; and when he wants to express "certainly," his word is *certis*, and never one of the above expressions.¹

7. The following words occur in the Troy-book, none of which are in Barbour: *anerd*, to adhere (2. 946, 1404, 1407); *cleped* (2. 413); *contuned* (2. 1852); *emplese* (2. 1440, 2254); *gowyt* (1. 305); *gyrnede*, caught in a snare (2. 366, 2694); *kyth*, make known (2. 612); *kyde*, made known (2. 18, 436); *leve has laucht*, has taken leave (1. 187); *mansweris*, swears falsely (2. 592); *mansworne*, forsworn (2. 585); *nummyn*, pp. taken (2. 2050, 2386); *oure-tyrve*, to overturn (2. 890, 908, 1717); *refetyne*, refection (2. 1445); *refettyd* (2. 1766); *ugg*, to dread (2. 853, 1097). Also *gyrne*, a snare (2. 999, 2173); *hattrend*, *hattrent* (1. 422, 2. 1112); *scantly*, scarcely (2. 1633, 2374); *thiftely* (2. 271, 623). Also the phrases *per aventure* (1. 127, 150); *perchaunce* (2. 1331, 1685).

8. The rimes are different. The Troy-book expresses "remembrance" by *memore*, riming with *before* (2. 1139, 2973). But in 'The Bruce,' it is *memóry*, and rimes with *stóry* (1. 13). Only once in 'The Bruce' do we find *e*

¹ The reading *certainly* in Bk. xvii. 812 is wrong. See footnote, p. lxix.

riming with *i*, as in *tendirnys*, properly *tendernes*, *is* (3. 533); but in the Troy-book we actually find *lordshiþe*, r. w. *keþe* (2. 1235); *cautiles*, r. w. *whyles* (2. 1359); and even such extraordinary rimes as *mayne*, *drawyne* (= *drayne*! 2. 813); *execude* (!), a travesty of the verb to "execute," forced to rime with *mude* (2. 613). It would be too bad to suppose Barbour capable of this.

At this point Dr Köppel remarks that "the variations in poetical expression, in small technical usages, and in the rimes appear to me so numerous and so fundamental that any doubt as to the difference of the authorship is scarcely possible." Nevertheless, he proceeds to show a great difference in the use of prepositions, of conjunctions, and of relative pronouns. For example, the Troy-book has such expressions as *because*, *for-quhy*, *caus why*, *nevir the les*, *nochtthane*, *the which*. But how is it that 'The Bruce' has none of these? On the other hand, Barbour uses *the quhethir* and *nocht-for-thi* over and over again; and how is it that the Troy-book has neither of these? This is decisive, surely.

We might perhaps allow that these fragments of the Troy-book were written by a man named Barbour; but we know, at any rate, that he was not the particular John Barbour who was archdeacon of Aberdeen. Before that can even be thought of, it has to be shown that these fragments have the same poetical spirit that we find in Barbour,¹ that they are older than the fifteenth century, and that they are connected with Aberdeen.

But the differences noted above are by no means all:

¹ Their poetical value is partly due to the Latin original. A favourable specimen occurs in ll. 251-480; but it does not remind us of Barbour's style.

Even if they could all be explained away, there remain the difficulties caused by the differences in the rimes; for which see the acute and searching essay by P. Buss (*Anglia*, ix. 493). It is needless to enter into all the details. I take, as a specimen, his statement that Barbour never allows such a word as *he*, high, or *e*, eye, to rime with words like *be*, be, or *he*, he; the reason being that *he*, high, must in his time have been pronounced with a final guttural or after-sound (*heh* or *hey*), and *e*, eye, must still have been *ey*, with an after-sound in place of the *g* of the A.S. *ēage*. Thus, Barbour allows *he* (or rather *heh* or *hey*), high, to rime with *e* (or rather *ey*), eye, because both these words had after-sounds after the vowels (see 7. 191). But in the Troy-book, which is of later date, such distinctions are wholly lost, and we find *hie* (miswritten for *he*), high, riming with *se*, to see (2. 1697, 1801), or even with a French word like *secree* (2. 2873), which Barbour carefully avoids. This is indeed a searching test; and when we find many more of the same kind, there is absolutely no more to be said. Any one may convince himself by taking a "Book" of 'The Bruce' at random, and looking at the lines ending in *e*. I will take Book V., and I find these rimes in which the *e* is "pure"—i.e., has no after-sound—*menge*, *he* (16); *se* (sea), *he* (36); *se* (see), *me* (54); *menzhe*, *se* (sea, 58); *be*, *se* (sea, 68); *sutelte*, *be* (88); *thre*, *he* (120); *be* (126); *cuntre*, *degre* (134); *daynte*, *he* (142); *cuntre*, *be* (146); *me*, *laute* (162); *pouste*, *be* (165); *me*, *be* (170); *be* (171); and thirty-two more such. But at l. 624, *he* rimes with *e* (eye), simply because, in Barbour's time, these were still *fley* (A.S. *flēogan*) and *he* (A.S. *hleo*). In A.S. both vowels were followed

by *g*. This is one of the neatest tests I ever remember to have seen.

In the Troy-book, on the other hand, we find such rimes as *hie*, for *he*, high (*heh* or *hey* in Barbour, *hēah* in A.S.), riming with *se* twice—once with the sense of “sea,” and once with the sense of “see” (2. 1697, 1801); also with *secre* (2. 2874). Again, *dye*, for *de*, to die (*dey* in Barbour, Icel. *deyja*), twice riming with *he*, he (2. 2824, 3054); *le*, a lie (*ley* in Barbour, from A.S. *lēogan*), riming with *se*, sea (2. 2522); and *fle*, to flee (*fley* in Barbour, A.S. *flēogan*), riming with *he*, he (2. 2756). No answer can be made to the argument thus supplied.

I must also draw attention to the manner in which MS. Douce 148 (which nowhere mentions Barbour) comes to an end.

It continues in the same metre down to l. 3118 (ed. Horstmann, ii. 304), after which follow 38 more lines in a longer measure; and then comes the colophon—“Heir endis þe sege of Troye, writtin & mendit at þe Instance of ane hon^l chaplane *sir* Thomas ewyn in Edinburgh.” There is a change of handwriting at l. 829 (ed. Horstmann, ii. 251), where the editor, having assumed that the preceding part of the MS. is written in the dialect of Aberdeen, remarks that the latter part is written in the dialect of Edinburgh, evidently because the colophon mentions this place. I am very sceptical as to the fact of the dialect changing with the handwriting, nor do I presume to be able to distinguish between the dialects of those two cities as employed in the fifteenth century. I should be content to suppose that the whole MS. is in the same dialect, and that the colophon may be believed. I see nothing whatever to connect these fragments with Aberdeen, and I am

altogether of Dr Köppel's opinion, that they belong rather to the fifteenth than the fourteenth century. Whether the word *writtin* in the colophon refers to the translator or to the scribe, I cannot say. I take the word *mendit* to refer to the fact that the scribe found a gap in the poem, ll. 920-1180, and filled it up by copying in the corresponding part from the version by Lydgate; see Horstmann, ii. 254-262. If this be the right explanation of *mendit*, then the word *writtin* refers merely to the scribe, and we learn nothing as to the author. My own conclusions are, in short, that there is no sufficient reason for assigning to Barbour these two Edinburgh fragments in the language of the fifteenth century; that the scribe of MS. Kk. v. 30 made a very natural mistake; and that, if Barbour really wrote a poem, or a portion of a poem, on the then favourite theme of the siege of Troy, it has not, at any rate, come down to us. In the opinion of P. Buss (*Anglia*, ix. 495), these fragments of the 'Siege of Troy' are of very slight poetical merit, and quite unworthy of Barbour.

There is yet one more point to be considered. Mr Bradshaw's article above mentioned (*Camb. Antiquarian Society*, iii. 111-117) was entitled—"On two hitherto unknown poems by John Barbour, author of the *Brus*." In this article, he not only ascribed to Barbour the two fragments of the 'Siege of Troy,' for which he had MS. authority, but also suggested that Barbour may well have been the author of the large collection of the 'Legends of Saints' which is extant in MS. Gg. ii. 6 in the Cambridge University Library. This MS. has also been printed by Horstmann in the above-named book entitled Barbour's 'Legendensammlung'; and a new edition is now being

prepared for the Scottish Text Society by the Rev. W. M. Metcalfe, the text of which is already complete. The presumption in favour of the connection of these 'Legends of Saints' with Barbour lies in the facts that they are in a similar metre and dialect, and that they contain Lives of St Machar (or Machor) and St Ninian, both of whom are connected with *Aberdeen*. The former of these lives is omitted in Horstmann's 'Legendensammlung' because it had already been printed by him in his 'Altenglische Legenden' (Neue Folge, 1881), p. 189. Horstmann tells us that no Latin original has yet been found of the Life of St Machor, otherwise called St Moris. The saint's name was originally Mocumba or Mocumma; he was christened as Machor by St Columba, who was his teacher, and was afterwards appointed *Bishop of Aberdeen* with the name of Moris. He probably lived in the sixth and seventh centuries; see the article on "St Devenick" (a cotemporary of St Columba) in the 'Dict. of Christian Biography' by Smith and Wace. The colophon at the end of the Life is—"Explicit wita *sancti* Macharij."

St Ninian's day is Sept. 16. According to Alban Butler, he was the son of a prince among the Cumbrian Britons, and built a stone church at Whithern in Galloway (Wigtonshire), where he was the first bishop. He died A.D. 432. The Latin life of him was written by Ailred of Rievaulx about 1150, and is printed in full by Horstmann, vol. ii. p. 138. His festival was particularly observed at Aberdeen, and Horstmann prints (p. 147) the Officium Niniani, extracted from the Breviarium Aberdonense, pars æstiv. fol. cvii, headed—"In festo *sancti* patris nostri Niniani episcopi et confessoris."

The 'Legends of Saints,' in MS. Gg. ii. 6, extend to a

portentous length, but it is probable that the same writer was the author of them all.¹ The arguments of P. Buss in the article already noticed (*Anglia*, ix. 493) show that the internal evidence is conclusive as against Barbour's authorship. One very marked feature of the 'Legends of Saints' is the very frequent use of assonances, such as the riming of *name* with *tane* (vol. i. p. 303, § xviii. 251), with *nane* (i. 251, § xv. 77), and with *ane* (i. 252, § xv. 125);² whereas in 'The Bruce' we find but *one* such instance—viz., in bk. xviii. l. 473, where *Bretane* rimes with *hame*. And the exception tests³ the rule; for *Bretane* is a proper name, and some slight poetical licence is allowable in the case of proper names.

I well remember my own first impression on reading 'The Legends of Saints,' which I may as well record. It was, that the language seemed to be as strikingly unlike Barbour as it well could be, considering that it is in a similar metre and dialect.

I wish to add that, in revising this Preface for the Scottish Text Society in 1894, I am more than ever convinced that these 'Legends' and the fragments of the Troy-book have nothing to do with Barbour, but are in a different style, and belong to a later date.

It thus appears that we cannot well assign to Barbour either the fragments on the Trojan War or the vast volume of the 'Legends.' We must content ourselves with

¹ *Anglia*, ix. 495.

² The references are to Mr Metcalfe's edition (S.T.S.); in Horstmann's edition, the pages are those numbered 146, 121, 122.

³ *Exceptio probat regulam*; the usual translation—viz., "the exception proves the rule," is misleading. People have forgotten that *proves* formerly meant *tests*, and consequently use *proves* with its modern meaning, which is mere nonsense. Every exception invalidates a rule; but, if there be a *reason* for such exception, the rule may still hold.

ascribing to him three poems only—viz., the three mentioned above (p. xlvi). Of these, only 'The Bruce' is now known to be extant; so that the present edition contains all of his work that we now possess. Wyntoun's references to 'The Brut' imply that he does not quote that poem of Barbour's *verbatim*.

LITERARY ALLUSIONS, ETC., IN 'THE BRUCE.'

That Barbour was a man of considerable learning is shown from various allusions that are made in the work. It will be interesting to point out most of these, and to give references to some of the more notable observations that serve to adorn the poem. The copious indexes numbered I. II. and V. (vol. ii. pp. 298, 305, 411) are of considerable assistance in ascertaining the whereabouts of any required passage; whilst index IV. takes note of all the more remarkable words.

We find allusions to the story of Troy, as told by Guido delle Colonne (1. 395, 521); the story of the Machabees (1. 465); the celebrated romance of Alexander (1. 533, 3. 73, 10. 706), with which we may compare *The Wars of Alexander* (ed. Skeat), pp. 62, 76, 277; the story of the death of Julius Cæsar, and the account of his activity of mind (1. 537, 3. 277, with which cf. Lucan's *Pharsalia*, ii. 657); the story of King Arthur, as told in 'The Brut' (1. 549); a prophecy of Thomas of Ercildoun (2. 86); the famous story of Thebes (2. 528, 6. 183); the courage of Goll Macmorna in attacking Fingal (3. 68); the story of Hannibal's successes, probably from Plutarch (3. 208); the romance of Fierabras or Ferumbras, which Robert Bruce is said to have read to his men for their encouragement

(3. 436);¹ a story of the war between the French and the Flemings (4. 240); a story or fable of the Fox and the Fisherman (19. 648); and the story of the conduct of Fabricius towards Pyrrhus (20. 521). We find him also quoting Dionysius Cato (1. 343); Vergil (2. 520, from Ecl. x. 69—"Omnia vincit amor"—3. 561, 705; 5. 87); and Lucan (3. 281). Proverbs or phrases of the nature of proverbs are adduced here and there (1. 121, 582; 2. 326, 330, 548; 3. 287, 518, 540, 561; 4. 119, 5. 263, 11. 24). There is a long discussion on astrology (4. 674) and on necromancy (4. 747), which are condemned as being vain arts; yet the author seems to believe in the fulfilment of old prophecies (4. 639, 772; 10. 740, 15. 292), though he strongly denounces the lying oracles uttered by juggling fiends (4. 224). He has some instances that betray a certain grim humour. Thus when Sir Richard Clare sent out scouts to spy the number of a Scottish army, they return with the report that the Scotch are so few as to be scarcely "half a dinner" for them (14. 187). When the Irish king O'Dymsey endeavoured to drown the Scottish host by suddenly flooding their place of encampment, we are told that he gave them good entertainment; for, if they failed to get enough meat, they had at any rate plenty to drink (14. 365). When Douglas surprised an English company whilst at dinner, and slew nearly all of them, we are told that they had a cruel *entremes* (*entremet*) at their meal (16. 457). When the English foragers returned from an expedition with only one cow, Earl Warren remarks that it was the dearest beef he ever saw, and must have cost about a thousand pounds (18. 282). Of a similar

¹ See Sir Ferumbras, ed. Herrtage, especially pp. 31, 77, 82, 110, 131, 149, 175, 184, 185. The river Flagot is mentioned in the same, ll. 3919, 4311.

character is the account of "the Douglas' larder," when meal, malt, wine, and the blood of beheaded prisoners were all mixed up in his castle's cellar; and the account of the battle in Yorkshire, where so many priests were slain that the combat was called "the chapter of Mitton." He records two interesting retorts. When an Irish prisoner, after a terrible defeat at the hands of the Scotch, is discovered by Bruce to be weeping, and says he is sorrowing for the heavy loss sustained by the Irish, Bruce replies that he has far more reason to be glad, because of his own fortunate escape (16. 226). When a certain Spanish knight, whose face was scarred with wound-marks, beheld Douglas, the hero of so many battles, and expressed his astonishment at finding his face unmarked by any such scar, Douglas replies that he always had hands to defend his face (20. 372). In some passages, Barbour exhibits real power of poetical description, as, *e.g.*, in his account of the fire at Kildrummy castle (4. 113-138); in his lines about spring (5. 1-13); his account of the gallant appearance of the English knights, glittering in their armour as angels of heaven (8. 225-234; 11. 188-193); his description of May (16. 63-71). Other excellent or interesting passages are the following—*viz.*, his allusion to the Salic law (1. 57); the celebrated and oft-quoted apostrophe to freedom (1. 225-274); his description of Sir James Douglas (1. 360-396); his notice of the faithful and enduring friendship between Bruce and Douglas (1. 267-274); his praise of true valour (6. 325-358); his remarks on the value of a good captain (9. 63-100); on rash boldness (9. 632-635, 661-671), and on the strange vicissitudes of Fortune (13. 632-660). We should also give him due credit for the beautiful story of Bruce

and the poor laundress (16. 270-292); and for his laments over the deaths of Bruce and Douglas (20. 255-283, 507-520). It is interesting to note that he has an allusion to the use of the mariner's needle (5. 23). He asserts that the description of Douglas was obtained from men who knew him (1. 388). In his account of the defeat of 1500 Englishmen by 50 Scotchmen under the command of Douglas, he says that he had the story from one of the Scotchmen then engaged—viz., Sir Allan of Cathcart, who, as he says—

“Tald *me* this taill as I sall tell” (9. 576).

When speaking of the feat of arms performed by Sir John de Soulis, who with fifty men defeated Sir Andrew Herdclay with 300 men, he says that young women still sing ballads about it, which may any day be heard (16. 520). He tells us that he himself had often heard say, how Englishwomen, when wishing to frighten their children into obedience, threatened to give them to “the black Douglas,” as being “more fell than any devil” (15. 534). He particularly notes that John Crab, the Flemish engineer who assisted the Scotch to defend Berwick, had no cannon for the purpose (17. 250); and that the first cannon ever seen by Scotchmen were some which the English brought to Weardale in 1327 (19. 399). The latter occasion was also, he tells us, the first on which wooden crests were seen upon helmets. In this statement he can hardly be quite right; at least, they were probably used earlier in England. Barbour gives us the date when he was engaged upon this work—viz., 1375, in bk. xiii. l. 703 (see note, vol. ii. p. 272). It is worth while also to note that the very first line of his poem

(ll. 1-36 being merely introductory) is quoted from an old ballad; see note to I. 37, vol. ii. p. 224. Lines 37-444 also form a sort of Prologue, since the next lines are:—

“Lordingis, quha likis for till her,
The *Romanys* now begynnys her.”

We thus see that Barbour actually claimed for his poem the title of a ROMANCE, and this accounts for the contents of it well enough. We are hardly to regard it in the light of an exact history, but rather as a succession of episodes telling us various stories about the great perils and adventures of the heroes, the chief of whom are Robert Bruce, his brother Edward, Sir James Douglas, and Sir Thomas Randolph, afterwards Earl of Murray.

With the account of the deaths of Bruce, Douglas, and Murray, the poem comes to rather a sudden end:—

“The lordis deit apon this viss” (20. 611).

The 9 lines that follow are merely a concluding form of prayer. There was, in fact, no more to be said.

HISTORICAL VALUE AND POETICAL MERIT OF

‘THE BRUCE.’

What is the precise historical value of Barbour’s poem, I leave it for historians to determine.¹ Nearly all the

¹ See some account of the curious errors in Barbour in the ‘Saturday Review,’ Jan. 20, 1872. The latest and most careful inquiry into the historical character of Barbour’s work is, on the whole, decidedly favourable to its general correctness. In the Introduction (p. ix) to the ‘Calendar of Documents relating to Scotland,’ vol. iii., the editor, Mr J. Bain, pronounces the following verdict: “Beside the ‘Chronicon de Lanercost,’ the ‘Gesta Annalia’ of Fordun, and works of that class, there are two other authorities of the highest value for the period embraced in this volume. These are the ‘Scala Chronica’ of Sir Thomas Gray of Heton (Maitland Club, 1836, ed.

historical points are indicated and discussed, to the best of my ability, in the Notes. The most extraordinary of the author's errors is certainly that in which he confuses Robert Bruce the grandfather with Robert Bruce the grandson, as explained in the note to bk. i. l. 477 (vol. ii. p. 228). This is enough to render us cautious as to believing any of his statements without additional evidence; and it is clear that, with the usual licence of a professed writer of Romance, he has embellished his stories wherever he thought he could do so effectively. We must not, for example, inquire too closely into his arithmetic; whilst the almost invariable success of the Scotch against the English, however great the number of the latter, becomes somewhat monotonous.¹ Some of the figures are curious: we find the Scotch, at various times, having 300 against 1500 (7. 616); 60 against a vague number (8. 31); 600 against 3000 (8. 197); 50 against 1500 (9. 571); 30,000 against 100,000 (at Bannockburn, where the slain amount to 30,000, being the precise number of the whole of the Scottish army); 6000

J. Stevenson), and the 'Metrical History of the Brus,' by Archdeacon John Barbour. The statements in both of these have been tested by many entries in this volume, the bearing of which attentive readers will not fail to discover for themselves. Barbour abounds in graphic pictures of his hero's career, and of those who served with or against the King of Scots. In these details he is almost always correct, with occasional errors in names. Writing as he did at a long interval of time, about half a century after King Robert's death, the arrangement of his story is often imperfect, the succession of events transposed, and wrong dates given, capable, however, of being corrected by other authority, and detracting little from the real historical value of 'The Brus.' . . . The 'Scala Chronica' is more correct in the order of its dates and events than 'The Brus,' and, though not free from minor errors in names, is corroborated by the records in this volume."

¹ He admits that Bruce got the worst of it at the battle of Methven (2. 434); but this is almost the sole instance of such a mishap in a well-contested battle, excepting that in which Sir Edward Bruce perished.

against 20,000 (14. 38, 51); one against every two (15. 345); one against five (16. 187); one against eight (16. 189); 50 against 10,000, which is really astonishing (16. 496); 50 against 300 (16. 514); 15,000 against 20,000, very moderate odds (17. 508, 544); and finally, 2000 against 40,000, on which occasion, however, Sir Edward Bruce was warned, truly enough, that he was courting defeat and death (18. 91). The king himself performs great feats; at one time killing 3 men (3. 93), at another 3 more (5. 521); next, 14 at once (6. 312); then 4 (6. 648); another 3 (7. 222); and, with the help of his hound, his last 3 (7. 484).

But the right way to regard 'The Bruce' is not to look at it too critically. The author is at his best in his picturesque and spirited anecdotes, where he is evidently bent on telling a good story. The best examples of his method are just those which are most likely to strike the reader, such as the accounts of the battle of Methven (2. 347); Bruce's victory over Lorn's three men (3. 93); his adventures among the mountains (3. 367); the siege of Kildrummy castle (4. 85); how Bruce sent a spy to Carrick (4. 517), and his success after landing there (5. 1); how Douglas took his own castle of Douglas (5. 227), and made his "larder" (5. 395); Bruce's slaughter of the three traitors (5. 521); how he was hunted with a sleuth-hound (6. 25); the story of Tydeus (6. 179); how Bruce was hunted with a sleuth-hound for the second time (6. 484); how he slew a second set of three traitors (7. 79); and even a third set (7. 400); how Douglas took his own castle for the second time (8. 437); the siege of Perth (9. 324); the feats of Sir Edward Bruce (9. 472); the fight in the pass below Ben Cruachan (10. 1); the taking

of Linlithgow castle (10. 137); the taking of Roxburgh castle (10. 352); the taking of Edinburgh castle (10. 507); the battle of Bannockburn (11. 69), though this is, pardonably enough, told with too great prolixity, being so spun out as to fill more than 1800 lines; the adventures of Sir Edward Bruce in Ireland (14. 1); the feats of the fighting bishop, Sir William Sinclair (16. 572); the taking of the town of Berwick (17. 1); the siege of Berwick by the English (17. 327, 589); the last fight of Sir Edward Bruce (18. 1); the struggle in Weardale (19. 279); and the expedition of Douglas with the Bruce's heart (20. 299).

But the highest tribute to the real merits of Barbour is to be found in the fact that Sir Walter Scott not only studied the poem closely, but borrowed from it several striking incidents in no less than three separate works. His beautiful poem of 'The Lord of the Isles' is considerably indebted to it (see references in vol. ii. p. 306, at bottom). His novel of 'Castle Dangerous' is almost wholly founded upon it, as he himself tells us in the introduction to that work. In the appendix to that introduction he quotes two long passages (5. 255-462, 6. 379-434); and the very title, 'Castle Dangerous,' is borrowed from Barbour's expression—"The auenturus castell off Douglas" (8. 495). Lastly, he has borrowed several incidents from it to embellish his 'Tales of a Grandfather' (see references, as above); and Sir Walter's excellent and easy prose forms a capital commentary upon Barbour's verse.

The best estimate of Barbour's poetry is, I think, that given in the admirable remarks made by Cosmo Innes in the preface to his edition of the poem for the Spalding Club, from which I give some extracts for the reader's

benefit. Speaking of Barbour, he says (at p. viii): "His remarkable poem is not to be criticised as a chronicle in rhyme. Its author had an object independent of strict correctness in the order or dates, or even the facts of his story. His theme was Freedom, not personal liberty, which, in the abstract, was then hardly understood, but exemption from that most hated tyranny, the violent dominion of a foreign people. . . . Satisfied to have real persons and events, and an outline of history for his guide, and to preserve the true character of things, he did not trouble himself about accuracy of detail. It suited his purpose to place Bruce altogether right, Edward outrageously wrong, in the first discussion of the disputed succession. It suited his views of poetical justice, that the Bruce, who had been so unjustly dealt with, should be the Bruce who took vengeance for that injustice at Bannockburn, though the former was the grandfather, the other the grandson. His hero is not to be degraded by announcing that he had once sworn fealty to Edward, and once done homage to Balliol, or ever joined any party but that of his country and of freedom."

Again, at p. xxv, he says: "The plan and conduct of his poem are exceedingly simple. There is no artificial or far-sought ornament, no invention of machinery, no imitation of the ancient epic. None of the miracles afterwards told of Bannockburn are traced to Barbour. There is not a superhuman being nor a supernatural incident introduced into his poem. We do not meet even with the name of a god or goddess of classical antiquity.¹ We are left in doubt whether the author

¹ Yes, we do—*Mynerfe* is Minerva (iv. 263); but the mention of her is quite incidental. The same passage involves the supernatural.

was acquainted with Homer and Virgil.¹ Barbour claims the single merit of telling a 'soothfast story' in verse, and with some of the graces of the fables of romance; and he was the first who did so. . . . The Archdeacon is no common chronicler. He has an eye for all beauty and a heart for every kind of nobleness. He delights in describing the evolutions of troops and all the pomp and circumstance of war. He paints like an artist the assembling of the English king's host of many nations (so effectively named), in multitude overspreading the land, hiding both hill and valley; the war-horses and the knights, shields and spears and burnished arms; banners and pennons glancing to the sun's beam, that all the land was in a blaze (II. 76, 188). On the other hand, the hardy countenance of the Scotch army, Bruce's homely manner of cheering his soldiers, speaking good words here and there (II. 257), and their confidence in their tried leader, are very skilfully contrasted with the glitter and pride of the English squadrons."

ACCOUNT OF THE MANUSCRIPTS.

The two MSS. (C. and E.) and the principal editions (H., A., P., J., and I.) are briefly mentioned in vol. ii., at p. 319. A somewhat fuller notice of them is here given.

C.—The CAMBRIDGE MS., in the Library of St John's College, Cambridge, where its class-mark is G. 23. This MS., imperfect at the beginning, contains in its present

¹ Certainly not with Homer, as Greek was unknown, and Guido delle Colonne's was then the standard. 'Historia Troiæ.' But Barbour quotes Vergil three or four times.

condition 143 leaves, the size of each leaf being about $8\frac{1}{4}$ inches in length, and $5\frac{1}{2}$ in breadth. Each leaf contains about 82 lines, written in a single column. The first extant line is l. 57 of Book IV. Hence the number of missing lines is 630 (in Book I.), together with 592 (in Book II.),¹ 762 (in Book III.), and 56 (in Book IV.), or 2040 lines in all. We may safely assume 25 leaves to have been lost, as these would contain about 2050 lines. This can be easily verified in another way; for most of the quires consist of 12 leaves, and the first extant quire has lost its first leaf. The loss of 2 quires and a leaf would give precisely 25 as the number of missing leaves. We conclude that, in its original state, the MS. must have contained 168 leaves in 14 quires, all of which consisted of 12 leaves except the sixth (*f*), which has 14 leaves (or 2 too many), and the fourteenth, which has but 10 leaves (or 2 too few); whence the whole number was $14 \times 12 = 168$. The writing is fairly neat and regular, and the colophon, printed at p. 197 of vol. ii., tells us that the last page of 'The Bruce' was written out on Aug. 28, 1487, by the hand of "J. de R. chaplain." It can hardly be doubted that "J. de R." means John Ramsay, who wrote out the *other* MS. of 'The Bruce' in 1489; see the description of the Edinburgh MS. below.

The same MS. also contains two short poems, written out by the same hand at the same time. Both are printed, for the sake of completeness, in the present edition. The former is a copy of "How the good wife taught her daughter," for which see vol. ii. p. 203; and

¹ MS. E. has only 589; but probably MS. C. (usually more complete) had the 3 extra lines found in Hart's edition, and numbered 243*-245*.

observe that we have, at the end, the colophon—"Explicit documentum matris ad filiam, per manum J. de R. capellani;" see vol. ii. p. 214. The latter is a copy of a poem by Lydgate, here turned into the Lowland Scottish dialect; see vol. ii. p. 215.

This MS., though imperfect at the beginning, is certainly, as far as it goes, the better of the two, and is two years earlier in date. It has therefore been taken as the basis of the text, from l. 57 of Book IV. to the end. I have introduced, but rather sparingly, several corrections from MS. E. and the old printed editions; such corrections are all denoted by the use of square brackets, as in bk. iv. ll. 98, 100, 117, 119, 120, 124, &c. I have usually preferred to keep the reading of this MS. C. where I could; but I dare say there are a few passages, not corrected by me, where the reading of MS. E. is preferable. However, as the footnotes give the various readings in that MS., the reader has the materials for making emendations.¹

In Book V., MS. C. has two lines, 507*, 508*, which MS. E. wrongly omits. In Book VI., MS. C. has eight additional lines, viz. 85*-92*. In Book VII., MS. C. has two additional lines, 203*, 204*; also five additional lines, 301*-305*, omitted in E. because the eye of the scribe passed from *traistly* at the end of l. 300 in that MS. (see footnote) to *trastly* at the end of l. 305*. In

¹ Dr Köppel points out an instance in which I have failed to do this. In Book xvii. l. 812, "And certainly, I hard neur say," Jamieson (bk. xii. l. 552) gives the reading "certis" for "certainly," which improves the scansion. I may observe that I do not follow Jamieson's edition, but MS. E. itself, which is not always the same thing. Nevertheless, Jamieson is right here, and I regret having missed the variation. This was accidental, not intentional. I have done my best.

Book VIII., MS. C. has two additional lines, 493* and 495*; observe the rimes. In Book IX., MS. C. has four additional lines, 374*-377, omitted in E. owing to the repetition of "Toward the toun" at the beginning of ll. 374* and 374. In Book X., it has two additional lines, 154*, 155*. In Book XI., it has four additional lines, 103*-106.* In Book XII., it has two additional lines, 406*, 407*. In Book XIII., it has ten additional lines, 447*-450*, 651*-656*, omitted in E. because of the repetition of *fand*, and of words riming with *licht*. In Book XV., it has four additional lines, 271*-274* (omitted in E. because of the repetition of *menzhe*); also twenty additional lines, 337*-344* (omitted in E. because of the repetition of *he*) and 345*-356* (omitted in E. because of the repetition of *ky*); and two more, 539*, 540*, which are of considerable interest. In Book XVI., it has four additional lines, 209*-212*, omitted in E. because of the repetition of *mycht*. In Book XVIII., l. 537*, found in this MS. only, is probably spurious, as it makes *three* lines rime together. In Book XIX., it has two additional lines, 375*, 376*. In Book XX., it has six additional lines, 206*-211*; whilst it arranges ll. 285-298 in a different and better order. On the other hand, it omits a few lines here and there—viz., v. 109-112 (four lines), vi. 101-106 (six lines), ix. 210, 211 (two lines), xv. 228-231 (four lines), xviii. 451-454 and 539-546 (twelve lines), xix. 540-543 (four lines), xx. 16 (one line), xx. 44-49 (six lines), making 39 lines in all; all of which are preserved in MS. E. As far then as the MSS. C. and E. run parallel to each other, the former has 80 lines (1 being spurious) which are not in the latter; whilst the latter has 39 lines not in the former; hence, from this point of view,

MS. C. is the better by 40 lines. It is curious that Hart's edition was printed from a MS. (now lost) which was fuller than either of these, so that by its help 39 more lines have been recovered, as noted below in the description of that edition.

Although this MS. C. is clearly the older and better of the two extant MSS., it seems to have been little known. Neither Pinkerton nor Jamieson was aware of it, so that their editions omit the additional lines which it contains, besides giving some very inferior readings in various passages. The only edition, besides the present, in which it has been recognised, is that printed by Cosmo Innes for the Spalding Club, who observes (p. xiv, note b) that "a very careful collation of the Cambridge MS. on the margins of a copy of Dr Jamieson's edition, made for the present edition by Mr J. B. Brichan, I propose to deposit in the Advocates' Library." Innes has made much use of this MS.; in fact, his edition is founded, like my own, chiefly upon a collation of the two MSS. See the description of his edition below.

E.—THE EDINBURGH MS. This MS. consists of two parts, which have been transposed in the binding. The latter part contains a copy of 'The Wallace,' and was first written in 1488. The former part contains 'The Bruce,' and was written in the following year, 1489. Both are in the same handwriting, that of John Ramsay, though it varies a good deal in character and in the colour of the ink in various places. The fact that 'The Wallace' was first written is of some importance, as it determined, in a manner, the size of the page. Having longer lines to write, Ramsay chose a larger

size of leaf than he had used for MS. C.; namely, one about $10\frac{1}{2}$ inches in length by $7\frac{1}{4}$ inches broad. And having done this, he found, when he came to write out 'The Bruce,' that he could easily get *two* columns instead of one into the breadth of the page. Hence this copy is written in double columns, with about 47 lines in each column, giving about 94 lines on a page, or 188 on a leaf; but some leaves contain more. The whole of 'The Bruce' is, in fact, contained in 70 leaves, distributed into 7 quires; but the quires are very unevenly made up—viz., A (2 leaves), B (12 leaves), C (2), D (16), E (16), F (14), G (8). In the copy of 'Wallace,' the quires are more nearly uniform. It contains 124 leaves, distributed into 6 quires—viz., A (20 leaves), B (22), C (20), D (20), E (20), F (22). 'The Wallace' ends on what is now the last page of the MS. with the colophon—"Explicit vita nobilissimi defensoris scocie videlicet Willelmi Wallace militis, per me Ihoannem Ramsay anno domini m^o cccc^o octuagesimo octauo (*flourish here*) deo [gratias]"; the last word being illegible, though "gratias" would be expected. See the latest edition of 'Wallace,' edited by J. Moir for the Scottish Text Society, 1884-86; p. 378. The last leaf of 'The Bruce' is leaf 70, and the poem ends at the bottom of the first column on the front of it. This colophon is given in vol. ii., at p. 197. The colophon tells us that this part of the MS. was "Raptim scriptus," or written hurriedly, and that it was written by John Ramsay, at command of Sir Symon Lochmalony of Ouchtirmunsye, vicar, in 1489. Jamieson refers us to Sibbald's 'History of Fife,' pp. 82, 83, 86, 89, for the information that Lochmalony was the name of a family in Fife, who took it from lands

so called in the parish of Kilmany, in the north-east part of Fife; and that the parish church of Moonsie, about two miles north-west from Cupar in Fife, is called *Auchtermoney* (i.e., "Monsey-head"¹) in a record dated March 31, 1517. This connects John Ramsay with Fife; and we learn, on the whole, that he was occupied in 1487 with writing out MS. C. of 'The Bruce'; in 1488, with writing out 'The Wallace'; and in 1489 with writing out a second copy (MS. E.) of 'The Bruce'; and it was to mark his sense of the greater haste with which the latter copy was made that he has noted that it was "raptim scriptus." In fact, he has on several occasions skipped lines in the latter copy, by carelessly losing his place; as has been shown above. It is clear that he must have parted with the older copy before writing out the later, and he does not seem to have drawn from precisely the same source as before. At least, the copies differ more than they should do in many places. But it seems useless to speculate upon the contents of the copies from which he drew, as they must long ago have perished. The various rubrics in this

¹ From Gael. *uachdar*, the top (Macleod and Dewar); cf. O. Irish *slachtar*, *achtar*, the top, upper part (Windisch). Mr J. T. Clark, Keeper of the Advocates' Library, kindly refers me to the Exchequer Rolls of Scotland, ix. 646, for a mention of "Alexander Lyndesay de Ochtermoney" under the date 1485; and to p. 683 of the same, where, under the date 1484, there is a mention of Alexander Lochmalony of Lochmalony. He further informs me, on the authority of one of the family, Geo. Burnet, Esq., Lyon King at Arms, that Alexander of Leys (possibly the one whose "pen was led," as he died a very old man) represented the family from 1529 to 1574. Among his younger sons were William of Easter Slowie and Alexander of Kynneskie. Christian, daughter of Alexander of Kynneskie, married (in 1579) Alexander Jaffray of Kingswells, whose son was provost of Aberdeen and father of 'Jaffray's Diary.' The other Alexander mentioned on this page of MS. E. was probably great-grandson of Alexander of Leys, and practically succeeded his great grandfather in the estates in 1578.

MS., such as that printed at the top of p. 3, are often the merest scribbles, and written anywhere in the margin, or at the top or bottom of the page. They were probably added afterwards. The rubrics in MS. C. are less numerous, and more carefully written, probably at the same time as the text.

I have said that the text ends at the end of col. 1 on the front of leaf 70. A blank space is left in the second column. The back of this leaf was originally the outermost page of the MS., and the only blank page in it. Hence it has come to be scribbled over with the names of its successive owners. The oldest entry is—"This buik pertenis to ane *honorabill* man, wm. burnat of ester slowy." Somewhat later is—"This Buike pertenis to ane honorable man Alexander Burnet of leys: qui longos viuet letosque [dies?]." A third entry is—"Alexander burnet of kynnesky withe my hand. . . . Mr Robertus Jaffray."¹ A fourth entry—"Alexander burnat with my hand at the pene led at the command off my maister." A fifth entry is like the fourth, but with "pen" for "pene." We thus learn that the MS. belonged formerly to the Burnets of Aberdeenshire, according to Jamieson (pref. p. xxiii).²

Owing to the loss of 25 leaves at the beginning of MS. C., I have necessarily printed MS. E. as the text, from p. 1 to p. 83, l. 56; with a few corrections from the editions by Hart and Anderson, and (very seldom) from Wyntoun's 'Chronicle,' as to which see below. In Book II., E. omits ll. 243*-245*, owing to a repetition of

¹ Jamieson has—"withe my hand. Ita est. Mr. Robertus Jaffray Notarius ad hec."

² Probably one of this family gave it to the Advocates' Library; but it is not known whether the donor was James Burnett, Lord Monboddo.

mycht, which I have supplied from the editions. From Book IV. l. 57 to the end, MS. E. has been collated throughout, and the various readings given, as far as I have observed them. The variations are given in the footnotes, and are either marked 'E,' or have *no* letter appended to them.

WYNTOUN.—After this description of the two MSS., it is necessary to add a few words here about Wyntoun's 'Chronicle.' It has already been said that Wyntoun has preserved for us about 280 lines of 'The Bruce,' in a better form (in the main) than is found in MS. E. (MS. C. omits them). The exact passages thus preserved are the following: i. 37-132; 135, 136; four lines similar to i. 137-140; i. 141-164; four lines similar to i. 167-170; i. 187-194, 197-202, 205-212; two lines similar to i. 215, 216; 275-280; four lines equivalent in sense to i. 477-482; 483-514; six lines parallel to i. 561-566; four lines parallel to i. 569-572; i. 589-ii. 9; one line parallel to ii. 10; seven lines parallel to ii. 12-18; ii. 19-28; two lines parallel to ii. 31, 32; and ii. 33-36; making about 280 lines in all.

I have given a few corrections from Wyntoun in the footnotes; and the necessary extracts from his poem are given in full in the Appendix to this Preface; p. xciii.

ACCOUNT OF THE PRINTED EDITIONS.

Innes remarks—"The first known edition of Barbour's 'Bruce' is believed to have been printed about 1570-1. Only one imperfect copy is known to exist, and I have not had the advantage of seeing it. It was described by its former possessor [Mr D. Laing] as a small quarto,

black letter, apparently printed at Edinburgh about the year 1570 (Memoir prefixed to Dunbar's Poems, 1834, p. 40, *note*). More lately, Mr Laing informs us, it is printed 'apparently in 1571,' at the expense of Henrie Charteris, Edinburgh (Bannatyne Miscellany, iii. 160)." On application to Mr Laing, I was informed that it nowhere differed materially from Hart's edition, which is next described.

H.—Hart's edition, 1616. Innes remarks that he had never heard of the existence of more than two copies, one in the Bodleian Library, formerly belonging to John Selden, and "another and more perfect copy, formerly in the Anstruther Library, in the collection of Mr Maidment, advocate." However, the Bodleian copy is quite perfect; it is only misbound, one leaf of "the Table" being placed before the last seven leaves. The title is—'The Actes and Life of the most Victorious Conqueror, Robert Bruce, King of Scotland. Wherein also are contained the martiall deeds of the valiant Princes, Edward Bruce, Sir Iames Douglas, Erle Thomas Randel, Walter Stewart, &c. . . . Newly corrected and conferred with the best and most ancient Manuscripts. Edinburgh, printed by Andro Hart, 1616.'

The text has been collated throughout with this copy, and all variations have been given that seemed of any importance. Hart seems to have had access to several excellent MSS., now lost. The chief gain of Hart's edition is that it helps to supply the missing lines. Most of the lines found in MS. C., but omitted in MS. E., are found in H. (Hart). More than this, we sometimes find lines in H., almost certainly genuine, which occur in neither of the MSS. Such lines are: ii. 243*-245*, xii.

209*-212*; xiii. 131*-144*; xvi. 197*, 198*; xvii. 903*, 904*, 905*, 906*; xx. 421*-432*. By help of H., we thus recover no less than 39 lines, which are worth having; however, the 12 lines in bk. xx. cannot be considered genuine, as inadvertently said in the note to l. 421* on p. 295 of vol. ii.; for Barbour never rimes *be* with *de* (correctly *dey*). I have not included l. 187 of Book I. in the above list, since this line, though omitted in E., is preserved by Wyntoun.

Prefixed to this edition of 1616 is "The Printers Preface to the Reader." I extract the opening paragraph of this, and another paragraph at the end. The latter is of some interest, as it contains a reference to the happy union of Scotland with England under James I., printed only 13 years after that king's accession.

[*From the Preface to Hart's edition of 'The Bruce,' 1616.*]

"THE PRINTERS PREFACE

to the Reader.

There is nothing vnto which the minde of man doth more aspire than to renown *and* immortality: therefore it is, *that* no time hath bene so barbarous, no countries so vnciuile, but they haue had a care to preserue worthie actions from the iniurie of obliuion, *and* laboured *that* the names of these that were vertuous, while they liued, should not perish with their breath. And amongst all the strange and diuerse fashions of remembering the dead, no record hath bene found to be compared to that of bookes, *and* amongst all bookes none so lasting as these in verse, which how so euer rudely done, yet seeme to haue striuen with dayes, and euen to compasse time,

beeing the first remembrances that either *Greece* or *Rome* haue, and apparantly shall be the last.

Howe curious our Antecessours in this Isle haue bene to extend their memory to after ages, many olde monuments yet to be seene, can beare witnesse, but more than any, that fame of which many yeres since was amongst forneners (*sic*) of their ancient Poets the *Bardes*, who wrote in verse the deedes of their most valiant men, and song them in the wilde Forrests *and* mountaines, with which (though long time after) the many records wee haue of the ancient defenders of our Countrie, may be brought forth: and amongst all the rest, this storie of the valiant BRUCE is not the least: it speaketh the language of that time; if it spake ours, it would not bee it selfe: yet as an antique it is venerable.

[*The writer goes on to explain the general contents of the poem, and the events which it relates. The Preface concludes in the following manner.*]

This is hee¹ of whom it may be said, that was said of that *Roman Scipio, unus homo nobis cunctando restituit rem.* Into what bondage found he his Nation? To what liberty did he restore it? Since the times of the old *Heroes* none hath more excelled in all vertues. Who more couragious in warre? Who more temperate in peace? Who euer had a fortoun more hard? Who euer did more hardely leade Fortoun captiue, *and* lesse regarded her frownes? a constant course of victorie still enabling all his enterprises, whose mind would not bin broken, much more bowed vnder such heaps of miseries? whose constancie would not be queld to haue his wife taken captiue, his foure brethren slaine, his friends with

¹ Referring, of course, to Robert Bruce.

all mischiefes opprest: to haue himselfe not only barred of his patrimonie *and* estate, but of a Kingdome? *and* all done against faith, by a prince the mightiest of that age. Beside all these calamities, thrall'd, *and* brought to the extreamest of want: hee neither doubted of the recouerie of his Crowne, nor was at any time seene to commit any thing vnworthie of a kingly mind. Let *Rome* boast of her *Camillus* and *Scipio*, *France* of her *Charles*, *Epirus* of the great *Scandeberge*, *Scotland* shal not forget this Prince, for she cannot. And if hee be not so renoumed as these, it is not for that he is not as worthie: but for that he hath not had so braue trumpeters of his fame, beeing borne in so vnpolished an age: which time the destroyer and restorer of euery thing may perhaps hereafter in these more learned dayes amend. There be some who hold the opinion that the publishing of those bookes is hurtful, as embers of consumed discord, but it is not the publishing of the simplicitie of our predecessours that can diuide vs, or cause any discord, but rather our owne too great subteltie, ambition *and* auarice, *and* the turning the pages of *Tacitus*, *and* of Secretar *Machiauell* that can breed an ague in our state. Can the reading of the warres betwixt *Langcaster* and *Yorke* separate *the red and white* Roses? I thinke no. But I am perswaded that all men of sound minds wil rather abhorre discord in reading of these bookes, seeing what the miseries *and* horrible calamities these warres bring forth, *and* what great occasion we of both Nations haue to magnifie Gods goodnes, that in our daies since *the* Gospell hath bene in sinceritie published amongst vs, hath turned all these bloodie broyles into a peaceable Calme, especially now in the person of our dread Soueraigne: So that now, as the Prophet sayeth,

Our swords are broken into mattocks, and our speares into sithes.
 But if we would consider what meanes haue beene vsed,
 what paines taken, and plots laide by the wisest of both
 Nations, to knit vp this vnion, and yet could neuer
 effectate the same, vntill it pleased God to cut downe this
 partition wall of long debate, in the person of our most
 gracious SOVERAIGNE.

GOD giue vs grace to bee
 thankfull for it.

A M E N.

ROBERTVS BRVSSIVS.

Regni instaurator, ac penè novus con-
 ditor, in omni Fortuna invictus.

*QVIS varios casus, quis dura pericula BRVSSI,
 Fatorumque vices commemorare queat ?
 Qui victus toties, toties qui victor et hostis,
 In vacuo fixit Martia signa solo.
 Qui domitis Fatis, pugnando restituit rem ;
 Civibus et patriam, jusque suum patriæ.
 Cùm tot acerba virùm, cùm tot cumulata suorum
 Funera funeribus cerneret ante oculos ;
 Mens generosa animi Fortunæ excelsior omni
 Imperio, stabili perstitit usque gradu ?
 SCOTIA quæ statues VICTORI justa tropæa ?
 Qui Fati, ac hostis, Victor et ipse Sui est.*

The same in English.

WHO can the Hazards hard, the chances strange
 Of *Bruce* report, a Mark of *Fortunes* change ?
 Oft was he thrall'd, his Foes oft from him fled,
 Oft ensignes on the purple Plaines he spred.
 He danted *Fates*, his native Soyle o'rethrowne,
 Her to her owne, to her brought back a Crowne.
 By fight he all restor'd, and hauing seene
 So many funerall heapes before his eene,

His Mind vnquell'd reach't *Fortunes* wheele aboue,
 And in the Spheare of *Courage* fixt did moue.
 Where hast thou (*Scotland*) for his Trophees room,
 Who *Fates*, Foes, *and* himselfe for thee o'recome?"

The next edition is that of 1620, also printed by Hart. Lowndes says it is in 8vo, black letter, pp. 444. Jamieson had a copy of this in his own possession, and he gives the title-page, which agrees with that of 1616, except in the date. Innes remarks that this edition is, at first sight, extremely like the preceding one. "The type is the same, the page of letter is the same size in both, and the paging corresponds almost throughout. They are, however, essentially different." He gives also a list of words which, in this edition, appear in a more modern spelling than in the foregoing; thus *Captaine* is substituted for *Capitaine*, *allone* for *allane*, *two* for *twa*, *more* for *mare*, *them* for *thame*, *most* for *maist*, *so* for *sa*, *wold* for *wald*, *if* for *gif*, *old* for *ald*, &c. All these are changes for the worse. I have neither examined nor collated this edition, as I did not see what good was likely to come of it. There is a copy of this edition in the Advocates' Library, and it is probably not uncommon. Lowndes mentions later reprints of this edition, to which he assigns the dates 1648 and 1665.

A.—An edition by Andrew Anderson, Edinburgh, 1670; 12mo. There is a copy in the Cambridge University Library, which I have found useful. I have given occasional readings, marked "A." But it is considerably inferior to Hart's edition, from which it was probably derived, notwithstanding several alterations.¹ Lowndes mentions a later edition, in 1671.

¹ Shortly after I had entirely finished my collations this book was lost, and

1672.—An edition printed by Robert Saunders, Glasgow, 1672; 18mo (Innes). I am told there is a copy in the Advocates' Library, Edinburgh; but it is described as "12mo."

1715.—Innes describes it as by "Robert Freebairn, Edinburgh, 1715 or 1716; 4to, *black letter*; in language much modernised. Issued with a false title-page in 1758." I have seen one of these quartos; they are of a miserable quality, and may be described as almost worthless.

1737.—By "Carmichal and Miller, Edinburgh, 1737; 18mo" (Innes). I have a note that there is a Glasgow edition of the same date, in the Advocates' Library. In a book-catalogue it is described as—'Life and Acts of Robert Bruce, King of Scotland, with the Martial Deeds, &c., and with a Glossary of Words, thick 12mo, printed at Glasgow in 1737.'

1758.—A re-issue of ed. 1715; see above.

P.—The Bruce; or the History of Robert I., King of Scotland. Written in Scottish verse by John Barbour. The first genuine edition, published from a MS. dated 1489; with Notes and a Glossary; by J. Pinkerton. London, 1790. Fcap. 8vo.¹ 3 vols. Instead of merely reprinting the old editions, Pinkerton printed MS. E. for the first time from a transcript made for him. He seems to have made little use of the black-letter editions, though he supplied l. 187 of Book I. from one of them. The idea of printing the MS. was an extremely good

has never since been found. I succeeded in obtaining another copy, which I sold to the library for less than half price.

¹ Lowndes says 12mo, to indicate the size, as usual. The confusion on this subject is much to be regretted.

one, and the edition, being well printed and of convenient form, is a useful one. Pinkerton also printed some 'Ancient Scottish Poems,' in 2 vols., which I have, in various places, compared with the MSS. It is worth observing that, whilst much of his work is quite correct, he is, as an editor, seldom to be relied upon, as he frequently misreads or misprints a word which is clearly written in the MS. The reason is obvious—viz., that he was not acquainted with the language of the Middle-English period. It seems to have been the belief, in the last century and even later, that any one who was fairly acquainted with Greek and Latin was a "scholar," and by virtue of that "scholarship" could edit works written in a language of which he knew neither the grammar nor the vocabulary. Indeed, I suppose the same belief still prevails in England; but it is a great snare, and is the source of much bad work.

It was Pinkerton who first divided the poem, which extends to more than 13,550 lines in MS. E., into twenty books. There are no divisions in the MS., except occasionally at the beginning of a new paragraph. These paragraphs are of unequal length, and do not always agree in the two MSS. Pinkerton's division is so convenient that I have gladly adopted it in the present edition; especially as it was adopted by Jamieson in his Dictionary, so that the references in that work are the same as here.

The chief defect in Pinkerton's edition is that it sometimes omits a line which is extant in the MS. In order to keep wholly to his numbering, I have been obliged to mark such lines with an asterisk, as well as the lines which I have supplied from MS. C. and from Hart's

edition. The lines which exist in E., but are omitted in P., are these—viz., iv. 681*, ix. 104*, x. 274*-276*, xi. 97*, 98*, 132*, xix. 185*, 186*, xx. 127*-130*; making 14 lines in all.¹

J.—The Bruce, &c., published from a MS. dated 1489, with Notes and a Memoir of the Life of the Author. [To which is added,] Wallace, or the Life of Sir Wm. Wallace of Ellerslie, from a MS. dated 1488, by John Jamieson, D.D., Edinburgh, 1820. 2 vols. 4to (250 copies printed). ‘The Bruce’ and ‘Wallace’ are both printed from the same MS. E., but in separate volumes; and the volumes can sometimes be had separately. They form, in fact, distinct works, except that the meagre “Glossary” to ‘The Bruce’ is incorporated with that to ‘Wallace’ in the second volume. Jamieson has printed the same MS. E. with much more care; he collated Pinkerton’s edition with the MS., and removed several mistakes. His acquaintance with the vocabulary was very considerable, as evidenced by his very useful Dictionary, in which a large number of the words in ‘The Bruce’ are well explained. Of course I am greatly indebted to his work, which has much assisted me. In going over his work I have found a few errors in it; and these are particularly discussed in Index VII., in vol. ii. It is with something like a shock that one realises the fact that he had no particular acquaintance with

¹ All these 14 lines are in Jamieson’s edition. The present edition adds 80 lines from C. and 39 lines from H., and thus contains 119 lines more than J., and 133 more than P. The edition by Innes is complete, but some of the additional lines do not appear in the text, being relegated to the notes. I give them *all* in the text, as being most convenient. The only lines which seem to be spurious are xviii. 537* and xx. 421*-432*. The *odd* number of lines in Book IV. is due to the *three* Latin lines (249-251).

Middle-English grammar, and sometimes misread some very easy words. Thus he supposes that *betane* could be the pp. of the weak verb *betynen*, and that *wandyst* could be the past tense of *wandien*, to fear. It remains to be said that the MS. does not clearly distinguish between *u* and *n*, between *c* and *t*, or between *s* and *f*. Hence Jamieson has misprinted *belenes* for *beleues*,¹ *cleue* for *clene*, *pantener* for *pautener*, *reuk* for *renk*, and *skowurand* for *skownrand*. Also, *char* for *thar*, and conversely *tyre* for *cyre*. Also, *sycht* for *fycht* (ii. 388), *enchausyt* for *enchaufyt*, *sordid* for *fordid*, *lessyt* for *leffyt*, *stoutlynys* for *frontlynys*, *syvewarm* for *fyswarin* (Fitzwarren). Again, he prints *slalk* for *slakk*; but this can be explained by the fact that the scribes actually write what looks like *lk*, *lb*, merely to save themselves a little trouble in doubling the letters *k* and *b*—as explained in my article on Ghost-words (Phil. Soc. Trans. 1885-86, p. 369). I may illustrate this by noting that in Dr Furnivall's print of 'The Legend of Women,' l. 756, MS. Gg. has the reading—"Thus wolde they seyn alas thow welkede wal"; where the other MSS. have *wikked*, *wyked*, *wicked*, *wykkyd*. The correct reading is, of course, *wikked*, for which some lazy scribe wrote what looked like *wilked*. The scribe of MS. Gg. perhaps thought that it meant "withered," and preferred to spell it *welkede*; but he need not have added the third *e*.

A few misprints also occur in Jamieson; as *eftir* for *eftyr* (i. 40); *debate* for *debat* (i. 149); *rewate* for *reawte* (i. 164); *commandyt* for *commaundyt* (i. 258); *Androwis* for *Androws* (i. 353); *likynt* for *liknyt* (i. 396); *he* for *ye*,

¹ In Gawayn and Galogras; but it affects his explanation of *beleuyt*.

MS. 3e (i. 494); *tak* for *tuk* (i. 589); and others of a like kind, easily corrected by collation with the MS.

In 1869, a convenient reprint of Jamieson's edition of 1820 was published by Ogle & Co. of Glasgow. It is called "A new edition," but it is really a faithful reprint, page for page, of the former edition, and reproduces all the same misprints. There are "a few trivial, but necessary, alterations in the Notes." The Glossary to 'The Bruce' is not in the same volume, but is incorporated into that to the 'Wallace,' which is also reprinted separately. An account of this edition was given in 'The Athenæum,' Sept. 25, 1869.

Jamieson contrived to make one very great and quite inexcusable mistake. In order to distinguish his edition from Pinkerton's, he rejected Pinkerton's division of the poem into 20 books, and re-divided it into 14 books; although he had used Pinkerton's method throughout his Dictionary. The result is that his own edition does not give the right references to his own Dictionary. I know of nothing more perverse in the history of editing. It is the more to be regretted because his method of division is decidedly inferior; it makes some of the books too long, and the places of division are not so well chosen. Jamieson's arrangement is explained in detail at p. 221 of vol. ii.

I.—The Brus. From a collation of the Cambridge and Edinburgh Manuscripts. Aberdeen: Printed for the Spalding Club, 1856. [Edited by one of the members of the club, Cosmo Innes, Advocate, of Edinburgh. The preface is signed C. Innes.] Pp. xlv, 524. 4to.

This is the first edition for which MS. C. was con-

sulted. I am much indebted to the Preface, and have made some use of the Notes. The text is pleasant to read for those who only want the story, as unnecessary final *e*'s are almost uniformly dropped; but for philological purposes it must, I fear, be held to be worthless. The alleged "consistent orthography" does not truly represent the Middle-English sounds, but is the mere result of casual caprice, and indefensible. I understand that the text was prepared by another hand, though the editor adopts it in the words with which he concludes his Preface: "If I have, by allowable means, adjusted a consistent orthography, and further, by due comparison settled the text on a good foundation, my aim is in great measure gained, however much the edition may come short of the wishes of the philologist and student of language." I must here add, that I can never forget the kindly way in which, on the only occasion of a personal meeting, Professor Innes wished me all success with my own edition, and told me I was heartily welcome to make use of his labours.

The story, as given in this edition, is fairly complete, many emendations being due to the use of both MSS. and of Hart's edition. I may just remark that the adjustment of the spelling has, in some places, given rise to some otherwise unknown forms. Thus, in 10. 124 (sect. 76, l. 20 in Innes), Jamieson turned *clene* into *cleue*; and this is the origin of the unmeaning form *clef* in Innes. See vol. ii. p. 243, footnote.

It is much to be regretted that, in this edition, yet a third method of numbering the lines was adopted. The poem is neither divided into 20 books (as in P.), nor into

14 books (as in J.), but into 150 paragraphs or sections of variable length. For some account of this method of division, see p. 222 of vol. ii.

PLAN OF THE PRESENT EDITION.

The plan of the present edition may be described in a few words. By collating the two MSS. with Hart's edition (H.), I have secured a complete text. I follow MS. E. mainly as far as Book IV. l. 56, with corrections from H.; and afterwards MS. C., with corrections from E. and H. Some readings are added from A. (Anderson), and from Wyntoun.

In Books I.-III., the rubrics not included within square brackets are from E.; the rest are from H. In Books IV.-XX., the rubrics not included within square brackets are from C.; the rest are from E. or H., as noted. They are printed in clarendon type for clearness. All alterations and emendations of the text, by help of other sources, are included within square brackets. Thus, in bk. i. l. 15, the MS. reading *tyme of lenth* (obviously wrong) is supplanted by *lenth of tyme*, which is the reading in H. The MSS. are carefully followed, except that I have, of course, supplied the punctuation. The symbol "f" is employed to represent a very similar symbol in the MS. Its proper signification is "ss"; but it is frequently used in place of final s, as in ll. 1, 2, and 3. In a few cases, it has to be taken to represent a final "sis," as in the case of "houf" = "housis," vii. 163, viii. 514. When this symbol stands *alone*, it represents "schir" or "sir"; and I have so expanded it. The symbol *lk* is used for *kk*

in a few words. I have printed the words *valk*, *valknyt*, *walk*, *walkyn*, as they are written; but they should rather have been printed *wakk*, *wakknyt*, *wakk*, *wakkyn*. It is certain, however, that Scottish scribes came, in course of time, to regard *walk* as a correct spelling, and understood it to mean *l*, *k*. It must be borne in mind that both MSS. were written out *more than a century* after the true date of the poem.

The modern English *j* is invariably written as *i* or *I*; commonly the latter, as in bk. i. l. 89, where the MS. has "Iugyt." Hyphens are inserted in compound words, when the component parts are written apart in the MSS.; as in "with-in," l. 107, written "w^t in" in the MS. The footnotes give the various readings. After l. 56 of Book IV., those footnotes to which *no* letter is appended are from MS. E., as explained in the footnote to l. 57 on p. 83. The side-notes give an abstract of the story, and the head-lines a still briefer one; these are helpful in finding the place. Compare also the "Argument" at p. v. The side-notes also give the folios of the MS.; as, e.g., at p. 86, where l. 123 begins fol. 12 of E., and l. 140 begins fol. 27 of C. The folio-marks in E. are very helpful in finding the place in Jamieson's edition, with its different numbering of lines. Thus, "fol. 12 a" occurs in Jamieson's edition on p. 68, and shows that Book IV. l. 123 of the present edition answers to Book III. l. 351 in Jamieson. For the scheme showing the references to the editions by Jamieson and Innes, see pp. 221, 222 of vol. ii. For a brief list of the MSS. and chief editions, see vol. ii. p. 319, or p. lxvii above.

Whilst I have endeavoured to correct some of the

errors into which previous editors fell, I am quite conscious that some still remain. Most of the misprints which I discovered in my edition for the Early English Text Society have now been corrected. For a few that escaped my notice, see the list of Errata and Addenda at p. cxi.

I beg leave to draw attention to the following articles on the subject of 'The Bruce.' (See also vol. ii. p. 305.)

"An Inquiry into the Phonetic Peculiarities of Barbour's 'Bruce.' Von Dr Ernst Regel. Gera: Druck von Issleib & Rietzschel. (Nachgelieferte Arbeit zum Programm der Realschule erster Ordnung mit Vorschule zu Gera; Ostern, 1877.)"

This gives an account of the vowels and consonants as employed in the MSS. of Barbour, and is founded upon the first ten books of the poem as printed in my edition for the Early English Text Society. See also a brief notice of this article in 'Englische Studien,' iii. 194.

"Die Fragmente von Barbour's Trojanerkrieg." By E. Köppel; in 'Englische Studien,' x. 373. In this article a case is clearly made out against the ascription to Barbour of the two fragments of the Troy-book discussed above (p. xlvi). I give a short summary of some of Dr Köppel's arguments at p. l.

"Ueber die Charaktere in 'Bruce' des altschottischen Dichters John Barbour. Ein literar-historischer Versuch. (Aus dem XVI. Jahresbericht der k. k. Staats-Oberrealschule in Marburg. 1886.) Von Julius Baudisch; Marburg: A.D. 1886." Pp. 19. 8vo. The author draws the characters of Robert and Edward Bruce as depicted by Barbour; see the brief notice in 'Englische Studien,' xi. 308; and cf. 'Anglia,' x. p. 76 of the Supplement.

“Darstellung der Flexionslehre in John Barbour’s Bruce . . . Leipziger Dissertation. Von H. Henschel. Leipzig: Fock.” Pp. 75. 8vo. See ‘Anglia,’ x. p. 75 of the Supplement.

“Sind die von Horstmann herausgegeben schottischen Legenden ein Werk Barberes?” By P. Buss; in ‘Anglia,’ ix. 493.

The author proves, by a rigorous examination of the rimes, &c., that these Legends cannot have been written by Barbour. See above, p. lvii.

“The Dialect of the Southern Counties of Scotland: its Pronunciation, Grammar, and Historical Relations. With Appendix and Map. By Dr James A. H. Murray.” In the Philological Society’s Transactions for 1870-72. (Also published separately.)

This work should be consulted for remarks on the language of Barbour and other early poets of Scotland. See note, p. cvi.

I must not conclude this Preface without acknowledging my obligations to the previous editors of this poem, and to the help I have received from various quarters. The Master and Fellows of St John’s College, Cambridge, afforded me great facility of access to their MS. The successive librarians of the Advocates’ Library—Mr Halkett, Mr John Hill Jamieson, and Mr Clark—gave me their help at Edinburgh. I am deeply indebted to the late Dr Small, librarian of the University of Edinburgh, for assistance in the collation of the Edinburgh MS., and for frequently comparing the proof-sheets with that MS.

in order to secure accuracy; also to Mr D. Donaldson, of Glasgow, author of the latest Supplement to Jamieson's Dictionary, for collating a considerable portion of the poem with the same MS., and for various help. Mr G. Parker, of the Bodleian Library, much assisted me in the collation with Hart's edition of 1616. I have also received other help in the preparation of the work, for which I am greatly obliged.

W. W. S.

CAMBRIDGE, Oct. 3, 1888 (*revised Oct. 8, 1894*).

APPENDIX TO THE PREFACE.

EXTRACTS FROM "ANDROW OF WYNTOUN'S ORY-
GYNALE CRONYKIL OF SCOTLAND."

BOOK VIII.; CHAP. II. (ed. Laing).

[Wyntoun here quotes from 'The Bruce,' bk. i. 37-132; 135-164; 167-170.]

Off the compromissyowne

[R. fol. 191, bk.]

Made off the Successyowne.

Q WHEN Alysandrye oure kyng wes dede,
That Scotland had to stere and lede,
The land sex yhere, and mayr perfay,
Wes desolate efftyr his day.
The barnage off Scotland at the last
Assemblyd thame, and fandyt fast
To cheß a kyng thare land to stere,
That off awncestry cummyn were
Off kyngis, that aucht that reawté,
And mast had rycht thare kyng to be.

BRUCE; i. 37.

125 At the death of
Alexander III.,
the land lay
desolate six
years.

[R. fol. 192.]

Dispute as to the
succession.

130

Bot inwy, that is sa fellowne,
Amang thame mad dissensioun :

The text is from R (Royal 17 D. xx), re-read with the MS.; various readings from C (Cotton Nero D. 11). E denotes the Edinburgh MS. of 'The Bruce.' Expansions of contractions, and ff for f, are not noted. 123. *For oure, E has the.* 126. *Wes] Lay E.* 127. *E has—Till that the barnage at the last.* 133. *Harl. 6909 has sa; R om.* 134. *E has—Maid amang thaim gret discensioun.*

BRUCE; i. 49. Some would choose Baliol.	For sum wald have the Ballyolle kyng, For he wes cumyn off that ofspryng, That off the eldest systere was : And othir sum nyt all that cas, And sayd, that he thare kyng suld be, That wes in als nere degre, And cummyn wes off the nerrast male In thai brawnchys collateralle.	135 140
Others said that no one could succeed through a female,	Thai sayd, successyown off kynryk Wes nought to laware feys lyk ; Thare mycht succed na female, Quhill fundyn mycht be ony male That be lyne war dissendand. Thai bare al othirwais on hand, For than the nest cummyn of that sede, Man or woman, suld succede.	 145 150
and declared for Robert Bruce, Earl of Carrick.	Be this resown that part thowcht hale, That the lord off Anandyrdale, Robert the Brwyß, erle of Karryk, Aucht to succed to that kynryke. The barownys thus war at discord, That on na maner thai mycht accord ; Quhill at the last thai all accordyt That all thare spek suld be recordyt Till Schyr Edward, off Inghland kyng ; And he suld swere, that, but feyhnnynge, He suld that arbytry declare, Off thir twa that I tald off are, Quhilk sulde succed till sic hycht, And lat hym ryng, that had the rycht.	 155 160

136. *For* that, E *has* the. 137. *That off the*] Off hyr that E. 140. *wes*] war E; and so in 141. 141. *nerrast*] neist E. 142. *In—brawnchys*] And in branch E. 145. E *inserts* For *before* Thare. 147. C be; R *om.* E *has*—How that in his ewyn descendand. 149. So C; R *has* Comynnys sede. *that*] the E. 154. *that*] the E. 156. E *om.* thai. 157. at the C E; R that he. *accordyt*] concordyt E. 160. C he; R *om.* 163. sulde C; R *om.* *sic hycht*] sic A hycht E.

This ordynawns thame thowcht the best :	165	BRUCE; l. 79.
For at that tyme wes pes and rest		
Betwix Scotland and Ingland bathe ;		
And thai couth nocht persawe the skathe,		They knew not what mischief was in store.
That towarde thame wes apperand,		
For that the kyng off Ingland	170	
Held sic frendschepe and cumpany		
To thare kyng, that wes worthy,		
Thai trowyd, that he, as gud nychtbore,		They thought Edward would decide justly.
And as frenswm composytore,		
Wald hawe Iugyd in lawte :	175	
Bot othirwayis all yhed the gle.		
<i>For-thi sayd mayster Ihon Barbere,</i>		[R. fol. 192, bk.]
<i>That mekyll tetryd off that matere ;</i>		
A ! blynd folk fulle off all foly,		
Had yhe wmbethowcht 3owe inkkyrly,	180	
Quhat peryle to 3owe mycht appere,		
Yhe had noucht wroucht on this maner.		
Had yhe tane kepe, how that that kyng		Had ye noted how Edward always aimed at sovereignty,
Off Walys, for-owtyn sudiowrnyng,	185	
Trawalyd to wyn the senyhowry,		
And throw his mycht till occupy		
Landys, that ware till hym marchand,		
As Walys wes, and als Irland,		as over Wales and Ireland,
That he put till sic threllage,		
That thai, that ware off hey parage,	190	
Suld ryn on fwte, as rybalddale,		
Quhen ony folk he wald assale.		
Durst nane off Walis in batale ryd,		
Na yhit, fra evyn fell, a-byde		
Castell or wallyd towne within,	195	
Than he suld lyff and lymmys tyne.		

170. *that the*] that at the E. 172. *worthy*] swa worthy E. 177, 178. *These two lines are, of course, not in* Barbour. 180. *Inkkyrly*] enkrely E.
 182. *this*] that E. 183. *that that*] at that E. 184. *Off Walys*] Always E.
 185. *to*] for to E. E *om.* the. 189. *till*] to E. 192. Quhen he wald our
 folk E. 196. That he ne suld E.

BRUCE; i. 109.	In-till swylk thryllage thame held he, That he oure-come with his powste.	
ye would have dreaded his sleight.	Yhe mycht se, he suld occupy Throwch slycht, that he na mycht throw maystri. 200 Had yhe tane kepe, quhat was threllage, And had consydryd his oysage, That grypyd ay, but gayne-gyvyng,	
Ye should have chosen a king without him.	Yhe suld, for-owtyn his demyng, Hawe chosyn yhowe a kyng, that mycht 205 Hawe haldyn welle yhoure land at rycht. Walis ensawmpill mycht hawe bene To yhow, had yhe it before sene. Quha will be othir hym-selff chasty, Wyß men sayis, he is happy. 210 And perylowß thyngis may fall, perfay, Als well to-morne, as yhystir-day.	
But ye trusted in his good faith.	Bot yhe trastyd in leawte As sympill folk, but mawvite, And wyst noucht, qwhat suld efftir tyde. 215 For in this warld, that is sa wyd, Is nane, determyne may, na sall Knew thyngis, that ar for to fall :	
But God alone knows the future.	For god, that is off mast powste, Reserwys that till hys maieste. 220	
[Two lines of Barbour omitted here.]		
Thus, by assent of the barons,	On this manere assentyd ware The barownys, as I sayd yhow are ; [The next four lines vary.]	
Edward is sent for.	And messyngerys send till this Edwart, That had his wayage tane onwart	

198. *with*] throw E. 206. *veyle* the land in rycht E. 208. *before*] forow E. 209, 210. And wyss men sayis he is happy That be othir will him chasty E. 211. *And perylowess*] For wnfayr E. 213. leawte C ; lawte R E. 217. determinat that sall E. 218. E *om.* for. 219. *For*] But E. 220. *Reserwys*] Reserwyte E. E *om.* that. 223-226. E *has*—And through thar aller hale assent Messingeris till hym thai sent, That was than in the haly land On saracenys warrayand.

For till paß in the haly land,	225	BRUCE ; i. 139.
On Sarracenys to be thare warrayand.		
And fra he wyst quhat charge thai had,		He returns from the Holy Land,
He buskyd hym, but mare abad,		
And lefft purpos that he had tane,		
And till Ingland agane is gane :	230	
And swne till Scotland worde send he,		[R. fol. 193.]
That thai suld mak ane assemblé ;		
And he in hy suld cum to do.		and says he will soon come.
In all thyng, as thai wrat hym to.		
For he thowcht welle, throwch thare debate	235	
That he suld slely fynd the gate,		
How that he all the senyhowry,		
Throwch his gret mycht, suld occupy.		
And to Robert the Brows said he,		He offers the crown to Bruce.
"Gyve thow will hald in cheff off me	240	
For euir-mare, and thi ofspryng,		
I sall do swa, thow sall be kyng."		
"Schyre," sayd he, "sa god me sawe,		But Bruce will only have it if left free.
The kynryk yharne I nocht till have,		
Bot gyff it fall off rycht to me :	245	
And gyve god will that it swa be,		
I sall als frely in all thyng		
Hald it, as afferis a kyng,		
Or as my eldrys be-for me		
Held it in freast reawte."	250	
[Two lines of Barbour are here omitted ; and l. 251 varies.]		
Wyth this Robert past his way.		
Schyre Ihon the Ballyoll perfay		But Baliol assents.
Assentyd to do all hys will :		
Thare-off eftir fell gret iwill.	254	

229. the purpos R ; C E om. the. 231. swne] syne E. 232. assemble
C E ; assemle R. 235. For] But E. 244. till] to E. 248. as] as It E.
a] to E. 249. befor] forouch E. 251. And turnyt him in wreth away E.
252. Schyre] Bot schir E. 253. till him, in all his will E. 254. Quhar-
through fell eftir mekill ill E.

BOOK VIII.; CHAP. XVIII.

[R. fol. 217.]

**Qwhen that ilk Edwarde syne
The towne asseglde off Stryvelyne.**

[*The lines in which Barbour is not quoted are printed in italics.*]

*In the year
1304,*

A thousand thre hundir yhere and foure,

Fra he his lentyren thus held oure,

Fra Saynt Andrewys he passyd syne,

*Edward besieges
Stirling.*

And set his sege a-bowt Stryvelyn.

2710

Than bathe the Castell and the town

Wes yholdyn, wyth condycyown,

*Stirling is given
up.*

That all the Scottis men suld be

Off all harmys qwynt and fre,

That wyth-in the castell ware

2715

In lettyre that was wryttyn thare.

*Edward does
not keep faith.*

To that this kyng gert put his selle :

Bot in that heyght he wes noucht lele.

Fra he the castell than had gottyn,

That cunnand swne he had for-yhottyn.

2720

For Willame Olyfant, that wes than

Off that castell capytan,

[R. fol. 217, bk.]

He gert be tane, and bwndyn fast ;

*He imprisons
Sir William
Olyfant.*

And in-to Lwndyn at the last

He gert put hym into prisown :

2725

Thare sat he lang in that dwngewoun.

Thus efftir the Pasce monethys thre

Bidand in oure land wes he ;

And all the land drwe till his pes :

*Sir William
Wallace still
holds out.*

Bot Willame Wallays agayne hym wes.

2730

Wes nothire castell, na wallyd town,

That he na had in possessyown.

The Archedene, in Brwys Buk,

Quha will in it the fyrst end luk,

2725. C in-to ; R in.
Bruce, i. 185, 186.

2727. C Pasche ; R Pasce.

2731-2. Cf.

- Sayis*, fra Wek anent Orknay 2735 BRUCE; i. 187.
 Till Mullyrrysnwk in Galloway
 [*Six lines from Chap. xvii.*]
Castell bath and wallyd town 2673 [R. fol. 216, bk.]
He drew till hys possessyown,
 And stuffyd all wyth Inglis men. 2675 BRUCE; i. 189.
 Schyrravys and bayhlllys mad he then,
 And all-kyn othir offyceris,
 That till all govirnale afferis,
 [*End of insertion from Chap. xvii.*]
 He put in Inglis nacyown, 2737 [R. fol. 217, bk.;
 That worthyd so rwyde, and so fellown,
 [*Two lines of Barbour are here omitted.*]
 That Scottis men mycht do na thyng,
 That euir mycht ples to thare lykyng. 2740
 Thare wywys wald thai offt forly,
 And thare dowchtrys dyspytwsly;
 And gyve ony thare-at war wrath,
 Wayt hym welle with a grettar skath.
 [*Two lines of Barbour are here omitted.*]
 And gyve that ony man thame by 2745
 Had ony thyng that wes worthy,
 As hors, or hwnd, or ony thyng,
 That plesand ware to thare likyng,
 With rycht or wrang it have wald thai.
 And gyve ony wald thame withsay, 2750
 Thai wald swa do, that thai suld tyne
 Othir land, or lyff, or lyve in pyne.
 [*Two lines of Barbour are here omitted.*]
 Thai demyd offt rycht fellownly, BRUCE; i. 215.
 And knyghtis slw, that ware worthy.
 [*Fifty-eight lines of Barbour are here omitted.*]

2735. E omits; Hart retains. 2736. Till] To E. in] in-til C. 2673-4. Cf. Bruce, i. 185, 186. 2676. he C E; R om. 2678. That for to govern land afferis E. 2737. He maid off Inglis E. 2738. so—so] than sa ryth E. 2744. Thai watyt hym wele with gret scaith E; C grettar; R gret. 2747. ony] othir E. 2751. wald] suld E. 2753. A! quhat thai dempt thaim felonly E. 2754. For gud knyghtis that E.

BRUCE; i. 275.	Thus lyvyd the Scottis in threllage, Bath sympill, and off hey parrage.	2755
Some of the Scotch lords were slain.	And off gret lordis sum thai slwe, Sum thai hangyd, sum thai drwe; And sum thai pwt in hard prisown, But ony caws or enchesown.	2760
<i>Edward returns to England.</i>	<i>And hame agayne in-till Ingland Syne passyd Edward this tyrand, And his swn off Carnarven, Edward, prynce off Walys then. Bot his lutenandis be-hynd lefft he, To gere his statutis haldyn be.</i>	2765
(Compare Bruce, i. 477.)	<i>Quhen all this sawe the Bruess Robert, That bare the crowne swne effirwart, Gret pytte off the folk he had, Set few wordis tharoff he mad.</i>	2770
BRUCE; i. 483.	A-pon a tyme Schyr Ihon Cwmyn, To-gyddyre rydand fra Strevelyln, Sayd till hym, "Schyr, will yhe nocht se, How that govirnyd is this cuntre? Thai sla oure folk but enchesown, And haldis this land agayne resown; And yhe thar-off full lord suld be.	2775
[R. fol. 218.]	For-thi, gyve yhe will trow to me, Yhe sall gere mak yhow thare-off kyng; And I sall be in yhoure helpyng, With-thi yhe gyve me all the land, That yhe hawe now in-till yhoure hand. And gyve that yhe will noucht do swa, Na swilk a state a-pon yhowe ta,	2780
Comyn offers Bruce the king- dom in exchange for his lands;		

2755. Thus-gat levyt thai, & in sic thrillage E. 2756. *sympill and*] pur
and thai E. 2757. *And—gret*] For off the E. 2758. *Sum*] And sum E.
sum] and sum E. 2759. E *om.* hard. 2760. *But ony*] Forowtyn E.
2769-70. Cf. Bruce, i. 481, 482. 2771. *Apon*] Till on E. 2772. *Togyd-
dyre*] As thai come E. 2777. E *om.* full. 2778. *For-thi gyve*] And gyff
that E. 2779. *yhow*] E *om.*

- All hale my landis sall yhowris be ; 2785 BRUCE; i. 497.
 And lat me ta the state on me,
 And bryng this land owt off thryllage.
 For thare is nothir man na page
 In all this land, that thay ne sal be
 Fayne to mak thame-selffyn fre." 2790
 The lord the Brws hard his karpyng,
 And wend, he spak bot faythfull thyng :
 And for it lykyd till his will,
 He gave swne his consent thare-till,
 And sayd, "syne yhe will it be swa, 2795 BRUCE; i. 507.
 I will blythly a-pon me ta
 The state; for I wate, I hawe rycht :
 And rycht offt makis the febill wycht."
 Thus thir twa lordis accordyt are ;
 That ilke nycht than wryttyne war 2800
 Thare indentwris, and athis made,
 Till hald all that thai spokyn had.
 [Forty-six lines of Barbour are here omitted.]
It fell efftir this band-makyng,
 Ihon the Cwmyn rade to the kyng BRUCE; i. 562.
 Off Ingland, and tald all the caß, 2805
 To trow, nocht all yhit as it was.
 Bot the indenture till hym gave he,
 Off thare cunnandis pruwff to be.
 And quhen that lettir the kyng had sene,
 Withowtyn dowt he wes rycht tene, 2810 Edward swears
 And thowcht full assyth to ta, he will take
 And wengeance of the Brwis alssua. vengeance.
- [Sixteen lines of Barbour are here omitted.]

2785. landis] land E. 2789. So R (with thayne for thay ne); na thai C; than thai E. 2792. C bot; R om. faythfull] suthfast E; suythfast C. 2794. swne—consent] his assent sone E. 2797. wate] wate that E. 2798. mayss oft E. 2799. The barownys thus accordyt ar E. 2800. war C; are R. And that ilk nycht wrytyn war E. 2802. To hald that thai forspokyn haid E. 2803. Cf. Bruce, i. 561. 2804. Ihon] For E. 2805. the] this E. 2806. Bot I trow nocht all as E. 2808. Cf. Bruce, i. 566. 2809-12. Cf. Bruce, i. 569-572. 2812. From C; R omits this line.

BRUCE; i. 589.	Than Cwmyne hys leve tuk, and hame went. And the kyng a parlement Gert set thare-efftir hastily :	2815
The king summons his barons.	And thiddir he sowmownd rycht stratly The barownys off his reawte. And to the lord the Brwß send he	
[R. fol. 218, bk.]	Word to cum to that gaddryng. And he, that had than na wyttyng Off tresown, na of that falset,	2820
Bruce goes to London.	Rade to the kyng, but langir let, And in Lundyn hym herberyd he	
BRUCE; i. 600.	The fyrst day off thare assemble. Syne on the morne to court he went. On the morne in his parleament Before his cownsalle thare priwe	2825
Edward shows Bruce the indenture,	This lord the Brwß than callyd he, And schawyd hym the indenture. He wes in-till gret awenture	2830
	To tyne his lyff, bot gyve he mycht Help hym-selff thare with sum slycht.	
	[Two lines of Barbour are here omitted.]	
and asks if he sealed it.	The kyng thare bad hym tak and se Gywe that indenture selyd he. The Brwß it lukyd ententely,	2835
	And awnsweryd the kyng rycht mekely, And sayd, "How that I sympill be! My selle all tyme is noucht with me :	

2813. He tuk his leve and hame is went E. 2816. And thiddir Somownys
 he in hy E. 2819. *Word*] Bydding E. 2820. E *om.* than. *wyttyng*]
 persawying E. 2821. Off the tresoun, na the falset E. 2826. The kyng
 sat into *parleament* E. 2827. And forouch hys *consaile priue* E. 2828.
This] The E. *than*] thar C E. 2830. *in-till*] in full E. 2831. *gyve he*]
 god of E. 2832. *Preserwyt* him till hyer hycht E. 2833. *Answers to 3*
lines in E :—The king betaucht hym in that steid The Endentur, the Seile to
 Se, And askyt, gyff It enselyt he? 2835. He lukyit the seyle ententily E.
 2836. *the—mekely*] till hym humyly E. 2838. *all—noucht*] is nocht all tyme E.

- I hawe ane othir it to bere. BRUCE; i. 617.
 Tharefore, gywe yhowre willis were, 2840 Bruce asks for
 I ask [3ow] respyt, for to se time to consider,
 The lettir, and awysyd to be
 Till to-morne, that yhe be set :
 And than, forowtyn langir let,
 I sall entyre this lettir here 2845
 Before yhowre cownsaill all playnere.
 And that to do, in bowrch drawe I and pledges his
 Myn herytage all halyly." lands for his
 The kyng thowcht, he wes trayst inwch, appearance.
 Syn he in borch his landis drwch ; 2850
 And lete hym with the lettir paß,
 Till entyre it, as forspokyn waß.

[BOOK II. OF 'THE BRUCE.']

- THE Brwß went till his innys swyth ; BRUCE; ii. 1.
 Bot, wyt yhe welle, he wes rycht blyth, The Bruce goes
 That he had gottyn that respyt. 2855 to his lodging.
 He callyd his marschell till hym tyte, He tells his
 And bade hym luk in all maynere marshal he
 For till mak till his men gud chere ; wishes to be
 For he wald in his chawmbyre be private.
 A welle gret quhille in priwate. 2860
 With hym a clerk, for-owtyn ma.
 The marschell, as he bad, dyde swa.
The Erle off Glowerne in that quhyllle The Earl of
That saw apperand gret peryle Gloucester

2840. *gywe*] giff that E. 2841. E *supplies* 3ow. 2842. *The*] This E.
awysyd to] tharwith awysit E. 2845. This lettir sall I entyr heyr E. 2846.
yhowre—all] all 3our consaill E. 2847. *that—in*] thar-till in-to E. 2853.
 his C E; R om. 2854. *rycht*] full E. 2857. *in*] on E. 2858. *For*
—mak] That he ma E. 2862. *Answers to 2 lines in* E:—The marschell till
 the hall gan ga And did hys lordys commanding. 2863. *Here* Wyntoun
inserts a story not in Barbour.

[R. fol. 219.]	<i>Tyl the lord the Bruss, Robert, The quhilk he luwyd with all hys hart, Prewaly hys wardropere</i>	2865
sends Bruce a pair of spurs, and twelvecence which he said he had borrowed.	<i>He gert to this Robert bere A pare off spwris, and with tha He send twelff pennys wyth hym alsua ; And bade hym to this Robert say, That that sylvyre yhystirday He had borowyd fra hym ; tharfore But mare delay he wald restore. The Bruss than be this payment Consayt had off the erlys intent.</i>	2870
Bruce gives the silver to the servant.	<i>The syluir to the wardropare He gave, and levyd hym haym to fare. And also fast as this was dwne,</i>	2875
(Compare Bruce ; ii. 12.)	<i>But mar delay, or langare hwne, Robert the Brws in priuate</i>	2880
BRUCE ; ii. 13.	<i>Till hym gert twa stedis be Browcht, and swne on tha</i>	
Bruce and his clerk ride off.	<i>He and his clerk lap on, but ma ; And furth, for-owtyn persayvyng, [And] day and nycht, bwt swiowrnyng, Thai held on. Swa, on a day, As rydand throwch the land ware thai, Nere owre marche than rydand,</i>	2885
They notice a man who avoids them.	<i>Thai persawyd by thaim gangand A man, that, as to thame wes sene, By thame rycht fayne than wald have bene. On hym than thai cald sa fast, That hym behoryd byde at the last.</i>	2890

2870. He C ; And R. 2878. haym C ; R repeats hym. 2881-3.
Answers to 2 lines in E :—The lord the bruce, but mar letting, Gert priuely
 bryng Stedys twa. 2884. He and the clerk, for-owtyn ma E. 2885. *And*
furth] Lap on E. 2886. E supplies And. 2887. 2nd on C ; R om.
 Thai raid ; quhill, on the fyften day E. See l. 2905, where Barbour is again
 quoted. 2890. thaim C ; R om. 2894. R than byde (*for byde*).

- In sic karpyng than fell thai thare,* 2895
That thai wyst, that he lettrys bare;
Thai lettrys fra that man thai gat,
And red thame all owre efftir that.
Be the tennowre full weil thai kend,
That Iohn the Cumyne thai lettrys send 2900 *which betray*
Till off Ingland the kyng Edward *Comyn's*
For till undo the Bruws Robert. *treachery.*
He gert stryk off thare off that man
The hewyd, and on hys way held than.
Fra Lwndyn on the fyft[en] day 2905 *BRUCE; ii. 17.*
Till Lochmabane than come thai.
Hys brodir Edward thare he fand,
That thowcht ferly, he tuk on hand
To cum hame sa priwaly.
He tald his brodir halyly, 2910 *Bruce tells his*
How he chapyd, and all the caß, *brother of his*
How be-fore all hapnyd waß. *escape.*
Sa fell it, in the samyn tyde, *BRUCE; ii. 25.*
That at Dwnfresß, rycht there besyd, *[R. fol. 219, bk.]*
Schyre Ihon the Cwmyne his duellyng made; 2915 *At this time*
The Brwß lap on, and thiddir rade. *Comyn was at*
[Here 2 lines of Barbour are omitted.] *Dumfries.*
Thaire togyddir as thai mete,
But gret delay, or langere lete,
In the freris, at the hey awtere,
He schawyd hym with hewy chere 2920 *Bruce shows*
Hys indenture; than with a knyff *Comyn the*
He rewyd hym in that sted the lyff. *indenture in*
the Friars'
church, and
slays him.

2899. weill C; R om. 2905. See l. 2887. Thai raid; quhill, on the fyften day E. 2906. Cummyne till louchmaban ar thai E. 2907. he] thai E. 2908. he tuk] Ic tak E. 2909. To cum] That thai come E. 2911. eschapit C. 2911-2. How that he thar soucht was, And how he chapyt wes throw cass E. 2913. samyn] so C E; same R. 2915. his duellyng] soiornyng E. 2917-8. Thiddir he raid, but langir let, And with schyr Iohne the Cumyn met E. 2920. He] And E. hewy C] lauchand E; mony R. 2921. Hys] The E. than] syne E. 2922. Rycht in that sted hym reft the lyff E.

	<i>Quhat that efftir this Brws Robert</i>	
	<i>In all hys tyme dyde efftirwart,</i>	
	<i>The Archedene off Abbyrdene</i>	2925
<i>See Barbour's book for the rest of the story.</i>	<i>In Brwyss hys Buk has gert be sene,</i>	
	<i>Mare wysly trefyde in-to wryt</i>	
	<i>Than I can thynk with all my wyt.</i>	
	<i>Tharefore I will now thus lychtly</i>	
	<i>Oure at this tyme passe the story.</i>	2930

2926. *Brwyss hys*] broysis C. 2930. *passe C*; R *om.*

NOTE.—“ In the later transcription of Barbour [*in MS. E.*] we note the greater frequency of the orthographic peculiarities of the Scottish writers of the Middle period, *ai*, *ay*, and *ei*, *ey*, being used for the older *a* and *e* [*in Wyntoun*]. Thus, *deid*, *leid*, *weill*, *cheys*, *steyr*, *keip*—*travayll*, *bataill*, *thaim*, *thair*, *mayst*, *maid*, *traist*, *haiff*, *haid*, *faynd*, represent the older *dede*, *lede*, *well*, *chese*, *stere*, *kepe*—*travall*, *batale*, *tham*, *thar*, *mast*, *mad*, *trast*, *have*, *had*, *fand*. In the 16th century all long *a*'s and *e*'s were represented by *ai* and *ei*, which in early times were used only for an original diphthong, Anglo-Saxon or French. Observe also the change of the Ags. and Eng. past participle in *d*, *assemblyd*, *travallyd*, *wallyd*, *consydryd*, *grypyd*, *trastyd*, used by *Wyntoun*, into the Middle Scotch form in *t*, *assemblyt*, *travaylyt*, *wallyt*, *consideryt*, *gryppyt*, *traistyt*.”—DR MURRAY, *Dialect of the Southern Counties of Scotland*; p. 35.

RELICS OF KING ROBERT I.

THE following interesting relics connected with Bruce and his time were brought together and exhibited at the Glasgow Exhibition in 1888. It seems to me well worth while to make a note of them here, as they are now dispersed again. I quote the descriptions from the catalogue, which is entitled 'The Book of the Bishop's Castle, and Handbook of the Archæological Collection. Printed by T. & A. Constable, Printers to her Majesty, 1888.' The relics were exhibited in a building called "The Bishop's Castle."

- 121 **The Douglas Clephane Horn.** This horn has been in the possession of the Clephanes of Kirkness and Carslogie from time immemorial. It is said that it was used by the inmates of one castle to summon those of the other to repulse attacks. The ornamentation of it is Carlovingian work of the 9th century, in imitation of Byzantine, and consists of carvings of chariot-races, and combats of men and animals. Figured and described in Sir Walter Scott's 'Border Antiquities,' vol. ii. p. 206.

Lent by the MARQUIS OF NORTHAMPTON.

- 122 **The Iron Hand** of the Douglas Clephanes of Carslogie. This hand is said to have been made by order of the Bruce for his faithful follower De Clephane, who lost his left hand in one of the Bruce battles, and was intended to enable him to hold his horse's reins when riding. Figured and described by Sir Walter Scott in his 'Border Antiquities,' vol. ii. p. 206.

Lent by the MARQUIS OF NORTHAMPTON.

- 123 **Two-handed Sword**, with which Sir Christopher Seton defended his king and brother-in-law, Robert the Bruce, at the battle of Methven in 1306. Engraved and described in Dr Daniel Wilson's 'Archæology of Scotland.' [See 'Bruce,' ii. 418.] Lent by GEORGE SETON.

- 124 **A Two-handed Sword**, formerly preserved at Clackmannan Tower as having belonged to King Robert Bruce, by whose successor, David II., that stronghold, with the manor and other lands, was granted, in 1359, to his kinsman, Robert de Bruys, ancestor of the Bruces, Barons of Clackmannan. According to local tradition, Robert Bruce had actually resided there, and certain vestiges had long been regarded with veneration as associated with his history; among these was the sword. The descent of the Barons of Clackmannan may be seen in Douglas's 'Baronage,' p. 239. The line became extinct on the death of Henry Bruce of Clackmannan in

1772. "His relict, Catherine Bruce," Douglas relates, "survived till November 1791." At her death she bequeathed the sword and a helmet, both said to have been used by Bruce at the battle of Bannockburn, to the Earl of Elgin, considering his lordship as the chief of the family. They are now preserved at Lord Elgin's seat, Broomhall, Fifeshire.

Lent by the EARL OF ELGIN.

- 125 **The Sword which King Robert the Bruce on his deathbed gave to Sir James Douglas**, called the "Good Sir James." ['Bruce,' xx. 219.] On one side of the blade is the engraving of a heart, to which two hands point. Over the one hand are the letters "K. R. B.," and over the other the letters "I. D." On the other side are shown the Royal Arms of Scotland. The following legend is engraved, in capital letters, on the two sides:—

"SO MONY GUID AS OF THE DOUGLAS BEINE,
OF ANE SIRNAME, WER NEVER IN SCOTLAND SEINE;
I WIL YE CHARGE, EFTER YAT I DEPART,
TO HOLY GRAOFE AND THAIR BVRY MY HART.
LET IT REMANE, EVER BOTH TYME AND HOVR,
TO YE LAST DAY I SIE MY SAVIOVR.
SO I PROTEST, IN TIME OF AL MY RINGE,
YE LVK SUBJECTIS HAD NEVER ONY KEING."

Lent by the EARL OF HOME.

- 127 **Two-handed Sword, with Scabbard**, used by the Laird of Lundie at Bannockburn. Lent by the BARONESS WILLOUGHBY DE ERESBY.

- 128 **Oriental Cane Staff**, which belonged to the Laird of Lundie, in the time of Robert the Bruce.

Lent by the BARONESS WILLOUGHBY DE ERESBY.

- 129 **The Brooch of Lorne**, said to have been borne by Robert the Bruce, and which fastened his plaid at the battle of Dal-Righ (the King's Field) with the Lord of Lorne, Allaster or Alexander M'Dougall, on the borders of Argyllshire, August 1306, and which he had to leave along with his plaid in the dying grasp of the M'Keochs. ['Bruce,' iii. 93; see vol. ii. p. 238.]

The brooch was long preserved at Dunolly Castle, the seat of the Lords of Lorne, but disappeared in the 17th century, when the castle was burned by the M'Neils, assisted by the Campbells of Bar-Gleann. It was believed in the country to have been carried off by the latter, while the former was either seeking or ransacking the charter-chest. The Bar-Gleann family, however, overawed by the neighbourhood of their powerful enemies, never displayed the brooch or boasted of its possession; but having lately fallen into decay, they are reported to have sold it no longer ago than the year 1822. Soon after it is said to have been observed by General Campbell, of Lochnell, in the window of a jeweller in London. The General, a near neighbour of M'Dougall, recognising, if not the Brooch of Lorne, which he never saw, a very curious and ancient Highland relic, entered the shop and inquired its history, when he was told it was the lost Brooch of Lorne; and, with very generous feeling, immediately purchased the valuable relic and presented it to its hereditary owner. Another account says this relic continued in the M'Dougall family till the year 1674, when the castle of Goalen, in the island of Kerrera, having been taken, sacked, and burnt by General Leslie's troops,

Campbell of Inveraw possessed himself of the Brooch of Lorne; in that family it remained until it passed into the hands of a cadet of that house, who, fully aware of its value, appointed it by testament to be sold, and the proceeds to be divided among his younger children. It was accordingly sent to Messrs Rundell & Bridge, London, to be exposed for sale at the price of £1000. It is said that the late George IV., then Prince Regent, offered £500 for it; this sum was refused, and the brooch withdrawn. Ultimately, in 1825, General Campbell of Lochnell, being anxious to bestow some mark of grateful regard on his esteemed friend and neighbour, M'Dougall, purchased the brooch, and presented it to him through his chief, the Duke of Argyll, at a social meeting of the landholders of the county.

The said Brooch of Lorne was borne by Captain M'Dougall, R.N., of Lorne, in full Highland garb, who commanded and steered the royal barge in which the Queen and Prince Albert sailed up Loch Tay during the time they were the guests of the Marquis of Breadalbane at Taymouth Castle, on their visit to Scotland in 1842. Lord Breadalbane presented the wearer to the Queen, mentioning his profession, and that he bore the celebrated Brooch of Lorne which belonged to Robert the Bruce. The Queen took the brooch in her hand and examined it minutely, asking about the centre stone, &c.

The following description of the brooch, along with part of the foregoing, is from Sir Thomas Dick Lauder's 'Royal Progress in Scotland in 1842':—

"It is of silver, of very curious form and ancient workmanship, and consists of a circular plate about four inches in diameter, with a tongue like that of a common buckle on the under side. The margin of the upper side has a rim rising from it, with hollows cut in the edge at certain distances, like the embrasures in an embattled wall. From the circle within this rim eight very delicately-wrought tapering cones start up at regular intervals to the height of an inch and a quarter, each having a large pearl in its apex. Concentric with these there is an inner circle, also ornamented with carved work, within which there is a raised circular case occupying the whole disc of the brooch, and slightly overtopping the cones. The circular exterior to this case projects into eight semi-cylinders, relieving it from all appearance of heaviness. The upper part is also very elegantly carved, and the centre is filled by a very large unpolished gem. Nobody has yet been able to determine the nature of this central stone. The present proprietor had it examined by Messrs Rundell & Bridge of London, but they could form no judgment regarding it without its being polished, which, of course, he had too much antiquarian feeling to allow." Lent by Colonel C. A. M'DOUGALL.

- 130 **Calthrop**, from Field of Bannockburn. One of King Robert Bruce's expedients for harassing the English cavalry was the strewing of Calthrops on the battle-field in order to lame the horses of the enemy. This curious relic was found while draining the field of Bannockburn. [It simply consists of four spikes, each about two inches long, projecting from a common centre. It looks too small to have wrought much harm.]

Lent by the TRUSTEES OF THE SMITH INSTITUTE, STIRLING.

- 131 **Portion of the Leathern Shroud of King Robert the Bruce**, from his tomb before the High Altar in Dunfermline Abbey. The tomb was accidentally come upon in 1818, in digging the foundation of a new church, and this relic, together with a piece of the *Toile d'Or* in which the body was wrapped, was presented to the late Mr Downing Bruce, by the Rev. Peter Chalmers, then minister of the Abbey Church, Dunfermline. ['Bruce,' xx. 291.] Lent by Mrs DOWNING BRUCE.
- 132 **Piece of the Toile d'Or** in which the body of King Robert the Bruce was wrapped; from his tomb in Dunfermline Abbey. ['Bruce,' xx. 286.] Lent by Mrs DOWNING BRUCE.
- 133 **Lock of Hair of Elizabeth de Burgh**, second wife of Robert the Bruce. Lent by Mrs DOWNING BRUCE.
- 134 **Battle-Axe** which belonged to King Robert the Bruce. Lent by A. J. H. CAMPBELL.
- 135 **Spur** which belonged to King Robert the Bruce. Lent by A. J. H. CAMPBELL.
- 136 **Stirrups** which belonged to King Robert the Bruce. These relics (Nos. 134, 135, 136) from Dunstaffnage were, according to tradition, left by the Bruce when he handed over the castle to the Campbells. ['Bruce,' iii. 120, 121; x. 119.] Lent by A. J. H. CAMPBELL.
- 137 **Silver Spurs** of Robert the Bruce, taken by a workman from his tomb in Dunfermline Abbey when it was discovered in 1818, during the digging of the foundation of the new church. Bruce, the last monarch interred in Dunfermline, was buried there in 1322, "*in medio chori, debito cum honore.*" ['Bruce,' xx. 293.] Lent by Mrs JAMES KAY BROWN.
- 139 **Sword of Sir John Grahame**, bearing Legend: "SIR IONE YE GRAME VERRY VICHT AND VISE. ONE OF YE CHIF RESKEVIT SKOTLAND THIRYS. FAVCHT VITH YIS SVORD AND NEVER THOLIT SCHAME. COMANDIT NANE TO BEIR IT BOT HIS NAME." Dated 1406, with initials "S. I. G." Lent by the DUKE OF MONTROSE.

With respect to the relics numbered 131, 132, and 137, the reader may consult the article "On the Discovery of the Remains of Robert Bruce," printed in 'Blackwood's Magazine,' vol. vi. p. 297; Dec. 1819. The most interesting fact was the discovery that one of the king's ribs had been sawn through in order to extract the heart; see 'Bruce,' xx. 288.

A beautiful ballad entitled "The Heart of the Bruce" appeared in the same magazine, vol. lvi. p. 15; July 1844. It was written by W. E. Aytoun, and is reprinted in his 'Lays of the Scottish Cavaliers.'

An article on "King Robert Bruce in St Andrews Cathedral," with a poem annexed to it, both by J. C. Shairp, appeared in 'Good Words' for the year 1874, at p. 593.

ERRATA.

- Vol. i. p. 242 ; Book x. 118. *For* is *read* it.
- Vol. i. p. 258 ; Book x. 516, footnote. *For* victory H ; *read* victory C H ;
- Vol. ii. p. 108 ; xvii. 812. *For* certainly, MS. E. *has* certis, *more correctly* ; see Preface, p. li, footnote.
- Vol. ii. p. 206 ; l. 86. *Omit* with, *and read* : Na mengill thame neuir vith ladry.
- Vol. ii. p. 295 ; note to xx. 421.* The statement that these lines are genuine is a mistake. Cf. Preface, p. lxxvii.
- Vol. ii. p. 350. *For* Fyft, *card. num.* fifth, *read* Fyft, *ord. num.* fifth.
- Vol. ii. p. 354. *Add*—Havyng, *s.* behaviour, 7. 412.
- Vol. ii. p. 424 ; *s.v.* Leid. *For* A.S. *leoda*, *read* A.S. *læod*.

THE BRUCE.

[BOOK I.]

Incipit liber compositus per magistrum Ihoannem Barber, Archidiaconum Abyrdonensem : de gestis, bellis, et virtutibus domini Roberti de Brwyss, regis Scocie illustrissimi, et de conquestu regni Scocie per eundem, et de domino Iacobo de Douglas.

[Fol. 1.]
Fabulous stories
please,

but true ones
please doubly.

Storys to rede ar delitabill,
Suppoß that thai be nocht bot fabill ;
Than suld storys that suthfast wer,
And thai war said on gud maner,
Hawe doubill plesance in heryng. 5
The fyrst plesance is the carpyng,
And the tothir the suthfastnes,
That schawys the thing rycht as it wes ;
And suth thyngis that ar likand

The various readings marked H are from Hart's edition of 1616. The Edinburgh MS. is denoted by E; the Cambridge MS. (beginning at Bk. iv. l. 57), by C; after which line the unmarked readings are from E. A denotes Anderson's edition (1670); P Pinkerton's edition (1790); J Jamieson's edition (1820); I Innes's edition (1856); W Wyntown's Chronicle.

VOL. I.

1. *delitabill*] delectable H.
2. *that—nocht*] they nocht contain H.
4. *And—on*] If they be spoken in H.
5. *plesance*] pleasure H.
6. *plesance—the*] is their pleasant H.
7. *And—tothir*] The other is H.
9. *suth*] soothfast H. Printed such PJ.

A

	Tyll mannys heryng, ar plesand.	10
Therefore I essay to write a true story.	Tharfor I wald fayne set my will,	
	Giff my wyt mycht suffice thartill,	
	To put in wryt a suthfast story,	
	That it lest ay furth in memory,	
	Swa that na [lenth of tyme] it let,	15
	Na ger it haly be forȝet.	
Old stories show men the very actors, just as they were.	For aulde storys that men redys,	
	Representis to thaim the dedys	
	Of stalwart folk that lywyt ar,	
	Rycht as thai than in presence war.	20
	And, certis, thai suld weill hawe pryß	
	That in thar tyme war wycht and wyß,	
	And led thar lyff in gret trawail,	
	And oft in hard stour off bataill	
	Wan [richt] gret price off chewalry,	25
	And war woydyt off cowardy.	
King Robert was hardy of heart and hand, and Sir James of Douglas far renowned.	As wes king Robert off Scotland,	
	That hardy wes off hart and hand ;	
	And gud Schyr Iames off Douglas,	
	That in his tyme sa worthy was,	30
	That off hys price & hys bounte	
	In fer landis renownyt wes he.	
It is of them that I write.	Off thaim I thynk this buk to ma ;	
	Now god gyff grace that I may swa	
	Tret it, and bryng it till endyng,	35
	That I say nocht bot suthfast thing !	

14. *lest—furth*] may last H.

15. [*lenth of tyme*] tyme of lenth
E (*an obvious error*); length of time
H. *it*] may H.

17. *aulde storys*] *The MS. has aul.*
... *rys*; also the beginnings of
lines 1 to 17 are obliterated or torn
away; but there is no doubt about the
readings. H has *ald Stories*.

19. *lywyt ar*] *liued air* H.

20. *in presence*] present H.

24. *in*] *intill* H; in A.

25. [*richt* H] *rig* ..; E *omits.*
price] praise H.

26. *war—off*] was voyde of all H.

31. *price*] praise H.

32. *fer—wes*] *sindrie lands honour*
wan H.

34. *gyff*] of H.

35. *till*] to gude H.

**Quhow the lordis of Scotland tuk the King of
Ingland to be arbitar at the last.**

At the death of
Alexander III.,
the land lay
desolate six
years.

Dispute as to
the succession.

Some would
choose Baliol.

Others said that
no one could
succeed through
a female,

Quhen Alexander the king wes deid,
That Scotland haid to steyr and leid,
The land sex 3er, and mayr perfay,
Lay desolat eftyr hys day ; 40
Till that the barnage at the last
Assemblyt thaim, and fayndyt fast
To cheyß a king thar land to ster,
That off awncestry cummyn wer
Off kingis, that aucht that reawte, 45
And mayst had rycht thair king to be.
Bot enwy, that is sa feloune,
[Amang thaim maid] discencioun.
For sum wald haiff the Balleoll king ;
For he wes cummyn off the offspryg 50
Off hyr that eldest systir was.
And othir sum nyt all that caß ;
And said, that he thair king suld be
That [wes] in alsner degre,
And cummyn [wes] of the neist male, 55
And in branch collaterale.
Thai said, successioun of kyngrik

RUBRIC. *Loosely written in margin of E; the last ten words are uncertain, and scarcely legible.*

37—132. *Quoted by Wyntown, Bk. viii. ch. ii. ll. 1-54, and 57-98. Readings from Wyntown are marked W.*

37. *the*] oure W.

39. *sex*] vj E; sex H; six A.

40. *Lay*] Wes W.

41. *that—barnage*] all the Barouns H. The barnage of Scotland W.

42. *fayndyt*] that full H.

44. *awncestry*] the ancestree H.

45. *aucht—reawte*] had that Roy-

altie H.

46. *mayst had*] had maist H.

48. [*Amang—maid*] Amang þame mad in W; Maid amang thaim gret E; but H, A, and W omit gret.

50. *the*] þat W.

51. *Off—that*] þat of þe W.

52. *And—all*] Uther sum contraryit that H.

54, 55. [*wes*] so in W; was HA; war E. *in alsner*] of als neir HA. *neist*] first H; nerrast W.

56. *in branch*] of Branches H. In thai braunchys W.

	Was nocht to lower feys lik ; For thar mycht succed na female, Quhill foundyn mycht be ony male [That were in lyne] ewyn descendand ; Thai bar all othir wayis on hand, For than the neyst cummyn off the seid, Man or woman, suld succed.	60
and declared for Robert Bruce, Earl of Carrick.	Be this resoun that part thocht hale, That the lord off Anandyrdaile, Robert the Brwyß, Erle off Carryk, Aucht to succed to the kynryk. The barownys thus war at discord, That on na maner mycht accord ; Till at the last thai all concordyt, That all thar spek suld be recordyt Till Schyr Eduuard, off Yngland king ; And he suld swer that, but fenjeyng, He suld that arbytre disclar, Off thir twa that I tauld off ar, Quhilk [suld] succed to sic a hycht ; And lat him ryng that had the rycht. This ordynance thaim thocht the best, For at that tyme wes peß and rest Betwyx Scotland and Inland bath ; And thai couth nocht persawe the skaith	65 70 75 80
All agree that King Edward I. shall decide.		
They knew not		

-
- | | |
|---|---|
| 58. <i>feys lik</i>] state alike H. | 68. <i>the</i>] that W. |
| 59. <i>For</i>] W <i>omits.</i> <i>succed na</i>] not succed a II. | 69. <i>at</i>] in II. |
| 61. [<i>That—lyne</i>] so in H ; <i>this is more sense than the reading in E—How that</i> in his ewyn descendand. W <i>quotes it in the form—</i> pat be lyne war dissendand (Bk. viii. ch. ii. l. 25). | 70. <i>That</i>] And H. <i>maner</i>] maner thai W. |
| 62. <i>bar</i>] beir II. | 71. <i>Till</i>] Quhill W. <i>concordyt</i>] accordyt W ; accordit H. |
| 63. <i>the</i> (1)] thair H ; <i>the</i> (2)] that W. | 74. <i>that</i>] II <i>omits.</i> |
| 65. <i>that part</i>] the Lords II. | 75. <i>that arbytre</i>] as arbiter H. |
| 66. <i>Anandyrdaile</i>] Annandaill II. | 77. <i>Quhilk</i>] Quha H. [<i>suld</i>] sulde W ; sould II ; should A ; E <i>omits.</i> |
| | 79. <i>thaim</i>] thay H ; they A. |
| | 82. <i>And</i>] That H. |
| | 10] till W. <i>sic a</i>] sit on H ; sic W. |

what mischief
was in store. That towart thaim wes apperand ;
For that at the king off England
Held swylk freyndschip and cumpany 85
To thar king, that wes swa worthy,
Thai trowyt that he, as gud nychtbur,
And as freyndsosome compositur,
They thought Edward would
decide justly. Wald hawe iugyt in lawte ;
Bot othir wayis all 3heid the gle. 90
[Fol. 1 &.] A ! blynd folk full off all foly !
Haid 3e wmbethocht 3ow enkrely,
Quhat perell to 3ow mycht apper,
3e had nocht wrocht on that maner :
Haid 3e tane keip how at that king 95
Always, for-owtyn soiournyng,
Trawayllyt for to wyn senzhory,
And throw his mycht till occupy
Landis, that war till him marcheand,
as over Wales and Ireland, As Walis was, and als Ireland ; 100
That he put to swylk thrillage,
That thai, that war off hey parage,
Suld ryn on fute, as rebaldaill,
Quhen he wald [ony] folk assaill.
Durst nane of Walis in bataill ride ; 105
Na yhet, fra ewyn fell, abyd
Castell or wallyt toune with-in,
That he ne suld lyff and lymmys tyne.

-
84. *that at*] why H ; that W.
86. *To*] With H. *swa*] WH *om.*
88. *freyndsosome*] friendfull H.
89. *lawte*] leele Lawtie H.
91. *blynd—all*] Folke blinded full
of great H.
92. *wmbethocht—enkrely*] bethought
once earnestly H. *enkrely*] Inkkyrly
W.
93. *to—mycht*] might to you A.
94. *that*] this W.
95. *at that*] that this H ; that that W.
96. *Always*] W *has* Of Walys, and
to wyn 3e *instead of* for to wyn in l.
97. *for-owtyn soiournyng*] withoutten
fainyeeing H.
98. *till*] did H.
100. *als*] all H.
101. *to*] into H.
103. *rebaldail*] Ribalds all H.
104. *[ony]* so W ; any H ; anie A ;
our E.
108. *That—lyff*] Bot he should
lith H.

In-to swilk thrillage thaim held he,
 That he ourcome throw his powste. 110
 ye would have
 dreaded his
 sleight.
 3e mycht se he suld occupy
 Throw slycht, that he ne mycht throw maistri.
 Had 3e tane kep quhat was thrillag,
 And had consideryt his vsage,
 That gryppyt ay, but gayne-gevyng, 115
 Ye should have
 chosen a king
 without him.
 3e suld, for-owtyn his demyng,
 Haiff chosyn 3ow a king, that mycht
 Have haldyn veyle the land in rycht.
 Walys ensample mycht have bene
 To 3ow, had 3e it forow sene. 120
 And wyß men sayis he is happy,
 That be othir will him chasty.
 For wnfayr thingis may fall, perfay,
 Alß weill to-morn as 3histerday.
 But ye trusted
 in his good faith.
 Bot 3e traistyt in lawte, 125
 As sympile folk, but mawyte ;
 And wyst nocht quhat suld eftir tyd.
 For in this world, that is sa wyde,
 Is nane determynat[ly] that sall
 Know thingis that ar [for] to fall ; 130
 But God alone
 knows the
 future.
 But god, that is off maist poweste,
 Reserwyt till his maieste

109. *held*] led H.110. *That*] Whome H. *throw*] with H and W.113. *thrillag*] thirlage H.116. *for-owtyn—demyng*] withoutten his denying H ; without his devysing A.118. *veyle—in*] well your Land at H ; *so also in* W.120. *forow sene*] well foreseene H ; before sene W.121, 122. *Wrongly transposed in E (and in WPJ) ; but H and A have—* And wise men say he is happie That

will therein himselfe chastie.

123. *For wnfayr*] W *has* — And perylows.124. *Alss—as*] The morne, as they did H.125. *in*] into H ; unto A.126. *mawyte*] subiltie H.127. *suld*] might H.129. *determynatly* H] determinat E.130. *thingis—ar*] any thing 'that's H. [*for*] *so in* W and H ; E *omits*.131. *But*] For H and W.132. *Reserwyt*] Reseru'd it H. ; *Rè-scrwys* that W.

For to know, in his prescience,
Off alkyn tyme the mowence.

Thus, by assent
of the barons,
Edward is sent
for.

On this maner assentyt war 135
The barownis, as I said ȝow ar :

And throuch thar aller hale assent,
Messingeris till hym thai sent,
That was than in the haly land,
On Saracenys warrayand. 140

He returns from
the holy land,

And fra he wyst quhat charge thai had,
He buskyt hym, but mar abad,
And left purpos that he had tane ;
And till Ingland agayne is gayne.

and says he will
soon come.

And syne till Scotland word send he, 145
That thai suld mak ane assemble ;
And he in hy suld cum to do

In all thing, as thai wrayt him to.
But he thocht weile, throuch thar debat,
That he suld slely fynd the gate 150
How that he all the senȝhowry,
Throw his gret mycht, suld occupy.

He offers the
crown to Bruce.

And to Robert the Brwyß said he,
“Gyff thow will hald in cheyff off me
For euirmar, and thine ofspryng, 155
I sall do swa thow sall be king.”

But Bruce will

“Schyr,” said he, “sa god me save,

134. *alkyn*] appears like *allryn* in E, the k being loosely made; printed *allryn* PJ; *allrin* I; but there is no such word. H has — Of things to come the contingency.

135. *On*] In H. Printed In PJ. The MS. has no large letter here, but a space is left for it, and a small o written in it, as a direction to the rubricator. W has *On*, and quotes this line and the next.

137. *aller*] *awin* H; *owne* A.

138. *sent*] went H.

139, 140. Then to the holy land boun was he To Saracens to weere surely H. For weere A has warre.

141—164 and 168—170. Quoted by W (Bk. viii. ch. ii. ll. 105-128, and 130-132).

143, 144. Transposed in H and A.

145. *syne*] *swne* W.

148. *wrayt*] write H.

149. *But*] For W.

150. *the*] sum II.

only have it if left free.	The kynryk ȝharn I nocht to have, Bot gyff it fall off rycht to me : And gyff god will that it sa be, I sall als frely in all thing Hald it, as it afferis to king ; Or as myn eldris forouch me Held it in freyast reawte."	160
Edward is wroth.	The tothir wreyth[yt] him, and swar That he suld have it neur-mar : And turnyt him in wreth away.	165
But Baliol assents.	Bot schir Ihon the Balleoll, perfay, Assentyt till him, in all his will ; Quhar-throuch fell eftir mekill ill.	170
He is king, but not for long,	He was king bot a litill quhile ; And throuch gret sutelte and ghyle, For litill enchesone or nane, He was arestyt syne and tane,	
being soon degraded.	And degradyt syne wes he Off honour and off dignite. Quhethir it wes throuch wrang or rycht, God wat it, that is maist off mycht !	175
When Edward had degraded Baliol,	Quhen schir Edward, the mychty king, Had on this wyȝ done his likyng Off Ihone the Balleoll, that swa sone Was all defawtyt & wndone,	180
he occupied all Scotland,	To Scotland went he than in hy, And all the land gan occupy : Sa hale, that bath castell and toune	185

162. *It afferis to*] langes to a H ;
afferis a W.

163. *forouch*] before H and W.

164. *reawte*] Royaltie II.

165. *wreythyt*] wreyth E ; wryit H.

166. *have—neur*] neuer haue it H.

168. *Bot*] W om. *the*] HA omit.

169. *till—in*] sone till H ; to do W.

170. *Thare-off eftir fell gret iwill*
W.

172. *And*] Quhen H ; When A.

173. *nane*] for nane H.

177. *it—throuch*] that it was A

182. *defawtyt*] degradit H.

from Wick to the Mull of Galloway.	War in-till his possessioun,	
	[Fra Weik anent Orknay]	
[Fol. 2.]	To Mullyr-snwk in Gallaway :	
	And stuffyt all with Ingliß men.	
	Schyrreffys and bailheys maid he then ;	190
All his officers there were Englishmen,	And alkyn othir officeris,	
	That for to gowern land afferis,	
	He maid off Inglis nation ;	
	That worthyt than sa ryth fellone,	
	And sa wykkyt and cowatouß,	195
	And swa hawtane and dispitouß,	
	That Scottis men mycht do na thing	
	That euir mycht playß to thar liking.	
who outraged the Scotch.	Thar wyffis wald thai oft forly,	
	And thar dochtrys dispitously ;	200
	And gyff ony thar-at war wrath,	
	Thai watyt hym wele with gret scaith ;	
	For thai suld fynd sone enchesone	
	To put hym to destructione.	
If any man had a valuable thing, they took it.	And gyff that ony man thaim by	205
	Had ony thing that wes worthy,	
	As horsß, or hund, or othir thing,	
	That plesand war to thar liking,	
	With rycht or wrang it have wald thai.	

-
186. *in-till*] all in A.
 187—194. *Quoted by W*, Bk. viii. ch. xviii. 29, 30 ; ch. xvii. 19-22, and ch. xviii. 31, 32.
 187. *From H and W* ; *E omits*, l. 186 *being the last on the page*. *A has the same, with From for Fra*.
 188. *Mullyr-snwk*] Mulesnake H.
 192. *for—land*] to gouerne the land H ; till all govirnale W.
 194. *H has*—Then worthit they sa feirs and felloun ; *W has*—þat worthyd so rwyde and so fellown. *ryth*] *printed* rych PJ ; richt I.
 195. *cowatouß*] sa greuous H.
 196. *H has*—Sa heuy, and sa couetous.
 197—212. *Quoted by W, except* 203, 204.
 199. *forly*] ly by H.
 201. *E inserts* of thaim *after* ony ; *but W and H omit it*.
 202. *watyt—with*] wald him wait with a H.
 205. *that—man*] ony man neir H.
 207. *As—hund*] Hound, or hors H.
 208. *E has* war plesand, *but W has* plesand ware ; *cf.* plesand was H.

- And gyf ony wald thaim withsay, 210
 Thai suld swa do, that thai suld tyne
 Othir land or lyff, or leyff in pyne.
 They did as they pleased. For thai dempt thaim eftir thar will,
 Takand na kep to rycht na skill.
 A ! quhat thai dempt thaim felonly ! 215
 For gud knychtis that war worthy,
 For litill enchesoune or than nane,
 Thai hangyt be the nek[ke]bane.
 Thus were the Scotch wickedly handled. Al[a]s ! that folk, that euir wes fre,
 And in fredome wount for to be, 220
 Throw thar gret myschance and foly,
 War tretyt than sa wykkytly,
 That thar fays thar iugis war ;
 Quhat wrechitnes may man have mar ?
 Ah ! freedom is a noble thing ! 225
 Fredome mayß man to haiff liking ;
 Fredome all solace to man giffis :
 He levys at eß that frely levys !
 A noble heart cannot live without it. A noble hart may haiff nane eß,
 Na ellys nocht that may him pleß, 230
 Gyff fredome failzhe ; for fre liking
 Is zharnyt our all othir thing.
 Na he, that ay haß levyt fre,

210. *withsay*] ganesay H. *which the sense requires. that folk*
 211. *suld* (1)] wald WH. *thai*] he they fore H.
 A. 220. *in*] ay in II. *wount for*] was
 212. *land—lyff*] lyfe, or land H. wont II.
 213. *dempt*] or demyt ; the MS. 221. *gret*] II om. *and*] and their
seems to have dempt, altered to demyt ; H.
 dampnit II ; damnit A. *eftir*] euen 222. *tretyt*] thirled II.
 at H. 225. *A—a*] O how fredome is H.
 214. *na skill*] nor ill A. 226. *Fredome*] For it H.
 215. *A quhat*] Alace H. 230. *Na—nocht*] Nor nought els H.
 217. *or than*] and oft for II. *him*] it H.
 218. Were hanged by the neckes 232. *our*] aboute H.
 ilkane H. 233. *Na*] O II. *ay haß*] hath ay
 219. *Alas*] Als E ; *but* H *has* Alace, H.

- May nocht knaw weill the propyrte,
The angry, na the wrechyt dome, 235
That is cowplyt to foule thyrlidome.
He who has been a thrall prizes freedom more than gold. Bot gyff he had assayit it,
Than all perquer he suld it wyt ;
And suld think fredome mar to pryß
Than all the gold in world that is. 240
Thus contrar thingis euir-mar
Discoweryngis off the tothir ar.
The thrall can call nothing his. And he that thryll is has nocht his,
All that he haß enbandownyt is
Till hys lord, quhat euir he be. 245
Yheynt has he nocht sa mekill fre
As fre [liking] to leyve, or do
That at hys hart hym drawis to.
Some clerks dispute as to what a thrall ought to do in a certain case. Than mayß clerkis questioun,
Quhen thai fall in disputacioun, 250
That gyff man bad his thryll owcht do,
And in the samyn tym come him to
His wyff, and askyt hym hyr det,
Quhethir he his lordis neid suld let,
And pay fryst that he awcht, & syne 255
Do furth his lordis commandyne ;
Or leve onpayit his wyff, and do

has care
to, I read

236. *to foule*] vnto H.238. *suld*] might H.240. *in—is*] men may deuise H.241. *Thus contrar*] For contrarie H.

243. And he that into thralldome is H.

244. *enbandownyt*] so in P ; enbandownyt J ; in bandoun H.247. [*liking*] so in HA ; E has *wyll*, which clips the line.248. *That at*] It that H. *hym drawis*] draws him H.249. *Than — clerkis*] And yet Clarkes make H.251. *That gyff*] If a H.254. *lordis*] Lords H ; wives A. *let*] bet H ; beet A ; printed bet PJ ; but I read the word as let, as required by the sense. Mr Innes (following A) has *wifis ned suld bet*, but I do not think this the right solution ; see l. 258.255. *awcht*] ow H.257. *onpayit—wyff*] his Wife vnpayde H.

	[It] that commaundyt is him to? I leve all the solucioun Till thaim that ar off mar renoun.	260
Some compare wedlock to thraldom.	Bot sen thai mak sic comperyng Betwix the dettis off wedding, And lordis bidding till his threll; 3e may weile se, thought nane 3ow tell, How hard a thing that threldome is;	265
Wedlock is a hard bond.	For men may weile se, that ar wyß, That wedding is the hardest band That ony man may tak on hand.	
Thraldom is worse than death.	And thryldome is weill wer than deid; For quhill a thryll his lyff may leid,	270
	It merrys him, body and banys; And dede anoyis him bot anys.	
None can tell what thraldom is.	Schortly to say, is nane can tell The halle condicioun off a threll.	
	T hus-gat levyt thai, & in sic thrillage; Bath pur, and thai off hey parage.	275
Some of the Scotch lords were slain.	For off the lordis sum thai slew; And sum thai hangyt, and sum thai drew; And sum thai put in [hard] presoun,	
Sir William of Douglas was	For-owtyn cauß or enchesoun. And amang othir, off Dowglatß	280

258. It that his Lord commanded him to H. *For It E has Thai thingis,* which spoils the line.

260. To men of mare discretion H.

263. *till—threll*] to their will thirl H.

264. *3ow*] should H.

266. *se*] wit HA.

271. *body*] both body H.

272. *bot*] not, but H.

273. *can*] to H.

274. *halle*] sore H; *read* hale.

275—280. *Quoted by W, Bk. viii. ch. xviii. 49-54.*

275. *levyt—sic*] they liued in H. Thus lyvyd the Scottis in thrillage W.

276. *thai*] rich H. *pur—thai*] sym-pil and W.

277. *For—the*] And off gret W.

278. *And*] W om. *and*] W om.

279. *in*] into H. [*hard*] *supplied from W*; EH omit.

280. *For-owtyn*] Withoutten H; But ony W.

imprisoned and slain. [Fol. 2 b.]	Put in presoun schir Wiljam was, That off Dowglas was lord and syr ; Off him thai makyt a martyr. Fra thai in presounne him sleuch,	285
His land was given to Clifford.	Hys [landis] that [war] fayr inewch, Thai [to] the lord off Clyffurd gave. He had a sone, a litill knave, That wes than bot a litill page ; Bot syne he wes off gret waslage,	290
His son well avenged his death.	Hys fadyr dede he wengyt sua That in Ingland, I wndirta, Wes nane off lyve that hym ne dred ; For he sa fele off harnys sched, That nane that lyvys thaim can tell.	295
Nothing could daunt young Douglas.	Bot wondirly hard thing[is] fell Till him, or he till state wes brocht. Thair wes nane auentur that mocht Stunay hys hart, na ger him let To do the thing he wes on set ; For [that] he thoct ay encrely To do his deid awysily. He thoct weill he wes worth na seyle, That mycht of nane anoyis feyle ;	300

-
282. Sir Williame put in prison was *thingis*] thinges H ; thing E (*but the contraction for is is obviously omitted*). *schir*] PJ *om.*
284. *makyt*] have made H.
285. *Fra*] printed For J. *Fra—presounne*] For in presoun they H.
286. *Hys—war*] And his lands that were H. E *has land that is ; but see* l. 316.
287. [*to* H] E *om.*
288. *had*] left H.
290. *Bot—off*] And syne came to H.
293. *that—ne*] but they him H.
294. *off harnys*] in armes H.
295. *thaim can*] can it H.
296. *Bot wondirly*] Sa wonder H.
298. *Thair*] Bot there H.
299. *Stunay*] Astoney H. *him*] it H.
300. *he*] that he in E, *which spoils the line ; but H omits that, and for he has it.*
301. How that he ay thoct ernstly H ; A *the same, but with* For for How. E. *om.* that.
303. *weill—seyle*] he was not worth na weill H.
304. *of nane*] not of H.

	& als for till escheve gret thingis,	305
	And hard trawalys, and barganyngis,	
	That suld ger his price dowblyt be.	
He was ever hardy and per- severing.	Quharfor, in all his lyve-tyme, he	
	Wes in gret payn, ec gret trawaill ;	
	And neuir wald for myscheiff fail,	310
	Bot dryve the thing rycht to the end,	
	And tak the vre that god wald send.	
His name was James of Douglas.	Hys name wes Iames of Douglas ;	
	& quhen he herd his fadir was	
	Put in presoun so fellounly,	315
	And at his landis halyly	
	War gebyn to the Clyffurd, perfay,	
	He wyst nocht quhat to do na say ;	
	For he had na thing to dispend,	
None would help him.	Na thar wes nane that euir [him] kend	320
	Wald do sa mekill for him, that he	
	Mycht sufficiantly fundyn be.	
	Than wes he wondir will off wane ;	
He determined to go abroad to Paris.	And sodanly in hart has tane,	
	That he wald trawaile our the se,	325
	And a quhile in Paryß be,	
	And dre myscheiff quhar nane hym kend,	
	Till god sum succouris till him send.	
	And, as he thocht, he did rycht sua,	
	And sone to Paryß can he ga ;	330

305. *als—escheve*] that for to encheif
H.

306. *And — trawalys*] With hard
trauell H.

307. *That*] H *om. price*] prise ay
H.

308. *Quharfor*] Therefore H.

309. Forsuik neuer paine nor tra-
uell H. *ec*] *ec* or *et* E ; *read* and.

310. *And*] Nor H.

311. *Bot*] To H. *rycht*] euen H.

312. *vre*] chance H.

316. *halyly*] sa haillely H.

318. *na*] or H.

319. *to*] for to E ; *but* H *omits* for.

320. *[him* HA] E *omits*.

322. *sufficiantly*] with sufficiency H.

323. *Than*] Thus H ; *the initial T*
is a two-line letter in H.

326. *in*] into H.

328. *succouris*] succour H.

- And levyt thar full sympylly.
 The quhethir he glaid was and ioly ;
 And till swylk thowlesnes he zeid,
 As the courß askis off ȝowtheid ;
 And wmqhill in-to rybbaldaill : 335
 And that may mony tyme awaill.
 For knowlage off mony statis
 May quhile awailȝe full mony gatis ;
 As to the gud Erle off Artayis,
 Robert, befell in[till] his dayis ; 340
 For oft feynȝeyng off rybbaldy
 Awailȝeit him, and that gretly.
 And Catone sayis ws, in his wryt,
 " To fenyhe foly quhile is wyt."
 In Parys ner thre ȝer duellyt he ; 345
 And then come tythandis our the se,
 That his fadyr wes done to ded.
 Then wes he wa and will of red ;
 And thoct that he wald hame agayne,
 To luk gyff he, throw ony payn, 350
 Mycht wyn agayn his heritage,
 And his men out off all thryllage.
 [The first rising of Lord Dowglas.]
 To Sanct Andrews he come in hy,
 Quhar the byschop full curtasly
 Resavyt him, and gert him wer 355

332. *The quhethir*] Quhere that H.
 333. *till—thowlesnes*] to sic exercise
 oft H.
 334. *the*] H *om.* *askis*] craues H.
 335, 336. And quhiles in play and
 vanitie, The quhilk sumtime may
 auailȝe H.
 337. *statis*] estates H.
 338. *full*] H *om.*
 339. *Artayis*] Artois II.
 340. [*intill* HA] in E.
 343. *ws in*] intill H.
 344. *To*] *That* to E ; *but* HA *omit*
That.
 346. *tythandis*] tything H.
 348. *wa and*] wonder H.
 352. *all*] A *om.*
 RUBRIC. *From* HA. *Line* 353
begins with a large T in HA ; *no*
break here in E.
 355. *wer*] beare H.

	His knyvs, forouch him to scher ; And cled him rycht honorabilly, And gert ordayn quhar he suld ly. A weile gret quhile thar duellyt he ;	
He is much loved.	All men lufyt him for his bounte ; For he wes off full fayr effer, Wyß, curtailß, and deboner ; Larg and luffand als wes he, And our all thing luffyt lawte.	360
The praise of fidelity.	Leavte to luff is gretumly ; Through leavte liffis men rychtwisly : With a wertu [of] leavte A man may zeit sufficyand be : And but leawte may nane haiff price, Quhethir he be wycht or he be wyß ; For quhar it failzeys, na wertu May be off price, na off valu, To mak a man sa gud, that he May symply gud man callyt be.	365
He was always leal.	He wes in all his dedis lele ; For him dedeynzeit nocht to dele With trechery, na with falset. His hart on hey honour wes set : And hym contenyt on sic maner,	370
[Fol. 8.]	That all him luffyt that war him ner. Bot he wes nocht sa fayr, that we Suld spek gretly off his beaute :	370
He was gray in	In wysage wes he sumdeill gray,	380

356. *forouch*] to carue to H. *to*] 370. *he*] that he H. *he be* (2)] H
and H. *om.*
357. *rycht*] then full H. 374. *gud—callyt*] callyt gud man
358. *gert ordayn*] ordainde cham- E ; good man called H.A.
ber H. 376. *him dedeynzeit*] he dedeinyied
360. *lufyt him*] him loued H. H ; he denyed A.
365. *gretumly*] no folly H. 377. *trechery*] tratourie H.
367. *a*] one H. [*of* H.A.] & E 379. *contenyt*] contented H.
(*which spoils the sense*).

visage, and had black hair ;	And had blak har, as ic hard say ; Bot off lymmys he wes weill maid, With banys gret & schuldrys braid.	385
his body was well made.	His body wes weyll [maid and lenye,] As thai that saw hym said to me. Quhen he wes blyth, he wes lufly, And meyk and sweyt in cumpany :	390
He lisped some- what.	Bot quha in battaill mycht him se, All othir contenance had he. And in spek wlispyt he sum deill ; Bot that sat him rycht wondre weill. Till gud Ector of Troy mycht he In many thingis liknyt be.	395
Hector had also black hair and lisped ;	Ector had blak har as he had, And stark lymmys and rycht weill maid ; And wlispyt alsua as did he, And wes fullfyllt of leawte, & wes curtais and wyß and wycht. Bot off manheid and mekill mycht, Till Ector dar I nane comper Off all that euir in warldys wer.	400 <i>ng...</i>
but I dare com- pare none with Hector.	The qu[h]ethyr in his tyme sa wrocht he, That he suld gretly lovyt be.	405 <i>never the</i>
King Edward comes to Stirling.	H E duellyt thar, quhill on a tid, The king Eduuard, with mekill prid, Come to Strevillyne with gret mengze, For till hald thar ane assemble.	410

385. *Bot*] But then H.
387. *wes*] H *om.* [*maid — lenye*]
made and lenye H ; made and lenye
A ; *blank space* in E.
392. *All othir*] Another H.
393. *spek — he*] his speech lisped
H.
394. *Bot*] And H. *sat*] set H.
400. *leawte*] all bountie H.
401. *and wyss*] wise H.
404. *warldys*] warld H (*which seems
better*).
405. *The quhethyr*] For H.
407. *quhill*] thus till H.
409. *strevillyne* E] Starling H ; Ster-
ling A.

om.

The byschop hard him swa ansuer,
 And durst than spek till him na mar ;
 The bishop Bot fra his presence went in hy,
 retires. For he dred sayr his felouny : 440
 Swa that he na mar spak tharto.
 The king did that he com to do ;
 And went till Ingland syn agayn,
 With mony man off mekill mayn.

Scoti assimlantur Sanctis Machabeis.

Here begins THE ROMANCE. L ordingis, quha likis for till her, 445
 The romanys now begynnys her,
 Off men that war in gret distreß,
 And assayit full gret hardynes,
 Or thai mycht cum till thar entent :
 God sent our Bot syne our lord sic grace thaim sent, 450
 heroes his grace, That thai syne, throw thar gret walour,
 Come till gret hycht & till honour,
 Magre thar fayis euirilkane,
 That war sa fele, that [ay for] ane
 making one of Off thaim, thai war weill a thowsand. 455
 them worth a Bot quhar god helpys, quhat may withstand ?
 thousand. Bot and we say the suthfastnes,
 Thai war sum tyme erar may then les.
 Bot god, that maist is of all mycht,
 Preserwyt thaim in his forsycht, 460
 To weng the harme and the contrer,

442. *The king*] But H. *com*] came for H.

443. *And—syn*] The king in England went H.

RUBRIC. *Written in margin, with reference to l. 465.*

446. *Romanys* E] Romanes H ; Romance A.

451. *syne*] sensyne HA. *thar*] HA om.

452. *till* (2)] hie H.

454. [*ay for* HA] ane till E (*which makes no sense*).

456. *quhat*] quha H ; who A.

457. *Bot and*] Zet yif H.

458. They were eir maire than they were lesse H.

459. *maist—all*] is of mekill II.

461. *harme*] harmes H. *contrer*] contrares H.

At that fele folk and pautener
 Dyd till sympill folk and worthy,
 That couth nocht help thaim-self; for-thi
 Thai was lik to the Machabeys, 465
 That, as men in the bibill seys,
 Throw thar gret worschip and walour,
 Fawcht in-to mony stalwart stour,
 For to delyuir thar countre
 Fra folk that, throw iniquite, 470
 Held thaim and thairis in thrillage:
 Thai wrocht sua throw thar wasselage,
 That with few folk thai had wictory
 Off mychty kingis, as sayis the story,
 And delyueryt thar land all fre; 475
 Quharfor thar name suld lovyt be.

The Bruce has
 pity on his
 country,

Thys lord the Brwyð, I spak of ayr,
 Saw all the kynryk swa forfayr;
 And swa trowblyt the folk saw he,
 That he tharoff had gret pitte. 480
 Bot quhat pite that euir he had,
 Na contenance thar-off he maid;
 Till on a tym Schyr Ihone Cumyn,
 As thai come ridand fra Strewillyn,
 Said till him, "schir, will ȝe nocht se 485
 How that gouernyt is this countre?
 Thai sla our folk but enchesoune,
 And haldis this land agayne resoune,
 And ȝe tharoff [full] suld lord be.

and talks with
 Sir John Comyn.

462. That thay fell folke and oppressares H. *pautener*] *printed* pantener PJI.

464. *help*] save A.

475. *land*] lands A.

476. *name*] names A.

483. *Till on*] Apon W.

484. *As — come*] To-gyddyre W. *strewillyn* E] Striuling H.

487. *sla*] slew A.

488. *haldis*] hes HA.

489. [*full*] *from* W; E. *omits*.

Comyn offers him the kingdom	And gyff that 3e will trow to me, 3e sall ger mak [yow] tharoff king, And I sall be in 3our helping ;	490
in exchange for his land ;	With-thi 3e giff me all the land That 3e haiff now in-till 3our hand ; And gyff that 3e will nocht do sua, Na swylk a state apon yow ta, All hale my land sall 3ouris be ; And lat me ta the state on me, And bring this land out off thyrrlage. For thar is nothir man na page, In all this land [that thay ne] sall be Fayn to mak thaim-selwyn fre." The lord the Brwiß hard his carping, And wend he spak bot suthfast thing. And for it likit till his will,	495
or to give his own lands to Bruce, and be king himself.	He gave his assent sone thartill : And said, "sen 3e will it be swa, I will blythly apon me ta The state, for I wate that I have rycht ; And rycht mayß oft the feble wycht."	500
Bruce consents to take the king- dom.		505
		510

THE barownys thus accordyt ar,
And that ilk nycht writyn war

Indentures are drawn up to this effect.	Thair endenturis, and aythis maid, To hald that thai forspokyn haid. Bot off all thing, wa worth tresoun ! For thar is nothir duk ne baroun,	515
---	---	-----

-
490. *And—3e*] Forthi gyve yhe W. faythfull W.
 491. Ye shall thereof gar make you 506. *his—sone*] swne his consent
 king H. [*yow*] you HA ; E *om.* W.
 494. *3e*] *printed* ye P ; he J. 509. *state*] name H. *that*] WH
 497. *land*] landis W. *om.*
 501. [*that—ne* W] *than thai* E ; but 510. *mayss*] makis W ; makes H.
 thai H. *sall*] will H. 511. *The*] *written* yE in E.
 502. *Fayn*] With vs H. 513. *and*] H *om.*
 504. *wena*] weinde H. *suthfast*] 516. *duk*] Earle H.

But who can guard against treason?	Na erle, na prynce, na king off mycht, Thocht he be neur sa wyß na wycht, For wyt, worschip, price, na renoun, That euir may wauch hym with tresoune !	520
	Wes nocht all Troy with tresoune tane, Quhen ten 3eris of the wer wes gane? Then slayn wes mone thowsand Off thaim with-owt, throw strenth of hand,	
	As Dares in his buk he wrate, And Dytis, that knew all thar state. Thai mycht nocht haiff beyn tane throw mycht, Bot tresoun tuk thaim throw hyr slycht.	525
The siege of Troy,	And Alexander the conquereure, That conqueryt Babilonys tour, And all this warld off lenth and breid, In twelf yher, throw his douchty deid, Wes syne destroyit throw pwsoune, In his awyne howß, throw gret tresoune.	530
	Bot, or he deit, his land delt he : To se his dede wes gret pite.	535
	as told by Dares and Dictys.	
Alexander was destroyed by treason.	Julius Cesar als, that wan Bretane and Fraunce, as dowchty man, Affryk, Arrabe, Egipt, Surry, And all Evrope halyly ; And for his worschip & valour	540
	Off Rome wes fryst maid emperour ; Syne in hys capitolle wes he, Throw thaim of his consaill priue,	
	Emperor of Rome,	

-
517. *Erle* E] Duke H.
519. *price*] praise H.
520. *wauch—with*] keepe him fra their state H.
H.
522. *ten*] x E; ten H. *wer*] siege H.
II.
523. Where there was slaine aught hunder thousand H.
525. *he*] did H.
526. And dyted their battell and
532. *twelf*] xij E; twelue H.
534. *gret*] H om.
538. *douchty*] worthy H.
539. *Surry*] and Syrie H.
540. *all evrope* E] als Europe all H.

was slain treasonably.	Slayne with pu[n]soun ryght to the ded. And quhen he saw thar wes na rede, Hys eyn with his hand closit he, For to dey with mar honeste.	545
King Arthur,	Als Arthur, that throw chevalry Maid Bretane maistres & lady Off twelf kin[rykis] that he wan ; And alsua, as a noble man, He wan throw bataill Fraunce all fre ;	550
who vanquished Lucius Iberius,	And Lucius Yber wencusyt he, That then of Rome wes emperour : Bot zeit, for all his gret valour,	555
was slain by Modred.	Modreyt his systir son him slew, And gud men als, ma then inew, Throw tresoun and throw wikkitnes,	
The "Brute" bears witness of it.	The Broite beris tharoff wytnes. Sa fell off this conand-making : For the Cwmyn raid to the king Off Ingland, & tald all this caß, Bot, I trow, nocht all as it was.	560
Comyn shows Edward the indenture.	Bot the endentur till him gaf he, That soun schawyt the iniquite ; Quharfor syne he tholyt ded ; Than he couth set tharfor na rede.	565

545. *punsoun*] *punsoun* (= *punchion* in Halliwell) is the reading of *Freebairn's edition*; E has *pusoun*, *miswritten* for *pūsoun*; H has *botkins*, *evidently a gloss upon* *punsoun*.

547. *his—closit*] hand enclosed H.

550. *Maid*] Had H.

551. *twelf*] xij E. *kinrykis*] kin (followed by a blank) E; Kinrikes H.

554. *yber*] E] Tyber H.

555. *That then*] Then he H.

557. *Modreyt*] Modreed H; Modreed A.

560. *broite* E] Bruce H.

561. *fell*] fell it HA. *conand*] *cunning* HA.

562. *For*] A *om.* *raid to*] went unto A.

563. *this*] the WH.

564. To trow nocht all yhit as it was W.

565. *Bot*] H *om.*

566. *That soun*] And syne H.

567. *Quharfor*] And therefore H.

568. That to it could set na remead H.

24 EDWARD VOWS VENGEANCE AGAINST BRUCE. [BOOK I.]

Edward swears he will take vengeance,	<p>When the king saw the endentur, He wes angry out of mesur, And swour that he suld wengeance ta Off that Brwyß, that presumyt swa Aganys him to brawle or ryß, Or to conspyr on sic a wyß.</p>	570
[Fol. 4.]	<p>And to Schyr Ihon Cumyn said he, That he suld, for his leawte, Be rewardyt and that hely :</p>	575
and promises to reward Comyn.	<p>And he him thankit humyly. Than thocht he to have the leding Off all Scotland, but gane-saying, Fra at the Brwce to dede war brocht. Bot oft failjeis the fulis thocht ; And wyß mennys etling</p>	580
All does not happen as expected.	<p>Cummys nocht ay to that ending That thai think it sall cum to ; For god wate weill quhat is to do. Off hys etlyng rycht swa it fell, As I sall eftirwartis tell. He tuk his leve and hame is went ; And the king a parlyament Gert set thareftir hastely :</p>	585
The king summons his barons.	<p>And thiddir somownys he in hy The barownys of his reawte. And to the lord the Bruce send he</p>	590

572. *that* (1)] the II.
573. *so*] for to II.
579. *Than—he*] And thought well H.
581. *at*] that H. *dede*] death H.
war] was II.
582. *the*] that H.
583. *etling*] ettelling H.
585. *it sall*] that it sould II.
586. *wate weill*] wats H. *to do*] ado II.
588. *eftirwartis*] afterwards you H.
590. *And*] And then A. *A]* so in A ; cummed a II.
591. *Gert—thareftir*] Hes set, then after II.
592. *thiddir somownys*] hidder summon H ; hidder summond A. And thiddir he sowmownd rycht stratly W.
593. *reawte*] fewtie H.
594. *send*] sent H.

	Bydding to com to that gadryng.	595
	And he, that had na persawying	
	Off the tresoun, na the falset,	
	Raid to the king but langir let ;	
Bruce goes to London.	And in Lundon hym herberyd he	
	The fyrst day off thar assemble.	600
	Syn on the morn to court he went,	
	The kyng sat into parleament ;	
	And forouch hys consaile priue,	
Edward shows Bruce the indenture,	The lord the Bruce thar callyt he,	
	And schawyt hym the endentur.	605
	He wes in full gret auentur	
	To tyne his lyff ; bot god of mycht	
	Preserwyt him till hyer hycht,	
	That wald nocht that he swa war dede.	
	The king betaucht hym in that steid	610
	The endentur, the seile to se,	
and asks if he sealed it.	And askyt, gyff it enselyt he ?	
	He lukyit the seyle entently,	
	And answeryt till hym humyly,	
	And sayd, " how that I sympill be !	615
	My seyle is nocht all tyme with me ;	
	Ik have ane othir it to ber.	
Bruce asks for time to consider,	Tharfor giff that 3our willis wer,	
	Ic ask 3ow respyt for to se	
	This lettir, and tharwith awysit be,	620
	Till to morn, that 3e be set.	
	And then, for-owtyn langir let,	

595. *Bydding*] Word W.596. *na persawying*] than na wyttyng W.

597. Off tresoun na of that falset W.

603. *forouch*] before H.608. *Preserwyt*] Reserued H.610. *betaucht*] besought H.612. *It enselyt*] that it sealde H.613. *entently*] full tentiuey H.614. *till—humyly*] him full meakely H ; the kyng ryght mekely W.615. *how*] though H (*quite wrongly*).617. *Ik*] I H.620. *This*] The H. *awysit be*] auisse me H.621. *to*] the H.622. *for-owtyn*] but only H.

This lettir sall I entyr heyr,
 Befor all ȝour consaill planer ;
 and pledges his And thar-till in-to borwch draw I 625
 lands for his
 appearance. Myn herytage all halily."
 The king thocht he wes traist inewch,
 Sen he in bowrch hys landis drewch ;
 And let hym with the lettir passe,
 Till entyr it, as for-spokin was. 630

-
623. *This*] The H. a bourgh A.
 624. *all*] H *om.* *consaill planer*] 628. *Sen—landis*] Gif he his land
 Court planyéere H. in Borrow H.
 625. *borwch*] bowrch W ; broch H ; 630. *Till*] To H. *if*] H *om.*

[BOOK II.]

Quhow the Bruce escheult king Edwardis deselt.

[The escaping of the Bruce, and the deade of
Iohn Cuming.]

The Bruce goes
to his lodging.

THE Bruys went till his innys swyth ;
Bot, wyt 3e weile, he wes full blyth,
That he had gottyn that respyt.
He callit his marschall till him tyt,
And bad him luk on all maner, 5

He tells his
marshal he
wishes to be
private.

For he wald in his chambre be
A weill gret quhile in priuate,
With him a clerk, for-owtyn ma.
The marschell till the hall gan ga, 10
And did hys lordys commanding.

He and his clerk
get steeds,

The lord the Bruce, but mar letting,
Gert priuely bryng stedys twa.
He and the clerk, for-owtyn ma,
Lap on, for-owtyn persawying : 15

RUBRIC. *The first rubric is in E,
the second in H.*

1. *Begins in E with yE, the small
y being written in a square space.*

2. *Bot] And H.*

6. *That he] For till W. ma till]
made to H ; mak till W.*

7. *wald] will H.*

9. *A] ane H ; one A. for-owtyn]*

and na H.

10. *till—ga] as he bad dyde swa W.*

14. *He] And he H. for-owtyn]*

withoutten H.

15. *for-owtyn] withoutten H.*

and ride to Lochmaben in 15 days.	And day and nycht, but soiournyng, Thai raid ; quhill, on the fyften day, Cummyn till Louchmaban ar thai. Hys brodir Eduuard thar thai fand, That thocht ferly, ic tak on hand,	20
Bruce tells his brother of his escape.	That thai come hame sa priuely : He tauld hys brodyr halyly, How that [before al hapnyd] was, And how he chapyt wes throw caß.	
	Hic Iohannes Cumyn & alii occiduntur in ecclesia Fratrum.	
At this time Comyn was at Dumfries.	Sa fell it in the samyn tid, That at Dumfresß, rycht thar besid, Schir Ihone the Cumyn soiornyng maid ; The Bruß lap on, and thiddir raid ; And thocht, for-owtyn mar letting, For to qwynt hym his discoueryng.	25 30
Bruce shows Comyn the indenture in the Friars' church, and slays him.	Thiddir he raid, but langir let, And with Schyr Ihone the Cumyn met, In the freris, at the hye awter, And schawyt him, with lauchand cher, The endentur ; syne with a knyff, Rycht in that sted, hym reft the lyff. Schyr Edmund Cumyn als wes slayn, And othir [als] off mekill mayn. [And] nocht-for-thi zeit sum men sayis, At that debat fell othir wayis :	 35 40

- | | |
|---|---|
| 17. <i>fyften</i>] fyft H. | 32. And Sir Iohn Cumyng there he met II. |
| 18. <i>Louchmaban</i>] Lochmabene II. | 33. <i>freris</i>] Friers H. <i>Awter</i> E] |
| 20. <i>ic tak</i>] he tuk W ; he tooke H. | Altar H. |
| 21. <i>That thai</i>] For to II ; To W. | 34. <i>lauchand</i>] bourding H ; hewy W. |
| 23. [<i>before—hapnyd</i> W] he thar soucht E ; he thar summond H. | 36. <i>sted—the</i>] place he reft his II. |
| 24. <i>chapyt wes</i>] escaped II. | 37. <i>Edmund</i>] Edward H. |
| 27. <i>the — soiornyng</i>] Cumyng so-iourne H. | 38. [<i>als</i> HA] mony E. |
| 28. <i>and—raid</i>] but ony bade II. | 39. [<i>And</i> HA] E om. |
| 31. <i>Thiddir</i>] Hidder II. | 40. <i>At</i>] That H. |

[Fol. 4 b.]

Bruce sinned
in this, and
afterwards
suffered much
hardship.

But quhat sa euyr maid the debate,
Thar-through he deyt, weill I wat.
He mysdyd thar gretly, but wer,
That gave na gyrth to the awter.
Tharfor sa hard myscheiff him fell,
That ik herd neuir in romanys tell
Off man sa hard [sted] as wes he,
That eftirwart com to sic bounte.

45

**Hic rex Anglie inquirat Robertum Bruce, sed
non inuenit.**

Now agayne to the king ga we ;
That on the morn, with his barne,
Sat in-till his parleament ;
And eftyr the lord the Brwyß he sent,
Rycht till his in, with knychtis kene.
Quhen he oft tyme had callit bene,
And his men eftir him askit thai,
Thai said that he, sen 3hystirday,
Duelt in his chambyr ythanly,
With a clerk with him anerly.
Than knokyt thai at his chamur thar ;
And quhen thai hard nane mak ansuar,
Thai brak the dur ; but thai fand nocht,
The quhethir the chambre hale thai socht.
Thai tauld the king than hale the caß,
And how that he eschapyt was.

50

King Edward
sends for Bruce.

55

His door is
broken open, but
he is gone.

60

-
- | | |
|---|--|
| 41. <i>maid the</i>] fell in H. | 50. <i>morn</i>] morrow II. <i>barne</i>] bar- |
| 42. <i>wat</i>] waite H. | nie H ; baronie A. |
| 43. <i>thar</i>] that H. <i>Perhaps</i> gretly | 53. <i>In</i>] Innes H. |
| <i>should precede thar.</i> | 57. <i>ythanly</i>] ithandly H. |
| 44. <i>gyrth</i>] so in HA. <i>Awter</i> E] | 58. <i>With</i>] And H. |
| Alteere H. | 59. <i>his chamur</i>] the chamber H. |
| 46. <i>Romanys</i> E] Romanes H. | 62. He was away that they there |
| 47. [<i>sted</i> HA] frayit E. | soght H. |
| 48. <i>That—com</i>] And after came H. | 63. <i>than</i>] all H. |
| RUBRIC. <i>From</i> E ; <i>not in</i> H. | |

	He wes off his eschap sary ;	65
Edward swears to hang Bruce.	And swour in ire, full stalwartly, That he suld drawyn and hangit be. He manausyt as him thocht : bot he Thought that suld paß ane othir way.	
	Hic Robertus Bruce mittit literas ad conuocandum.	
	And quhen he, as ye hard me say, In-till the kyrk Schyr Ihone haid slayn,	70
Bruce returns to Lochmaben.	Till Louchmabane he went agayne ; And gert men, with his lettres, ryd To freyndis apon ilk[a] sid, That come to hym with thar mengze ;	75
	& his men als assemblit he : And thocht that he wald mak him king.	
News of Comyn's death reaches the bishop of St Andrews.	Our all the land the word gan spryng, That the Bruce the Cumyn had slayn ; And, amang othir, lettres ar gayn	80
	To the byschop off Androwß towne, That tauld how slayn wes that baroun. The lettir tauld hym all the deid : And he till his men [can it] reid ;	
The bishop remembers the prophecy of Thomas of Ercildoun.	And sythyn said thaim, " sekyrly I hop [that] Thomas prophecy Off Hersildoune sall [verray] be In him ; for, swa our lord help me !	85

68. *manausyt*] menassed H ; manassed A.

69. *that*] it H.

RUBRIC. *From* E ; *not in* H.

71. *Schyr Ihone*] Iohn Cumyng H.

72. *louchmabane* E] Lochmabene H. full H.

74. *ilka*] E has *ilk* ; but *I propose to read ilka, to fill up the line ; besides, H has ilke.*

75. *That come*] They came H.

78. *gan*] can H.

79. *the—had*] had the Cumyng H.

82. *that*] the H.

83. *all*] haill H.

84. [*can it* HA] gert E.

85. *And—thaim*] And then he said,

86. [*that* HA] E omits.

87. *hersildoune* E] Erstiltoun H. [*verray* HA] weryfyd E.

88. *help me*] me see H.

	I haiff gret hop he sall be king, And haiff this land all in leding."	90
	[The Dowglas meeting with King Robert.]	
Douglas hears the news.	Iames off Dowglas, that ay-quhar All-wayis befor the byschop schar, Had weill hard all the lettir red ; And he tuk alsua full gud hed To [all] that the byschop had said.	95
	And quhen the burdys doun war laid, Till chamyr went thai then in hy : And Iames off Dowglas priuely Said to the byschop ; "schir, 3e se How Inglis men, throw thar powste,	100
He talks with the bishop.	Dysherysys me off my land ; And men has gert 3ow wndirstand Als that the Erle off Carryk Clamys to govern the kynryk : And, for 3on man that he has slayn,	105
	All Inglis men ar him agayn, And wald disheryß hym blythly ; The quhethir with him duell wald I. Tharfor, schir, giff it war 3our will, I wald tak with him gud & ill.	110
He declares for the Bruce.	Throw hym I trow my land to wyn, Magre the Clyffurd and his kyn." The byschop hard, and had pite, And said : "swet son, sa god help me ! I wald blythly that thow war thar.	115
The bishop wishes him well,		

RUBRIC. <i>From H ; not in E.</i>	104. <i>the</i>] this H.
93. <i>Had—all</i>] He had well heard	106. <i>ar</i>] at HA (<i>evidently wrong</i>).
H.	108. And in a Lyne with him am I
95. [<i>all</i> HA] E <i>om.</i>	H.
96. <i>burdys</i>] boordes H.	109. <i>war</i>] be H.
97. <i>thai</i>] he H.	111. <i>trow</i>] thinke H.
101. <i>Dysherysys—off</i>] Disherites me	114. <i>help me</i>] me see H.
of all H.	115. <i>thow</i>] ye H.
102. <i>has</i>] haue H.	

Bot, at I nocht reprowyt war,
 On this maner weile wyrk thou may ;
 Thow sall tak Ferrand my palfray ;
 For thar na horß is in this land
 Sa [wucht], na 3eit sa weill at hand ; 120
 Tak him as off thine awyne [heid],
 As I had gevyn thar-to na reid.
 And gyff his 3hemar oucht gruchys,
 Luk that thow tak him magre his ;
 Swa sall I weill asson3eit be. 125
 [Almychty] god, for his powste,
 Graunt that he thow passis to,
 & thow [sa weill all tyme may] do,
 That 3e 3ow fra 3owr fayis defend !"
 He taucht him siluer to dispend ; 130
 & syne gaiff him [his benisoun],
 & bad him paß [his way off toun] ;
 For he ne wald spek till he war gane.
 The Dowglas then his way has tane
 Rycht to the horß, as he him bad : 135
 Bot he, that him in 3hemsell had,
 Than warnyt hym dispitously.

116. *Bot at*] Sa that II.118. *sall—ferrand* E] salt take far-
rand H.119. *For—is*] E *really has* And for
thar is na horss ; but II *has* For thar
na horse is (*far better*).120. [*wucht*] wight IIA ; swycht
E (*probably by confusion between*
wyght and swift). at hand] rinnand
H.121. [*heid*] hewid E ; head HA ;
but heid is *clearly required here*.123. *3hemar—gruchys*] keeper oft
grunches H ; but for oft, A *has* ought.125. *weill*] mair H. *asson3eit*] as-
sonyied H.126. [*Almychty*] Almighty HA ;
Mychty E.127. E *has—that he that ; but the*
second that should be omitted, as in
IIA.128. [*sa—do*] sa well all time may
do HA ; in all tyme sa weill to do E
(*badly*).130. *to dispend*] for to spend H.131. [*his benisoun*] his bennisoun
H ; gud day E (*two syllables short*).132. [*his—toun* H] furth on his way
E.133. *ne—spek*] wald sleepe H.136. *3hemsell*] keeping H.

Bot he, that wreth[yt] him encrely,
 Fellyt hym with a suerdys dynt.
 [Fol. 5.] And syne, for-owtyn langir stynt, 140
 The horß he sadylt hastely,
 and leaps on his back. And lap on hym delyuerly ;
 And passyt furth but leve-taking.
 Der god, that is off hevyn king,
 Sawff hym, and scheld him fra his fayis ! 145
 All him alane the way he tais
 Towart the towne of Louchmabane,
 Douglas goes to Lochmaben, And, a litill fra Aryk-stane,
 and meets Bruce, The Bruce with a gret rout he met,
 That raid to Scone, for to be set 150
 In kingis stole, and to be king.
 & quhen Dowglas saw hys cummyng,
 He raid, and hailsyt him in hy,
 And lowtyt him full curtasly ;
 And tauld him haly all his state, 155
 and tells him his grudge against Clifford. & quhat he was, & als how-gat
 The Clyffurd held his heritage :
 And that he come to mak homage
 Till him as till his rychtwiß king ;
 And at he boune wes, in all thing, 160
 To tak with him the gud and ill.
 And quhen the Bruce had herd his will,
 Bruce receives him. He resawyt him in gret daynte,
 And men, and armys, till him gaff he.
 He thocht weile he suld be worthy ; 165
 For all his eldris war douchty.

138. *wrethyt—encrely*] wraithes him angerly H. *For wrethyt*, E. *has wreth*.

140. *for-owtyn*] but ony H.

144. *off hevyn*] ouer all things H.

148. *Aryk*] Ayrik H.

150. *Thas*] He H.

154. *him Full E*] to him H.

156. *how-gat*] what gate H.

161. *the*] baith H.

164. *gaff*] taught H.

165. *thocht*] trowed H.

166. *eldris*] friends H.

Thusgat maid thai thar aquentance,
 That neuir syne, for nakyn chance,
 Departyt quhill thai lyffand war.
 Their friendship was unbroken. Thair frendschip woux ay mar & mar : 170
 For he serwyt ay lelely ;
 And the tothir full wilfully,
 That was bath worthy, wycht, & wyß,
 Rewardyt him weile his seruice.

[Coronatio Regis Roberti.]

Bruce rides to Glasgow, THE lord the Bruce to Glaskow raid, 175
 & send about him, quhill he haid
 Off his freyndis a gret menȝhe.
 and thence to Scone, and is crowned. & syne to Scone in hy raid he,
 And wes maid king but langir let,
 And in the kingis stole was set ; 180
 As in that tyme wes the maner.
 Bot off thar nobleis gret affer,
 Thar seruice, na thar realte,
 ȝe sall her na thing now for me ;
 Bruce receives homage. Owtane that he off the barnage, 185
 That thiddir come, tok homage ;
 And syne went our all the land,
 Frendis, and frendschip purchasesand,
 To maynteym that he had begunnyn.
 He expects to have hard fighting. He wyst, or all the land war wonnyn, 190
 He suld fynd full hard barganyng

168. *syne—chance*] yet for na mischance II.

170. *woux ay*] ay waxt H.

172. *tothir full*] other ay H.

RUBRIC. *From* II ; *not in* E.

175. *A blank space is left for the initial Y (=TH).* *Glaskow*] Glasgow II.

180. *stole*] stoole he II.

182. *nobleis gret*] noble and great

II ; *printed* noble gret PJ.

184. *na—for*] now nathing of H.

186. *thiddir*] hidder H. *tok*] tooke their H.

187. *went our*] he went ouer H.

189. *maynteym*] *so in* E ; maintaine

II. *begunnyn*] begun H.

190. *land—wonnyn*] lands were win H.

191. *He*] That he II.

- With him that wes off Ingland king :
 For thar wes nane off lyff sa fell,
 Sa pautener, na sa cruell.
- [Book II; Jam.] And quhen to king Eduuard wes tauld, 195
 Edward hears of How at the Brwyß, that wes sa bauld,
 Comyn's death, Had brocht the Cumyn till ending,
 & how he syne had maid him king,
 Owt off his wyt he went weill ner ;
 And callit till him schir Amer 200
 and sends Sir The Wallang, that wes wyß and wycht,
 Aymer de And off his hand a worthy knyght,
 Valence to And bad him men off armys ta,
 Scotland, & in [all] hy till Scotland ga,
 And byrn, and slay, and raiß dragoun, 205
 to seize Fife. And hycht all Fyfe in warysoun
 Till him, that mycht othir ta or sla
 Robert the Bruce, that wes his fa.
 Sir Aymer goes, Schir Aymer did as he him bad,
 with Sir Philip Gret chewalry with him he had ; 210
 de Mowbray and
 Sir Ingram de With him wes Philip the Mowbray,
 Umfraville. And Ingram the Wmfrawill perfay,
 That wes bath wyß and awerty,
 & [fulfild] of gret chewalry ;
 & off Scotland the maist party 215
 Thai had in-till thar company.

-
193. *off*] in H.
 194. *pautener*] *printed* pantener
 PJI; proud, sa hie H.
 197. *till*] to an H.
 198. *syne had*] had syne H.
 199. *went weill*] yeed full H.
 200. *callit till*] syne gart call H.
 201. *The wallang* E] Of Wallans H.
 202. *hand a worthy*] hands a
 doughtie H.
 203. *off*] and H.
 204. [*all* HA] E *om.*
 205. *dragoun*] Dungoon (!) H.
 207. *mycht—ta*] outhir might take
 H.
 212. Sir Ingrayme Vmfraywile per-
 fay H.
 213. *awerty*] als worthie H.
 214. *fulfild*] fulfilde H; full E.
 So also in ll. 245, 335.

[The first speaking of King Robert with
Sir Aymer.]

	For yheit then mekill off the land Wes in-till Inglis mennys hand.	
The Scotch come to Perth,	Till Perth then went thai in a rout That then wes wallyt all about With feile towris, rycht hey battailyt, To defend giff it war assaylit.	220
where Sir Aymer dwelt.	Thar-in duellyt schir Amery, With all his gret chewalry. The king Robert wyst he wes thar, And quhat-kyn chyftanys with him war, And assemblyt all his meng3e.	225
The English outnumbered the Scotch by 1500.	He had feyle off full gret bounte; Bot thar fayis war may then thai, Be fiften hunder, as ik herd say. The quhethir he had thar, at that ned, Full feill that war douchty off deid; And barownys that war bauld as bar.	230
With Bruce were the earls of Lennox and [Fol. 5 b.] Athole, and others of note;	Twa erlis alsua with him war; Off Leuynax and Atholl war thai. Eduuard the Bruce wes thar alsua, Thomas Randell, and Hew de le Hay, And schir Daid the Berclay, Fresale, Somerueile, and Inchmertyn; Iames of Dowglas thar wes syne,	235 240

-
- RUBRIC. *From H; not in E.* indeed H.
 219. *then—in*] they went into H. 233. *bar*] Baire H.
 222. *To*] For to H. *assaylit*] sail- 234. *alsua*] als was H. *war*] thare
 yeid H. H.
 228. *He—full*] And had feill folke 235. *Leuynax*] Lennox H.
 of H. 238. And good Sir Daid de Bar-
 230. *fiften hunder*] xv.c. E; fif- clay H; *but see l. 408.*
 teene hunder H. *Ik*] I H. 239. Fresell, Somerwell, and Inche-
 231. *The quhethir*] And yet H. mertine H.
 232. Feill folke that doughtie were

That yheyt than wes bot litill of mycht ;
 And othir fele folk, forsye in fycht :
 also Sir Christopher Seton and Sir Robert Boyd. * [Als was good Cristall of Setoun,
 * And Robert Boyde of great renoun,
 * And other feill men of meekle might,]
 Bot I can nocht tell quhat thai hycht.
 Thocht thai war qwheyn, thai war worthy,
 And [fulfild] of gret chewalry. 245
 And in bataill, in gud aray,
 Befor Sanct Ihonystoun com thai,
 Bruce defies Sir Aymer. And bad Schyr Amery isch to fycht ;
 And he, that in the mekill mycht
 Traistyt off thaim that wes him by, 250
 Bad his men arme thaim hastily.
 Sir Ingram says to Sir Aymer, Bot Schir Ingram the Wmfrawill
 Thocht it war all to gret perill
 In playne bataill to thaim to ga,
 [While that] thai war arayit sa : 255
 And till Schyr Amer [then] said he ;
 " Schir, giff that 3e will trow to me,
 " Do not attack them just now. 3e sall nocht ische thaim till assaile,
 Till thai ar purwayt in bataill.
 For thar ledar is [wyß and wycht], 260
 And off his hand a noble knyght ;
 And he has in his cumpany
 Mony a gud man & worthi,

241. That then was but of litle
 might H.

242. *folk forsye*] forcie men H.

243*—245*. *From* H ; *so also* A ;
not in E.

244. *qwheyn*] few H.

245. *fulfild*] fulfild H ; full E. *So*
also in ll. 214, 335.

247. *com thas*] they lay H.

248. *Amery—to*] Aymer ish and H.

249. *the*] his H.

250. *off*] on H. *wes*] were H.

253. *war*] was H.

255. [*While that* H] Or quhill E.
sa] alsua H.

256. [*then* HA] E *om.*

260. [*wyss—wycht*] wise and wight
 HA ; *wycht* and *wyss* E.

261. *knycht*] knyght Is E ; *but is*
must be omitted, as in HA.

263. *man*] Knight H.

	That sall be hard for till assay, [While] thai ar in sa gud aray. 265
	For it suld be full mekill mycht, That now suld put thaim to the flycht :
They are now in good array.	For quhen [thai] folk ar weill arayit, And for the bataill weill purwait, With-thi that thai all gud men be, 270 Thai sall fer mar be awise, And weill mar for to dreid, then thai War set sumdele out off aray.
Tell them to wait till to-morrow.	Tharfor 3e may, schir, say thaim till, That thai may this nycht, and thai will, 275 Gang herbery thaim, and slep and rest ; And at to morn, but langar [frest], 3e sall isch furth to the bataill, And fecht with thaim, bot gyf thai faile. Sa till thar herbery [wend] sall thai, 280 And sum sall [wend] to the forray ; And thai that duellis at the logyng, Sen thai come owt off trawelling,
They will soon be unarmed.	Sall in schort tyme wnarmyt be. Then on our best maner may we, 285 With all our fayr chewalry,
Then we can attack them.	Ryd towart thaim rycht hardyly ; And thai that wenys to rest all nycht Quhen thai se ws arayit to fycht, Cummand on thaim sa sudanly, 290
They will be	Thai sall affrayit be gretumly.

265. [*While* HA] Till E (*which is nonsense*). See l. 255.

268. [*thai*] thay H; they A; E E.

om. 280, 281. [*wend* HA] went E. II *has*—Sa sall they wend to their har-
brie, Some sall to Forray passe sick-
erly.

271. *awise*] auisie H; avisie A.

272. *for to*] to be H (*badly*).

274. *schir*] gar H.

275. *and*] gif II.

277. *at to*] on the II. [*frest*] frist
HA (*but frest is better spelling*); lest

283. *Sen*] Gif II.

taken by
surprise,

And or thai [knit] in bataill be,
We sall speid ws swagat that we
Sall be all redy till assemblill.

and will be
scared."

Sum man for eryneß will trymbill,
Quhen he assayit is sodanly,
That with awisement is douchty."

295

[The ludging of King Robert in the Parke
of Methwen.]

Sir Aymer puts
off the fight.

As he awisyt, now have thai done ;
And till thaim wtouth send thai sone,

And bad thaim herbery thaim that nycht,

300

And on the morn cum to the fycht.

Quhen thai saw thai mycht no mar,

Towart Meffayn then gan thai far ;

The Scotch halt
at Methven.

And in the woud thaim logyt thai ;

The thrid part went to the forray ;

305

And the lave sone wnarmyt war,

And skalyt to loge thaim her & thar.

Schyr Amer then, but mar abaid,

Sir Aymer
attacks them.

With all the folk he with him haid,

Ischyt in-forcely to the fycht ;

310

And raid, in-till a randoun rycht,

The strawcht way towart Meffen.

The king, that wes wnarmyt then,

The king bids
his men arm.

Saw thaim cum swa inforcely ;

Then till his men gan hely cry,

315

"Till armys swyth, and makys 3ow 3ar !

292. [*knit* HA] *cumyn* E.

293. *swagat*] sic sort H.

294. *till assemblill*] for to semble H.

295. *Sum man*] That some H.

eryness] *erynesse* H. *will*] *sall* H.

296. *assayit*] *assailide* H.

RUBRIC. *From* H ; *not in* E.

298. *awisyt now*] *deuysed*, so H.

299. *wtouth*] *outwith* H. *send thai*] sent he H.

302. *no*] *doe na* H.

303. *Meffayn—gan*] *Methwen soone* can H ; *Methven soone* can A.

310. *in-forcely*] *enforcedly* H.

312. *Meffen*] *Methwen* H ; *Meth-* ven A.

314. *swa inforcely*] *on enforcedly* H.

316. *makys*] *make* H.

	Her at our hand our fayis ar !"	
	And thai did swa in full gret hy ;	
	And on thar horsß lap hastily.	
	The king displayit his baner,	320
He displays his banner,	Quhen that his folk assemblyt wer ;	
	And said, "lordingis, now may 3e se	
	That 3one folk all, throw sutelte,	
	Schapis thaim to do with slycht	
	That at thai drede to do with mycht.	325
	Now I persawe, he that will trew	
saying, "He that trusts his foe will rue it.	His fa, it sall him sum tyme rew.	
	And nocht-for-thi, thocht thai be fele,	
	God may rycht weill our werdis dele ;	
	For multitud maiß na victory ;	330
Multitude gives not victory.	As men has red in mony story,	
	That few folk [oft has] wencusyt ma.	
	Trow we that we sall do rycht sua.	
	3e are ilkan wycht and worthy,	
[Fol. 6.]	And [fulfild] of gret chewalry ;	335
	And wate rycht weill quhat honour is.	
So attack them as to save your honour."	Wyrk yhe then apon swylk wyß,	
	That 3our honour be sawyt ay.	
	And a thing will I to yow say,	
	That he that [deis] for his cuntre	340
	Sall herbryit in-till hewyn be."	
They see their foes at hand.	Quhen this wes said, thai saw cumand	
	Thar fayis ridand, ner at the hand,	

-
322. *And*] He H. *But see ll. 214, 245.*
323. *all*] H *om.* 337. *then—swylk*] therefore on sic a II.
325. *That at*] It that H. 339. *a*] one II.
326. Now perceiue I, that wha will trow H. 340. [*deis*] dois E (*an obvious error*); dies HA.
327. *rew*] grow II. 341. In hight of heauen sall harbred be H.
330. *maiss*] makes II. 343. *ridand—the*] ryding at their II.
331. *has*] haue II.
332. *That*] As H. [*oft has*] oft haue HA ; has oft E.
335. [*fulfild*] full E ; called H.

Arayit rycht awisely,
Willful to do chewalry. 345

[The Battell of Methwen, and the first Discomfite
of King Robert.]

The battle.

O n athir syd thus war thai yhar,
And till assemble all redy war.
Thai straucht thar speris, on athir syd,
And swa ruydly gan samyn ryd,
That speris [all] to-fruschyt war, 350
And feyle men dede, and woundyt sar ;

The bravest
plunge into the
thick of the
fight.

The blud owt at thar byrnys brest.
For the best, and the worthiest,
That wilfull war to wyn honour,
Plungyt in the stalwart stour, 355
And rowtis ruyd about thaim dang.
Men mycht haiff seyn in-to that thrang
Knychtis that wycht and bady war,
Wndyr horß feyt deliueryt thar ;
Sum woundyt, and sum all ded : 360

The grass grows
red.

The greß woux off the blud all rede,
And thai, that held on horß, in hy
Swappyt owt swerdis sturdyly ;
And swa fell strakys gave and tuk,
That all the renk about thaim quouk. 365
The Bruysß folk full hardely

Bruce lanch
himself

Schawyt thar gret chewalry :
And he him-self, atour the lave,
Sa hard and hewy dyntis gave,
That quhar he come thai maid him way. 370

RUBRIC. H; not in E.

349. [can] can raging H.

350. [at E. war] are H.

352. [of the beirnes] H.

353. [Of best and of H.]

355. [one] that H.

358. [worthy] H.

361. *gress woux*] gars waxt H.

363. *sturdyly*] deliuerly H.

365. *renk*] rinke H. *quouk*]

shooke H.

369. *hewy*] sa hewy E; heauie H;
(sa is best omitted).

- His folk thaim put in hard assay,
 To stynt thar fais mekill mycht,
 That then so fayr had off the fycht,
 That thai wan feild ay mar & mar :
 The kingis small folk ner wencusyt ar. 375
- He sees his folk
 begin to fail. And quhen the king his folk has sene
 Begyn to faile, for propyr tene,
 Hys assen³he gan he cry ;
 And in the stour sa hardyly
- He charges
 fiercely. He ruschyt, that all the semble schuk : 380
 He all till-hewyt that he our-tuk ;
 And dang on thaim quhill he mycht drey.
 And till his folk he cryt hey ;
- He encourages
 his men. " On thaim ! On thaim ! thai feble fast !
 This bargane neuir may langar last ! " 385
 And ~~that~~ ~~he~~ ~~will~~ ~~fully~~
 He d~~id~~ ~~that~~ ~~he~~ ~~will~~ ~~fully~~
 That ~~that~~ ~~he~~ ~~will~~ ~~fully~~ ~~that~~ ~~he~~ ~~will~~ ~~fully~~ ~~that~~ ~~he~~ ~~will~~ ~~fully~~
 Suld hald him for a douchty knycht.
- But all is of no
 avail. Bot thocht he wes stout and hardy, 390
 And othir als off his cumpany,
 Thar mycht na worschip thar awail³e ;
 For thar small folk begouth to fail³e,
- Many flee. And fled all skalyt her and thar. 395
 Bot the gude, at enchaufyt war
 Off ire, abade and held the stour
 To conquyr thaim endles honour.

371. *in*] to II.
 373. *That then*] Than they H.
 374. *feild*] place H.
 375. *ar*] were H.
 378. To his Ensenye can highly cry
 H.
 380. *ruschyt that*] raged till H.
 385. *neuir may*] may na H.
 387. *and*] them II.
 388. *fycht*] fight H ; *printed* sycht
 J ; fycht P ; ficht I
 390. *wes stout*] ~~was stout~~ H.
 393. *begouth*] ~~begin~~ H.
 394. *all*] and H.
 395. *enchaufyt*] ~~enchausyt~~ H.
 P] ; enchausit I ; ~~enchausit~~ H.
 escaped HA (*which* ~~is~~ *better*).
 396. Baide fighting ~~and~~ stalwart
 stour II.

Sir Aymer notes
this, and charges
them.

And quhen schir Amer has sene
The small folk fle all bedene,
And sa few abid to fycht,
He releyt to him mony a knycht ;
And in the stour sa hardyly
He ruschyt with hys chewalry,
That he ruschyt his fayis ilkane.

400

Sir Thomas
Randolph and
others are taken.

Schir Thomas Randell thar wes tane,
That then wes a 3oung bachelor ;
And schir Alexander Fraseyr ;
And schir Daudid the Breklay,
Inchmertyne, and Hew de le Hay,
And Somerweil, and othir ma ;

405

410

The king is
hard beset by
Sir Philip de
Mowbray.

And the king him-selff alsua
Wes set in-till full hard assay,
Throw schir Philip the Mowbray,
That raid till him full hardyly,
And hynt hys reng3e, and syne gan cry :
“ Help ! help ! I have the new maid king ! ”
With that come gyrdand, in a lyng,

415

Seton rescues
him.

Crystall off Seytoun, quhen he swa
Saw the king sesyt with his fa ;
And to Philip sic rout he raucht,
That thocht he wes off mekill maucht,
He gert him galay disyly ;
And haid till erd gane fullyly,
Ne war he hynt him by his sted ;

420

399. *fle all*] fleeing haill H.

400. *sa—to*] saw sa few abaide the
H.

401. *releyt*] drew H.

403. *chewalry*] cumpany H.

407. *Frasyr*] the Fraser H.

408. *Breklay*] Barclay H.

412. *in-till full*] into sa H.

413. *schir*] good Sir H.

415. *reng3e*] renye H ; renyie A.

syne gan] then can H.

417. *gyrdand*] girding H.

419. *Saw — sesyt*] The King saw
seased H.

420. *And—rout*] To Sir Philip sik
routes H.

422. *galay*] stakker H.

423. *fullyly*] haillely H.

424. War not he held him by the

Steed H.

Then off his hand the brydill yhed ; 425
 The king rallies And the king his enssenje gan cry,
 his men, Releyt his men that war him by,
 That war sa few that thai na mycht
 Endur the forß mar off the fycht.
 and retreats. Thai prikyt then out off the preß ; 430
 And the king, that angry wes,
 [Fol. 6 b.] For he his men saw fle him fra,
 He advises all Said then : " lordingis, sen it is swa
 to retreat. That vre rynnys agane ws her,
 Gud is we paß off thar daunger, 435
 Till god ws send eftsonys grace :
 And 3eyt may fall, giff thai will chace,
 Quyt thaim torn but sum-dele we sall."
 To this word thai assentyt all,
 And fra thaim walopyt owyr mar. 440
 Their foes are Thar fayis alsua wery war,
 too weary to That off thaim all thar chassyt nañe :
 give chase, Bot with prisoneris, that thai had tane,
 Rycht to the toune thai held thar way,
 Rycht glaid and ioyfull off thar pray. 445
 and retire to That nycht [thai] lay all in the toun ;
 Perth. Thar wes nane off sa gret renoun,
 Na 3eit sa hardy off thaim all,
 That durst herbery with-out the wall.
 Sa dred thai sar the gayne-cummyng 450
 Off schir Robert, the douchty king.

425. *Then*] Out H.427. *Releyt*] Relieu'd H. *war*] stood H.428. *na*] not H.431. *angry*] all angrie H.434. *vre — agane*] weere runneth against H.436. *grace*] some grace H.437. *3eyt*] it H.438. *torn but*] combate H.439. *this*] that H.440. *owyr mar*] vppermere H ; uuppermere A.441. *alsua*] also they H.444. *thar*] the H.446. *[thai] miswritten yt in E, but printed* thai PJ ; tha I ; they HA.448. *Na 3eit*] Nor none H.

The English report the victory to Edward.	And to the king off Ingland sone, Thai wrate haly as thai haid done ; And he wes blyth off that tithing, And for dispyte bad draw and hing All the prisoneris, thocht thai war ma.	455
Sir Aymer spares some of the prisoners.	Bot schyr Amery did nocht sua ; To sum bath land and lyff gaiff he, To leve the Bruysß fewte, And serve the king off Ingland, And off him for to hald the land, And werray the Brwß as thar fa.	460
Sir Thomas Randolph sub- mits to him.	Thomas Randell wes ane off tha, That for his lyff become thar man. Off othir, that war takyn than, Sum thai ransownyt, sum thai slew, And sum thai hangyt, and sum thai drew.	465

Hie rex eum suis magnam patitur penuriam.

Bruce mourns over his lost men.	I n this maner [rebutyt] was The Bruysß, that mekill murnyn maiß For his men that war slayne and tane. And he wes als sa will off wane, That he trowit in nane sekyrly, Owtane thaim off his cumpany ;	470
He had now only 500.	That war sa few that thai mycht be Fif hundreth ner off all mengze. His brodir always wes him by, Schyr Eduuard, that wes sa hardy ;	475

457. *amery* E] Aymer H. *nocht*] rebuted HA; E has Robert (l).
nathing H. 469. *mekill murnyn*] great mourn-
458. *land—lyff*] life and land H. ing H.
459. *Bruysis*] Bruce and his H. 472. *That*] For H.
461. *the*] their H. 473. *Owtane*] Except H.
465. *othir*] others H. 474. *that thai*] they scarce H.
466. *ransownyt*] ransomde, and H. 475. *Fif hundreth*] V.c. E. Fiue
RUBRIC. *In* E; *not in* H. hunder men of haill menzie H.
468. *In*] so in HA; E has only a 477. *hardy*] worthy H.
blank space for the capital. [rebutyt]

	And with him wes a bauld baroun, Schyr Wiljam the Boroundoun ;	
Athol was with him, but Lennox was away.	The Erle off Athole als wes thar. Bot ay syn thai discomfyt war, The Erle off the Leuenax wes away, And wes put to full hard assay, Or he met with the king agayn : Bot always, as a man off mayn, He mayntemyt him full manlyly.	480 485
He had also Douglas,	The king had in his cumpany Iames alsua of Dowglas, That wucht, wyß, and awerty was.	
Hay, Campbell, and others,	Schyr Gilbert de le Hay alsua, Schir Nele Cambell, and othir ma, That I thar namys can nocht say,	490
living as out- laws.	As wtelaus went mony day ; Dreand in the month thar pyne ; Eyte flesch, and drank watir syne. He durst nocht to the planys ga,	 495
The commons deserted him,	For all the commownys went him fra ; That for thar liffis war full fayn To paß to the Inglis pes agayn. Sa fayris [it] ay commounly ; In commownys may nane affy, Bot he that may thar warand be. Sa fur thai then with him ; for he	 500

-
479. *Boroundoun*] Halyburtoun II. and fell II.
 480. *als*] he II. 494. *Dreand*] Dreeing II. *month*
 482. *the Leuenax*] Lennox II. *thar*] mountaines H.
 484. *Or*] Ere II. 495. *Eyte*] And eat H.
 486. He him maintained manfully 498. *liffis*] liues H ; *misprinted* liff
 II. Cf. l. 189. PJ ; lif I. Cf. l. 527.
 488. *alsua*] also Lord H. 499. *the*] H om.
 489. That wise, wight, and worthy 500. [*it* HA] E om. *ay*] always
 was H. II.
 492. *say*] tell H. 501. *nane*] na man II.
 493. And Outlawes went to dail 503. *fur*] fare H.

Thaim fra thar fais mycht nocht warand,
 Thai turnyt to the tothir hand. 505
 yet they wished him well. Bot threldome, that men gert thaim fele,
 Gert thaim ay 3arne that he fur wele.

Hic rex Robertus cum suis vadit vsque Abberdeen.

THws in the hyllis levyt he,
 Till the maist part off his men3e
 Wes rewyn and rent ; na schoyne thai had, 510
 Bot as thai thaim off hydys mad.
 The king goes to Aberdeen, where he meets the queen and other ladies. Tharfor thai went till Abyrdeyne,
 Quhar Nele the Bruyß come, & the queyn,
 And othir ladyis fayr and farand,
 Ilkane for luff off thar husband ; 515
 That for leyle luff, and leawte,
 Wald partenerys off thar paynys be.
 Thai chesyt tyttar with thaim to ta
 Angyr and payn, na be thaim fra.
 Amor. For luff is off sa mekill mycht, 520
 Love is of great might. That it all paynys makis lych[t] ;
 And mony tyme maiß tendir wychtis
 Off swilk strenthtis, and swilk mychtis,
 That thai may mekill paynys endur, 525
 And forsakis nane auentur
 That euyr may fall, with-thi that thai
 Thar-throw succur thair liffys may.
 [Fol. 7.] thebes. When Thebes was taken, Men redys, quhen Thebes wes tane,

505. *turnyt*] turned all H. *tothir*] other H.

RUBRIC. *From E ; not in H.*

510. *na—thai*] and na shoone H.

511. *thaim*] then H.

514. *farand*] pleasand H.

516. *leawte*] loyalte H.

517. Partner of their paines would be H.

518. *tyttar*] rather H.

519. *payn na*] paines than H.

520. *For luff*] Syne loue it H. *sa mekill*] sik a H.

521. *all*] does all the H. *makis*] make H.

522. *tyme — wychtis*] times makes tender wight H.

523. Als of sik strength and of sik might H.

524. *paynys*] paine H.

525. *forsakis*] to forsake H.

528. *Men*] ¶ Men H.

And kyng [Adrastus] men war slane,
 That assailt the cite, 530
 the women of his country came to fetch home king Aristas (Adrastus). That the wemen off his cuntre
 Come for to fech him hame agayne,
 Quhen thai hard all his folk wes slayne ;
 Quhar [that] the king Campaneus,
 Throw the help off Menesteus, 535
 That come percaß ridand tharby,
 With three hundreth in cumpany,
 That throw the kingis prayer assailt,
 That 3eit to tak the toun had fail3eit ;
 They pierced the walls with pikes, enabling the assailants to enter. Then war the wiffys thyrland the wall 540
 With pikkis, quhar the [assail3eours] all
 Entryt, and dystroyit the tour,
 And slew the pupill but recour.
 Syn quhen the duk his way wes gayne,
 And all the kingis men war slayne, 545
 The wiffis had him till his cuntre,
 Quhar wes na man leiffand bot he.
 Much comfort is there in wemen. In wemen mekill comfort lyis ;
 And gret solace on mony wiß.
 Sa [fell it] her, for thar cummyng 550
 Reiosyt rycht gretumly the king ;
 The quhethir ilk nycht him-selwyn wouk,
 And his rest apon daiis touk.
 Bruce rests his men.

-
529. [Adrastus A] Adrestus H ; the wall H.
 aristas E. 541. [assail3eours] assail3eours H ;
 530. assailt] assieged II. assailours A ; assail3eis E.
 531. That] All H. 542. tour] toun H.
 534. [that HA] E om. Campaneus] 543. pupill] people II. recour]
 Campeus H. ransoun H.
 535. help] Oast II ; host A. Menesteus] Menestheus H. 544. way] wayes H.
 536. That came through cace ryd- 547. man leiffand] liuing man II.
 ing them by H. 550. [fell it HA] fellt E.
 537. three hundreth] iij.c. E ; three 551. Reiosyt rycht] Comforted H.
 hunder H. 552. For why euerik night he woke
 539. That] And H. II.
 540. War not the Wiues that thrilde 553. apon daiis] on the day he H.

	A gud quhile thar he soiournyt then,	
	And esyt wondir weill his men ;	555
	Till that the Inglis men herd say	
	That he thar with his mengȝe lay,	
	[At alkyn] ese and sekȝrly.	
The English hope to surprise him.	Assemblit thai thar ost in hy ;	
	And thar him trowit to suppriȝ.	560
	Bot he, that in his deid wes wyȝ,	
	Wyst thai assemblyt war, & quhar ;	
	And wyst that thai sa mony war,	
	That he mycht nocht agayne thaim fycht.	
	His men in hy he gert be dycht,	565
	And buskyt of the tounne to ryd ;	
	The ladyis raid rycht by his syd.	
The ladies ride away, protected by Douglas,	Then to the hill thai raid thar way,	
	Quhar gret default off mete had thai.	
	Bot worthy Iames off Dowglas	570
	Ay trawailland and besy was,	
	For to purches the ladyis mete ;	
	And it on mony wiȝ wald get.	
who procures them food.	For quhile he venesoun thaim brocht :	
	And with his handys quhile he wrocht	575
	Gynnys, to tak geddis & salmonys,	
	Trowtis, elys, and als menovny.	
	And quhill thai went to the forray ;	
	And swa thar purchesyng maid thai.	
	Ilk man traweillyt for to get	580

558. [*At alkyn*] At all kin H; All
at E.

559. *Assemblit* — *ost*] Their Oast
assembled they H.

560. *thar—trowit*] trowed there
him II.

566. *buskyt]* buske them H.

568. *hill—raid*] hilles they held
H.

571. *trawailand*] trauellde he H.

VOL. I.

573. *it on*] eeles in H.

574, 575. *quhile*] whyles H. *he*
venesoun] vennison he H.

576. *Gynnys*] Girnes H; Girns A.

577. als] H om. *menownys*] printed
menownys P; Menons H.

578. *quhill*] whyles H.

579. *purchesyng maid*] meat purchased II.

And purches thaim that thai mycht etc.
 Bot off all that euir thai war,
 Thar wes nocht ane amang thaim thar,
 That to the ladyis profyt was
 Mar then Iamys of Dowglas; 585
 And the king oft confort[yt] wes
 Throw his wyt, and his besynes.
 On this maner thaim gouernyt thai,
 Till thai come to the hed of Tay.

581. *purchess*] purchast II.

582. *thai*] there H.

584. *to*] with II. *profyt*] mair confort E.
 praisde H.

585. *Mar then*] Than was Sir H.

586. *confortyt*] comforted HA;

588. *thaim*] then H.

[BOOK III.]

Hic dominus de Lorne inuadit regem propter
mortem Io. Cumyn.

[How Iohn of Lorne discomfite King Robert.]

The Lord of Lorne
hopes to avenge
Comyn's death.

THE lord off Lorne wonnyt thar-by,
That wes capitale ennymy

To the king, for his emys sak,

Ihon Comyn; and thocht for to tak

Wengeance apon cruell maner.

5

Quhen he the king wyst wes sa ner,

He assemblyt his men in hy;

And had in-till his cumpany

The barownys off Argyle alsua;

With a thousand
men, he attacks
the king.

Thai war a thowsand weill or ma:

10

And come for to suppriß the king,

That weill wes war of thar cummyng.

Bot all to few with him he had,

The quhethir he bauldly thaim abaid;

And weill ost, at thar fryst metyng,

15

RUBRIC. *The first rubric is from (which reverses the sense).*
E; the second from H.

1. *Initial y (for TH). wonnyt*
winned H.

4. *Comyn*] the Cumyng H. *for*] H
om.

6. *he*] H *om.* *wes*] he was H

10. *weill or*] well and H.

11. *And come*] That came H.

12. *weill wes*] was well H.

14. *The quhethir*] And yet H.

15. *weill ost*] feill of them H.

	War layd at erd, but recoveryng.	
	The kingis folk full weill thaim bar,	
The king's men fight bravely.	And slew, and fellyt, and woundyt sar.	
	Bot the folk off the tothir party	
	Fawcht with axys sa [felounly],	20
	For thai on fute war euir-ilkane,	
	That thai feile off thar horß has slayne ;	
	And till sum gaiff thai woundis wid.	
Douglas is wounded.	Iames off Dowglas wes hurt that tyd ;	
	And als Schyr Gilbert de le Hay.	25
	The [king his] men saw in affray,	
The king cries his war-cry, and charges.	And his ensenȝe can he cry ;	
	And amang thaim rycht hardyly	
	He rad, that he thaim ruschyt all ;	
	And fele of thaim thar gert he fall.	30
	Bot quhen he saw thai war sa feill,	
	And saw thaim swa gret dyntis deill,	
Fearing defeat, he advises a retreat.	He dred to tyne his folk, forthi	
	His men till him he gan rely,	
[Fol. 7 b.]	And said : " Lordyngis, foly it war	35
	Tyll ws for till assemblill mar,	
	For thai fele off our horß has slayn ;	
	And gyff [we] fecht with thaim agayn,	
	We sall tyne off our small mengȝe,	
	And our-selff sall in perill be.	40
	Tharfor me thynk maist awenand	
	To withdraw ws, ws defendand,	
	Till we cum owt off thar daunger,	

18. *fellyt and*] feill H.20. [*felounly*] fellounly HA ; fellyly E (*which is an impossible word*).22. *That*] Bot H.26. [*king his* HA] kingis E (*which is absurd*) ; *printed* king his J.27. *can he*] right fast gan H.28, 29. And in the stour full hardely
He rade, and rushed amang them all

H.

33. *folk*] men II.34. *men*] folke H.35. *foly—war*] it folly were H.37. *has*] haue H.38. [*we* HA] yhe E.40. *selff*] selues II.41. *awenand*] according H.42. *defendand*] defending H.

	For owr strenth at our hand is ner."	
They retreat slowly.	Then thai withdrew thaim halely ; Bot that wes nocht full cowardly ; For samyn in-till a sop held thai ; And the king him abandonyt ay To defend behind his mengze. And throw his worschip sa wrouch[t] he, That he reskewyt all the flearis,	45 50
The king stops the pursuers.	And styntytt swagat the chassaris, That nane durst owt off batall chaß, For alwayis at thar hand he was.	
He defends his men well.	Sa weile defendyt he his men, That quha sa euir had seyne him then Prowe sa worthely wasselage, And turn sa oft sythis the wisage, He suld say he awcht weill to be A king of a gret rewate.	55 60

	Quhen that the lord of Lorne saw His men stand off him ane sik aw, That thai durst nocht folow the chase,	
The Lord of Lorne is angry.	Rycht angry in his hart he was ; And for wondyr that he suld swa Stot thaim, him [allane] but ma,	65
He likens Bruce to Gaul, son of Morni.	He said : "me think, Marthokys sone, Rycht as Golmakmorn was wone	

44. *For*] H *om.* *at—is*] is at our hand well H.

46. *nocht full*] nathing H.

52. And sa astonisht all the chasers H.

54. *alwayis*] H *om.* *he*] alwayes he H.

57. *Prowe*] Prooue H. *worthely*] worthy H.

58. *sythis the*] time his H.

60. *a—rewate*] full great Royaltie H ; great Royaltie A.

62. *ane*] H *om.*

65. *for wondyr*] sair wondred H.

66. *Stot*] Stoney H. [*allane* H] alone A ; ane E.

67. *Marthokys*] Martheokes H.

68. *Golmakmorn*] Gowmakmorne A.

To haiff fra [Fyngall] his mengne,
 Rycht swa all his fra ws has he." 70
 He set ensample thus mydlike,
 The quhethir he mycht, mar manerlik,
 He might have Lyknyt hym to Gaudifer de Laryß,
 likened him to Quhen that the mychty duk Betyß
 Gaudifer, Assailzeit in Gadyrris the forrayours. 75
 And quhen the king thaim maid rescours,
 who, when duke Duk Betyß tuk on him the flycht,
 Betyß fled, That wald ne mar abid to fycht.
 Bot gud Gaudifer the worthi
 Abandonyt him so worthyly, 80
 For [to] reskew all the fleieris,
 And for to stonay the chasseris,
 That Alysandir to erth he bar ;
 unhorsed And alsua did he Tholimar,
 Alexander and others, And gud Coneus alsua, 85
 Danklyne alsua, & othir ma.
 But Gaudifer But at the last thar slayne he wes :
 was slain, unlike In that failzeit the liklynes.
 Bruce. For the king, full chewalrusly,
 Defendyt all his cumpany, 90
 And wes set in full gret danger ;
 And zeit eschapyt haile and fer.

69. [Fyngall IIA] hym all E
 (which is nonsense).

70. all—ws] fra vs all his H.

71. mydlike] hym like H.

72. quhethir] whilk H.

73. de Laryss] Delatyse A.

74, 77. Betyss] Betyse H.

75. Assailzeit—Gadyrris] Assayed in
 Gaders H.

76. rescours] recourse H.

78. That] And H. ne] na H. to]
 the H.

80. worthyly] hardely H.

81. [to IIA] his E. fleicris] fleears
 H.

82. stonay] astoney H.

84. alsua]sa H. Tholimar] Ptolome
 there H.

85. Coneus] Corneus H.

86. Danklyne] Danklyne PJ ; Dan-
 chine H ; Danklyne I. alsua &] and
 also H.

89. the—full] that the King H.

91. And] That H.

[How the king slew the three men that
swore his death.]

Two hardy brethren swear to slay Bruce.	Twa brethir war [into] that land, That war the hardiest off hand That war in-till all that cuntre ; And thai had sworn, iff thai nicht se The Bruyß, quhar thai mycht him our-ta, That thai suld dey, or then hym sla.	95
Their name was Macindrosser, or "sons of the doorkeeper."	Thar surname wes Makyne-drosser ; That is al-so mekill to say her As "the durwarth sonnys" perfay. Off thar cowyne the thrid had thai That wes rycht, stout, ill, and feloune. Quhen thai the king of gud renoune Saw sua behind his mengne rid, And saw him torne sa mony tid,	100 105
They attack him in a narrow pass.	Thai abaid till that he was Entryt in ane narow place, Betuix a louchside and a bra ; That wes sa strait, ik wnderta, That he mycht nocht weill turn his sted. Then with a will till him thai zede ;	110
One catches him by the bridle ;	And ane him by the bridill hynt : Bot he raucht till him sic a dynt,	
Bruce cuts off his arm.	That arme and schuldyr flaw him fra. With that ane othir gan him ta	115
Another catches him by the leg,	Be the lege, and his hand gan schute Betuix the sterap and his fute : And quhen the king felt thar his hand,	

RUBRIC. <i>In H ; not in E.</i>	H.
93. <i>Twa</i>] so in H ; Two A ; For twa E. [<i>into</i> HA] in E.	101. <i>the durwarth</i>] Durwarts H.
95. <i>in-till—that</i>] in all that same H.	102. <i>cowyne</i>] conueene H.
99. <i>Makyne - drosser</i>] Makindorser	106. <i>tid</i>] a tyde H.
	107. <i>till</i>] ay while H.
	108. <i>in ane</i>] into a H.

	In sterapys stythly gan he stand,	120
but Bruce spurs his horse forward.	And strak with spuris the stede in hy ; And he lansyt furth delyuerly, Swa that the tothir failzeit fete ; And nocht-for-thi his hand wes zeit Wndyr the sterap, magre his.	125
The third leaps behind him on the horse ;	The thrid, with full gret hy, with this Rycht till the bra-syd he 3eid, And stert be-hynd him on his sted. The king wes then in full gret preß ;	
[Fol. 8.]	The quhethir he thocht, as he that wes In all hys dedys awise, To do ane owtrageouß bounte. And syne hyme that behynd hym waß, All magre his will, him gan he raß	130
Bruce drags him forward,	Fra be-hynd hym ; thocht he had sworn, He laid hym ewyn him beforne. Syne with the suerd sic dynt hym gave,	135
and slays him.	That he the heid till the harnys clave. He rouschit doun off blud all rede, As he that stound feld off dede.	140
Lastly, he slays the second, who held by the stirrup.	And then the king, in full gret hy, Strak at the tothir wigorusly, That he eftir his sterap drew, That at the fyrst strak he him slew. On this wiß him delyuerit he Off all thai felloun fayis thre.	145

120. *In*] In his E ; H *om.* his.
gan he] can he vp H.

122. *lansyt furth*] lanced H.

126. *with* (1)] in H.

127. *bra*] braes H.

130. *quhethir — thocht*] whilk be-
thought H.

133. *And syne*] He hint II.

134. And magre him, he can him
raise H.

136. *He*] And II.

137. *the*] his H. *dynt*] dints H.

138. *the* (2)] H *om.*

140. *dede*] the dead H.

143, 144. *Transposed in* H, *with*
And for the second That .

- When thai of Lorne has sene the king
 Set in hym-selff sa gret helping,
 And [defend] him sa manlely ;
 No more dare Wes nane amang thaim sa hardy 150
 attack him.
 That durst assailȝe him mar in fycht :
 Sa dred thai for his mekill mycht.
 macnachten Thar wes a baroune Maknaughtan,
 laudat regem. That in his hart gret kep has tane
 One Macnaugh- [Vnto] the kingis chewalry, 155
 tan much praised And prisyt hym in hert gretly.
 the king,
 saying to the And to the lord off Lorne said he ;
 Lord of Lorn, " Sekyrly now may ȝe se
 Betane the starkest pundelan,
 That ewyr ȝour lyff-tyme ȝe saw tane. 160
 " Yon knight has For ȝone knycht, throw his douchti deid,
 felled three."
 And throw his owtrageous manheid,
 Has fellyt in-till litill tyd
 Thre men of mekill [mycht and] prid :
 And stonayit all our mengȝe swa, 165
 That eftyr him dar na man ga ;
 And tournys sa mony tyme his stede,
 That semys off ws he had na dred."
 Lorn says,
 " You seem to Then gane the lord off Lorn say ;
 like it ! " " It semys it likis the perfay, 170
 That he slayis ȝongat our mengȝe."
 " Schyr," said he, " sa our lord me se !
 " Nay," said he, To sauff ȝour presence, it [is] nocht swa.

-
- | | |
|--|---|
| 147. <i>thai</i>] John H. | 159. <i>pundelan</i>] pondlayne H ; pon- |
| 148. <i>in</i>] for H. | dlyane A. |
| 149. [<i>defend</i> HA] defendyt E. | 160. <i>ewyr</i>] in H. |
| <i>manlely</i>] manfully H. | 162. <i>owtrageous</i>] couragious H. |
| 152. <i>for</i>] of H. | 163. <i>in-till</i>] into a H. |
| 155. [<i>Vnto</i> HA] To E. <i>chewalry</i>] | 164. [<i>mycht and</i>] might and HA ; |
| great Cheualry H. | <i>blank space</i> in E. |
| 156. <i>prisyt</i>] praisde H ; praised A. | 168. <i>That</i>] It H. |
| <i>hert</i>] his hart H. | 173. <i>presence</i>] peace H. [<i>is</i> HA] |
| 158. <i>Sekyrly</i>] Surely Sir H. | E <i>om.</i> |

- Bot quhethir sa [he] be freynd or fa,
 That wynnys pryß off chewalry, 175
 Men suld spek tharoff lelyly.
 And sekyrly, in all my tyme,
 Ik hard neur, in sang na ryme,
 "but I never heard tell of such a feat."
 Tell off a man that swa smertly
 Eschewyt swa gret chewalry." 180
 Sic speking off the king thai maid :
 And he eftyr his mengze raid ;
 And in-till saufte thaim led,
 Quhar he his fayis na thing dred.
 And thai off Lorne agayn ar gayn, 185
 Menand the scaith that thai haiff tayn.
- The king comforts his men.
 THE king that nycht his wachis set,
 And gert ordayne that thai mycht et ;
 And bad [thaim comfort] to thaim tak,
 And at thar mychtis mery mak. 190
 "For disconford," as then said he,
 "Is the werst thing that may be.
 "Lack of comfort brings despair."
 For throw mekill discomforting
 Men fallis off in-to dispanyng.
 And fra a man disparyt be, 195
 Then wtraly wencusyt is he.
 And fra the hart be discumfyt,
 The body is nocht worth a myt.
 Ever keep from despair.
 Tharfor," he said, "atour all thing,
 Kepys 3ow fra dispanyng : 200
 And thynk, though we now harmys fele,

174. [he HA] yhe E.
 180. *Eschewyt*] Encheesed H.
 187. E has y for initial TH.
 188. *et*] eat H.
 189. [*thaim comfort* HA] *comford* E.
 192. *that*] in world H.
 194. *fallis—in-to*] ofttimes falles in H.
 196. Then vtterly vanquisht is he
 H. *wtraly*] trewly *wtraly* (!) E.
 200. *fra dispanyng*] well fra discomforting H.

OME. 59

lent, 205

st.

ad,

had,

ac], 210

hall,

nyng, 215

s

slayn,

s 220

ne:

ycht, 225

at,

[I sa he H. *thaim*] he
he is not wanted.

209. [*stane* HA] stanys E; *see next line.*

210. [*tane* HA] taneys E (*an impossible word*).

212. *wiage*] voyage H.

213. *Thar*] For H.

216. [*ying* HA] king E (*an obvious*

indis—threllis] Bath ser-
vants and threllis E (*but Bath is not wanted*); Thrilled, and servants H (*where Thrilled is for Thrilles*).

222. *syne—templis*] of the Temple
syne hes H.

224. *offerryt*] offeered H; offred A.

226. *That*] Thay H.

Bot quhethir sa [he] be freynd or fa,
 That wynnys pryß off chewalry, 175
 Men suld spek tharoff lelyly.
 And sekyrly, in all my tyme,
 Ik hard neuir, in sang na ryȝe,
 Tell off a man that swa smertly
 Eschewyt swa gret chewalry." 180
 Sic speking off the king thai maid :
 And he eftyr his mengȝe raid ;
 And in-till saufte thaim led,
 Quhar he his fayis na thing dred.
 And thai off Lorne agayn ar gayn, 185
 Menand the scaith that thai haiff tayn.

The king comforts his men.

THE king that nycht his wachis set,
 And gert ordayne that thai mycht et ;
 And bad [thaim comfort] to thaim tak,
 And at thar mychtis mery mak. 190
 "For disconford," as then said he,
 "Is the werst thing that may be.
 For throw mekill disconforting
 Men fallis off in-to dispanyng.
 And fra a man dispanyt be, 195
 Then wtraly wencusyt is he.
 And fra the hart be discumfyt,
 The body is nocht worth a myt.
 Tharfor," he said, "atour all thing,
 Kepys ȝow fra dispanyng : 200
 And thynk, though we now harmys fele,

"Lack of comfort brings despair.

Ever keep from despair.

-
174. [he HA] yhe E.
 180. *Eschewyt*] Encheefed H.
 187. E has y for initial TH.
 188. *et*] eat II.
 189. [*thaim comfort* HA] *comfort* E.
 192. *that*] in world II.
 194. *fallis—in-to*] oftymes falles in II.
 196. Then vtterly vanquisht is he II. *wtraly*] trewly wtraly (!) E.
 200. *fra dispanyng*] well fra disconforting II.

	That god may 3eit releve ws weill. Men redys off mony men that war Fer hardar stad then we yhet ar ; And syne our lord sic grace thaim lent, That thai come weill till thar entent.	205
hanibal. Rome was hard beset by; Hannibal, who sent three measures of rings of Roman knights to Carthage ;	For Rome quhilum sa hard wes stad, Quhen Hanniball thaim wencusyt had, That, off ryngis with rich [stane], That war off knychtis fyngerys [tane], He send thre bollis to Cartage : And syne to Rome tuk his wiage, Thar to distroye the cite all. And thai with-in, bath gret and small, Had fled, quhen thai saw his cummyng,	210
but Scipio encouraged the Romans,	Had nocht bene Scipio the [ying] ; That, or thai fled, wald thaim haiff slayn, And swagat turnyt thaim agayn. Syne for to defend the cite, Serwandis and threllis mad he fre ; And maid thaim knychtis euirilkane : And syne has off the templis tane The armys, that thar eldrys bar, In name off wictory offerryt thar. And quhen thai armyt war, and dycht, That stalwart karlis war and wycht, And saw that thai war fre alsua,	215
[Fol. 8 b.] and freed the slaves,		220
giving them arms ;		225

-
203. *redys off*] reades oft of H. error).
 204. *stad*] sted H ; see l. 207. 218. *swagat*] sa he H. *thaim*] he
 207. *quhilum*] vmwhile H ; um- thaim E ; but he is not wanted.
 quhile A. 220. *Serwandis—threllis*] Bath ser-
 209. [*stane* HA] stanyes E ; see next wandis and threllis E (but Bath is not
 line. wanted) ; Thrilled, and seruants H
 210. [*tane* HA] taneys E (an im- (where Thrilled is for Thrilles).
 possible word). 222. *syne—templis*] of the Temple
 212. *wiage*] voyage H. syne hes H.
 213. *Thar*] For H. 224. *offerryt*] effeered H ; offred A.
 216. [*ying* HA] king E (an obvious 226. *That*] Thay H.

	Thaim thocht that thai had leur ta	
	The dede, na lat the toun be tane.	
	And with commowne assent, as ane,	230
who went to attack Hannibal.	Thai ischit off the toune to fycht, Quhar Hannyball his mekill mycht Aganys thaim arayit was.	
	Bot, throw mycht off goddis grace,	
There fell heavy rain,	It ranyt sa hard and hewyly, That thar wes nane sa hardy That durst in-to that place abid ; Bot sped thaim in-till hy to rid :	235
	The ta part to thar pailownys, The tothir part went in the toune is.	240
which stopped the battle thrice.	The rayne thus lettyt the fechtyn : Sa did it twyß thar-efir syne. Quhen Hanibal saw this ferly, With all his gret chewalry He left the toune, & held his way ;	245
	And syne wes put to sik assay, Throw the power off that cite, That his lyff and his land tynt he.	
Hannibal was afterwards defeated.	Be thir quheyne, that sa worthily Wane sic a king, and sa mychty, 3e may weill be ensampill se,	250
None should despair.	That na man suld disparyt be : Na let his hart be wencusyt all, For na myscheiff that euir may fall. For nane wate, in how litill space	255

228. *leur*] rather H.229. *na*] than H; then A.232. *his*] of H. *But* Hannyball
his is clearly miswritten for Hanny-
ballis.234. *mycht*] the might H.235. *hewyly*] sa heauie H.237. *that place*] the plaine H.238. *in-till*] all in H.239. *ta*] ane H; one A. *pail-
ownys*] Palliouns H.240. And the other part to the
tounes H.249. Sen sa wheene and sa vnworthy
H.250. *king*] Knight H.

That god wmquhile will send [his] grace.
 Had thai fled, and thar wayis gane,
 Thar fayis swith the toun had tane.
 Always with-stand your foes. Tharfor men, that werrayand [ar],
 Suld set thar etlyng euir-mar 260
 To stand agayne thar fayis mycht,
 Wmquhile with strenth, & quhile with slycht;
 And ay think to cum to purpos:
 Prefer death to a And gif that thaim war set in choß,
 coward's life." To dey, or to leyff cowardly, 265
 Thai suld erar dey chewalrusly."

Thusgat thaim confort[yt] the king;
 He often told them old stories, And, to confort thaim, gan inbryng
 Auld storys off men that wer
 Set in-tyll hard assayis ser, 270
 And that fortoun contraryit fast,
 and encouraged them. And come to purpos at the last.
 Tharfor he said, "that thai that wald
 Thar hartis wndiscumfyt hald
 Suld ay thynk [ythandly] to bryng 275
 All thar enpreß to gud ending:
 exemplum. As quhile did Cesar the worthy,
 "Cæsar was always busy. That traweillyt ay so besyly,
 With all his mycht, folowing to mak

256. *wmquhile* — *grace*] will sometime send his grace H. E omits his.

257. *gane*] tane H; but see next line.

258. *swith*] sould H. *had*] haue H.

259. *werrayand*] weering H. [ar] are HA; war E.

260. *etlyng*] intent H.

262. *Wmquhile*] Outher H. & *quhile*] or els H.

263. *And ay*] As they H.

264. *thaim*] they H.

265. *leyff*] liue H.

267. *The initial is y* (for TH). *confortyt*] comforted HA; confort E; but see l. 365.

268. *gan inbryng*] in can bring H.

270. *ser*] seere H.

273. *thai*] wha H; he A; but see next line.

275. [ythandly] Ithingly HA; entently E; but cf. ll. 285, 288.

276. *enpreß*] purposes H.

277. *quhile*] whylum H.

- To end the purpos that he wald tak, 280
 That hym thocht he had doyne rycht nocht,
 Ay quhill to do him levyt ocht :
 Therefore he did For-thi gret thingis eschewyt he,
 great things. As men may in his story se.
 Men may se be his [ythand] will, 285
 And it suld als accord to skill,
 Perseverance That quha taiß purpos sekyrly,
 And followis it syne [ythandly],
 For-owt fayntice, or yheit faynding,
 With-thi it be conabill thing, 290
 Bot he the mar be wnhappy,
 ensures partial He sall eschew it in party.
 success, And haiff he lyff-dayis, weill mai fall
 sometimes entire That he sall eschew it all.
 success." For-thi suld [nane] haiff disparing 295
 For till eschew a full gret thing :
 For giff it fall he thar-off failze,
 The fawt may be in his trawailze."
- HE prechyt thaim on this maner ;
 And fenzeit to mak bettir cher, 300
 Then he had matir to, be fer :
 His cause grows For his cauß 3eid fra ill to wer.
 worse daily. Thai war ay in sa hard trawaill,
 The ladies can- Till the ladyis began to fayle,
 not hold out. That mycht the trawaill drey na mar ; 305

280. *To end*] End of H.282. *Ay to doe* while he left oght II.

II.

283. *eschewyt*] encheeued H.285. [*ythand*] Ithand HA ; ythen
(an obvious error) E.287. *sekyrly*] intierly H.288. *it syne*] on it H. [*ythandly*]
Ithandly HA ; ententily E ; cf. II.
275, 285.

289. Withoutten fainting or falding

II.

290. *conabill*] cunnable H.292. *eschew—in*] encheeue it be H.293. *And*] H om. *weill—fall*] it
may befall H.294. *eschew*] well encheeue H.295. [*nane* H] none A ; E omits.296. *eschew*] encheeue H.298. *be*] ly H.

Sa did othir als that war thar.
 The Erle Ihone wes ane off tha,
 Off Athole, that quhen he saw sua
 The king be discumfyt twyß,
 And sa feile folk agayne him ryß ; 310
 And lyff in sic trawaill and dout,
 His hart begane to faile all-out.
 And to the king, apon a day,
 He said : " gyff I durst to 3ow say,
 John of Athol says,
 "We are often
 in great need ;
 We lyff in-to sa mekill dreid, 315
 And haffis oft-syß off met sik ned,
 And is ay in sic trawailling,
 With cauld, and hungir, and waking ;
 That I [set] off my-selwyn sua,
 That I count nocht my lyff a stra. 320
 Thir angrys may I [na] mar drey,
 For thought me tharfor worthit dey,
 I mon soiourne, quhar-euir it be.
 I cannot hold
 out longer ;
 Levys me tharfor, par cheryte." 325
 The king saw that he sa wes failyt,
 And that he ik wes for-trawaillyt.
 He said : " schir erle, we sall sone se,
 & ordayne how it best may be.
 Quhar-euir 3e be, our lord 3ow send
 Grace, fra 3our fais 3ow to defend ! " 330

306. *war thar*] were there HA ; E
has thar war (which is harsher).

308. *that quhen*] when that H.
sua] say H ; sa A.

309. *be*] thus be H ; *but see last*
line. Perhaps we should read to be.

311. *lyff*] leaue him H.

316. And of meat hes sa meekle
 need H.

319. *[set HA]* am sad E (*which is*
clearly corrupt). *my-selwyn*] my selfe
 in H ; my selfe am A. *sua*] sa H ;
 so A.

320. *That*] E *om. nocht*] not of
 H. *stra*] stro A.

321. *[na H]* no A ; ne E.

322. *tharfor—dey*] worthed there-
 fore to die H.

324. *Levys—par*] Leauē me thereto
 for H.

325. *sa wes*] thus gate H.

326. *ik*] H *om. for - trawaillyt*]
printed sor trawaillyt P (*but E has a*
plain f) ; sa sair trauaillyed H.

328. *best may*] may best H.

64 THE LADIES TAKE LEAVE OF THEIR KNIGHTS. [BOOK III.

The king orders	With that in hy to him callt he Thaim, that till him war mast priue : Then amang thaim thai thocht it best, And ordanyt for the liklyest,	
that the queen and others should go to Kildrummy castle.	That the queyne, and the erle alsua, And the ladyis, in hy suld ga, With Nele the Bruce, till Kildromy. For thaim thocht thai mycht sekryrly Duell thar, quhill thai war wictaillit weile : For swa stalwart wes the castell, That it with strenth war hard to get, Quhill that thar-in war men and mete. As thai ordanyt, thai did in hy : The queyne, and all hyr cumpany, Lap on thar horß, and furth thai far. Men mycht haiff sene, quha had bene thar,	335 340 345
The ladies weep at taking leave.	At leve-takyng the ladyis gret, And mak thar face with teris wet : And knychtis, for thar luffis sak, Baith sich, and wep, and murnyng mak. Thai kyssyt thar luffis, at thar partyng, The king wmbethocht him off a thing ;	350
The king gives up his horse to the ladies.	That he fra-thine on fute wald ga, And tak on fute bath weill and wa ; And wald na horß-men with him haiff. Tharfor his horß all haile he gaiff To the ladyis, that mystir had. The queyn furth on hyr wayis rade ;	355
The queen comes to the castle.	And sawffly come to the castell, Quhar hyr folk war ressawyt weill ; And esyt weill with meyt and drynk.	360

332. *Thaim*] They H. *till—war*] II.
were to him II.

340. *stalwart*] starke H.

342. *thar-in*] within H.

348. *mak*] made II. *face*] cheekes gaue II.

351. *partyng*] departing A.

352. *wmbethocht*] bethought H.

356. Fra them there all haill they

Bot mycht nane eyß let hyr to think
 On the king, that sa sar wes stad,
 That bot twa hundreth with him had.
 The [quhilk] thaim weill confortyt ay : 365
 God help him, that all mychtis may !

[The paines of King Robert among the
mountaines.]

THE queyne duelt thus in Kyldromy :
 And the king, and his cumpany,
 That war twa hundreth, and na ma,
 Fra thai had send thar horß thaim fra, 370
 Wandryt emang the hey montany
 Quhar he and his oft tholyt paynys.
 For it wes to the wynter ner ;
 And sa feile fayis about him wer,
 That all the countre thaim werrayit. 375
 Sa hard anoy thaim then assayit,
 Off hungir, cauld, with schowris snell,
 That nane that levys can weill it tell.
 The king saw how his folk wes stad,
 And quhat anoyis that thai had ; 380
 And saw wynter wes cummand ner ;

363. *sa—wes*] *sa* hard was H ; *wes* TH).
sa sar (a harsh order of words) E.

364. *twa hundreth*] ij. C. E ; *twa*
hunder H.

365. E *has* — The *quethir thaim*
weill confortyt he ay ; *but* he *must be*
rejected, and therefore quethir must
become quhilk ; hence H *has* — The
whilke them wel governed ay (*where*
gouverned should be confortyt ; see l.
 267).

366. *him*] them H.

RUBRIC. *From* H ; *not in* E.

367. The initial letter is y (for

VOL. I.

369. *twa hundreth*] ij. c. E ; *twa*
hunder H.

371. *Wandryt*] *Waured* H ; *Wan-*
dred A.

374. *him*] them H.

376. *Sa—then*] With *sa* hard noy
 they them H.

377. *with*] and H.

378. *That*] Is H. *can—It*] that
 can H.

380. *anoyis*] annoy els II.

381. *cummand*] drawing II.

- And that he mycht on na wyß der,
 In the hillys, the cauld lying,
 Na the lang nychtis waking.
 and resolves to go to Cantire. He thocht he to Kyntyr wald ga, 385
 And swa lang soiowrnynge thar ma,
 Till wyntir weddir war away :
 And then he thocht, but mar delay,
 In-to the manland till arywe,
 And till the end hys werdis dryw[e]. 390
 And for Kyntyr lye in the se,
 Sir Nigel Campbell is sent on before, Schyr Nele Cambel befor send he,
 For to get him nawyn and meite :
 And certane tyme till him he sete,
 Quhen he suld meite him at the se. 395
 Schir Nele Cambel, with his mengze,
 Went his way, but mar letting,
 And left his brothir with the king.
 and makes all ready in twelve days. And in twelue dayis sua traweillit he,
 That he gat schippyne gud plente, 400
 And wictalis in gret aboundance :
 Sa maid he nobill chewisance.
 For his sibmen wonnyt thar-by,
 That helpyt him full wilfully.
- [How the king past over Loch Lowmond.]
- The king reaches Loch Lomond, The king, eftir that he wes gane, 405
 To Lowchlomond the way has tane,
 And come thar on the thrid day.

382. *wyß der*] *manere* H. dryw E; *drue* H.
 383. *in*] *Dree* in H. 393. *nawyn*] *Nauing* H.
 384. *Na*] *Nor* yet H. 394. *And*] A H.
 385. *to—wald*] *wald* to Kintyre H. 399. *twelue*] *xij* E; *ten* H. *sua*
 386. *soiowrnynge thar*] *soiourne* H *om.*
 there to H. 403. *Sibmen wonnyt*] *friends win-*
 389. *In-to*] *In* H. *till*] *for* to H. *ned* H.
 390. *werdis*] *weirds* H. *drywe*] RUBRIC. *From* H; *not in* E.

but can find no boat.	Bot thar-about na bait fand thai, That mycht thaim our the watir ber : Than war thai wa on gret maner ; For it wes fer about to ga ; And thai war in-to dout alsua,	410
[Fol. 9 b.]	To meyt thar fayis that spred war wyd. Tharfor, endlang the louchhis syd,	
They search about till James of Douglas finds a small boat that will hold but three.	Sa besyly thai socht, and fast, Tyll Iamys of Dowglas, at the last, Fand a litill sonkyn bate, And to the land it drew, fut-hate. Bot it sa litill wes, that it Mycht our the wattir bot thresum flyt.	415
The king and Douglas cross over,	Thai send thar-off word to the king, That wes ioyfull off that fynding ; And fyrst in-to the bate is gane, With him Dowglas ; the thrid wes ane That rowyt thaim our deliuerly, And set thaim on the land all dry : And rowyt sa oft-syð to & fra, Fechand ay our twa & twa,	420
and at last all the rest follow them.	That, in a nycht and in a day, Cummyn owt-our the louch ar thai. For sum off thaim couth swome full weill, And on his bak ber a fardele. Swa with swymmyng, and with rowyng, Thai brocht thaim our, and all thar thing.	425
The king reads to his men the romance of Fierabras,	The king, the quhilis, meryly Red to thaim, that war him by, Romanys off worthi Ferambrace, That worthily our-cummyn was	430
		435

410. *wa on*] noyed in H.

415. They soght sa busily and sa flit H.

fast H.

417. *sonkyn*] sinking H.

420. Might bot three ouer the Water

421. *send*] sent A.

430. *owt our*] ouer H.

	Throw the rycht douchty Olywer ;	
and how the twelve peers (<i>douze pairs</i>) were besieged, in Aigremont by Lawyne (Baland), and were hard pressed,	And how the duk-peris wer Assegyt in-till Egrymor, Quhar king Lawyne lay thaim befor, With may thowsandis then I can say. And bot eleuen within war thai, And a woman : and war sa stad, That thai na mete thar-within had, Bot as thai fra thar fayis wan. Yheyte sua contenyt thai thaim than,	440 445
but held out till delivered.	That thai the tour held manlily, Till that Rychard off Normandy, Magre his fayis, warnyt the king, That wes ioyfull off this tithing ; For he wend thai had all bene slayne.	450
Charlemagne then discomfited King Lawyne	Tharfor he turnyt in hy agayne, And wan Mantrybill and passit Flagot ; And syne Lawyne and all his flot Dispitusly discumfyt he :	455
and released his men, and won the holy nails, spear, crown, and part of the cross.	And deliueryt his men all fre, And wan the naylis, and the sper, And the croune, that Iesu couth ber ; And off the croice a gret party He wan throw his chewalry. The gud king, apon this maner,	460
Thus the Bruce	Comfort[yt] thaim that war him ner ;	

439. *Throw*] With H.440. *duk - peris*] doughtie Dutch-peeres H (*where doughtie is repeated from l. 439*).442. *Lawyne*] Lauyn H ; Lanyn A.444. *eleuen*] xi E ; eleuen H.445. *and*] that H.446. *within*] with them H.447. *wan*] it wan H.448. *sua—thaim*] they contened sa them H.449. *tour*] toun H.452. *this*] that H.455. *Mantrybill*] Monetribill H. *Flagot*] Flagote H.456. *Lawyne*] Lauyn H ; Lanyn A. *flot*] flote H.460. *couth ber*] beare H. *Perhaps that should be omitted.*462. *his*] his great H.464. *Comfortyt*] Comforted H ; Comfort E.

comforted his men. And maid thaim gamyn [and] solace, 465
Till that his folk all passyt was.

They were glad when they had all crossed over. **Q**uhen thai war passit the watir brad, 470
Suppoß thai fele off fayis had,
Thai maid thaim mery, and war blyth ;
Nocht-for-thi full fele syth

Thai had full gret defaut off mete,
And tharfor venesoun to get
In twa partyß ar thai gayne.
They divide into two parties to seek venison. The king him-selff wes in-till ane ; 475
And schir Iames off Dowglas
In-to the tothir party was.

Then to the hycht thai held thar way,
And huntyt lang quhill off the day ;
And soucht schawys, and setis set ;
Bot thai gat litill for till ete. 480

The earl of Lennox was then among the hills, Then hapnyt at that tyme percaß,
That the Erle of the Leuenax was
Amang the hillis, ner tharby ;
And quhen he hard sa blaw & cry,
He had wondir quhat it mycht be ; 485

And on sic maner spyryt he,
That [he] knew that it wes the king :
and knew the king was near. And then, for-owtyn mar duelling,
With all thaim off his cumpany,
He went rycht till the king in hy, 490
Sa blyth and sa ioyfull, that he

465. *thaim*] him H. [*and* H] et 481. *as*] in H. *percaß*] through
E (*probably by an error*). cace H.

466. *folk—passyt*] men ouerpassed 482. *the Leuenax*] Lennox H.
H. 484. *sa*] sik H.

467. *war*] had H.

486. *spyryt*] spyed H.

470. *Nocht*] Yet not H.

487. [*he* HA] E om. *that*] well H.

475. *schir*] good Sir H.

488. *for-owtyn*] but ony H.

480. But litte good gate they to eat 490. Right to the King he went in
H. hy H.

Mycht on na maner blyther be.
 He thought the king had been dead. For he the king wend had bene ded ;
 And he wes alsua will off red,
 That he durst rest in-to na place ; 495
 Na, sen the king discumfyt was
 At Meffan, he herd neuir thing
 That euir wes certane off the king.
 Tharfor, in-to full gret daynte,
 Therefore he welcomed him blithely. The king full humyly haylsit he ; 500
 And he him welcummyt rycht blythly,
 And [kyssyt] him full tendirly.
 And all the lordis, that war thar,
 Rycht ioyfull off thar meting war,
 [Fol. 18.] And kyssyt him in gret daynte. 505
 It wes gret pite for till se
 Many weep for joy. How thai for ioy and pite gret,
 Quhen that thai with thar falow[is] met,
 That thai wend had bene dede ; forthi
 Thai welcummyt him mar hartfully. 510
 And he for pite gret agayne,
 That neuir off metyng wes sa fayne.
 Such weeping was not real weeping. Thocht I say that thai gret, sothly
 It wes na greting propyrlly :
 For I trow traistly, that gretyng 515
 Cummys to men for mysliking ;
 And that nane may but [anger] gret,
 Women can weep at any-thing ; Bot it be wemen, that can wet
 Thair chekys, quhen thaim list, with teris,

495. *rest*] nocht rest E ; *but* H omits nocht, which is not wanted.

496. *Na sen*] Sen that H.

497. *Meffan*] Methwen H ; Methven A. *thing*] tithing H.

498. *wes certane*] certaine was H.

499. *in-to*] in H.

500. *humyly*] hamely H. *haylsit*] haylist (!) E ; hailled H.

502. [*kyssyt*] kissed HA ; askyt E ; cf. l. 505.

503. *war thar*] there were H.

504. *Rycht*] Were H. *war*] there H.

508. *falowis*] fellowes H ; falow E.

516. *for*] through H.

517. [*anger* HA] angry E.

519. *quhen*] quhen euir E ; *but* HA omit euir.

BOOK III.]	MANY OF THE MEN WEEP FOR JOY.	71
	The quethir weill oft thaim na thing deris.	520
	Bot I wate weill, but lesyng,	
men sometimes weep for great joy,	Quhat euir men say off sic greting, That mekill ioy, or 3eit pete, May ger men sua amowyt be, That watir fra the hart will ryß,	525
	And weyt the eyne on sic a wyß, That [it] is lik to be greting, Thocht it be nocht sua in all thing.	
but only really weep for sorrow or anger.	For quhen men gretis enkrely, The hart is sorowfull or angry.	530
	Bot for pite, I trow, gretyng Be na thing bot ane opynnyng Off hart, that schawis the tendirnyis Off rewth that in it closyt is.	
	The barownys, apon this maner, Throw goddis grace, assemblyt wer.	535
The earl gives them all plenty of meat.	The Erle had mete, and that plente, And with glaid hart it thaim gaiff he ; And thai eyt it with full gud will, That soucht [nane othir] salß thar-till	540
	Bot appetyt, that oft men takys ; For weill scowryt war thar stomakys.	
All eat and drink.	Thai eit and drank sic as thai had ; And till our lord syne lowyng maid, And thankit him, with full gud cher,	545

520. The whilk oft times nane ill
them deeres H.

521. *weill*] right well H.

522. *Quhat—say*] Where euer men
hes H.

523. *or 3eit*] and great H.

525. *the*] their H.

526. *the*] their H. *a wyss*] E *has*
awayss ; a wise HA.

527. [*it*] it HA ; E *om.*

528. *be*] *misprinted* to be J. *sua*] like H.

529. *enkrely*] inkerly H.

538. *glaid*] blyth H. *It thaim*] them it H.

540. *That*] And H. [*nane othir*] nane other H ; na nothir E (*probably miswritten for nane othir*). *salß*] sauce H.

542. *weill*] E *has rycht weill, but* HA *omit* rycht.

544. *our*] the H. *syne lowyng*] sik louing H.

That thai war met on that maner.
 The king then at thaim speryt ȝarne,
 How thai, sen he thaim [saw], had farne ;
 And thai full pitwysly gan tell
 Auenturis that thaim befell, 550
 And gret anoyis, and powerte.
 The king thar-at had gret pite :
 And tauld thaim petwisly agayne '
 The noy, the trawaill, and the payne,
 That he had tholyt, sen he thaim saw. 555
 Wes nane amang thaim, hey na law,
 That he ne had pite and plesaunce,
 Quhen that he herd mak remembrance
 Off the perellys that passyt war.
 [For] quhen men oucht at liking ar, 560
 To tell off paynys passyt by
 Plesys to heryng [wonderly] ;
 And to reherß thar auld disese
 Dois thaim oft-syß confort and ese ;
 With-thi thar-to folow na blame, 565
 Dishonour, wikytnes, na schame.

[How the king past to the sea, and how the
 Erle of Lennox was chaist.]

Eftir the mete sone raiß the king,
 Quhen he had lewynt hys speryng ;
 And buskyt him, with his mengȝe,
 And went in hy towart the se ; 570

-
546. *met*] so in H ; mete E.
 547. *speryt*] asked H.
 548. *How—saw*] Sen he them saw, how they H. [*saw*] seyne E ; but see l. 555.
 550. *Auenturis*] Of auentures H.
 556. *na*] nor H.
 557. *That—ne*] But he H.
 560. [*For* HA] Bot E.
 562. [*wonderly*] wondrously HA (*of which wonderly is an older form*) ; petuisly E (*which cannot be right*).
 563. *disese*] diseases H'A.
 564. Does them oft comfort, and eases H ; Does them oft comfort more nor eases A.
 RUBRIC. *From* H ; *not in* E.
 568. *speryng*] speaking H.

	Quhar schir Nele Cambell thaim met, Bath with schippis, and with meyte ; Saylys, ayris, and othir thing, That wes spedfull to thar passyng.	
All embark,	Then schippyt thai, for-owtyn mar ;	575
	Sum went till ster, and sum till ar,	
and row by the Isle of Bute.	And rowyt be the Ile of But. Men mycht se mony frely fute About the cost[is] thar lukand, As thai on ayris raiß rowand :	580
Fists well used to span spears now span oars.	And newys that stalwart war & squar, That wont to spayn gret speris war, Swa spaynyt aris, that men mycht se Full oft the hyde leve on the tre.	
All are engaged in steering or rowing.	For all war doand, knycht and knawe ; Wes nane that cuir disport mycht have Fra steryng, and fra rowyng, To furthyr thaim off thar fleting.	585
Hic comes de Levenax·Insequitur a suis proditoribus.		
	Bot in the samyn tyme at thai	
The earl of Lennox with his galley is left behind,	War in schipping, as 3e hard me say, The erle off the Leuenax was, I can nocht tell 3ow throw quhat caß,	590

-
571. *Quhar*] When A. *thaim*] soone them H. *met*] so in H; *spelt* mete in E. 584. Feele of their Hyde left on the tree H. *hyde*] the first two letters of this word indistinct in E.
574. *passyng*] faring H. 585. *war*] was H.
575. *for-owtyn*] withoutten H. 586. *cuir*] other H.
576. *ar*] Aire H. 587. Fra Steere, fra Aire, and fra rowing (*which is tautology*) H.
577. *be*] about H. *but*] Boote H. 588. *off*] in H. *fleting*] flitting H.
579. *costis*] Coastes H; Coasts A; cost E. *lukand*] bowning H. RUBRIC. *From E; not in H.*
580. *raiss rowand*] were rowing H. 589. *the*] A *om.*
581. *newys*] neeues H. 590. *in schipping*] shipped H.
582. *spayn*] span H. 591. *The*] The good H. *the leue-*
583. *spaynyt*] so printed in P; mis-
printed spanyt J; spanned H. *nax*] Lennox H.

	Lewyt behynd with his galay, Till the king wes fer on his way.	
	Quhen that thai off his cuntre Wyst that so duelt behynd wes he,	595
and is pursued.	Be se with schippys thai him socht ; And he, that saw that he wes nocht Off pith to fecht with thai traytouris, And that he had na ner socouris	600
[Fol. 10 b.] He makes all speed,	Then the kingis flote, for-thi He sped him eftir thaim in hy. Bot the tratouris hym folowyt sua, That thai weill ner hym gan our-ta. For all the mycht that he mycht do, Ay ner and ner thai come him to.	605
but, seeing his enemies gain upon him,	And quhen he saw thai war sa ner That he mycht weill thar manauce her, And saw thaim ner and ner cum ay, Then till his mengze gan he say ;	610
says, " We must try and beguile them.	" Bot giff we fynd sum sutelte, Ourtane all sone sall we be. Tharfor I rede, but mar letting, That, owtakyn our armyng,	
We must cast our things into the sea."	We kast our thing all in the se : And fra our schip swa lychtyt be, We sall swa row, and speid ws sua, That we sall weill eschaip thaim fra ; With that thai sall mak duelling Apon the se, to tak our thing ; And we sall row but resting ay,	615 620

593. *Lewyt*] Left H. *with*] all
with H. *galay*] Gaillay H.
595. *Quhen*] And when HA.
596. *duelt*] left H.
601. *Then*] Nor H.
604. *hym gan*] can him H.

608. *manauce*] *so* in P ; manance
HJ.
612. We sall all soone ouertaken
be H.
615. *our—in*] all thing into H.
617. *swa*] all H.

Till we eschapyt be away."

They lighten
the ship. As he deuisyt thai have done ;
And thar schip thai lychtyt sone :
And rowyt syne, with all thar mycht ; 625
And scho, that swa wes maid lycht,
Raykyt slidand throw the se.
And quhen thar fayis gan thaim se
Forowth thaim alwayis, mar and mar,
The thingis that thar fletand war 630
Thai tuk ; and turnyt syne agayne,
And [swa] thai lesyt all thar payne.

Quhen that the erle on this maner,
And hys mengze, eschapyt wer,
The earl follows
the king, Eftyr the king he gan hym hy, 635
That then, with all his cumpany,
In-to Kyntyryt arywyt was.
The erle tauld him all his caß ;
and tells his
adventure. How he wes chasyt on the se,
With thaim that suld his awyn be ; 640
And how he had bene tane but dout,
Na war it that he warpyt owt
All that he had, him lycht to ma ;
And swa eschapyt [he] thaim fra.
"Sir Earl,"
says the king, "Schyr erle," said the king, "perfay, 645
Syn thow eschapyt is away,
Off [thi] tynsell is na plenzeing.
"you should not Bot I will say the weile a thing ;

622. *away*] them fray H. (which makes the line too long).
 623. *thai have*] so haue they H. 638. *tauld*] he told H.
 624. *thai*] haue they H. 640. *awyn*] awne men H.
 625. *syne*] soon A. 642. *Na—It*] War not it H.
 626. And when their ship was sa *warpyt*] wapped H.
 made light H. 644. [*he* HA] E om.
 627. *Raykyt*] Sho raiked H. 646. *Syn*] Gif H.
 629. *Forowth*] Before H. 647. [*thi*] thy HA ; the E.
 632. [*swa*] sa H ; so A ; be that E 648. *say*] tell H.

part company from me."	That thar will fall the gret foly To paß oft fra my cumpany.	650
	For fele syß, quhen thow art away, Thow art set in-till hard assay. Tharfor me thynk [it] best to the, To hald the alwayis ner by me."	
"Sire, I will never again go far from you."	"Schyr," said the erle, "it sall be swa. I sall na wyß paß fer 3ow fra, Till god giff grace we be of mycht Agayne our fayis to hald our stycht."	655
Angus, lord of Cantire, receives the king kindly,	Anguß off Ile that tyme wes syr, And lord and ledar off Kyntyr. The king rycht weill resawyt he; And wndertuk his man to be: And him and his, on mony wyß, He abandownyt till his service.	660
and gives him his castle of Dunaverty.	And, for mar sekyrneß, gaiff him syne Hys castell off Donavardyne, To duell tharin, at his liking. Full gretumly thankyt him the ki[n]g; And resawyt his seruice.	665
	Nocht-for-thi, on mony wyß,	670
The king is afraid of treason.	He wes dredand for tresoun ay: And tharfor, as ik hard men say, He traistyt in nane sekyrly, Till that he knew him wtraly. Bot quhatkyn dred that euir he had,	
He dwells in Dunaverty for three days,	Fayr contenance to thaim he maid. And in Donavardyne dayis thre,	675

-
651. *fele*] oft H.
652. *in-till*] in full H.
653. *me*] we A. [*it* IIA] E *om.*
658. *stycht*] *stycht or flycht in E*
(but more like the former); printed
flycht PJ, but stycht I; right HA.
659. *Anguss*] And anguss E, *but*
HA *omit* And. *Ile*] the Iles H.
666. *Donavardyne*] Donabardyne
H.
668. *gretumly*] greatly H.
670. *Nocht*] Yet not H.
677. *Donavardyne*] Donabardyn H.

	For-owtyne mar, then duellyt he. Syne gert he his mengze mak thaim 3ar, Towart Rauchryne be se to far.	680
and then goes to the isle of Rathlin.	That is ane ile in[to] the se ; And may weill in mydwart be Betuix Kyntyr and Irland :	
The sea near it is very dangerous.	Quhar als gret stremys ar rynnand, And als peralous, and mar, Till our-saile thaim in-to schipfair, As is the raiß of Bretangze, Or strait off Marrok in-to Spanze. Thair schippys to the se thai set ;	685
They all get ready.	And maid redy, but langer let, Ankyrs, rapys, bath saile and ar, And all that nedyt to schipfar. Quhen thai war boune, to saile thai went :	690
The wind is fair.	The wynd wes wele to thar talent. Thai raysyt saile, and furth thai far ; And by the mole thai passyt 3ar, And entryt sone in-to the rase, Quhar that the strem sa sturdy was, That wawys wyd [that] brekand war Weltryt as hillys her and thar.	695 700

678. He sojournde still with his
menye H.

679. *he—mengze*] his men all H.

680. *Rauchryne*] Ranchoyn H ;
Rachrin A.

681. [*into* HA] in E.

682. *mydwart*] so in E ; *printed*
mid wattir P ; mydwatter J ; midwart
I ; the midway HA ; the midwart in
edition of 1758.

686. *Till—in-to*] For to saile them
in HA.

687. *As—raiss*] As the great Raes
H.

688. *strait*] Straites H.

689. *to—se*] to sea right soone A.

693. *saile*] ship H.

694. *talent*] intent H.

695. *saile*] Sailes H. *furth*] swyth
H.

696. *mole*] Mule H ; Mull in edition
of 1758. *3ar*] there A.

698. *Quhar—strem*] Whereat the
storme H ; Quhar *that the* stremys E
(*where stremys is miswritten from*
confusion with wawys in l. 699.)

699. *That*] With H. [*that* HA]
wych or wyth or wycht E ; *printed*
wycht P]. *brekand*] bolning H.

700. *Weltryt*] Waltering H.

	The schippys our the wawys slayd, For wynd at poynt blawand thai had. Bot nocht-for-thi quha had thar bene, A gret sterling he mycht haiff seyne	
Some ships are seen on the summit of waves,	Off schippys ; for quhilum sum wald be Rycht on the wawys [summite] ; And sum wald slyd fra heycht to law, Rycht as thai doune till hell wald draw ; Syne on the waw stert sodanly.	705
others down in the deep.	And othir schippys, that war thar-by, Deliuery drew to the depe. It wes gret cunnannes to kep Thar takill in-till sic a thrang, And wyth sic wawis ; for, ay amang,	710
They often lose sight of land.	The wawys reft thar sycht of land. Quhen thai the land wes rycht ner hand, And quhen schippys war sailand ner, The se wald ryß on sic maner, That off the wawys the weltrand hycht Wald refe thaim oft off thar sycht.	715 720
Yet all arrive safely at Rathlin,	Bot in-to Rauchryne, nocht-forthi, Thai arywyt ilkane sawffly : Blyth, and glaid, that thai war sua Eschapyt thai hidwyß wawis fra.	
and disembark.	In Rauchryne thai arywyt ar ; And to the land thai went but mar, Armyt upon thar best maner.	725
The people of	Quhen the folk, that thar wonnand wer,	

-
702. *poynt*] will H.
 703. *had thar*] there had H.
 706. [*summite*] summitie HA ; as
 on mounte E.
 707. *wald slyd*] slade H. *to*] sa H.
 709. *waw*] waues H.
 712. *cunnannes*] Cunning for H.
 714. *wyth*] waite H. *for*] H om.
- 715, 716. That reft them oft sight
 of the land, When that they to it were
 marchand H.
 719. *weltrand*] waltering H.
 721. *nocht-forthi*] sikkerly H.
 723. *Blyth*] Right blyth H.
 724. *thai*] the H.

<p>the island flee to a castle.</p>	<p>Saw men off armys in thar cuntre Aryve in-to sic quantite, Thai fled in hy, with thar catell, Towart a rycht stalwart castell, That in the land wes ner thar-by. Men mycht her wemen hely cry, And fle with cataill her and thar.</p>	<p>730 735</p>
<p>But the king's men follow them, and capture them.</p>	<p>Bot the kingis folk, that war Deliuier off fute, thaim gan our-hy ; And thaim arestyt hastely, And brocht thaim to the king agayne, Swa that nane off thaim all wes slayne. Then with thaim tretyt swa the king, That thai, to fullfill hys jarnyng, Become his men euirilkane :</p>	<p> 740 745</p>
<p>They become his men,</p>	<p>And has him trewly wndertane That thai and thairis, loud and still, Suld be in all thing at his will : And, quhill him likit thar to leynd, Euirilk day thai suld him seynd Wictalis for three hundred men : And thai as lord suld him ken ; Bot at thar possessioun suld be, For all his men, thar awyn fre. The cunnand on this wyß was maid ; And on the morn, but langir baid, Off all Rauchryne bath man & page Knelyt, and maid the king homage ; And tharwith swour him fewte, To serve him ay in lawte :</p>	<p> 750 755</p>
<p>and agree to send him food for 300 men daily.</p>		
<p>The men of Rathlin do him homage.</p>		

732. *Towart—rycht*] Right toward
a H.

733. *thar-by*] them by H.

738. *hastely*] haillely H.

749. *three hundred*] iij. C. E ;
three hund. H.

750. And ay for Lord they sould
him ken H.

751. Sa that their Fortresses might
be H.

757. *him*] to him H.

758. *ay in*] into leele H.

And held him rycht weill cunnand.

For quhill he duelt in-to the land,

760

Thai fand meit till his cumpany ;

And serwyt him full humely.

759. *rycht weill*] therewith leele H.
761. *fand*] gaue H.

762. *full humely*] right faithfully H.

[BOOK IV.]

[How the QVEENE and other ladies were tane, &
prisoned & her men slaine.]

IN Rauchryne leve we now the king
In rest, for-owtyn barganyng ;
We now speak of the king's foes, And off his fayis a quhile spek we
That, throw thar mycht and thar powste,
Maid sic a persecucioun, 5
Sa hard, sa strait, and sa feloun,
On thaim that till hym luffand wer,
Or kyn, or freynd on ony maner,
That [it] till her is gret pite.
who spared none that seemed friendly to him. For thai sparyt, off na degre, 10
Thaim that thai trowit his freynd wer,
Nothir off the kyrk, na seculer.
They imprison Robert, bishop of Glasgow. For off Glaskow byschop Robert,
And [Marcus] off Man thai stythly speryt
Bath in fetrys and in presoun. 15
Setoun is betrayed by one Macnab. And worthy Crystoll off Seytoun
In-to Loudon betresyt was,

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. <i>In</i>] At H. | 14. [<i>Marcus</i> H] makis E ; <i>printed</i> |
| 2. <i>for-owtyn</i>] withoutten H. | Makus J. <i>man</i>] Maine H. |
| 8. <i>on</i>] <i>miswritten</i> or <i>in</i> E ; in H. | 15. <i>fetrys</i>] the fetters A. |
| 9. [<i>it</i> HA] at E. <i>is</i>] was H. | 16. <i>worthy</i>] als good H. |
| 10. <i>off</i>] nane of H. | 17. <i>Loudon</i>] so <i>printed</i> by P ; Lon- |
| 11. <i>Thaim</i>] H om. <i>freynd</i>] friends | don J ; Lundon I ; Lochdon H. <i>be-</i> |
| H. | <i>tresyt</i>] betrayed H. |

	Throw a discipill off Iudas, Maknab, a fals tratour, that ay Wes off his duelling, nycht & day ; Quhom to he maid gud cumpany.	20
It was worse than treachery to betray so noble a person.	It wes fer wer than tratoury For to betreyß sic a persoune, So nobill, and off sic renoune ; Bot thar-off had he na pite : In hell condampnyt mot he be ! For quhen he him betrasyt had,	25
The Englishmen take him to King Edward, [Fol. 11 b.] who had him drawn, be- headed, and hung.	The Ingliß men rycht with him rad In hy, in Inland, to the king, That gert draw hym, & hede, & hing, For-owtyn pete, or mercy. It wes gret sorow sekyrly, That so worthy persoune as he Suld on sic maner hangyt be ; Thusgate endyt his worthynes.	30 35
Sir Ranald Crauford is hung in a barn in Ay.	Off Crauford als schyr Ranald wes, And schir Bruce als the Blar Hangyt in-till a berne in Ar.	
The queen and her daughter Margery	The queyn, & als dame Mariory, Hyr dochtir, that syne worthily Wes coupillyt in-to goddis band With Walter, stewart off Scotland ;	40
would not remain at Kildrummy,	That wald on na wyß langar ly In [the] castell of Kyldromy To byd a sege, ar ridin raith With knychtis and [with] squyeris bath	45

-
- | | |
|--|---|
| 19. <i>Maknab</i>] Maknaght H. | Reynald H. |
| 20. <i>off his</i>] with him H. | 37. <i>schir</i>] good Sir A. <i>bruce</i>] |
| 24. <i>sic</i>] sa good H. | Bryse H. <i>the blar</i>] of the Blaire H. |
| 30. <i>Thal</i>] And H. | 38. <i>in ar</i>] at Aire H. |
| 35. <i>his</i>] the H. | 44. [<i>the HA</i>] E om. |
| 36. <i>Off</i>] And off E ; but H omits | 45. <i>ar</i>] Bot H. |
| And, <i>which is not wanted.</i> <i>Ranald</i>] | 46. [<i>with HA</i>] E om. |

but ride to the
sanctuary at
Tain. Throw Roß, rycht to the gyrth off Tayne ;
The people of
Ross Bot that trawaill thai maid in wayne.
50 For thai off Roß, that wald nocht ber
Owt off the gyrth hame all has tayne,
And syne [has send] thaim euirilkane
deliver them up
to the English. Rycht in-till Ingland, to the king,
That gert draw all the men, and hing ;
And put the ladyis in presoune, 55
Sum in-till castell, sum in dongeoun.
[Fol. 26. Cam-
bridge MS.] It wes gret pite for to heir
Folk till be tribulit on this maneir.

How prynee Eduard of Yngland assegit
Kyndrwmmy.

THat tym wes in-to Kyndrumy
Men that wicht war and hardy, 60
Sir Neill Bruce
and the Earl of
Athol were then
at Kildrummy. Schir Neill the Bryß, I wat weill,
And thar wes the erll of Adeill.
The castell weill vittalit thai,
With met and fwaill can purvay,
And inforsit the castell sua, 65

47. *tayne*] Thane H.
49. *that*] they H.
50. *na 3eit*] nor na H.
52. [*has send* (sic) HA] E *om.*
55. *in*] into H.
56. *sum*] and some H.
57. *Here begins the Cambridge MS.*
(C), *which is adopted for the text*
from this point to the end. It must
be noted that readings to which no
letter is appended are from the Edin-
burgh MS., which is also sometimes
denoted by E; viz., chiefly when it is
also necessary to give readings from
Hart's edition (H).
57. *to*] till.
58. *Folk till*] The folk. *till be*]
H *om.* *this*] sik H.

RUBRIC. *So in C; Hic castellum*
de kyldrome obsidetur & prodicione
capitur E; How Englishmen sieged
the Castle of Kildromy H.
59. *That*] Yat C; *with large Y.*
in-to] into H; in E. *kyndrumy*]
kyldromy E; Kildromy H.
60. *Men*] Wyth men E; Good men
H.
61. *bryss*] bruce. *I wat*] and I
wate E; this wate ye H.
62. *And*] *That. wes the erll*] the
erle wes E; the Erle also H. *adeill*]
Adheill E; Atholl H.
63. *The*] In the. *weill*] right well
H. *thai*] ay.
64. *With*] And EH.

	Thame thoct that na strinth mycht it ta.	
Edward bears that they are holding the castle against him,	And quhen that it the king wes tald Of Yngland, how thai schup to hald That castell, he wes all angry. He callit his son till him in hy,	70
	The eldest and apperande air,	
and sends his son, Edward of Carnarvon,	A young bachiller, stark and fair, Schir Eduard callit of Carnavirmane, That wes the starkest man of ane, That men fynd mycht in ony cuntre ;	75
Prince of Wales,	Prynce of Valys that tym wes he. He gert als call erlis twa, Glowsister and Herfurd war thai,	
to Scotland, to besiege the castle.	And bad thame wend in-to Scotland, And set a sege with stalward hand To the castell of Kyndrwmy ; And all the haldaris halely He bad distroy without ransoune, Or bring thame till him in presoune.	80
	[Hic rex Anglie congregat suos in Seoclam.] Quhen thai the mandment all had tane,	85
	Thai assemblit ane ost on-ane,	
They gather a host, and assail the castle.	And to the castell went in hy, And assegit it rygorusly ; And mony tyme full hard assalit, Bot for to tak it 3eit thame falit.	90
The besieged	For thai within war richt vorthy,	

66. *Thame thoct that*] *That thaim*
thocht.

67. *that it*] It to.

68. *to*] till.

70. *He*] And.

72. *stark*] and stark.

73. *Carnavirmane*] carnauerane.

75. *fynd*] E *om.* *men—ony*] might
be found in a H.

77. *He*] And he.

78. *Glowsister*] Glosystyr. *herfurd*]
harfurd.

81. *Kyndrwmy*] kyldromy.

83. *without*] for-owtyn.

RUBRIC. *In E*; but on fol. 12 a.

85. *mandment all*] commaundment.

88. *assegit it*] It assegyt. *rygor-*

usly] wigorusly.

90. *thame*] *thai.*

defend it vigorously.	And thame defendit doughtely, And ruschit thair fais oft agane, Sum best voundit, and sum ves slane. And mony tymes ysche thai wald, And bargane at the barras hald, And wound thair fais oft and sla. Suthly thai [thaim contenynt] swa,	95
[Fol. 26 & C.] The besiegers think of return- ing home.	That thai without disparit war, And thought [till] Yngland for to far. For thai sa stith saw the casteill, And wist that it wes varnist weill, And saw the men defend thame swa, That thai na hop had thame to ta. Nane had thai done all that sesoune, Gif na had beyn thair fals tresoune.	100 105
But a traitor, named Osbarn.	For thar within wes a tratour, A fals lurdane, ane losengeour, Osbarn to name, maid the tresoun ; I wat nocht for quhat enchesoun, Na quham with he maid the cowyne Bot as thai said, that war thar-in,	110
throws a red-hot coulter	He tuk a culter hat glowand, That het wes in a fyre byrnand, And went in-to the mekill hall,	115
into a heap of corn in the hall.	That than with corne wes fillit all, And hey ch vpon a mow [it] did,	

93. *ruschit*] repugned H. *off*] oft
or ost in E; *printed* off P; ost J; oft
HI.
94. *best*] baissed H. *voundit*] sum
woundyt. *and—slane*] sum alslayn.
96. *barras*] barraiss.
98. *Suthly*] Schortly E; Surely H.
[*thaim contenynt*] E] them contemned
H; continuit C.
100. [*till*] E] to A; in CH.
101. [*stith*] starke H.
102. [*wist*] with E; thought H.
- varnist*] warnyst E; weaponde H.
106. *na—thair*] It ne had bene E;
it not war right H.
107. [*within*] with *thaim*.
109. *Osbarn*] Hosbarne.
111. [*the*] *that*. *cowyne*] conwyn
E; conuyne H.
114. [*het*] 3eit E; red H. *byrnand*]
brynnand.
115. [*in-to*] him to.
117. [*vpon*] wp in. [*It*] E] it H; he

	Bot it full lang wes thar nocht hyd. For men sais [oft], that fire, na pryd, But discoueryng, may no man hyd.	120
	The pomp of pryde ay furth shawis, Or ellis the gret bost that it blawis ;	
[Fol. 12. E.]	And thair may no man fire sa covir, [Bot] low or reyk sall it discovir.	
Fire soon bursts out,	So fell it heir ; for fyre all cleir Soyn throu the thik burd can appeir, Ferst as a stern, syne as a moyne, And wele bradar thar-after soyn.	125
	The fyre out syne in blasis brast, And the reik raiß richt vounder fast.	130
and spreads everywhere.	The fyre our all the castell spred, Thar mycht no fors of men it red. Than thai within drew till the wall, That at that tym wes battalit all Within, richt as it wes with-out.	135
The battlements partly protect those within.	That battalyng, withouten dout, Saffit thair liffis, for it brak Blesis that wald thame ourtak. And quhen thair fais the myscheiff saw,	
[Fol. 27. C.]	Till armys went thai in a thraw, And assalit the castell fast, Quhar thai durst cum for fyris blast.	140
The defenders fight bravely,	Bot thai within, that myster had, Sa gret defens ande worthy maid,	

-
- | | |
|--|--|
| 118. <i>thar nocht</i>] nocht <i>thar</i> . | 126. <i>thik</i>] thak E; thicke H. <i>burd</i>] |
| 119. [<i>oft</i> EH] C <i>om</i> . | <i>so in</i> E; boord H. |
| 121. <i>The—ay</i>] For <i>the</i> pomp oft | 127. <i>moyne</i>] mone. |
| <i>the</i> prid E; For the pompe of the | 129. <i>blasis</i>] blesis. |
| pride H. | 133. <i>till</i>] to. |
| 122. <i>bost</i>] boist. | 135. <i>as</i>] <i>misprinted</i> at J. |
| 123. <i>And—no</i>] Na <i>thar</i> may na. | 138. <i>Blesis</i>] Fire-blasts H. <i>wald</i> |
| <i>fire</i>] E <i>om</i> . | <i>thame</i>] <i>thaim</i> wald. |
| 124. [<i>Bot</i> H] <i>Than</i> E; <i>That</i> C. | 143. <i>that</i>] E <i>om</i> . |

That thai full oft thair fais ruschit, 145
 For thai nakyn peralis refusit.
 Thai trawail for to sauf thair lifis,
 Bot werd, that to the end ay driffis
 The varldis thingis, sa thame travailit,
 That thai on twa halfis war assalit ; 150
 Within with fyre, that thame sa brulzeit,
 Without with folk that thaim sa tulzeit,
 That thai brynt magre thairis the zet ;
 Bot for the fyre, that wes so het,
 Thai durst nocht enter swa in hy. 155
 Thar folk thar-for thai can rely,
 And went to rest, for it wes nycht,
 Till on the morn, that day wes lycht.

but fate is
against them.

The entrance-
gate is burnt.

The assailants
wait till day-
break.

How kyng Eduarde deit in-to Bureh in Sand.

At sic myscheiff, as 3he herd say,
 War thai within ; the quethir thai 160
 Euir thame defendit worthely,
 And thame contenit sa manfully,
 That thai or day, throu mekill pane,
 Had mwryt vp the zet agane.
 Bot on the morn, quhen day wes lycht, 165
 And sone wes ryssyn schynand brycht,
 Thai without in hale battale
 Com purvait, reddy till assale ;

The defenders
block up the
entrance.

Next day, the
assailants again
attack them.

-
145. *ruschit*] ruffyt E ; rushed H. RUBRIC. *From C. Hic edwardus*
 146. *peralis*] perall. a demone decipitur & moritur E.
 147. *trawail*] trawaillyt. 159. *herd*] her.
 148. *to*] till. 160. *thar*] ay.
 151. *Within*] In. *brulzeit*] broilzeit. 161. *Euir*] Thai. *worthely*] dowch-
 152. *Without*] And wtouth. *tul-* tely.
zeit] toilzeit. 162. *thame contenit*] contenynt thaim.
 153. *thairis*] thaim. *manfully*] manlily.
 154. *Bot*] That. 163. *thar*] E om.
 156. *Thar—thar-for*] Tharfor thar 164. *Had*] Thai had. *mwryt*]
 folk. *can*] gan E ; gart H. tymmered H. *the*] thar.

	Bot thai within, that sa war stad,	
	That na wittail na fwaill had,	170
The defenders submit;	Quhar-with thai mycht the castell hald, Tretit ferst, and syne thame zald, To be in-to the kyngis will, That than to Scottis wes full ill. And that soyn efter wes weill knawin,	175
	For thai war hangit all and drawin. Quhen this cunnand thus tretit wes, And affermit with sekirnes,	
and are made prisoners.	Thai tuk [thaim] of the castell soyn, And in[till] schort tym swa has done,	180
[Fol. 27 A. C.]	Rycht to the erd, thai tumlit doune. Syne toward Yngland thai wend thar way;	
King Edward	Bot quhen the king Eduard herd say, How Neyll the Bruce held Kyndrummy	185
	Agane his sone sa stallwardly, He gaderit a gret cheuelry, And toward Scotland went in hy.	
gathers a host,	And as in-to Northumbirland He wes with his [gret] rowt rydand,	190
but is attacked by sickness on reaching Northumber- land,	A seiknes tuk him in the vay, And put him in sa hard assay, That he mycht nouthir gang no ryde. Him worthit, magre his, abyde	
at a small town.	In till aȝe hamelat neir thair-by, A litill toune and vnworthy.	195

170. *na* (1) *thai* E; they *na* H.*wittail*] meat H. *fwaill*] sewell.174. Bot *that* ay to *scottis* men wes
ill.175. *And that*] As. *wes weill*]
weill wes.179. [*thaim* E] them H; hym C.180. [*intill* E] in CH. *swa*] sa H;
[*na*] haue they H.182. *to*] till. *tumlit*] tummyllyt.183. *thai wend*] went.185. *Kyndrummy*] kildromy.187. *a*] E *om*.189. *in-to*] in-till.190. [*gret* E] great H; C *om*.192. *in*] to.194. *worthit*] behoooued H.195. *neir*] E *om*.

	With gret payn thiddir thai hym brocht ; He wes sa stad that he na mocht His aynd bot with gret panys draw, Na spek, bot gif it war weill law.	200
He asks the name of the town.	The quhethir he bad thai suld him say Quhat toune wes that, that he in lay.	
It is called Burgh-on-the- sand.	"Schir," thai said, "Bowrch-in-the-sand Men callis this toune, in-to this land." "Call thai it Burch? allace," said he, "My hope is now fordone to me.	205
"I thought," he says, "to reach the borough of Jerusalem.	For I wend neur to thole the payn Of dede, quhill I, throu mekill mayn, The burch of Ierusalem had tane ; My lif wend I thair suld be gane.	210
I thought of no other borough."	In burch I wist weill I suld de, Bot I wes nouthir wiß no sle Till othir burchis kepe to ta ; Now may I no wiß forthir ga."	
[Fol. 12 b. E.]	As he had mater sekirly, Quhen he wend to wit certante Of that that nane may certane be.	215
Some say, he had an evil spirit to answer his inquiries.	The quhethir men said, enclosit he had Ane spirit, that hym ansuer mad Of thingis that he vald inquireir.	220
[Fol. 28. C.]	Bot he wes fule, forouten weir, That gaf treuth to that creature. For fendis ar of sic nature, That thai to mankynd has invy ;	225

203. <i>Bowrch</i>] burch.	219. <i>enclosit he</i>] he chesyt E; in-
204. <i>in-to</i>] in-till.	closde he H.
213. <i>burchis</i>] burch.	220. <i>Ane</i>] A.
217. <i>wend</i>] weind H; E <i>om. to</i>	222. <i>wes fule</i>] was foole H; fulyt E.
<i>wit</i>] <i>written</i> towyt in E, and <i>printed</i>	223. <i>treuth</i>] traist H; throuth E;
<i>cowyt</i> in J; but P has to wyt.	<i>printed</i> through J.
218. <i>that</i> (2)] at.	

	For thai wat weill and wittirly, That thai that weill ar liffand heir Sall wyn the segis, quhar-of thai weir Tumlit doune throu thair mekill pryde. Quharfor oftymis will betyde,	230
Fiends know that men will win the seats which they lost through pride.	That quhen fendis distrenjit ar For till apper and mak ansuar, Throu force of coniuracioune, That thai sa fals ar and sa felloune, That thai mak ay thair ansuering	235
Therefore they give answers	In-till dowbill vndirstanding, Till dissaf thame that will thame trow. Ensampill will I set heir now Of a were, as I herde tell, Betuix France and [the] Flemynnis fell.	240
In a war between France and the Flemings, the Earl Ferrand's mother raised a spirit,	The erll Ferrandis moder was Ane nygramansour, and Sathanas Scho rasit, and him askit syne, Quhat suld worth of the fichtyne Betuix the Franch kyng and hir sone.	245
	And [he], as he all tyme wes wone, In-to dissat maid his ansuer, And said to hir thir versis heir.	
who gave her this response.	[Versus Belli de Bosbek.] <i>Rex Ruet in bello tumultique carebit honore ; Ferrandus, comitissa, tuus, mea cara Minerua, Parisius veniet, magna comitante caterua.</i>	250

228. *segis*] sege E ; Siege H.229. *doune*] E om.230. *Quharfor*] Quhar throw.234. *sa* (2)] E om.236. *till*] to (*here and in more
places than need be specified*; cf. ll.
189, 204, &c.)240. [*the* EH] C om. *flemynnis*]
flemyngis.241. *Ferrandis*] of Flanders II.242. *Ane*] E om.245. *Franch*] fraunce E ; French H.246. [*he* EH] C om. *he all tyme*]
all tyme he.248. *versis*] thre weress.RUBRIC. *In* H ; C has *Nota versus*.250. *cara*] chara H. *minerua*]
miswritten menerua in C ; but E has
minerua.251. *Parisius*] Parasius E ; *printed*
Parisios HJ ; *Parisiis* P ; *Parasius* I.
Parisius is for Parisios.

- This wes the spek he maid, perfay ;
 As is in Ynglis for to say,
 "The king of France shall go
 unburied, and thy son shall go
 to Paris with a great company." 'The king sall fall in the fichting,
 And sall fale honor of erding, 255
 And thi Ferrand, Mynerff my deir,
 Sall richt to Paris went, but weir,
 Followand him gret cumpany
 Of nobill men and of worthy.'
 This is the sentens off the saw, 260
 That he in Latyne can hir schaw.
 He callit hir his deir Mynerfe,
 For Mynerfe ay wes wont to serfe
 [Fol. 98 b. C.] Hym fullely at all deuif ;
 And for scho maid him the sam seruice, 265
 [His] Mynerf hir callit he ;
 And als, throu his gret sutelte,
 He callit hir deir, sone till dissaf,
 That scho the titar suld consaf
 Of his spek the vndirstanding, 270
 That plesit mast to hir liking.
 His doubill spek hir sua dissaut,
 That throu hir feill the ded resaut.
 For scho wes of his ansuer blith,
 who told her son he should succeed ; And till hir sone scho tald it swith, 275
 And bad him till the battale spede,
 For he suld victor haf but drede.
 And he, that herd hir sermonyng,

253. *As*] And. *for*] thus H; tounge E.

257. *went*] *so in* E; wend H.

260. *the* (2)] *this*.

261. *he in*] *the*.

262. *deir*] E om.

263. *to*] E om.

264. *fullely at all*] till Scho leffyt at his. *For* leffyt, H *misprints* leesed, P and J lessyt.

266. [*His* EH] Hir C.

267. *gret*] E om.

268. *some*] *hyr*.

271. *plesit—to*] mast plesyt till.

272. *His*] *This*. *hir sua*] sua *hyr*.

273. *feill*] foly (!) E; sonne H (*which for* throu *has* through it).

274. *his*] *hyr*.

277. *victor*] wictory.

	Sped hym in hy to the fichting,	
but he was taken captive.	Quhar he discumfit wes & schent,	280
	And takyn, and to Pariß sent.	
	Bot in the fechting nocht-for-thi	
The French king was thrown down.	The kyng, throu his cheuelry,	
	Wes laid at erd and lamyt bath ;	
	Bot his men horsit hym weill rath.	285
	And quhen Ferrandis moder herd	
	How hir sone in the battale ferd,	
	And that he swa wes discumfit,	
	Scho rasis the euill spirit als tit,	
	And askit quhy he gabbit had	290
	Of the ansuer that he hir mad.	
The evil spirit shows how his prophecy had been fulfilled.	And he said that he suth said all :—	
	“ I said [the], that the kyng suld fall	
	In the battale, and sua did he,	
	And falis erdyng, as men may se !	295
	And I said, that thi sone suld ga	
	To Pariß, and he did rycht sua,	
	Followand hym sic a menȝhe,	
	That neuir in his lif-tyme he	
	Had sic menȝe at his leding ;	300
	Now seis thow I mak na gabbing.”	
The lady could not deny it.	The vif confusit wes, perfay,	
	And durst no mair on-till him say.	
	Thusgat, throu doubill vndirstanding,	
	That bargane come to sic ending,	305
	That the ta part dissaut was ;	

284. *erd*] *the* erd. *lamyt*] lawit
E ; lamed II.

285. *horsit*] helpyt E ; horsed H.

288. *that*] at (*here, and in places*
too numerous to be worth specifying;
cf. l. 218).

289. *euill*] Ill.

292. *that—said*] he had said suth.

293. [*the* E] thee H ; C *om.*

295. *falis*] failȝeid.

298. *hym*] E *om.*

300. *sic*] sic a. *at his*] in.

301. *mak*] maid.

302. *confusit*] conuicted H.

303. *on-till*] than till.

[Fol. 29. C.; Fol. 18 E.] Richt sua-gat fell it in this caß.
 So Edward At Ierusalem thus trowit he
 thought to be Gravyn in the burch to be ;
 buried at The quhethir [at] Bourch in-to the sand 310
 Jerusalem. He suelt rycht in his awne land.
 And quhen he to the ded wes ner,
 The folk that at Kyndrummy wer,
 Com with the presoners at thai had tane,
 The prisoners from Kildrummy And syne [vn]to the kyng ar gane. 315
 are brought to him. And for to confort him thai tald,
 How thai the castell to thame 3ald,
 And how thai to his will var brocht,
 Till do of thame quhat euir he thocht ;
 And askit quhat thai suld of thaim do. 320
 Than lukit he awfully thame to,
 He says, " Hang And said, gyrnand, " hangis & drawis !"
 and draw them !" It wes gret vounder of sic sawis,
 That he, that to the ded wes neir,
 Suld ansuer apon sic maneir, 325
 Forouten menyng of mercy.
 How could he How mycht he trastly on hym cry,
 hope for mercy? That suthfastly demys all thing,
 To haf mercy for his crying
 Of him that, throu his felony, 330
 In-to sic poynt had no mercy?
 He dies. His men his mandment has all doñe,
 And he deit thar-efir soñe ;

308. *thus*] E om. ing H. *hangis*—*drawis*] gar hang
 310. [*at* E] *the* C. H *has*—At the and draw H.
 whilk Burgh, &c. 323. *It*] *That* E; It H. *gret*] great
 313. *Kyndrummy*] kildromy. H; omitted in E, but there is a small
 314. *the*] E om. *at*] *that* E; H om. blank space.
 315. [*unto* H] to CE. 326. *of*] and.
 319. *thame*] *that* E; them H. 327. *trastly on hym*] traist on hym
 320. *thar*] men. to.
 321. *awfully*] angryly. 332. *all*] E om.
 322. *gyrnand*] grynnand E; girm-

His son succeeds And syne wes brocht to berynes ;
him. His son syne eftir kyng he wes. 335

[How Iames of Dowglas past into Arrane.]

To kyng Robert agane ga we,
That in [Rauchryne], with his menze,
Lay till the vyntir neir wes gane,
And of that Ile his met has tane.
James of Douglas wes angry 340
James of Douglas pro-
poses to Sir
Robert Boyd
That thai so lang suld ydill ly,
And to schir Robert Boyd said he ;
“ The pour folk of this cuntre
Ar chargit apon gret maner
Of vs, that ydill lyis her. 345
And I heir say, that in Arane,
In-till a stith castell of stañe,
Ar Ynglis men that, vith strang hand,
Haldis the lordschip of the land.
[Fol. 29 b. C.] Ga we thiddir ; and weill may fall, 350
Anoy thame in sum thing we sall.”
Sir Robert
agrees to go,
Schir Robert said, “ I grant thar-till ;
To ly heir mair war litill skill :
Tharfor till Arane pas will we,
For I knaw rycht weill that cuntre, 355
And the castell alsua knaw I.
and proposes to
set an ambush.
We sall cum thair sa preuely,
That thai sall haff na persavyng,
Na zeit witting of our cummyng.
And we sall neir enbuschit be, 360

-
334. *berynes*] Burying II. 338. *the*] E *om.*
335. *eftir kyng he*] king *eftir*. II 341. *so lang*] langer E.
has—His sonne syne after him was 346. *I*] Ik.
King. 353. *To—mair*] Till her mar ly E ;
RUBRIC. *From II ; not in CE.* To ly here mair II.
336. *kyng*] the king. 355. *that*] the.
337. [*Rauchryne* E] Raughring H ; 356. *alsua*] rycht swa.
rathgyrn or rachgyrn C.

Quhar we thair out-cummyng may se,
 Sa sall it on na maner fall,
 Than scath thame on sum viß we sall."
 With that thai buskit thame on-ane,
 And at the kyng thair leyf has tañe, 365
 And went [thaim] furth syne on thair way.
 They come to
 Cantire, In-to Kentyre soyn cumin ar thai.
 Syne rowit all-wayis by the land,
 Till at the nycht wes neir at hand ;
 and arrive at
 Arran, Than till Arane thai went thair way, 370
 And sauflly thair arivit thai,
 And vnder ane bra thair galay dreuch,
 hiding their
 galley. And syne it helit weill eneuch.
 Thair takill, ayris, and thair stere,
 Thai hyde all on the sam manere. 375
 And held thair way rycht in the nycht,
 They set an
 ambush near the
 castle. Sa that, or day wes dawyn lycht,
 Thai war enbuschit the castell neir,
 Arayit on the best maneir ;
 And thouch thai wate war and wery, 380
 And for lang fastyng all hungry,
 Thai thocht to hald thame all preue,
 Till that thai weill thair p[o]ynt mycht se.
 Sir John
 Hastings was
 then in Brodic
 castle. Schir Iohnē the Hastyngis, at that tyde,
 With knychtis of full mekill pryde, 385
 With squyaris and gude ʒhemanry,
 That war a [weill] gret cumpany,
 Wes in the castell of Brathwek.
 And oftsið, quhen it wald him lik,

361. *out-cummyng*] outecome E ;
 comming well H.

362. *na*] E *om.*

363. *Than*] Bot H ; Na E. *scath*] H.
 catch H.

366. [*thaim* E] soone H ; C *om.*

369. *at* (2)] on.

372. *vnder ane bra*] in A glen EH.

375. *sam*] samyn.

379. *Arayit—the*] Armyt apon *thar*.

383. *poynt*] *so in* E ; pynt C ; time

H.

386. *With*] And E. *gude*] E *om.*

387. *That war*] And *that* E ; And
 had H. [*weill* E] well H ; C *om.*

388. *Brathwek*] brathwik.

	He went to hunt with his menȝhe,	390
	And sua the land abandonit he,	
	That nane durst warn [to] do his will.	
	He wes in-to the castell still,	
	The tym that Iames of Douglaß,	
[Fol. 80. C.]	As I haf tald, enbuschit was.	395
Just then, the under-warden	Sa hapnyt at that tyme throu chans,	
	With vittalis and ek purvians,	
	And with clething and armyng,	
	The day befor, in the evynnyng,	
had arrived there with three boats. [Fol. 186. E.]	The vndirwardane arivit was	400
	With thre batis, weill neir the place,	
	Quhar that the folk I spak off ere	
	Preuely enbuschit were.	
	Soyn fra the batis saw thai ga	
Douglas sees 30 Englishmen well provided with things.	Of Ynglis men thretty and ma,	405
	Chargit all with syndry thing,	
	Sum bare vyne and sum armyng ;	
	The remanand all chargit were	
	With thingis on syndry manere,	
	And othir syndry ȝeid thame by,	410
	As thai war masteris, ydilly.	
The men in ambush rush out and slay the English.	Thai that enbuschit war thame saw,	
	Ande, for-outen dreid or aw,	
	Thair buschement apon thame brak,	
	And slew all that thai mycht ourtak.	415
	The cry raiß hydwisly and hee,	
	For thai, that dredand war to de,	

390. *to hunt*] till huntynge. *men-ȝhe*] menȝe, *printed* men J.

392. *nane durst*] durst nane. *warn* to] warn him C ; warne to EII.

395. *I*] Ik. *As—tald*] Sa neere hand by II.

396. *at*] E om.

397. *With*] That with. *ek*] E om.

398. *and*] and *with* E ; and als H.

406. *thing*] thingis.

407. *armyng*] armyngis.

409. *on*] off.

412. *thame*] that.

413. *Ande*] All E ; And then H.

414. *buschement*] enbuschyt. *apon*

thame] on thaim thai.

BOOK IV.]	DOUGLAS PUTS THEM TO FLIGHT.	97
Douglas kills nearly 40 Englishmen.	Rycht as bestis can rair and cry, And thai slew fast without mercy. Swa that, in[to] the samyn sted, Weill neir to fourty thar war ded. Quhen [thai that] in the castell war, Herd the folk sa cry and rair, [Thai] yschit furth to the fechtynge ; Bot quhen Douglas saw thar cummyng, His men till hym he can rely, And went till meit thame hastely. And quhen thai of the castell saw Hym cum on [thaim] forouten aw, Thai fled forouten mair debate ; And thai thame followit to the gate, And slew of thame, as thai in past. Bot thai thair ȝet barrit so fast, At thai mycht do at thame no mair.	420
Douglas attacks the men of the castle,	Tharfor thai left thame ilkane thair, And turnit to the see agane, Quhar that the men war forrow slaȝe. And quhen thai that war in the batis Saw thair cummyng, and wist how-gatis. Thai had discumfit thair menȝhe, In hy thai put thame to the se, And rowit fast with all thare mayn. Bot the vynde wes thame agayn, That it gert sa the land-brist ryȝ, That thai mycht weld the se na viȝ ;	425
who flee before him.		430
Douglas retreats.		435
[Fol. 80 b. C.]		440
The English in the boats put to sea,		445

-
419. *And*] E *om.* *fast without*] *thaim* for-owtyn E ; them without H. 429. [*thaim* E] them H ; hym C. *forouten*] but dread or H.
420. [*into* EH] in C. 433. *so*] E *om.*
421. *to fourty*] xl. 437. *forrow*] forowth or forowch.
422. [*thai that*] *so in* E ; *that thai* 438. *thai that*] *so in* E ; they that
C ; *but cf.* ll. 412, 417, 438. H ; C *transposes these words.*
424. [*Thai* E] They H ; *That* C. 444. *it—sa*] swa hey gert. H *has*
425. *Douglas*] *the* dowglas. —And sa great the land byrst rise.

Na thai durst nocht cum to the land,
 Bot held thame thair so lang hobland,
 That of thre batis drownyt twa ;
 And quhen Douglas saw it wes swa,
 He took the armyng and clethyng, 450
 Wittalis, vyne, and othir thyng
 At thai fand thar, and held thair way,
 Richt glad and ioyfull of thair pray.

The cuming of king Robert Bruce in Arane.

Thus James of Douglas and his men provided for themselves. On this wiß James of Douglas,
 And his menȝe, throu goddis grace, 455
 War weill releyit with armyng,
 With vittale als, and with clething ;
 Syne till a strate thai held thair way,
 And thame full manly gouernit thai.
 The king himself Till on the tend day, at the kyng, 460
 Vith all that war in his ledyng,
 Arivit in-to that cuntre,
 Vith thretty small galais and thre.
 arrives in Arran, The kyng arivit in Arañe,
 And syne to the land is gañe, 465
 And in a toune tuk his herbery ;
 And sperit syne full specialy,
 Giff ony man couth tell tithand
 Of any strange man in that land.
 and asks if any know of any strangers there. A woman says she can find some, "3ai," said a voman, "schir, perfay, 470
 Of strange men I can ȝow say,
 That [ar] cumin in this cuntre ;

446. *Na*] Then E ; Nor H.

448. *thre*] the thre. H omits the.

450. *the*] E om.

RUBRIC. From C.

454. *On—wiß*] On this maner II ;
 Quhen this E.

456. *weill*] E om. *releyit*] relewynt.

457. *With—als*] And with wictaill.

with (2)] als H ; E om.

458. *strate*] strait H ; strenth E.

459. *thai*] they H ; ay E.

467. *full*] so in H ; E om.

469. *man*] men.

470. *3ai*] ȝhis E ; Yes H.

472. [*ar* E] are H ; war C.

And schort quhill sen, throu thare bounte,
 Thai [haff] discumfit our vardane,
 And mony of his folk has slaie. 475
 In-till a stalward place heir-by
 Reparis all thair cumpany."
 "Dame," said the king, "wald thou me viß
 To that place quhar thair repair is,
 I wald revard the but lesing : 480
 [Fol. 31. C.] For thai ar all of my duelling ;
 And I richt blithly vald thame se,
 And richt sua trow I thai vald me."
 "3is," said scho, "schir, I will blithly
 Ga vith 3ow and 3our cumpany, 485
 Till that I schaw 3ow thair repair."
 "That is eneuch, my sister fair ;
 Now ga furthwardis," said the kyng.
 Than went thai furth but mair letting,
 Followand hir, as scho thame led, 490
 Till at the last scho schewit the sted
 Till the king, in a woddy glen,
 And said, "schir, heir I saw the men,
 That 3he speir eftir, mak lusing.
 [Fol. 14. E.] Heir trow I be thair reparyng." 495
 The king blows
 his horn.
 The king than blew his horn in hy,
 And gert the men that war him by,
 Hald thame all still than preue,
 And syne agane his horn blew he.
 Douglas knows
 the blast.
 James of Douglas herd him blaw, 500
 And he the blast all soyn can knaw,

474. [haff E] C om. *haff discum-*
fit] discomfited H.

475. *folk*] men.

476. *In-till*] And till.

480. *wald*] sall.

483. *richt*] E om. *thai*] *that* thai.

488. *furthwardis*] we forth-wart.

491. *the*] A.

492. *Till*] To. *woddy*] wode.

498. *all—than*] still and all. *all—*
preue] still in priuitie H.

501. *he—blast*] at *the* last. H *has*
 —And well the blast soone can he
 knaw.

And said, "suthly, 3on is the kyng,
 I knaw lang quhill syne his blawying."
 The thrid tyme thar-with-all he blew,
 And than schir Robert Boyde it knew, 505
 And said, "3on is the kyng, but dreid ;
 Ga we furth till hym bettir speid."
 Than went thai to the kyng in hy,
 And hym salusit full curtasly ;
 Their joyful meeting with the 510
 king. And blithly welcumit thame the kyng,
 That ioyfull wes of thair metyng,
 And kyssit thame, and sperit syne
 How thai had far̄ in thair [h]ontyne.
 And thai hym tald [all] but lesyng :
 Syne lovit thai god of thair metyng. 515
 Syne with the kyng to his herbry
 Thai wend, bath ioyfull ande ioly.

[How the king sent his man to spy in Carrik,
 wha were to him friendly.]

The king says 520
 they all know
 how they are
 exiles, THE king apoun the tothir day
 Can till his preue menze say,
 "3e knaw all weill, and wele may se,
 How we ar out of our cuntre
 Banyst, throu Ynglis mennys mycht ;
 [Fol. 31 A. C.] And it, that ouris suld be of richt,
 Throu thair mastrice thai occupy,
 And vald alsua, without mercy, 525

503. *knaw*—*syne*] ken him well by *ioly*] blyth and ioyfully H.
 H. RUBRIC. *From* H.
 509. *hym*—*full*] him Inclynyt E ; 518. C *has large Y, for TH.*
 to him inclined H. 520. *wele*] 3e. *But* H *has well.*
 511. *That*—*wes*] And wes Ioyfull. 523. *it*] *that. it that*] that whilke
 513. *hontyne*] ontyne C ; huntyn E ; H. *ouris*—*be*] suld be owris.
 huntyn H. 524. *mastrice*] maistris. *But* H
 514. [*all* EH] C *om.* *has* mastrie.
 515. *lovit*] lowyt. 525. *without*] for-owtyne.
 517. *Thai wend*] Went. *ioyfull*—

	Gif thai had mycht, distroy vs all. Bot god forbeid that it suld fall Till vs, as thai mak mannasyng ! For than war thair na recoueryng.	
and exhorts them to vengeance, for three reasons :	And mankynd biddis vs that we To procur vengeans besy be. And ȝe may se we haf thre thingis, That makis vs amonestyngis For to be vorthy, wiß, and vicht, And till anoy thame at our mycht.	530 535
1. To preserve their own lives.	Ane is our liffis savite, That suld on na viß savit be, Gif thai had vs at thair liking.	
2. Because the English hold their fortresses.	The tothir that makis vs egging, Is that thai our possessioune Haldis with strinth agane resoune.	540
3. Because of the hope of victory.	The thrid is the ioy [that] we abyde, Gif that it hapyn, as weill may tyde, That we haf victor and mastry Till ourcum thair felony.	545
	Tharfor we suld our hertis raiß, Sua that na myscheif vs abaiß ; And schape all-wayis to that ending That beris mensk and ek lovyng.	
He proposes to send a man to Carrick,	And tharfor, lordis, gif ȝhe se Emang ȝow that it spedfull be, I will send a man to Carrik, To spy and speir how the kynrik	550

527. <i>that—suld</i>] it suld sa.	542. [<i>that</i> EH] C <i>om.</i>
530. <i>mankynd</i>] manheed II.	544. <i>haf victor</i>] wyn wictour.
532. <i>And</i>] For.	549. <i>beris</i>] beris in It E ; beares in
533. <i>amonestyngis</i>] admonishings	it H. <i>ek</i>] EH <i>om.</i>
H ; oft monestynge E.	550. <i>lordis</i>] lordynge E ; Lordynge
536. <i>savite</i>] sawfte.	H.
537. <i>suld—savit</i>] on na wyss suld	551. <i>that</i>] giff <i>that</i> .
sawft.	552. <i>to</i>] in EH.
541. <i>with strinth</i>] strenthly.	553. <i>how the</i>] our.

Is led, or quha is frend or fa.
 who may make a fire on Turnberry nook as a signal, And gif he seis we land ma ta, 555
 On Turnberyis nwk he may
 Mak a fyre, on a certane day,
 And mak taknyng till vs, that we
 May thair ariffe in-to saufte.
 unless it is unsafe for them to land there. And gif he seis we may nocht swa, 560
 Luk on na viß the fyre he ma.
 Swa that we may haff vittering
 Of our passage, or our duelling."
 To this spek all assentit ar,
 [Fol. 82. C.] And than the king, vithouten mair, 565
 Callit till him ane that wes preue,
 And born of Carrik, his cuntre :
 He charges a trusty man with the message. And chargit him, in leß and mare,
 As 3e herd me deuiß it are :
 And set him certane day to may 570
 The fyre, gif he saw it wes sway
 That thai had possibilite
 To manteme were in that cuntre.
 The man prom-ises to perform his lord's com-mand, And he, that wes richt weill in will
 His lordis 3arnyng to fulfill, 575
 As he that worthy wes and leill,
 And couth secretis rycht weill conceil,
 Said he wes boune in-till all thing
 For till fulfill his commaunding ;
 And said he suld do sa wisly, 580
 That na repreif suld eftir ly.
 Syne at the kyng his leif has tane,
 and sets out. And furth apon his vay is gane.

554. *Is—is*] How It is led and. 566. *till him*] E om. *wes*] wes him.
 556. *Turnberyis nwk*] turnberys 567. *born*] E om.
 snuke. 571. *wes*] war.
 558. *And*] *That*. 573. *were*] *the wer*.
 559. *in-to*] in. 577. *secretis — weill*] rycht weill
 562. *that—may*] may we *tharthrow*. secreis E ; his secret well H.

His name was
Cuthbert. **N**ow gais the messinger his vay,
That hat Cuthbert, as I herd say ; 585
In Carrik soyn arivit he,
And passit throu all the cuntre.
He finds few
who speak well
of his master. Bot he fand few thair-in, perfay,
That gud wald of his mastir say.
For feill of thame durst nocht for dreid, 590
And othir sum, rycht in-to ded,
War fais to the nobill kyng,
[Fol. 14 & E.] That rewit syne thair barganyng.
Bath hye and law, the land wes then
All occupyit with Ynglis men ; 595
That dyspitiit, atour all thing,
Robert the Bruce, the douchty kyng.
Carrick then was
occupied by
Sir Henry Percy
with 300 men. Carrick wes gevyn than halely
To sir Henry the lord Persy ;
That in Turnberyis castell then 600
Wes, with weill neir thre hundreth men ;
And dantit suagat all the land,
That all wes till hym obeysand.
Cuthbert per-
ceives this. This Cuthbert saw thair felony,
And saw the folk sa halely 605
Be [worthyn] Ynglis, rych and pure,
That he to nane durst hym discure,
[Fol. 22 & C.] Bot thought to leif the fyre vnmaid,
He concludes to
leave the fire
unmade. Syne till his mastir to vend but baid,
And all thair cōwyne till hym tell, 610
That wes sa angry and sa fell.

585. *Cuthbert*] cutbert.

596. *dyspitiit*] dispised H.

599. *the lord*] the lord.

602. *dant*] dant.

606. [*worthyn*] H ; won

C. *rych*] baith rich.

609. *to vend*] went EH.

610. *And — thair*] All that H.

cōwyne] conwyne E ; conuyne H.

tell] gan tell E ; to tell H.



[Of the fire the king saw burning.]

The king looks
to see if the fire
is lighted.

THE kyng that in-to Arane lay,
Quhen that cumin wes the day,
That he set till his messyngere,
As I deuisit 3ow lang ere, 615
Eftir the fyre he lukit fast.

He fancies he
sees one.

And als soyn as the moyn wes past,
Hym thought weill that he saw a fyre,
By Turnbery byrnand weill schyre ;
And till his menȝe can it schaw ; 620

His men fancy
the same.

Ilk man thought weill that he it saw.
Than vith blith hert the folk can cry,
"Gud king, speid 3ow deliuerly,
Swa that we soyn in the evynnyng
Arif, withouten persavyng !" 625
"I grant," said he, "now mak 3ow ȝair ;
God furthir vs in-till our fair !"

All prepare to
embark, to row
towards Turn-
berry.

Than in schort tym men mycht thaim se
Schute all thair galais to the se,
Ande beir to se bath ayr and steir, 630
And othir thyngis that mystir weir.

[Hic hospita predicte regi futura, et dat ei
ij. fillos.]

And as the king apon the land
Wes gangand vp and down, bydand
Till that his menȝhe reddy war,

The king talks
to his hostess,

His hostes com rycht till hym thar. 635
And quhen that scho him halsit had,

RUBRIC. *From H.*

612. *For initial TH, C has Y.*

615. *I] Ik.*

617. *moyn] none E; noone H.*

618. *that] E om.*

620. *can it] It gan.*

621. *Ilk man] Ilk ane H. he] they E.*

H.

625. *withouten] for-owtyn.*

631. *mystir] needful H.*

RUBRIC. *From E.*

632. *land] Sand EII.*

635. *hostes] Osteis H; ost E.*

636. *halsit] hailed H; halyst (sic)*

A preue spek till hym scho mad,
 And said, "ta gude tent to my saw;
 For, or 3e paß, I sall 3ow schaw
 Of 3our fortoun a gret party, 640
 And atour all thing specialy
 A witt[er]ing heir I sall 3ow may,
 Quhat end that 3our purpoß sall ta;
 For in this varld is nañe trewly
 Wat thingis to cum sa weill as I. 645
 3e pas now furth [on] 3our w[i]age,
 To venge the harme and the outrage
 That Ynglis men has to 3ow done;
 Bot 3e wat nocht quhat-kyn fortoñ
 3he mon dre in 3our warraying. 650
 Bot wit 3he weill, without lesing,
 That fra 3e now haf takyn land,
 Thair sal no mycht, no strinth of hand
 Ger 3ow furth pas of this cuntre, 655
 Quhill all to 3ow abandonyt be.
 Within schort tym 3e sall be king,
 And haf the land at 3our liking,
 And ourcum 3our fayis all
 Bot feill anoyis thoill 3he sall,
 Or that 3our purpoß ende haf tañe; 660
 Bot 3he sall thame ourdriff ilkañe.
 And, that 3he trow this sekirly,
 "I intend to My twa sonnys with 3ow sall I

638. *ta*] takis. *tent*] kep.641. *And—thing*] Bot our all.642. [*wittering* H] wyttring E; C; witting (*for* wittering) C.643. *3our—sall*] *so arranged in* EH; C *has—sall* 3our purposs.644. *varld*] land.646. [*on* E] in H; with C. *wiage*] wiage E; wage (*or* wagis) C; voyage

H.

647. *outrage*] outrage (*or* outragis)

C; owtrag E; outrage H.

651. *without*] with-outyn.

653. Nane sa mychty ne sa strenthi of hand.

654. *Ger*] Sall ger. *furth pas*] passowt. *this*] 3our.655. *Quhill*] Till.

send my two sons with you."	Send to tak with 3ow [3our] trawell ; For I wat weill thai sall nocht fale Till be revardit weill at rycht, Quhen 3e ar heyt on to 3our hicht !"	665
The king thanks her heartily,	The kyng, that herd all hir carpyng, Than thankit hir in mekill thing ; For scho confortit hym sumdeill ;	670
though not quite believing her.	The quhethir he trowit nocht full weill Hir spek, for he had gret ferly How scho suld wit it sekirly.	
And, indeed, it is wonderful how any man can read the stars.	As it wes vunderfull, perfay, How ony man throu steris may Knew the thingis that ar to cum Determinabilly, all or sum, Bot gif that he enspirit war Of him, that all thing euirmar Seis in his presciens,	675 680
Yet David and the prophets could foretell things by inspiration.	*As it war ay in his presens : As Daid wes, and Ieromy, Samuell, Ioell, and Ysay, That throu his haly grace can tel Feill thingis that eftirward befell. Bot thai prophetis so thyn ar sawin, That thair in erd now nane is knawin.	 685
[Fol. 15. E.] Many are so curious to know the future, that	Bot feill folk ar sa curiouß, And to wit thingis sa covatouß, That thai, throu thair gret clergy,	

664. *with 3ow*] part of EH. [*3our* by accident.

E] your H ; C om.

667. *heyit on to*] heyit to E ; raised
to H.669. *Than*] E om.670. *confortit*] confort.675. *man—steris*] mannys science.676. *the*] E om.680. *his*] his awne H.680*. *his*] E om. P omits this line,681. *David wes*] wes dauid. *Iero-*
my] Ieremy.683. *That*] That at.684. *eftirward*] eftir.685. *thai*] the E ; thay H.686. *thair—nane*] nane in erd now
E ; nane in eird may now H.688. *sa*] E om.

BOOK IV.] VAIN ARE THE PREDICTIONS OF ASTROLOGERS. 107

they attempt to learn it by <i>astrology</i> ,	Or ellis throu thair deuilyr, Of thir twyn maners makis fanding Of thingis to cum to haf knawing. Ane of thame is astrology, Quhar-throu clerkis, that ar vitty,	690
[Fol. 88 b. C.]	May knaw coniunccioṇe of planetis, And quhethir that thair cours thaim settis In soft segis, or in angry ; And of the hevyn all halely	695
as, e.g. by the disposition of the planets.	How that the disposicioune Suld apon thingis virk heir doune, On regiones, or on [climatis], That virkis nocht ay-quhar a gatis, Bot sum ar leß, sum othir mair, Eftir as thair bemys strekit air, Owthir all evin, or on wry.	700 705
But how can any astrologer tell things,	Bot me think it war gret mastry Till ony astrolog to say, This sall fall heir, and on this day. For thouch a man his liff haly Studeit [swa] in astrology, That on the sternis his hed he brak,	710
since he can never make three certain predictions?	Wiß men sais he suld nocht mak, His lifyme, certane domys thre ; And 3eit suld he ay dout quhill he Saw how that it com till ending :	715

691. *Of*] On. *twyn*] twa E; twaine H.

694. *throu*] E *om.*; through H.

695. *coniunccioṇe*] *coniunctions*.

701. [*climatis* E] Clemates H; *elementis* C; *but observe the rime*.

702. *a gatis*] a gat is C; *agatis* E; all gaites H.

703—726. *Wanting in H.*

703. *ar*] quhar. *sum othir*] & sum quhar.

705. *evin*] *miswritten* hevin in C; ewyn E.

706. *gret*] gud.

707. *astrolog*] *so in E*; *astrelog C.*

710. [*swa* E] C *om.*

711. *the*] E *om.*

712. *Wiss men*] *The wyss man.*

713. *His lifyme*] *All hys lyff.*

domys] *dayis*; *but cf. demyng in l.*

716, and *cf.* ll. 745, 746.

	Than is thar na certane demyng.	
If astrologers can tell men's natural dis- positions,	Or gif thai men, that will study	
	In the craft of astrology,	
	Know all mennis nacioune,	
	And als the constillacioune,	720
	That kyndly maneris giffis thaim til	
	For till inclyne to gud or ill ;	
	How that thai, throu craft of clergy,	
	Or throu slicht of astrology,	
	[Couth] tell quhatkyn perell apperis	725
	To thame that haldis kyndly maneris,	
yet they fail to know in what circumstances they will be placed.	I trow that thai suld fail to say	
	The thingis that thame happyn may.	
	For quhethir sa men inclynit be	
	Till virtu or to mawite,	730
	He may richt weill refrenze his vill,	
	Outhir throu nwrtour or throu skill,	
	And to the contrar turne him all.	
	And men has mony tymis seyn fall,	
Some men, in- clined to evil, overcome it.	That men, kyndly to i[wi]ll giffin,	735
	Throu thair gret vit away has drivin	
	Thair ewill, and vorthyn of gret renoune,	
	Magre the constillacioune.	
	As Arestotill, gif, as men redis,	
[Fol. 34. C.] Aristotle's wit made him virtuous.	[He] had followit his kyndly dedis,	740
	He had beyn fals and couatuß ;	
	Bot his vit maid him virtuouß.	
	And syn men may on this kyn viß	

-
- | | |
|------------------------------------|--|
| 716. <i>thar</i>] <i>that</i> . | 730. <i>to mawite</i>] iniquitie H. |
| 720. <i>als</i>] knew. | 732. <i>nwrtour</i>] nurtur E; vertue H; |
| 723. <i>craft</i>] science. | <i>apparently miswritten mwrtrour in C.</i> |
| 725. [<i>Couth</i> E] To C. | 733. <i>him</i>] it H. |
| 726. <i>kyndly</i>] kyndlik. | 734. <i>tymis</i>] tyme. |
| 727. Yet may they faile the trueth | 735. [<i>Iwill</i> E] Ill C; ill are H; <i>see</i> |
| to say H. | 1. 737. |
| 728. <i>The</i>] In H. | 737. <i>ewill</i>] Ill EH. <i>gret</i>] H <i>om.</i> |
| 729. <i>sa men</i>] that man H. | 740. [<i>He</i> EH] C <i>om.</i> |

Virk agane that cours, that is
Principal cauß of thair demyng, 745
Me think thair dome na certane thing.

Another method
of divining is by
necromancy, Nigramansy ane othir is,
That kennys men, on syndry viß,
Throu stalward coniuraciones,
And throu [exorcizaciones], 750
To ger spiritis to thame apeir,
And gif ansuer on seir maneir.

as the Pythoness
did That quhilom did the [Pithones],
That, quhen Saull abasit [wes]
Of the Philistianis mycht, 755
Rasit, throu [hyr] mekill [slycht],
Samuell sperit als tit,
Or in his sted the euill spirit,
That gaf [rycht] gra[i]th ansueir hir to :
Bot of hir-self rycht nocht wist scho. 760

Men never know
what is to come
till it happens ; And man is in-to dreding ay
Of thingis that he has herd say,
And namly of thingis to cum, quhill he
Haue of the end the certante.
And sen thai ar in sic venyng, 765
Forouten certane vitting,

those who pre-
tend to know the
future only lie. Me think, quha sais he knawis thingis
To cum, he makis gret gabbingis.
But quhethir scho [that] tald the king

747. *ane othir*] *the tothir*. 757. *Samuell*] *Samuelis* E; *Samuels*
749. *stalward*] *stalwart*. H.
750. [*exorcizaciones*] *exorcizacionys* 759. [*rycht* EH] C *om. graith*] *so*
E; *exortaciones* C; *Exhortation* H. *in* EH; *grath* C.
753. *That*] As EH. [*Pithones*] Pi- 763. *And*] EH *om. of thingis*
thonesse H; *Phitones* E; *fetonass* C. *that are* H.
754. [*wes* E] was CH. 764. *Haue*] *Knaw* EH.
755. *Philistianis*] *felystynys* E; 766. *certane*] *certante off.* H *has*
Phillistims H. —*Withoutten certaine witting*.
756. [*hyr* E] *her* H; *thair* C. 769. [*that* EH] had C.
[*slycht* E] *slight* II; *mycht* C.

How his purpos suld tak ending.

770

Yet, in this case,
it *did* fall out as
she predicted.

Wenit, or vist it vitterly,

It fell eftir all halely

As scho said : for syne king wes he,

And of full mekill [renomme].

772. *If* C has Bot It, but EH omit
Bot.

poustie H. H has—And reigned into
free poustie.

774. [renomme E] renowne C ;

[BOOK V.]

[Hic rex Robertus applicat nauigio ad Carryk.]
[Of the kings hansalling in Carrik,
at his first arriuing.]

This was in spring,	THIS wes in were, quhen vyntir tyde With his blastis, hydwiß to byde, Wes ourdriffin : and byrdis smale,	
when small birds began to sing,	As thristill and the nyctingale, Begouth rycht meraly to syng,	5
[Fol. 15 b. E.]	And for to mak in thair synging Syndry notis, and soundis sere, And melody plesande to here.	
and trees to blossom.	And the treis begouth to ma Burgeonys and brycht blwmys alsua,	10
[Fol. 34 b. C.]	To vyn the heling of thar he[ve]de, That vikkit vyntir had thame revede ; And all grewis begouth to spryng.	
Then the king with 300 men	In-to that tyme the nobill king, With his flot and a few menȝe,	15

First rubric from E; second from H.

1. *For initial TH, C has Y. were]*
ver.

4. *thristill]* turturis (*added afterwards in a previously blank space*) E;
Turtle H.

5. *meraly]* sariely E; sweetly for H.

6. *in—synging]* their solacing H.

7. *Syndry]* Swete.

8. *melody]* melodys.

11. *hevede]* hewid E; hede C (*but note the rime*); head H.

12. *revede]* made H (*wrongly*).

13. *grewis]* gressys E; gersse H.

14. *In-to that]* In that sweet H.

	Thre hundir I trow thai mycht weill be,	
puts to sea.	[Wes] to the se, furth of Arañe,	
	A litill forrow the evyn gañe.	
	Thai rowit fast with all thar mycht,	
	Till that apon thame fell the nycht,	20
It grows very dark.	That it wox myrk on gret maner,	
	Swa that thai wist nocht quhar thai wer.	
They have no needle or stone.	For thai na nedill had na stane,	
	But rowit always in-till añe,	
	Stemmand always apon the fyre,	25
	That thai saw byrnand licht and schire !	
	It wes bot auentur that thame led :	
	And thai in schort tym swa thame sped,	
They land near the fire.	That at the fyre arivit thai,	
	And went to land but mair delay.	30
	And Cuthbert, that has seyn the fyre,	
	Wes full of anglr and of ire,	
	For he durst nocht do it away ;	
	And he wes alsua dourand ay	
	That his lord suld pass the se.	35
Cuthbert awaits them,	Tharfor thair enemys vatit he,	
	And met thame at thair ariving.	
	He wes weill soyne brocht to the king,	
	That sperit at hym how he had doñe ;	
and tells the king that all are his foes there,	And he with sair hert tald him sone,	40
	How that he fand nane weill willand,	
	Bot all war fais that euir he fand :	

16. *Thre*] Four H. *weill*] EH om.17. [*Wes*] *such must be the right reading ; wrongly altered to Went in CH ; but E has Is. furth*] owte.18. *the*] E om. *gane*] ar gañe C ; was gane H ; but E has gane only. The insertion of *ar* or *was* arose from altering *Wes* into *Went*.21. *it*] EH om.24. *in-till*] foorth in H.25. *Stemmand*] Sterand E ; Steering H. *always*] all tyme.27. *that*] E om.34. *he*] E om.35. *the*] to E ; to the H.41. *willand*] so in H ; luffand E.42. *cuir*] euer H : E om.

	And at the lord the Persy, With neir thre hundreth in cumpany,	
and Percy's men are close by.	Wes in the castell thar besyde, Fulfillit of dispit and pride.	45
	Bot mair than twa part of his rout War herbreit in the toune tharout ; " And dispisis 3ow mair, schir king, Than men may dispis ony thing."	50
The king asks why he made the fire.	Than said the kyng, in full gret ire ; " Tratour, quhy maid thou on the fyre ?" " A ! schir," he said, " sa god me se ! That fyre wes neuir maid on for me.	
[Fol. 35. C.] Cuthbert denies having made it.	Na, or this nycht I wist it nocht ; Bot fra I wist it, weill I thoct That 3he, and haly 3our men3he, In hy suld put 3ow to the se. Forthi I com to meit 3ow her, To tell peralis that may aper."	55 60
The king asks what is to be done.	The king wes of his spek angry, And askit his preue men in hy, Quhat at thame thought wes best to do ? Schir Eduard ferst ansuerd thar-to, His brothir, that wes so hardy,	65
Sir Edward refuses to return.	And said, " I say 3ow sekirly, Thar sall na peralis that may be [Dryve] me eftsonis to the se ; Myne auenture heir tak will I, Quhethir it be eisfull or angry."	70

43. *at*] *that. the lord*] *so in E*;
Sir Henry H.

47. *part*] *partis*.

48. *tharout*] *without*.

49. *dispisis*] *despises H* ; *dyspytyt*
E.

50. *dispiss*] *despise H* ; *dispyt E*.

52. *on*] *than* ; *but cf. l. 54*.

VOL. I.

54. *That*] *The. on*] *EH om. for*]
through H.

55. *this*] *the*.

61. *angry*] *rycht angry C* ; *but EH*

omit rycht.

67. *peralis*] *perell*.

68. [*Dryve* EH] *Draw C*.

Bruce consents to take his chance,	"Brothir," he said, "sen thou vill [sa], It is gud that we sammyn ta Diseß or ese, [or] pyne or play, Eftir as god will vs purvay. And sen men sais that the Persy Myne heritage will occupy, And his menȝe sa neir vs lyis, That vs [dispytis] mony viß,	75
and proposes to avenge himself.	Ga we wenge sum of the dispit, And that we may haf don als-tit ; For thai ly trastly, but dreding Of vs, and of our heir-cummyng.	80
"No one would blame us for slaying them while asleep."	And thouch we slepand slew thaim all, Repreif vs tharof na man sall. For veriour na fors suld ma, Quhethir he mycht ourcum his fa Throu strynth, or throu sutelte ; Bot at gud fa[i]th ay haldin be."	85
They enter the town quietly.	[Hic rex intrat villam latenter, occidens omnes.] Quhen this wes said, thai went thare way ; And till the toun soyn cumin ar thai Sa preuely, bot noyß making, That nañe persauit thair cummyng. Thai scalit throu the touñe in hy, And brak vp dures sturdely,	90
They slay all they meet.	And slew all that thai mycht outtak : And thai that na defens mycht mak, Full pitwisly couth rair and cry ;	95
[Fol. 35 b. C.]	And thai slew thame dispitwisly,	

71. [sa H] sua E ; say C.

73. [or EH] C om.

78. [dispytis E] dispiss (=dispisiz) ours in C ; but see next line.

C ; despises H ; but see next line.

79. we] we and.

80. we may] may we.

82. and] or.

84. vs] E om.

85. verior] werrayour EH ; veri-

ours in C ; but see next line.

88. faith] so in EH ; fath C.

RUBRIC. From E.

97. couth] gan.

98. dispitwisly] dispitously.

	As thai that war in-to gud will	
[Fol. 18. E.]	To wenge the angir and the ill,	100
They avenge themselves mercilessly.	That thai and thairis had to thaim vrocht ;	
	Thai with so felloun will thaim socht,	
	That thai slew thame euirilkañe,	
	Outtak Makdowall hym allañe,	
Only Macdowell escaped.	That eschapit, throu gret slicht,	105
	And throu the myrknes of the nycht.	
Lord Percy hears the noise, but dares not sally out.	In the castell the lorde Persy	
	Herd weill the noyis and the cry.	
	[Sa did the men, that with-in wer,	
	And full effraytly gat thair ger.	110
	But off thaim wes nane sa hardy,	
	That euir ischyt fourth to the cry.]	
	In sic a-fray thai baid that nycht,	
	Till on the morn, that day wes licht ;	
	And than cesit in-to party	115
	The noyis, slauchtir, and the cry.	
	The king gert be departit then	
The king divides the spoil among his men.	All haill the reif amang his men ;	
	And duelt all still thair dais thre.	
	Sic hansell to the folk gaf he,	120
	Richt in the first begynnyng,	
	Newly at his ariwyng.	

99. *in-to*] in full.

101. *to*] E *om.*

102. *Thai*] E *om.*

107. *persy*] *the persy.*

109—112. *From* E ; *also in* H ; C *om.*

109. *Sa*] And sa H. *that with-in*] with him H.

110. *effraytly*] infrainly H.

112. H *has*—And durst ishe foorth to cry.

113. *a-fray*] *effray.*

116. *slauchtir*] *the slawchtyr.*

118. *reif*] *reff* E ; *spraith* H.

120. *the*] *that.*

122. *Newly*] Newlingis.

[Quedam domina regis consanguinea venit
ad eum cum xl.]

Whilst the king stays in Carrick,	Q	When at the king and his folk ware Arivit, as I tald ȝow are, A quhill in Carrik lendit he,	125
		To se quha frend or fa vald be. Bot he fand litill tendirnes; And nocht-for-thi the pepill wes	
he finds many secret friends.		Inclynit to hym in-to party; Bot Ynglis men sa angirly	130
		Led thame with danger & wyth aw, That thai na frendschip durst him schaw.	
A lady and relative		Bot a lady of that cuntre, That wes till hym in neir degre Of cosynage, wes vounder blith	135
		Of his arivale, and als swith	
comes to him with 15 men.		Sped hir till hym in ful gret hy, With fiften men in Cumpany, And betacht thame all to the king,	
		To help hym in his warrayng.	140
He thanks her, and asks about the queen.		And he resauit thame in daynte, And hir full gretly thankit he, And sperit tithandis of the queyn, And of his frendis all bedeyn,	
		That he had left in that cuntre,	145
		Quhen that he put hym to the se.	
She tells him all about the siege of Kildrummy, [Fol. 36. C.]		And scho hym tald, sychand full sair, How that his brothir takyn wair In the castell of Kyndrummy, And syne distroyit vilonysly;	150

RUBRIC. *From E.*

125. *lendit*] leyndyt.

129. *to*] till. *in-to*] in.

136. *arivale*] arywyng (*added afterwards*). and] *E om.*

138. *fiften*] xv C; fourty E; fourtie H.

140. *To*] Till.

149. *kyndrummy*] kyldromy.

150. *syne distroyit*] destroyit sa.

And of the erll Adell alsua ;
 And how the queyn & othir ma,
 That till his party war heldand,
 War tane & led in-to Yngland,
 And put in-to [feloun] presoune ; 155
 and how Setoun
 was slain. And how that Cristole of Setouñ
 Wes slane, gretand scho tald the king,
 That soroufull wes of that tithing ;
 [And] saide, quhen he had thought a thraw,
 Thir wordis that I sall 3ow schaw :— 160
 “Allas !” he said, “for luf of me,
 And for mekill gud laute,
 Thai nobill men and thai worthy
 Ar distroyit sa vilonisly !
 but vows
 revenge. Bot and I lif in lege pouste, 165
 Thair ded sall rycht weill vengit be.
 The king, the quhethir, of Yngland
 Thocht that the kinrik of Scotland
 Wes to litill to hym and me ;
 Tharfor I will it all myn be. 170
 He mourns for
 Setoun. Bot of gud Cristal of Setouñe,
 That wes of sa nobill renouñe,
 That he suld de war gret pite,
 Bot quhar vorschip mycht prufit be.”

[Hie Henricus Percy fleys in Ingland.]

THE kyng thus sychand maid his mayn, 175
 The lady takes
 her leave, And the lady hir leif has tane,
 And went [hyr] hame to hir wonnyng.

151. *of*] E *om.* *adell*] off Athall
 E ; of Atholl H.

154. *in-to*] in.

155. *in-to*] in. [*feloun* E] felloun
 H ; fell C.

159. [*And EH*] *That* C.

162. *mekill gud*] *thar* mekill E ;
 their meckle leele H.

166. *sall follows* weill in E.

169. *hymi*] *thaim*.

170. *I*] *he.* *all myn*] *myn* all.

RUBRIC. *From* E.

175. *For initial TH, C has a Y.*
thus sychand] *sichand thus*.

177. [*hyr* E] C *om.* *went—hame*]
syne went H.

	And feill siß confort scho the kyng	
and often sends him silver and meat.	Bath with siluer and vith met, As scho in-to the land mycht get.	180
	And he oft ryot to the land, And maid all his that euir he fand ; And syne he drew him to the hicht, To stynt bettir his fais mycht.	
Meanwhile Percy lies in Turnberry castle,	In all that tym wes the Persy, With a full sympill cumpany, In Turnberyis castell lyand ; For the king Robert sua dredand, That he durst nocht ysche out to fair, Fra thine to the castell of Air,	185 190
[Fol. 86 A. C.] [Fol. 16 A. E.] waiting till the men of Northum- berland should help him.	Bot [lay] lurkand as in a deñ, To the men of Northumberland Suld cum armyt, & vith strang hand, Till convoy him till his cuntre ; For his saynd to thame send he. And thai in hy assemblit then, Passand, [y trow], a thousand men, And askit avisment thame emang, Quhethir at thai suld duell or gang.	 195 200
Sir Walter de Lisle advises the	Bot thai war schonand vounder sair Sa fer in Scotland for to fair. [For] a knycht, schir Gawter the Lile, Said it wes to gret perell,	

-
178. *scho*] E *om.*
 180. *As—in-to*] Sic as scho.
 181. *ryot*] ryoted H. *to*] all E; H
om.
 183. *he*] E *om.*
 189. *out*] furth.
 191. *than wes*] wes then.
 192. [*lay* EH] *thai* C.
 193. *To*] Tyll E; While H.
 195. *Till*] E *om.*
 198. *Passand, y trow*] *miswritten*
 Passandly trowand in C; Passing
 attour H; Passand I weyne E.
 201. *schonand*] skownrand E;
 stonisht H.
 203. [*For* EH] Bot C. *the*] de H.
 204. *to*] all to.

BOOK v.] DOUGLAS ASKS LEAVE OF BRUCE. 119

English not to
venture into
Scotland, 205

but Sir Roger St
John persuades
them to release
Lord Percy. 210

Lord Percy slips
away to Eng-
land, and
remains there. 215

Now in Yngland is the Persy,
Quhar he, I trow, a quhill sall ly,
Or that he schap hym for to fair
To warray Carrik than no mair. 220

Percy is afraid
of the Bruce. 225

Douglas asks
leave to go to
Douglasdale. 230

205. *schavaldwris*] *sodiourys* E; *but* E *omits* ony.
Souldiers H. 218. *he follows* trow in E.
206. *all*] E *om.* 220. *than no*] ony.
211. *can—thame*] to *thaim* gan. 221. *that*] E *om.*
215. *In-to*] In. 224. *Quhar*] In. *wes*] E *om.*
216. *Without distrowbiling*] For- 231. *clyffurd* E] castell C (*an ob-*
owtyn *distrowblyne. or*] or ony C; *vicious error*).

- Bot quhill I liff, and may haf mycht
 [Fol. 87. C.] To lede a zheman or a swaïne, 235
 He sall nocht bruk it but bargaïne !”
- The kyng said, “certis, I can nocht se
 The king advises him not to go. How that thou 3eit may sekir be
 In-to that cuntre for to fair,
 Quhar Yngliß men sa mychty are ; 240
 And thou vat nocht quha is thi frend.”
- He said, “schir, neidwais I will wend,
 Douglas says he will take his chance. And tak auentur that god will giff,
 Quhethir sa it be till de or liff.”
- The king said, “sen that it is sua, 245
 That thou sic 3arnyng has to ga,
 Thou sall pas furth with my blessing,
 And gif the hapnys ony thing,
 That anoyus or scathfull be,
 I pray the, speid the soyne to me ; 250
 Tak we sammyn quhat euir ma fall.”
- “I grant,” he said ; and thar-with-all
 Douglas takes his leave. He lowtit, and his leyf has taïne,
 And is towart his cuntre gaïne.
- The passing of Iames of Douglas to Douglass-dail,**
his heritage.
- Douglas repairs to Douglassdale. **N**ow takis Iames his viage 255
 Toward Douglas, his heritage,
 Vith twa 3homen, forouten ma ;
 That ves a sympill stuff to ta,
 A land or castell for to vyn !

234. Here follows the catchword in

C—To led a 3eman or a swane.

243. auentur—god] that auentur.

245. that] E om.

251. Tak] and tak.

254. And towart his cuntre is he
 gayne.

RUBRIC. From C. E has—hic Ia.

dowglas vadit ad recuperandum suum
 heritagium. H has—The first win-
 ning of the Castle of Dowglas.

258. stuff] store H.

259. or—for] or A castell. H has
 —Castle or land of weere to win.

	The quhethir he jarnit to begyn,	260
	To bryng his purpos till ending,	
	For [gude help is in] begynnyng.	
A good begin- ning is an ex- cellent thing.	For gude begynnyng and hardy,	
	And it be followit vittely,	
	May ger oftsið vnlikly thing	265
	Cum to full [conabill] endyng.	
	Sa did it her; bot he wes við,	
	And saw he mycht, on nakyn wið,	
	Warray his fais vith evyn mycht;	
Douglas deter- mines to use craft.	Tharfor he thought to virk with slight.	270
	In Douglasdaill, his awn cuntre,	
	Apon ane evynnyng enterit he,	
He lodges with an old servant of his father's,	And vith a man wonnit thar-by,	
	That wes of frendis rycht mychty,	
	And rich of mwbill and catell,	275
	And had beyn till his fader lele;	
[Fol. 87 & C.]	And till him-self in his 3outheid	
	He had done mony thankfull deid.	
Tom Dickson by name,	Thom Dicson wes his name, perfay,	
	Till him he send, and can him pray,	280
	That he wald cum all anerly,	
	For to spek with hym preuely.	
	And he but danger till him gais;	
	But fra he tald him quhat he wes,	
who weeps for pity.	He gret for ioy and for pite,	285
	And hym richt till his houß had he;	
[Fol. 17. E.]	Quhar, in a chalmer preualy,	
	He held him and his cumpany,	

-
- | | |
|--|--|
| 261. <i>his</i>] E om. | 269. <i>fais</i>] fa. |
| 262. E <i>has</i> —For gud help is in
gud; H <i>has</i> —And good helpe lyes in;
C <i>has</i> —For god helpit his. <i>Here</i> E
<i>is right in all but the repetition of</i>
gud. | 271. <i>In</i>] and in. <i>awn</i>] E om.
273. <i>vith</i>] than.
274. <i>rycht</i>] weill.
275. <i>mwbill</i>] moble E; money H.
<i>and</i>] and off. |
| 266. <i>full conabill</i>] so in E; full gud
C; right good and fair H. | 278. <i>mony thankfull</i>] mony A
thankfull. |

	That nane of him had persaving. Of mete [&] drink, and othir thing,	290
	That mycht thame eiß, thai had plente.	
Dickson gets together the friends of Douglas.	Swa wroucht he than throu sutelte, That all the leill men of the land, That with his fader wes duelland, This gud man gert cum aife & aife,	295
	And mak him manrent [euir]ilkane, And he him-self first homage maid.	
Douglas is blithe of heart.	Douglas in hert gret blithnes had, That the gud men of his cuntre Wald swa-gat bundin till him be.	300
	He sperit the cowyn of the land, And quha the castell had in hand, And thai him tald all halely, And syne emang thame preualy	
His friends tell him to wait till Palm Sunday.	Thai ordanit, that he still suld be In hyddillis and in preuate, Till Palmesonday that ves neir hand, The thrid day eftir followand. For than the folk of the cuntre Assemblit at the kirk vald be,	305
		310
The men of the castle would then come to church.	And thai that in the castell were Vald als be thar [thar] palmys to bere, As folk that had na dreid of ill, For thai thought all wes at thar will. Than suld he cum with his twa men ;	315
He is to wear an	Bot, for that men suld nocht him ken, He suld a mantill haf, ald and bare,	

289. *of—had*] had off him.290. [*&* EII] C *om.*292. *than*] E *om.*293. *the*] *that*.294. *wes*] *war*.296. [*euir* E] *euer* H; C *om.*298. *blithnes*] *glaidship* E; *glad-**nesse* H.300. *bundin—him*] till him bundyn.301. *cowyn*] *conwyne* E; *conucene* H.309. *the* (2)] *that*.312. [*thar* E] *their* H; C *om.*

old mantle. [And] a flaill, as he a taskar ware ;
Vndir the mantill, nocht-for-thi,
[Fol. 38. C.] He suld be armyt preualy; 320
And quhen the men of his cuntre,
That suld all bown befor him be,
When his men hear his war-cry, they are to set upon the English. His ensenzhe mycht heir him cry,
Than suld thai, full enforsaly,
Richt in myddis the kirk assale 325
The Ynglis men with hard battale,
Swa that nane mycht eschap thaim fra ;
For thar-throu trowit thai to ta
The castell, that besyde wes neir.
And quhen this, that I [tell] 3ow her, 330
Wes deuisit and vndirtaë,
Each man returns home. Ilkane till his hous is gane ;
And held the spek in preuate,
Till the day of thair assemble.

[Here Ja : of Dowglas slayis thaim in the kyrk.]

All repair on the Sunday to St Bride's church, **T**He folk apon the sononday 335
Held to Sanct Brydis kirk thar way ;
And thai that in the castell were
Yschit out, bath leß and mare,
And went thair palmys for to bere ;
except a cook and a porter. Outane a cuke and a portere. 340
Iames of Douglas of thare cummyng,
And quhat thai war, had vittering ;
And sped him to the kirk in hy.
One man cries Bot or he com, [to] hastely

318. [And EH] C om. taskar] Dowglas in Sanct Brydes Kirke, With
Tasker H ; thresscher E. the Englishmen can wirke.
325. in myddis] ymyddys. 335. C has Y for initial TH.
330. [tell EH] tald C. Sononday] Palmesonday H.
332. till] hame to H. is] hame is. 342. vittering] witting E ; good
333. the] this. witting H.
RUBRIC. From E. H has—How 344. [to E] till C ; sa H.

"Douglas!" too soon.	Ane of his cryit, "Douglas! Douglas!"	345
	Thomas Dicsone, that nerest was	
	Till thame that war of the castel,	
	That war all [innouth the chancell],	
Dickson draws his sword,	And quhen he "Douglas" sa herd cry,	
	Drew out his suerd, and [fellely]	350
	Ruschit emang thame to and fra,	
but is slain.	And ane othir forouten ma ;	
	Bot thai in hy war left lyand.	
Douglas attacks the English,	Vith that Douglas com rycht at hand,	
	That than enforsit on thame the cry,	355
	Bot thair chancer full sturdely	
	Thai held, and [thaim] defendit weill,	
	Till of thair men war slane sumdeill.	
	Bot the Douglas so weill him bare,	
	That all the men that with hym ware	360
and fights manfully.	Had confort of his weill-doing,	
	And he him sparit na kyn thing,	
[Fol. 88 b. C.]	Bot prufit swa his fors in ficht,	
	That throu his vorschip & his mycht	
	His men sa kenly helpit he than,	365
His men win the chancel.	That thai the chanser on thame van.	
	Than dang thai on thame sa hardely,	
	That in schort tym men mycht se ly	
	The twapart ded, or than deand.	
	The laiff war sesit soyn in hand ;	370

345. *his*] his men CH ; but E omits men.

346. *dicsone*] dikson.

348. [*innouth the chancell* E] In- with the Chancell H ; enow *the* chanser C.

349. *And*] E om. *sa*] swa hey.

350. [*fellely* E] fellounly H ; folely C.

352. *And ane othir*] so in H ; Bot ane or twa E.

353. *Bot thai*] Than E ; Bot they II.

354. *Vith that*] Quhill.

355. *That*] And.

356. *thair—full*] *thai the* chansell.

357. *Thai*] E om. [*thaim* E] them H ; C om.

363. *prufit*] prowyt.

365. *he*] E om.

366. *chanser*] chansell.

367. *thame*] E om.

Thirty English- men are slain or taken.	Swa [that] of thretty wes levit nane, Na thai war slane ilkane, or tane.	
	[Heire makis he the Dowglas lardnar.]	
	Iames of Douglas, quhen this ves done, The presoners has tane alsone ;	
Douglas goes to the castle,	And, with thame of his cumpany, Toward the castell went in hy, Or ony noyß or cry suld riß. And for he vald thame soyn suppriß	375
[Fol. 17 & E.]	That levit in the castell were, That war bot forouten mare, Fiffe men or sex befor send he, [That] fand all oppyn the entre ;	380
and seizes the porter and cook.	And enterit, and the portar tuk Rycht at the 3at, and syne the cuk. With that Douglas com to the 3et, And enterit in forout debat,	385
He finds the meat all ready.	And fand the met all reddy grathit, With burdis set and clathis laid. The 3ettis than he gert thame spare, And sat and ete at all lasare.	390
His men pack up the valuables.	Syne all the gudis tursit thai, Thai thocht that thai mycht haf away, And namly vapnys and armyng, Siluer, tresour, and ek clething. Vittalis, that mycht nocht tursit be, On this maner distroit he.	395

371. [that EH] C om. thretty] xxx
C ; xxxti E ; threttie H. wes] EH
om.

372. Na thai] That thai ne.

RUBRIC. From E.

374. has] has he.

377. ony] E om.

382. [That EH] And C. oppyn]
opyn.

386. forout] for-owtyn.

388. laid] layit.

389. thame] E om.

390. and ele] at meat H. at all]
so in H ; all at E.

392. Thai — that] That thaim
thocht.

394. E inserts and before tresour,
and omits ek.

ning is thre.

a siege without
victuals, men, or
hope of relief. Vittale, or men with thair armyng,
Or than gud hop of reskewing.
And for he dred thir thingis suld fale, 425
He chesit forthward to travale,
Quhar he mycht at his largeß be,
And sua driff furth his destane.

Thus was the
castle taken. On this viß wes the castell tane,
And slane that var tharin ilkañe. 430
The Douglas syne [all] his menȝe
Gert in seir placis departit be.
For men suld leß wit quhar thai var,

The Douglas'
men disperse
themselves. Thai ȝeid departit here and thar.
Thame that war voundit gert he ly 435
In-till hyddillis all preuely,
And gert gud lechis to thame bryng,
Quhill that thai war in-to helyng.
And him-self with a few menȝhe,

He wanders
about secretly, Quhile ane, quhill twa, & quhile thre, 440
And vmquhile all hym allane,
In hyddillis throu the land is gañe.

not wishing to
be seen. Sa dred he Ynglis mennys mycht,
That he durst nocht weill cum in sicht ;
For thai that tyme war all weldand, 445
As mast lordis our all the land.

[Here Clyffurd byggis the castel agayn.]

[Fol. 89 b. C.] Bot the tithandis var scalit soñe,
Of the deid Douglaß had doñe,
Clifford hears Com to the Cliffurdis ere in hy,

431. [all EH] and C. RUBRIC. From E.
433. less] E om. 447. the] E om. var scalit] that
434. Thai] That. scalis.
435. gert he] so in E ; gart he H ; 448. the] this. deid] deid that.
he gert C. had] has.
443. mennys] men his. 449. cliffurdis] cliffurd his.
445. E places war before that.

t Douglas has done.	That for his tynsale wes sary, And menit his men that he had slañe, And syne has till his purpoß tane To byg the castell vp agane. Tharfor, as man of mekill mane, He assemblit gret cumpany,	450 455
He rebuilds the castle,	And biggit vp the castell swith, And made it rycht stalward & stith, And put thar-in vittale and men.	
and leaves Thirl- wall there as captain.	Ane of the Thrill-wallis then He left behynd hym capitañe, And syne [till] Yngland went agañe.	460
[How one man and his sonnes twa Vndertooke King Robert to sla.]		
The king dwells in Carrick,	In-to Carrik 3eit wes the king, With a full sympill gaderyng. He passit nocht twa hundreth men.	465
and his brother in Galloway.	Bot schir Eduard his brothir then Wes in [Galloway], weill neir tharby ; With hym ane othir cumpany. Thai held the strynthis of the land ; For thai durst nocht 3eit tak on hand Till our-ride the land planly.	470
[Fol. 18. E.]	For of Vallanch schir Amery Wes in-till Edinburgh lyand, That wes vardane of the land Vnder-neth the Ynglis kyng.	475
Sir Aymer de Valence is in Edinburgh.	And quhen he herd of the cummyng	

451. *he*] *thai*.452. *till his*] *to*.459. *vittale*] *wictalis*.460. *thrill-wallis*] *thyrwallis*.462. [*till E*] *to H* ; in *C*.RUBRIC. *From H*.463. *3eit wes*] *lyis*.467. [*galloway EH*] *carrik C. H*
has—In Galloway was neere him by.*tharby*] *him by*.469. *Thai*] *That*.474. *Thai*] *That 3eyt E* ; And als
H.

Of king Robert and his menze
 In-to Carrik, and how that he
 Had slane of the Persyis men,
 His consell he assemblit then, 480
 And vith assent of his consale
 He send till Are, hym till assale,
 Schir Yngerame Bell, that ves hardy,
 And vith hym a gret cumpany.
 [Helre the Inglis knyecht feys a tratour.]
 And quhen Yngerame cumin ves thair, 485
 Him thought nocht speidfull for to fair
 Till assale hym in-to the hicht.
 [Fol. 40. C.] Tharfor he thought to virk with slicht,
 And lay still in the castell than,
 Till he gat spering at a man 490
 Of Carrick, that ves sle and vicht,
 And als a man of mekill mycht,
 As of the men of that cuntre,
 And to king Robert wes prewe,
 As he that wes his sib-man neir, 495
 And quhen he vald, for-out danger,
 Micht to the kyngis presens ga ;
 The quhethir he and his sonnis twa
 War vonand still in the cuntre,
 For thai vald nocht persaut be, 500
 That thai war speciall to the king ;
 [Thai] maid him mony tyme varnyng,
 Quhen that thai his tynsale mycht se ;
 For-thi in thame affyit he.
 I know not his His name I can nocht tell, perfay ; 505

482. *are*] ar E ; Aire H.

RUBRIC. *From* E.

485. *Yngerame*] *schir* Ingrame.

490. *at*] *that* E ; of H.

492. *als a man*] A man als.

494. *Wes to the king Robert mast preue.*

496. *for-out*] *for-owtyn*.

502. [*Thai* E] They H ; *That* C.

505. *I can*] can I.

name, but
have heard that
he had but one
eye.

Bot I herd syndir men oft say

*Forsuth that his ane e ves out ;

*Bot he sa sturdy wes and stout,

That he wes the mast vorthy man

That in-to Carrick liffit than.

And quhen schir Yngerame gat vittering,

Forsuth that [this] wes no gabbing,

510

Sir Ingrahame
sends for him.

Eftir him in hy he sent,

And he com at his commandment.

Schir Yngerame, that wes sle and viß,

Tretit vith hym [than] on sic viß,

That he maid sekir vndirtaking

515

He undertakes
to slay the king

In tresone for to slay the king ;

And he suld haue for his seruice,

Gif he fulfillit thair deuiß,

for forty pounds'
worth of land.

Weill fourte pundis vorth of land,

Till hym and his ayris lestand.

520

**How the man & his twa sonnys ves set to slay the
gud king Robert Bruce at the preve.**

THE tresone thus is vndirtane ;

And he hame till his houß is gane,

The man
watches for an
opportunity.

And vatit oportunitie

For to fulfill his mawite.

In gret perell than wes the king,

525

That of his tresone wist na thing,

[Fol. 40 A. C.] For [he], that he trowit mast of ane,

506. *I*] Ik haiff. *oft*] *E om.*

507*, 508*. *E omits*; *H retains.*
E] eye *H.*

507. *vorthy*] dowlit.

508. *in-to*] in.

510. *that this*] *EH omit* that, and
C omits this; but both are needed.
gabbing] leeing *H.*

514. [*than E*] that *C. H has*—on
sik a wise.

520. *and*] & till. *lestand*] aylestand.

RUBRIC. *From C* (fol. 41); *E has*
—heire kynge robert is in greit peral.

521. *C has Y for TH.*

524. *For*] *H om.* *mawite*] iniquitie
H.

526. *his*] *this, tresone*] tresoun *E*;
printed tresoun *P*; tresonnd *J.*

527. [*he EH*] him *C. trowit*] traistit.

His dede falsly had vndirtane ;
 And nane may treson do titar than he
 That man in trowis l[e]awte. 530
 The king in hym trastit ; for-thi
 He had fulfillit his felony,
 Na war the king, throu goddis grace,
 Gat hale vittering of his purchaß,
 And how, & for how mekill land, 535
 He tuk his slauchtir vpon hand,
 I vat nocht quha the varnyng maid,
 Bot in all tym he sic hap had,
 That quhen men schupe hym to betraiß,
 He gat vitting tharof alwayis. 540
 And mony tyme, as I herd say,
 Throu vomen that he vald with play,
 That vald tell all that thai mycht here ;
 And sua mycht happyn that it fell here.
 Bot how that euir it fell, perde, 545
 I trow he sall the varrar be.
 Nocht-for-thi this tratour ay
 Had in his thoçt bath nycht & day,
 How he mycht best bring till ending
 This tresonabill vndirtaking. 550
 Till he vmbethocht him at the last,
 And in his hert can vmbecast,

528. *falsly*] fully H. *haa*] has E ;
hes H.

529. *And*] H *om. treson do*] be-
treyss E ; betraise H.

530. *leawte*] *so in* E ; lawtie C ;
into lawtie H.

533. *Na war*] Ne war E ; Were not
H.

534. *vittering*] witting. H *has*—
Gate warning how his purpose was.

538. *in*] on. *he sic hap*] sic hap
he.

539. *hym*] *thaim*.

542. *vald with*] wyth wald. *he*—
play] him loued ay H.

544. *mycht happyn*] may fall H.
fell] did H.

546. *varrar*] warrar.

547. *this*] *the*.

550. *This*] His.

551. *ymbethocht*] wmbethinkand E ;
bethought H.

552. *And in*] In-till. *hert*] mind
H.

	That the king had in custum ay	
He remembers a custom of the king's.	For to riß airly euirilk day, And pas weill fer fra his menze, Quhen he vald pas to the preue, And seik a cowert him alane, Or at the mast haf vith him afe.	555
He hopes to surprise the king.	Thair thought he, vith his sonnys twa, For to suppriß the king and slay ; And syne vend to the vod away ;	560
[Fol. 18 b. E.]	Bot zeit of purpoß falzeit thai. And nocht-for-thi thai com all thre	
He and his two sons lie in wait.	In a cowert that wes prewe, Quhar the king wes oft vount to ga His preue nedis for to ma. Thair hid thai thame till his cummyng. And the king in the morn yng Raiß, quhen that his liking wes,	565
The king draws near. [Fol. 41. C.]	And richt towart thair cowert gais, Quhar liand war the tratouris thre, For till do thar his preuate. To treson tuk he than na heid :	570
He has his sword with him.	Bot he ves vount, quhar-euir he zeid, His suerd about his hals to bere ; And that avalit hym gretly thar. For had nocht god all-veldand Set help in-till his awne hand, He had beñ ded vithouten dreid.	575
Only a page is with him.	A chalmir-page thar vith him zeid ; And sua, forouten followis ma, Towart the cowert can he ga.	580

554. *euirilk*] Ilk.558. *haf*] E *om.*561. *away*] *thar way*.565. *wes oft*] oft *wes*.568. *in*] in-to.570. *thair*] *that*.577. *all*] all thing E ; all things H.578. *Set—in-till*] Sik helpe set in H.580. *chalmir*] chamber.581. *followis*] falowis E ; fellowes H.

[Heire the nobill kynge slays 3 tratowris
hym allane.]

God help the
king!

Now, bot god help the nobill king,
He is neir hand till his ending!
For that covert that he ȝeid till, 585
Wes on the tothir syde of a hill,
That nane of his men mycht it se.

Bruce and his
page meet the
three traitors.

Thiddirward vent his page & he;
And quhen he cumin wes in the schaw,
He saw thai thre cum all on raw 590
Aganis him full sturdely,

Bruce borrows
the page's bow
and bolt,

Than till his boy he said in hy,
"Ȝhone men will slay vs & thai may!
Quhat vappyn has thou?" "A! schir! perfay, 595
I haf a bow, bot and a vyre."

telling him to
stand aside.

"Gif me thame smertly [baith]." "A! syre,
How-gat will ȝhe than that I do?"

"Stand [on] fer and behald vs to.
Gif thou seis me abovin be,
Thou sall haf vapnys in gret plente:
Ande gif I de, vithdraw the soyne."
With thai wordis, forouten hoyn,
He tit the bow out of his hand,
For the tratour[is] ves neir cumand.

The father has a
sword, one son
has a sword and
axe, the other a
sword and spear.

The fader had a suerd but mair, 605
The tothir bath suerd and hand-ax bair;
The thrid a suerd had and a speir.
The king persaut be thair effeir,

RUBRIC. *From E.*

586. *of*] E omits; H retains.

587. *it*] him H.

588. *his*] this.

589. *quhen*] E om.

595. *I*] Ik. *a—bot*] bot a bow.
H *has*—I haue a bow, bot and a
wyre.

596. [*baith* E] he said H; C om.

597. *than*] E om.

598. [*on* EH] of C. See l. 618.

600. *in*] EH om.

602. *hoyn*] hone.

603. *tir*] tite E; tooke H.

604. *tratouris* E] tratour C; Trai-
tours H. *ves*] war.

- That all wes suth men till hym tald.
 "Tratour," he said, "thou has me sald. 610
 Cum na forthir, bot hald the thair,
 I will thou cum na forthir mair."
 [Fol. 41 & C.] "A ! schir, vmbethink[is] 3ow," said he,
 "How neir to 3ow that I suld be ;
 Quha suld cum neir to 3ow bot I ?" 615
 Bruce tells them The king said, "I will sekirly
 all to stand off, That thou at this tym cum nocht ner,
 Thou may say quhat thou will on fer."
 Bot he, with fals vordis flechand,
 but they come Ves vith his sonnys ay cumand. 620
 on. Quhen the king saw he vald nocht let,
 Bot ay cum on, fen3eand falset,
 Bruce kills the He tasit the vyre and leit it fle,
 father, And hit the fader in the e,
 Till it rycht in the harnys ran ; 625
 And he backward fell down rycht than.
 The brothir that the hand-ax bar,
 That saw his fader lyand thar,
 A gyrd rycht to the king can mak,
 And vith the axe he him ourstrak ; 630
 Bot he, that had his suerd on hicht,
 Raucht him sic rout in randoun richt,
 Richt he the hed to harni3 clafe,
 And him down ded to the erd drafe.
 and lastly meets The tothir brothir that bare the spere, 635
 the brother with the spear, Saw his brothir sa fallin ther,

609. *suth—till*] as men had.
 613. *vmbethinkis*] *vmbethinkis* E ;
vmbethink C ; *bethink* H.
 614. *to—suld*] *that* I suld to 3ow.
 615. *to*] E *om.*
 620. *sonnys ay*] *twa* Sonnys.
 622. *fen3eand*] with fleeching H.
 623. *tasit*] *taisy* E ; *takes* H.
 628. *Tha!*] *Swa.* *lyand*] *felled* H.
 629. *can*] he couth.
 630. *he*] E *om.* ; *can* H. *ourstrak*]
ouertake H.
 633. *Richt*] *That.* *to*] *till the* E ;
to H.
 634. And dede doune *till the* erd
 him draiff.
 636. *sa*] E *om.* ; *was* H.

BOOK V.]	AND NEXT SLAYS THE TWO SONS.	135
	With his speir, as angry man, In a raiß to the king he ran ; Bot the king, that him dred sum-thing, Vatit the sper in the cummyng,	640
	And with a wysk the hed of-strak. And or the tothir had toym to tak His suerde, the king sic [swak] him gaiff, and slays him. That he the hede till harnys claif, [He] ruschit doune of blude all rede.	645
	And quhen the king saw thai war ded, All thre lyand, he wyppit his brand : With that his boy com fast rynand, The page gives thanks to God for Bruce's safety. And said, "our lord mot lovit be, That grantit 3ow mycht and powste,	650
	To fell the felony and pride Of thir thre in sa litill tyde !" The king said, "sa our lord me se ! Thai had beyn worthy men all thre, Had thai nocht beyn full of tresouñe ;	655
[Fol. 19. E.]	Bot that maid thair confusiouñe."	

637. *With his*] And with *the*.

638. *In*] *With. to*] till.

640. *Vatit*] Waytyt.

642. *toym*] comming (*corruptly*) H.

643. [*swak* EH] strak C.

644. *till*] till *the*.

645. [*He* EH] C *om*.

649. *lovit*] lowyt.

651. *and*] and *the*.

[BOOK VI.]

[Fol. 48. C.]

Sir Ingram de
Umfraville finds
his plot has
failed,

and tells Sir
Aymer of it.

Sir Aymer
praises the
Bruce's prowess.

THE king is went till his lugin,
And of his dede soyn com tithing
To schir Yngerame de Vmphrewell,
That thought [his] sutelte and gyle
Had all falȝeit in-to that place ;
Tharfor anoyit sair he wes,
That he agane to Lowdiañe
To schir Amer his gate has tañe,
And till him tald all hail the caß,
That tharof all forvounderit waß,
How ony man sa suddandly
Micht do sa gret a cheuelry,
As did the king, [that], him alane,
Vengeans of the thre tratouris has tañe.
He said, "certis, I may weill se
That it is all gret certante,
That vre helpis ay hardy men,
As by this deid ȝe may weill ken.
Var he nocht outrageous hardy,

5

10

15

1. C has Y for initial TH.
2. his] this.
3. yngerame de vmphrewell] In-
grame the wmfrawill.
4. [his EH] with C.
5. in-to] in.
6. sair] swa.
7. Lowdiane] lothyane E; Loch-
mabane H.

12. a] E om.
13. [that EH] all C.
14. the thre] iij.
15. He] And.
16. gret] E om.
17. vre] Ure ay H; . . . euir . .
(with erasures) E.
18. ȝe] we. weill] E om.

	Quhat and how feill at thai mycht be. Tharfor he thocht, with his menȝhe, To vithdraw him out of the place,	
He plans a retreat.	For the nycht neir fallyn was. And for nycht wes, he thocht that thai Suld nocht haue sicht to hald the vay, Quhill he war passit with his menȝe. And, as he thocht, richt sua did he ;	50
He goes to a morass beside a stream, and selects a place near the spot where his men had crossed over.	And vent hym doune till a marraß, On a vattir that rynand was ; And in a bog he fand a place Veill strate, that weill twa bowdraucht was, Fra thai the vattir passit had : He said, "heir may ȝhe mak abade, And rest ȝow all a quhile and ly.	55 60
He watches.	I will ga vach ȝow preuely, Giff I heir oucht of thar cummyng ; And gif I may heir ony thyng, I sall ger varn ȝow, sua that we Sall ay at our avantage be."	65

**How kyng Robert the Bruce ves socht vyth the
sleuth-hunde.**

[Heire he fechtis allan agan ij hundir.]

He takes two
men with him.

THE king takis his gat to ga,
And vith him tuk he seruandis twa.
And schir Gilbert de [la] Hay left he

47. *Quhat*] E *om.* H *has* — And
how feill folke that, &c.

50. *neir*] weill E ; neere hand H.

51. *nycht wes*] the nycht E ; the
night H.

53. *Quhill*] *That*.

56. *On*] *Our*.

57. *a*] *the*.

59. *thar*] that H ; E *puts thai after*
passit.

62. *ȝow*] *all*.

63. *I*] *Ik*.

65. *we*] *ye* H.

66. *our*] *your* H.

RUBRIC. *From C ; the second
rubric from E.* H *has* — How he
discomfist him allane, Twa hunder,
and slew fiteene certaine.

67. C *has Y for TH.* *takis*] now
takys.

68. *seruandis*] *sergeandis*.

69. [*la* E] *le* C.

	Thar, for to rest with his menzhe.	70
	To the vattir he com in hy,	
He listens attentively.	And lisnyt full entently	
	Gif he oucht herd of thare cummyng ;	
	Bot zeit than mycht he heir na thing.	
	Endlang the vattir than zeit he	75
	On athir syde gret quantite ;	
	He saw the brayis hye standand,	
	The vattir holl throu slike rynand,	
He can find no other ford but the one where he had crossed.	And fand na furd that men mycht pas	
	Bot quhar hymself [our] passit was.	80
	And sua strate wes the vp-cummyng,	
	That twa men mycht nocht sammyn thryng,	
	Na on na maner preß thame sua,	
	That thai sammyn the land mycht ta.	
He dismisses his two men.	*His twa men bad he than in hy	85*
	*Ga to thair feris to rest and ly ;	
	*For he vald vach thar com to se.	
	*"Schir," said thai, "quha sall with 3ow be?"	
	*"God," he said, "forouten ma ;	
[Fol. 43. C.]	*Pas on, for I will it be swa."	90*
	*Thai did as he thame biddin had,	
He watches alone.	*And he thar all allane abaid.	
	Quhen he a quhile had biddin thare,	85
	And herbryit, he herd as it war	
He hears a hound's baying.	A hundis quhistlyng apon fer,	
	That ay com till him ner & ner.	
	He stude still for till herkyn mair,	

74. <i>than</i>] then E (<i>which</i> PJ omit).	85*—92*. Not in E or H.
76. <i>gret</i>] a gret.	85. & quhen he A lang quhile had
77. <i>He</i>] And.	bene <i>thar</i> .
80. <i>hymself</i>] him selwyn. [<i>our</i>	86. <i>And—he</i>] He herknyt & as
<i>passit</i>] ouerpassed H; passit CE.	<i>it</i>] as horsemen H.
83. <i>press</i>] might guide H.	87. <i>A</i>] And H. <i>quhistlyng</i>] whis-
84. <i>sammyn—ta</i>] to-gidder mycht	silling H; questionyng (<i>in darker ink</i>)
lang ga (<i>where</i> ga is altered from ta)	E. <i>apon</i>] on.
E; together lang might ga H.	

90. *quhill*] E *om.*
92. *thair—he*] *thocht* he *thar* still.
93. *taknyng*] *taknyngnyng*.
94. *For*] *Than. quhestlyng*] *whis-*
silling H; *questionyng* (*in darker*
ink) E.
95. *walkyn*] *wakyn*.
99. *passyt*] *so in* E; *past* H; *pas*
C. *way*] *gaite* H.
100. *rycht*] E *om.*
101—106. *From* E; *also in* H; C
omits.
103. *send*] *sent* H.
104. *warne & walkyn*] *waken and*
warne H.
106. *thar all*] *still there* H.
107. *lang*] E *om.* *he*] he *thair* C;
but EH *omit* *thair*.
109. *in*] *in-till*.
111. *zeid to feche*] *held toward* EH.
114. *he—him*] *him chess*.

	Bot his hert, that wes stout and he, Consalit hym allane to byde,	
He determines to make a stand.	And kep thame at the furdys syde, And defend weill the vp-cummyng, Sen he wes varnysit of armyng	120
	That he thair arravis [thurt] nocht dreid. For gif he war of gret manheid, He mycht stonay thaime [euir] ilkane,	
They could only attack him one at a time.	Sen thai mycht cum bot aine and aine. He did rycht as his hert hym bad ; Stark outrageous curage he had, Quhen he sa stoutly hym allane, For litill strynth of erd has taime To ficht with twa hundreth & ma.	125
[Fol. 43 b. C.]	Thar-vith he to the furd can ga ; And thai, apon the tothir party, That saw him stand thair anerly,	130
They rush into the water.	Thryngand in-[till] the vattir raid ; For of him litill dout thai had, And raid till him in full gret hy.	135
He smites down the first one,	He smat the first sa rygorusly Vith his spere, that richt scharply schare, Till he down to the erd hym bare. The laif com than in a randoune,	
whose horse encumbers the pass.	Bot his hors, that wes born doune, Cummerit thaim the vpgang to ta. And quhen the kyng saw it wes sua,	140
Bruce kills the horse.	He stekit the hors, and he can flyng, And syne fell at the vpcummyng.	

-
- | | |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| 117. <i>hym</i>] hym hym. | CH <i>om.</i> |
| 120. <i>varnysit</i>] warnyst. | 124. <i>mycht</i>] ne mycht. |
| 121. [<i>thurt</i>] thurth (<i>an obvious error for thurt</i>) E; <i>printed</i> hurt P; thurch J. C <i>has</i> sulde, and H sould. | 126. <i>Stark</i>] Strang. |
| 122. <i>For</i>] And. | 133. <i>in-till</i>] so in E; in CH. |
| 123. <i>stonay</i>] astoney H. [<i>euir</i> E] | <i>raid</i>] rad. |
| | 137. <i>spere</i>] sper E; sword H. |
| | 139. <i>in</i>] in-till. |

	The laif with that com [with] a schowt,	145
	And he that stalward wes and stout,	
	Met thame richt stoutly at the bra,	
	And sa gud payment can thaim ma,	
He slays five in the ford.	That fiff sum in the furd he slew.	
They draw back.	The laiff than sumdeill thaim vith-drew,	150
	That dred his strakis voundir sare ;	
	For he in na thing thame forbare.	
One of them exhorts the rest.	Than ane said, "certis, we ar to blame ;	
	Quhat sall we say quhen we cum hame,	
	Quhen a man fechtis agains vs all ?	155
	Quha vist euir men sa fouly fall	
	As vs, gif that we thusgat leif ?"	
	With that all haill a schout thai [geve,]	
	And cryit, ' on hym ! he may nocht [last.]"	
They all come on fast.	Vith that thai presit hym so fast,	160
	That, had he nocht the bettir beyn,	
	He had beyn ded forouten veyn.	
	Bot he sa gret defens can mak,	
	That, quhar he hit with evin strak,	
	Thar mycht no thing agane it stand.	165
He fills the pass with the slain.	In litill space he left lyand	
	Sa feill, that the vpcom wes then	
	Dittit with slayn hors and men ;	
	Swa that his fayis, for that stopping,	
	Micht nocht cum to the vp-cummyng.	170
Who had been there would have said he was	A ! deir god ! quha had beyn by,	
[Fol. 44. C.]	And seyn how he sa hardely	
	Adressit hym agane thame all,	
	I wat weill that thai suld him call	

145. [with EH] in C.

153. *ane said*] said ane.156. *sa fouly*] sik folly H.158. [*geve* E] gaf C.159. [*last* E] lest C.162. *forouten*] withowtyn.164. *with—strak*] ewyn A strak.165. *it*] E om.; him H.167. *vpcom*] wpcummyng.168. *Dittit*] Ditted H.171. *had*] had then.

the best man
alive. The best that liffit in-till his day ; 175
And gif that I the suth sall say,
I herd neuir in na tyme gane
Ane stynt sa mony hym allañe.

The story of
Tydeus. [Example : how Tydeus slew forty nine men,
And the Lieutenant tholde shame & paine.]

S with is, quhen till Ethiocles
Fra his brothir Polynices 180
Wes send Tedeus in-to message,
Till ask haly the heritage
Of Thebes till hald for a 3eir,
For thai cummyn of a byrth weir ;
Thai straiſ, for athir kyng vald be, 185
Bot the barnage of thar cuntre
Gert thame assent on this maner,
That the tañe suld be kyng a 3ere,
[Fol. 20. E.] And than the tothir, na his men3he,
Suld nocht be fundin in the cuntre, 190
Quhill the first brothir ryngand were ;
The brothers Syne suld the tothir ryng a 3ere,
were to reign by Ande syne the first suld leif the land,
turns, a year Quhill that the tothir war ryngand.
each. Thus ay a 3eir suld ryng the tañe, 195
The tothir a 3eir fra that war gañe.
To ask halding of this assent,
Thedeus wes to Thebes went ;

175. *in-till*] In.
176. *that*] E om.
RUBRIC. *From* H.
179. *till*] E omits, and reverses the sense of the passage. H has—Euen like when that Achilles; but A rightly alters Achilles to Eteocles.
180. *Polynices*] Polynices H; polynices C; polynices E.
181. *tedeus*] to Thedeus E; to Thebes H (*both wrong*). *in-to*] in.
184. *cummyn*] twynnys. H has—Twa twynnys of ane baith they were.
189. *na*] &.
191. *ryngand*] regnand. And so in l. 194.
193. *syne*] then.
198. *Thedeus wes*] Wes Thedeus.

	And sua spak for Polynices,	
Eteocles bids his constable to waylay Tydeus with fifty men.	That of Thebes Ethiocles Bad his constabill vith hym ta Fifty weill armyt, and forouth ga To meit Thedeus in the way, And slay hym but langar delay. The constabill his vay is gañe,	200 205
The constable takes forty-nine men with him, and waylays Tydeus.	And nyne and fourty vith him has tane, Swa that he vith thame maid fifty. In-till the evynnyng, preuely, Thai set enbuschement in the vay, Quhar Thedeus behufit away,	 210
Tydeus rides homewards.	Betuix [ane] hye crag and the se. And he, that of thair mavite Wist na thing, his vay has tañe, And toward Grece agane is gañe. And as he raid in-to the nycht,	 215
He sees shields in the moonlight. [Fol. 44 b. C.]	Sa saw he with the monys licht Schynnyng of scheldis gret plente ; He had voundir quhat it mycht be.	
They all rush upon him.	Vith that all haill thai gaf a cry, And he, that herd sa suddanly Sis noyis, sumdeill affrayit wes ; Bot in schort tym he till him tais His spiritis richt full hardely ; For his gentill hert and vorthy Assurit him in-till that neide.	220 225
He encounters them all.	Than vith the spuris he strak his steide, And ruschit in amang thaime all. The first he met, he gert [him] fall,	

199. *Polynices*] see note to l. 180.

202. Men armyt weill & furth gr.

206. *has*] E om.210. *away*] away E ; to ga II.211. [*ane* E] an H ; *the* C.213. *his*] he his C ; but EH omit he.214. *grece agane*] so also in H ; gret bargane (!) E.218. *He*] And.223. *richt*] E om.226. *his*] *the*.228. [*him* EH] *thaim* C.

And syne his suerd he swappit out,
 And raucht about him mony a rout, 230
 He slays six. And [slew] sex sum weill soyn and ma,
 Than vndir him his hors thai sla,
 He falls, but And he fell; bot he smertly raiß,
 recovers. And, strikand, rowm about him mais,
 And slew of thame a quantite, 235
 Bot voundit voundir sair ves he.
 He finds a nar- With that a litill rod he fand
 row pass up the Vp toward the crag strikand.
 cliff, Thiddir went he in full gret hy,
 and climbs up. Defendand him full doughtely, 240
 Till in the crag he clam sum deill,
 And fand a place enclosit weill,
 Quhar nane but aße mycht him assale.
 Their stude he and gaf thame battale;
 And thai assalit euirilkane, 245
 One slain foe And oft fell, quhen that he slew aße,
 often bore down As he doun to the erd vald driff,
 four others. He vald beir doun weill four or fiff.
 Their stude he and defendit swa,
 Till he had slaße thame half & ma. 250
 A gret stane than by him saw he,
 That throu the gret anciente
 Was [lowsyt], reddy for to fall;
 He throws down And quhen he saw thaim cumand all,
 a large stone, He tumlit doun on thaim the stane, 255
 and kills eight And aucht men tharwith has he slaße,
 men. And sua stonait the remanand,
 That thai war weill neir recryand.
 Than wald he preson hald no mare,

230. a] E om. 253. [lowsyt E] lowsed H; lochit
 231. [slew EH] C om. C.
 252. the—anciente] gret a maw- 256. aucht] viij C. tharwith—he]
 tye (!) E; the great mautilie (!) H. thar with It has.

He sallies out, and slays all but the constable, [Fol. 46. C.]	Bot on thame ran with suerd al bare, And hewit & slew with all his mayn, Till he had nyne and fourty slane. The constabill syne can he ta, And gert him suere, that he suld ga To king Ethiocles, and tell The auenture that thame befell. Thedeus bare him doughtely, That our-com [him] allane fifty. 3he that [this] redis, iugis 3he Quhethir that mair suld presit be :	260 265 270
whom he sends back to Thebes.	The king, that with avisment Vndirtuk sic hardyment, As for to stynt, him ane, but fer, Thai folk that weill twa hundreth wer, Or Thedeus, [that] suddanly, Fra thai had rasit on him the cry, Throu hardyment that he had tane, [Wan] fifty men, all him allane. Thai did thair dede bath in the nycht, And faucht bath with the monys licht ; Bot the king discumfit ma, And Thedeus [the] ma can sla.	 275 280
The king, who alone fought two hundred advisedly,	Which was the better man ? The king, who alone fought two hundred advisedly, As for to stynt, him ane, but fer, Thai folk that weill twa hundreth wer, Or Thedeus, [that] suddanly, Fra thai had rasit on him the cry, Throu hardyment that he had tane, [Wan] fifty men, all him allane. Thai did thair dede bath in the nycht, And faucht bath with the monys licht ; Bot the king discumfit ma, And Thedeus [the] ma can sla.	 275 280
or Tydeus, who fought fifty who surprised him ?	Which was better ? Now demys, quhethir mair lovyng Suld Tedeus haf, or the king ! [Fol. 20 & E.] The king fights on.	 285 285
	In this maner that I haf tald, The king that stout ves, stark & bald, Wes fechtand on the furdis syde,	 285

- | | |
|--|---|
| 262. <i>had</i>] has. | 278. [<i>Wan</i> II] Wane E ; On C. |
| 268. [<i>him</i> EII] C om. Cf. l. 178. | 280. <i>monys</i>] mone. |
| 269. [<i>this</i> EII] C om. <i>Iugis</i>] | 282. [<i>the</i> II] then E ; C om. |
| cheyss (= cheysis) E ; judge II.] | 283. <i>lowynge</i>] lowing. |
| 273. <i>fer</i>] scare II. | 285. <i>In</i>] On (with large initial) E. |
| 274. <i>Thai</i>] <i>The. weill</i>] E om. | I] Ik. |
| 275. [<i>that</i> EII] sa C. | 286. <i>stark</i>] E om. |
| 276. <i>Fra</i>] For E ; but II has Fra. | 287. <i>furdis</i>] furd or furdis E. |

	Gyffand and takand voundis vyde, Till he sic martirdome thair maid, That he the furde all stoppit had,	290
	That nane of thame mycht till him ryde. Than thought thame foly for to byde, They flee, And halely the flicht can ta, And went hamvard quhar thai com fra.	
for the king's men come to the rescue.	For the kingis men with that cry Valknyt, and full affraitly Com for to seik thair lord the king. The Galloway men herd thair cummyng, And fled, that durst nocht byde no mair. The kingis men, that dredand wair	295
	For thair lord, full spedaly Com to the furde, and soyn in hy Thai fand the kyng sytand alane, That of his basnet than had tañe To tak the air, for he wes hate ;	300
They find him alone	Than sperit thai at him of his stat ; And he tald thaim all haill the caß, Howgat that he assalzeit was, And how that god hym helpit sua, That he eschapit haill thame fra.	305
[Fol. 45 b. C.]	Than lukit thai how feill war ded, And thai fand liand in that sted Fourteyn, that slayn war with his hand. Than lovit thai god fast, all-veldand, That thai thar lord fand haill and feir ;	310
They count the slain, and find fourteen.		315

288. *voundis vyde*] *rowtis roid* E ;
routes red H.

289. *thair*] *thar* has.

292. *Than*] *Thaim. thame*] *than*.

294. *hamvard*] *hamwartis*.

295. *that*] *the*.

296. *and*] *E om*.

297. *Com for*] *And com*.

299. *that*] *and*.

304. *than had*] *has*.

305. *tak the air*] *so in* H ; *awent*
hym E.

313. *Fourteyn*] *Fifteene* H. *slayn*
war] *war slayne*.

And said, "thai[m] byrd on na maner
 Dreid thair fais, sen thair chiftane
 Wes of sic hert and of sic mane,
 That he for thame had vndertane
 With sa feill folk to ficht him aȝe." 320

Syk vordis spak thai of the kyng,
 And, for his hye vndertaking,
 [Farlyit, and ȝarnyt hym] to se,
 That vith hym ay wes vount to be.
 A! quhat vorschip is prisit thing, 325
 For it makis men to haf loving,
 Gif it be followit ythandly ;
 Bot priß of vorschip, nocht-forthi,
 Is [hard] to vyn but gret travale ;

Valour is to be
 prized.

Continually to
 fight gains men
 the prize of
 valour.

Valour has two
 extremities ; the
 one foolhardi-
 ness, the other
 faintheartedness.

Oft till defende and oft assale, 330
 And till be in thair dedis wiß,
 Gerris men of vorschip vyn the priß.
 Thar may no man haf worthyhede,
 Bot he haf wit to steir his stede,
 And se quhat is to leif or ta. 335

Vorschip extremyteis has twa ;
 Fule-hardymment the formast is,
 And the tothir is cowardiß,
 And thai ar bath for to forsak.
 Fule-hardymment will all vndertak, 340
 Als weill thingis to leiff as ta ;

316. *thaim*] so in E ; *thai* C ; they H. *byrd*] so in E ; wald H.

320. *folk*] for. *him*] E om. *him* ane] allane H.

323. So in E (*but with* for *inserted before* to) ; H *has*—They ferlied and yarned him to see ; C *has*—Sic ȝarnit in hym ferly to se (*which seems corrupt*).

325. *quhat*] how H. *prisit*] per-

fyt E ; a perfite H.

326. *makis*] mayss.

327. *ythandly*] ythenly E ; wor-
 thely H.

328. *Bot*] For.

329. [*hard* EH] herd C. *but*] for
 E ; but H.

333. *Thar*] And.

334. *stedē*] deid E ; deed H.

340. *will all*] all will.

	Bot cowardiß dois na thing sua, Bot vterly forsakis all ; And that war voundir for to fall, Na war falt of discrecione.	345
Valour is the mean between them. [Fol. 46. C.]	For-thi has vorschip sic renouñe, That it is [mene] betuix thai twa, And takis that is till vndirta, And levis that is to leif ; for it Has so gret varnasyng of vit,	350
It is prudent.	That it all peralis weill can se, And all avantagis that may be. It [wald] till hardyment [hald] haly, With-thi away war the foly. For hardyment vith foly is viß ;	355
Hardiness, mingled with wit, becomes valour.	Bot hardyment, that mellit is Vith vit, [is] vorschip ay, per-de ; For, but vit, vorschip may nocht be.	
This king com- bined manhood with wit.	This nobill kyng that we of reid, Mengit all tyme vith vit manheid ; That men may be this melle se. His vit hym schawit the strat entre Of the furde, and the ysche alsua ; He thocht that thai mycht neurir our-ga Apon a man that wes worthy.	360 365
He knew the	Tharfor his hardyment hastely Thocht weill it mycht be vndirtañe,	

344. *And*] Bot. *voundir*] wonder
H ; der (*sic*) E (*added afterwards*).

345. *falt*] faute.

347. [*mene* E] mid H ; mellit C.

350. *varnasyng*] warnysing.

353. *It wald*] so in H ; It will C ; to ta E ; That him thought was hard
I wald E. [*hald* H] heylid E ; heill to ta H.

C.

354. *the*] E om.

355. *viss*] wice E ; H om.

357. [*is* EH] and C.

360. *Mengit*] Mellyt E ; Melled H.

361. *men may*] may men.

362. *hym schawit*] schawyt hym.

363. *ysche*] wschyng E ; ishing H.

364. *That*, as him *thocht*, war hard

365. *wes*] war.

367. *weill*] well H ; E *places it*
after be.

deed could be done. Sen that anis mycht assale bot aȝe.
 Thus hardyment, gouernit with vit,
 That he all tym vald sammyn knyȝt, 370
 Gert him of vorschipe haf the priȝt,
 And oft our-cum his enymyȝt.

How Douglas slew Thrillvall.

[Here the Inglis captan & othir ar slayn.]

The king still dwells in Carrick. **T**HE king in Carrik duelt all still;
 His men assemblit fast him till,
 That in the land war traualande, 375
 Quhen thai of this deid herd tithand.
 For thai thar vre with him vald ta,
 Gif he war eft assalȝheit swa.
 Bot ȝeit than Iames of Douglas
 [Fol. 21. E.] In Douglasdail traualand was, 380
 Douglas is near Douglasdale. Or ellis weill neirhand thar-by,
 In hiddillis sum-deill preuely.
 For he valde se his gouernyng,
 That hade the castell in keping;
 And gert mak mony a iuperdy, 385
 To se quhethir he wald ysche blithly.
 Douglas plots against Thirlwall. Quhen he persaut weill that he
 Vald blithly ysche with his menȝhe,
 He maid a gaddering preuely
 Of thame that war of his party, 390
 [Fol. 46 b. C.] That wes so feill that thai durst ficht

369. *gouernit*] gouernit he C; but EH omit he.

371. *haf*] winne H.

RUBRIC. *From C; second rubric from E; H has*—How Iames of Douglas with a traine, Slew Thriswaile, and his men of maine.

373. C has Y for TH. all] ay E; then H.

377. *with him vald*] wald with hym.

378. *he war eft*] that he eft war.

385. a] E om.

387. *Quhen*] And quhen E. *weill*] E om.

390. *of*] on.

391. *wes*] war.

	With Thrill-wall and all the mycht Of thame that in the castell were. He schup him in the nycht to fare To Sandylandis; and neir thar-by	395
He sets an ambush near Sandylands.	He him enbuschit preuely, And fand a few a trayn to ma; That soñe in the mornyng can ta Cattale, that wes the castell by, And syne vith-drew thame halely Toward thame that enbuschit ware.	400
Thirlwall sallies out,	Than Thrill-wall, forouten mare, Gert armē his men forouten baid, And yschit with all the men he had, And followit fast eftir the ky.	405
	He wes arayit at poynt clenly, Outakyn that his hede wes bair. Than vith the men that vith him war	
after some cattle.	The cattale followit he gude speid, Richt as a man that had no dreid, Till that he of thame gat a sicht, Than prikit thai with all thair mycht, Followand thame out of aray, And thai sped thame fleand, quhill thai Fer by thar buschement war all past; And Thrill-wall euir chasit on fast.	410 415
The men in ambush start out,	And than thai that enbuschit war Yschit till him, bath les and mar, And rasit suddandly the cry;	

392. *Thrill* ~~all~~ E; ~~all~~ E;where
marks
the words should be trans-
posed; hence misprinted thar ner in
J; but P has it right).397. *fand*] send E; sent H.398. *ta*] ga.399. *Cattale*] & tuk catell.400. *halely*] hastily.405. *ky*] so in H; cry PJ. (but I
read ky in E).406. *arayit*] armyt E; armed H.407. *that*] E om.411. *of thame gat*] gat.off thaim.415. *all*] E om.416. *euir*] ay. on] E om.

	And thai that saw sa suddandly That folk sa egrily cum prikand Betuix thame and thair varrand, Thai war in-to full gret affray ; And for thai war out of aray,	420
and Thirlwall's men flee.	Sum of thaim fled, and sum abaid ; And Douglas, that thar with him had A gret menȝe, full egrily Assalit, and scalit thame hastely, And in schort tym cummerit thaim sua, That weill naȝe eschapit thaim fra.	425
Thirlwall is slain.	Thrillwall, that wes thair capitane, Wes thair in-to the bargane slane, And of his men the mast party ; The laif fled full affrayitly.	430
[Fol. 47. C.]	Douglas his menȝe fast can chaß, And the flearis thair wais tais To the castell in full gret hy ; The formast enterit spedely,	435
Douglas's men overtake the fugitives.	Bot the chassaris sped thame so fast, That thai outtuk sum at the last, And thame forout mercy can sla. And quhen thai of the castell swa Saw [thaim] slay of thair men thaim by, Thai sparit the ȝettis hastely, And in hy to the vallis ran.	440
	Iames of Douglas [his] menȝhe than Sesit weill hastely in hand At thai about the castell fand ;	445

421. *sa—cum*] come egrily.422. *Betuix*] Rycht betuix E ; H
omits Rycht.429. *cummerit*] *written* cumnerit C ;
cumbred H ; ourraid E.430. *That*] C has *That* thair ; but
EH omit thair.432. *in-to*] in.440. *at*] off.441. *forout*] forowtyn.443. [*thaim* E] them H ; C om.446. [*his* E] *the* C ; H om. Cf. l.

435.

448. *At*] *That*.

Till thar reset syne went thair vay.

Thusgat yschit Thrillvall that day.

450

Douglas joins
the king.

When Thrilwall on this maner
Had yschit, as I tell ȝow heir,

Iames of Douglas and his men

Buskit thame all sammyn then,

And went thair vay toward the kyng,

455

In gret hy; for thai herd tithyng,

That of Vallanch schir Amery,

With a full gret cheuelry

Bath of Ynglis and Scottis men,

With gret felony war reddy then

460

Assemblit [for] to seik the kyng,

That wes that tym with his gaderyng

In [Cumnok], quhar it stratest was.

Thiddir went Iames of Douglas,

That wes richt welcum to the kyng;

465

Douglas tells
Bruce of it.

And quhen he tald had that tithing,

How that schir Amer wes cumand

For to hunt hym out of the land,

With hund and horn, rycht as he were

A volf, [a] theif, or thefis fere,

470

Than said the king, "it may weill fall,

Thouch he cum and his power all,

We sall abyde in this cuntre,

[Fol. 47^b. C.;
Fol. 21^b. E.]

And gif he cumis, we sall him se."

450. Thus Thriswaile ished to that
essay H.

457. *Vallanch*] Walence.

459. *Ynglis and Scottis*] Scottis &
Ingliss.

461. [*for* EH] *thame* C.

463. [*Cumnok* EH] *carrik* C; *see*
l. 511.

465. *That*] &.

466. *tald had*] had tauld.

470. [*a* E] C *om. a-or*] or els a
H.

[Heire folows the king R. schir Emery & Iohn of
Lorn with a slewthhound.]

	The king spak apon this maner ;	475
Sir Aymer gathers a com- pany,	And of Vallanch schir Amer Assemblit a gret cumpany Of nobill men and of vorthy, Of Yngland and of Lowdiane, And he has alsua vith him tane	480
and John of Lorn collects 800 men.	Iohnē of Lorn, and all his mycht, That had of vorthy men and vicht With him aucht hundreth men & ma.	
They take a sleuth-hound with them.	A sleuthhund had he thar alsua Sa gude, that change vald for na thing ; And sum men sais 3eit that the kyng As a strecour hym nwrst had, And ay sa mekill of hym maid, That with his hand he vald hym feyd,	485
The hound knew the king well.	He followit hym quhar euir he 3eid ; Swa that the hwnd hym lufit swa, That he vald part na viß him fra. Bot how that Iohn of Lorn him had, I herd neuir mencione be made ; Bot men sais it wes certane thing That he had him in his sesing, And throu hym thought the kyng to ta. For he wist he hym luffit swa, That fra he mycht anys feill The kyngis sent, he wist rycht weill	490 495 500
John of Lorn hated the king.	That he vald change it for na thyng. This Iohn of Lorn hatit the kyng	

RUBRIC. *From E.*476. *Vallanch*] Valence.479. *Lowdiane*] lowthiane.483. *aucht*] viij C.485. *change vald*] wald chang.487. *strecour*] traytour E; Trait-

tour II.

488. *ay*] E *om.* *maid*] he maid.489. *with—he*] hys awyn handis.491. *lufit*] folowyt E; loued H.*Here H wrongly inserts ll. 497, 498.*496. *sesing*] leading H.

For schir Iohn Cwmyn his emys sak ;
 Micht he hym outhir sla or tak,
 He wald nocht priß his liff a stra, 505
 With-thi he vengeans on hym mycht ta.

[How Sir Aymer and Iohn of Lorne
 Chased the King with hound and horne.]

The vardane than, schir Amery,
 With Iohn of Lorne in cumpany,
 And othir of gud renoune alsua ;
 Thomas Randale wes aȝe of thai 510
 That cum in Cumnok to seik the kyng,

The king has
 300 men in Cum-
 nok.

That wes weill war of thar cummyng,
 And wes vp in the strenthis then
 And with hym weill thre hundreth men.
 His brothir that tyme with hym was, 515
 And alsua Iames of Douglas.

[Fol. 48. C.]

Schir Ameryis rout he saw,
 That held the playn ay & the law,
 And in haill battale alwaysis raid.

The king only re-
 gards Sir Aymer
 de Valence ;

The kyng, that na supposing had 520
 [That] thai war mair than he saw thair,
 Till thame, and nouthir ellis-quhar,
 Had [ey, &] vroucht vnvittandly.

for John of Lorn
 keeps behind a
 hill.

For Iohn of Lorn full sutelly
 Behynd thought to suppriß the kyng. 525
 Tharfor with all his gaderyng
 About aȝe hill he held his way,
 And held hym in-to cowert ay,

503. *schir*] E om.
 506. *With-thi*] *Sa that* E ; Bot gif in EH ; do C.
 H. 521. [] C om. *mair*] so
 RUBRIC. *From* H. 523. [] H ; he C. [& EH]
 508. *Iohne of Lorne*] this Ihone. C om. vroucht *thar* C ; but
 511. *That — in*] Come in-till E ; EH om. *that*.
 Came in H. 527. [] E om. ; H retains. *his*
 514. *thre*] three H ; iiij E.

	Till he so neir com to the kyng Or he persaut his cummyng, That he wes cummyn on hym weill neir. The tothir host [&] schir Amer Presit on the tothir party.	530
The king is in great jeopardy.	The kyng wes in gret iuperdy, That wes on athir syde vmbeset With fayis that to slay hym thret; And the lest party of thame twa Wes starkar fer na he and ma. And quhen he saw thame preß him to, He thought in hy quhat wes to do, And said, "lordis, we haf no mycht At this tyme, for to stand and ficht.	535
He divides his men into three companies.	Thar-for departis vs in thre, All sall nocht swa assalzeit be; And in thre parteis hald our vay." Syne till his consall can he say Betuix thame, in-to preuate, In quhat stede thar repair suld be. With that thair gat all ar thai gañe, Ande in thre partis thair vay has tañe.	540
	Than Iohn of Lorn com to the plaß Quhar-fra the kyng departit was, And in his traiff the hund he set, That than, forouten langar let, Held evyn the vay eftir the kyng, Richt as he had of hym knawying, And left the tothir parteis twa, As he na kepe to thame vald ta.	545
John of Lorn sets the hound on the king's trace.		550
		555

532. [& E] and H; *than* C.533. *on*] *apon*.537. *thame*] *the*.538. *fer na*] *than*.542. *At*] *As at*. *for*] *E om*.546. *consall*] *priwe folk* E; *Menyie* H.551. *Than*] *E om*.553. *traiss*] *trace*.

	And quhen the kyng saw [his] cummyng,	
[Fol. 48 b. C.]	Eftir his rout in-till a lyng,	560
	He thought he knew that it wes he.	
The king again divides the men with him into three bands.	Tharfor he bad till his menȝhe Ȝeit than in thre depart thame soȝne, And thai did sua forouten hoyn, And held thair way in thre parteis.	565
[Fol. 22. E.]	The hund did than sa gret mastris, That he held ay, forout changing, Eftir the rout quhar wes the kyng.	
The pursuers still follow him.	And quhen the kyng has seyn thaim sua All in a rout eftir hym ta The way, and follow nocht his men, He had a gret persavyng then That thai knew [him]; for-thi in hy	570
He disperses all his men.	He bad his men richt hastely Scale, and ilk man hald his way All be hym-self, and sua did thai. Ilk man a syndri gat is gaȝne, And the kyng has with him taȝne	575
Only his foster- brother is with him.	His forstir brothir, forouten ma, And sammyn held thair gat thai twa. The hund alwais followit the kyng, And changit nocht for na parting,	580
The hound still follows his trace.	Bot ay followit the kyngis traȝ, But vaueryng, as he passit was. And quhen that Iohȝne of Lorȝn saw	585

559. [*his* EH] *thair* C; *but cf.* l. 561.

561. *he*] *thai* E; they H.

564. *hoyn*] *hone*.

566. *than*] *thar*.

567. *he*] E *om.* *forout*] *for-owtyn*.

570. *ta*] to ta C (*but to is not wanted*); ga EH.

573. [*him* EH] C *om.*

575. *ilk man*] *Ilkan*.

576. *be*] by H; E *om.*

580. *gat*] E *om.*

581. *alwais followit*] *folowyt alwayis*.

582. *nocht*] E *om.* *parting*] *departing*.

583. *trass*] *trace*.

584. *vaueryng*] *waweryng*.

585. *thai*] E *om.*

	The [hund] so hard eftir hym draw, And followit straucht eftir thai twa, He knew the kyng wes aȝe of thai. He bad fif of his cumpany	
John of Lorn sends five men to take him.	That war richt wicht men and hardy, And als on fut spediast ware Of all that in that rout war thar, Ryn eftir hym, and him our-ta— "And let hym na-við paß ȝow fra."	590
	[Heire v chosyn men ar send to tak the kyng.] And fra thai herd had the biddynge, Thai held the vay eftir the kyng, And followit hym so spedely, That thai him weill soyn can our-hy.	595
The five men overtake him.	The king than saw thame cumand ner, And wes anoyit in gret maner, For he thocht, gif thai war vorthy, Thai mycht hym trawale and tary,	600
Fol. 49. C.]	And hald hym suagat taryand, Till the remanand suld cum at hand. Bot had he dred bot anerly Thame fif, I trow all sekirly	605
He agrees with his foster-brother to withstand the five.	He suld nocht haf full mekill dreid. And till his fallow, as he ȝeid, He said, "ȝon fif ar fast cumand,	

-
586. [hund E] Hound II; hundis
C. so hard] sa fast II; E om.
587. straucht] strak E; fast II.
589. He] And. fif] v CE; fue
II.
591. on] off.
592. that (2)] thair. thar] E om.
II has—That they might finde among
them there.
594. ȝow] thaim E; but H has you.
RUBRIC. From E.
595. herd had] had herd.
596. the (1)] thair.
598. Here II has the rubric—How
the King slew the fue men, That Iohn
of Lorne sent to him then.
599. than] that.
600. And] E om.
602. Catchword — And hald him
suagat taryand.
604. suld cum] com.
606. 609. fif] v CE.
607. nocht—full] have had na.
609. ȝon] thir.

Thai ar weill neir now at our hand. 610

Swa is thair ony help with the?

For we sall soyn assalit be."

"Ȝha, schir," he said, "all that I may."

"Thou sais weill," said the kyng, "perfay,
I se thame cumand till vs neir. 615

I will na forthir, bot richt heir

Byde, quhill that I am in aynd,

And se quhat fōrs that thai can faynd."

The kyng than stude full sturdely,
And the fif soyn, in full gret hy, 620

Com with gret schoyr and mannasynge.

Three attack the king, and two
his man. Thre of thame went on-to the kyng ;

And till his man the tothir twa

With swerd in hand can stoutly ga.

The kyng met thame that till hym socht, 625

And till the first sic rowt he rocht,

That ere and cheik down in the halß

Bruce kills the foremost. He schare, and of the schuldir als.

He [ruschyt] doun all desaly ;

The twa that saw sa suddanly 630

Thair fallow fall, effrayit var,

And stert a litill ouirmair.

The kyng with that blenkylt hym by,

And saw the twa full sturdely

Agane his men gret melle ma. 635

Vith that he left his awn twa,

He next kills one of the two who
attack his man. And till thame that faucht with his man

A lowp richt lychtly maid he than,

And smat the hed of of the tane.

611. *with*] at E ; in H.

617. *Byde—I*] I will byd quhill Ic
E ; Abide while I H. *in*] into H.

620. *fif*] v CE. *soyn*] sum E ;
men H.

621. *schoyr*] schor E ; shore H.

622. *Thre*] *Then* iij E ; And three

H. *on-to*] to EH.

629. [*ruschyt* E] rushed H ; dus-
chit C. *desaly*] disyly.

634. *full*] some E ; men H.

636. *awn*] awin.

639. *of of*] quite off H ; off E.

	To mete his awn syne is he gane, That com on hym rycht hardely.	640
[Fol. 49 A. C.]	He met the first sa egyrly,	
He soon after kills two more of them.	That vith his sward, that scharply schare, The arm he fra the body bare. Quhat strakis thai gaf I can nocht tell, Bot to the kyng so fair befell, That, thouch he trauale had & payn, He of his famen four has slayn.	645
His man kills the fifth.	His fostir brothir eftir soyn The fift has out of dawis doyn. And quhen the kyng saw that all fiff War on that viß broucht out of lif, Till his fallow than can he say, "Thou has helpit richt weill, perfay." "It likis 3ow to say sua," said he, "Bot till gret part to 3ow tuk 3e, That slew four or I slew aine!"	650
[Fol. 22 A. E.]	The kyng said, "as the glew is gane, Bettir than thou I mycht it do, For I had mair lasair thar-to. The twa fallowis that delt vyth the, Quhen thai me saw assal3eit vith thre, Of me richt na kyn dout thai had ; For thai wend I wes stratly stad. And for-thi that thai dred me nocht, Noy thaim fer out the mair I moucht."	655 660 665

-
641. *That*] *Thai. rycht hardely*] full sturdely.
 643. *his*] *the*.
 644. *E places* he *before* bare.
 649. *eftir*] *thar-estir*.
 650. *E puts* has *before* done (= doyn).
 654. *richt*] *E om*.
 656. *till*] *the E* ; ouer H.
657. *That* slew *iiij* off *the fyve 3ow* ane E ; Ye slew foure of the fyue alane II.
 660. *I*] Ik.
 661. *The*] For *the*.
 662. *me saw*] saw me.
 664. *wes stratly*] sa straitly war.
 666. *Noy*] so in EH ; so also in P ; but J actually prints Nothir (!).

Vith that the kyng lukyt hym by,
And saw of Lorn the cumpany
Neir vith thair sleuthhund fast cumand.
He retreats to
a wood. Than till a vod, that wes neir hand, 670
He went with his fallow in hy;
God sauf thame for his gret mercy!

669. *Neir*] Weill ner. *fast*] E om.

[BOOK VII.]

How Iohn of Lorne soucht the gud kyng Robert Bruce vyth the sleuth-hund.

Bruce finds a
stream in a vale.
[Fol. 50. C.]
He says he can
go no further.
His man cheers
him on.
5
10
15

THE kyng toward the vod is gañe,
 Wery for-swat and vill of vayn ;
 In-till the wod soyn enterit he,
 And held down toward a vale,
 Quhar throu the vod a vattir ran.
 Thiddir in gret hy went he than,
 And begouth to rest hym thair,
 And said he mycht no forthirmar.
 His man said, "schir, that may nocht be
 Abyde 3he heir, 3e sal soyn se
 Fif hundreth 3arnand 3ou to sla,
 And thai ar fele aganis twa ;
 And sen we may nocht deill wyth mycht,
 Help vs all that we may vyth slecht.
 The kyng said, "sen that thou slecht
 Ga furth, and I sall vith the ga
 Bot I haf herd oftsið say,

RUBRIC. *From C.* II *has*—How
the King scaped fra his faes, And how
the sloothound slaine was.

1. *C has Y for TH.*
2. *for-swat* for-swayt E ; for sweet
- II. *vayn* wane.
6. *went* wend.

7. *to* for to.
8. *forthirmar* farther fare II.
9. *that* It.
11. *Fif* v CE.
12. *twa* ws twa.
14. *Help—all* We mon helpe H.
17. *oftsiss* oftymys.

	That quha endlang a vattir ay Wald wayd a bow-draucht, he suld ger	
He wishes to make the hound lose the scent.	Bath the sleuthhund & the ledar Tyne the sleuth men gert him ta ; Pruf we gif it will now do swa. For war ʒon deuillis hund a-vay, I roucht nocht of the layff, perfay."	20
	[Here the slowth-hund tynt his sent.]	
He wades down the stream for some distance.	As he deuisit, thai haf doñe, And enterit in the wattir soñe, And held on endlang it thar way, And syne to the land ʒeid thai, And held thair way as thai did ere.	25
John of Lorn finds his five men dead.	And Iohn of Lorn, with gret effere, Com with his rout richt to the place Quhar that his fif men slañ was. He menynt thame quhen he thaim saw, And said eftir a litill thraw, That he suld wenge in hy thar blude ; Bot othir wayis the gammyn ʒude. Thair vald he mak no mair duelling, Bot furth in hy followit the king. Richt to the burn [thai] passit ar ;	30
The hound stops short at the stream.	Bot the sleuth-hund maid stynting thar, And vaueryt lang tyme to and fra, That he na certane gat couth ga. Till at the last than Iohne of Lorn Persauit the hund the sleuth had lorn, And said, "we haf tynt this trauell ;	40 45

20. *the* (2)] *his*.21. *sleuth*] Sent that H.22. *now do*] *so in* EH ; do now C.24. *roucht*] rek H.RUBRIC. *From* E.27. *on*] doun E ; downe H. *it*] in
H ; E *om*.32. *fif*] v CE.35. *in hy*] E *om*. *blude*] dead H.36. *ʒude*] yeed H.39. [*thai* E] they H ; *thame* C.41. *vaueryt*] waweryt.43. *than*] *that*.

John of Lorn
retreats.
[Fol. 50^b. C.]

To pas forthir may nocht avale;
For the wode is bath braid and vyde,
And he is weill fer be this tyde.
Tharfor I rede we turn agane,
And vast no mair travale in vayn." 50
Vith that releyt he his menȝhe,
And his way to the host tuk he.

[Or ellis he wes slane with an arrow.]

Some say that
Bruce was saved
by an archer,

THUS eschapit the nobill kyng;
Bot sum men sais, this [eschaping]
Apon aȝe othir maner fell 55
Than throu the vading; for thai tell,
That the kyng a gud archer had,
And quhen he saw his lord swa stad,
That he wes left swa anerly,
He ran on fut alwayis him by, 60
Till he in-till the wod wes gaȝe.
Than said he till hym-self allane,
That he arest rycht thair vald ma,
And luk gif he the hund mycht sla.
For gif the hund mycht lest on lif, 65
He vist full weill that thai vald [d]rif
The kyngis traß till thai hym ta;
Than wist he weill thai vald him sla.
And for he wald his lord succour,
He put his lif in auentur, 70
And stud in-till a busk lurkand

who lurked in
the wood,

-
47. *braid*] lang H.
49. *I rede*] is gud E; is good H.
51. *releyt*] relyit.
RUBRIC. *From E; the MS. has*
... *ellis, which J. prints tells, but*
marks it as doubtful.
53. C has Y for TII.
54. [*eschaping*] E] escaping H; en-
chaping C; but cf. last line.
55. *fell*] C has it fell; but EH
omit it.
60. *fut*] sid E; side H.
61. *he*] E om. *in-till*] in-to.
64. *And*] To.
65. *on lif*] in lyue.
66. *He—full*] He wyst rycht weile.
drif] dryve EH; rif C.
67. *till*] till E (*misprinted* that J).

and shot the
hound with an
arrow.
At any rate, the
king escaped at
that stream.
[Fol. 23. E.]

Quhill that the hund com at his hand,
And vith aȝe arrow soyn hym slew,
And throu the vod syne hym vithdrew.
Bot quhethir his [eschaping] fell 75
As I tald first, or now I tell,
I wat it weill, without lesyng,
At that burn eschapit the king.

**How the thre men that bare the veddar schep
thought to haf slayn kyng Robert Bruce.**

John of Lorne
joins Sir Aymer.

THE king has furth his vayis taȝe,
And Iohne of Lorne agane is gaȝe 80
To schir Amer, that fra the chaß
With his men than reparit waß,
That litill sped in thair chassing;
For [t]how that thai maid following
Full egirly, thai wan bot small; 85
Thair fayis neir eschapit all.

Sir Thomas Ran-
dolph wins
Bruce's banner.
[Fol. 51. C.]

Men sais, schir Thomas Randale than,
Chassand, the kyngis baner van,
Quhar-throu in Yngland vyth the kyng
He had rycht gret price and lovyng. 90
Quhen the chaseris releit war,
And Iohne of Lorne had met thaim thar,
[He] tald schir Amer all the caß,
How that the king eschapit was,

72. *at*] to H; a word erased here in E.

75. *his*] so in H; *this* E; *thus* his C. [*eschaping* E] escaping H; *enchapin* C.

77. *it*] E om.

78. *At that*] *That at the*.

RUBRIC. *From* C. H *has*—What maner that the thieues three, Made to the King slight lawtie.

79. C *has* Y for TH. *has furth*] so in E; *furth* has C; is fourth H.

83. *litill—in*] sped lytill.

84. *For thow*] *Thought* E; And thought H; For how C. *following*] gret folowing.

88. *van*] wan.

90. *lovyng*] lowing.

91. *releit*] relyit.

93. [*He* EH] And C.

	And how that he his fif men slew,	95
	And syne he to the vod hym drew.	
Sir Aymer praises Bruce's valour.	Quhen schir Amer herd this, in hy He sanyt hym for the ferly, And said, "he is gretly to priß, For I know nane that liffand is	100
	That at myscheif can help hym swa ; I trow he suld be hard to sla, And he war bodyn all evynly ;" On this viß spak schir Amery.	
	[Here iij tratowris metis the king with a wedir.]	
	And the gud kyng held furth his way,	105
The king and his man cross a moor.	He and his man, ay quhill that thai Passit [owt] throu the forest war. Syne in a mwre thai enterit ar, That wes bath hee [&] lang & braid ; And or thai half it passit had,	110
They meet three men with swords and axes, one of whom carries a wether.	Thai saw on syde thre men cumand, Lik to licht men and vauerand. Swerdis thai had and axis als, And ane of thame apon his hals A mekill bundyn weddir bare.	115
	Thai met the kyng and halsit [him] thar ; And the kyng thame thar halsing 3ald, And askit thame quethir thai vald.	
They seek Robert the Bruce.	Thai said, "Robert the Bruce thai socht, To meit vith hym gif that thai mocht ; Thair duelling with hym wald thai ma."	120

-
96. *he*] E *om.* *vod*] wode.
 98. *sanyt*] sained H.
 102. *sla*] ta H.
 103. *all*] EH *om.*
 RUBRIC. *From* E.
 106. E *has*—Betuix him & his man quhill *thai* ; so in II.
 107. [owt E] out II ; C *om.*
 108. *a*] so in II ; the E.
 109. *Tha*] E *has* yt (=that), which PJ *misprint* as It. [E] C *om.*
 112. *vauerand*] wauerand.
 116. *halsit*] halist E ; halsed H.
 [him EII] C *om.* *thar*] faire H.
 120. *To*] so in H ; For E.

Bruce says he
will show them
where he is.

The kyng said, "gif that þhe will swa,
Haldis furth þour vay with me,
And I sall ger þow soyn hym se."
Thai persaut be his spekyng,
And his effer, he wes the kyng.
Thai changit contenanß and late,

125

[Fol. 51 b. C.]

They were foes
to Bruce.

And held nocht in the first stat ;
For thai var fayis to the kyng,
And thought to cum in-to scowkyng,
And duell with hym quhill that thai saw
Thar tym, and bryng hym than of daw.
Thai grantit till his spek for-thi ;
Bot the kyng, that wes vitty,
Persaut weill be thair [h]awyng
That thai lufit hym in na thing.

130

The king makes
them walk apart.

He said "fallowis, þhe man all thre,
Forthir aquynt quhill that we be,
All be þour-self forrouth ga,
And on the sammyn viß we twa
Sall fallow þow behynd weill neir."
Quod thai, "schir, it is na mysteir
To trow in-till vs any ill."
"Nane do I," said he, "bot I will
That þhe ga forrow vs, quhill we
Bettir with othir knawyn be."
"We grant," thai said, "sen þe will swa ;"
And furth apon thair gat can ga.

135

140

145

126. *effer*] affeeres H. E *has*—
That he wes the selwyn Robert king.

127. *Thai*] &.

128. *stat*] state E; estate H.

130. *scowkyng*] sculking E; talk-
ing H.

132. *tym*] poynt EH.

135. *hawyn*] hawing E; hauing
H; awyng C.

136. *in*] well H; E *om*.

137. *man*] mon E; must H.

139. *self*] selwyn. *forrouth*] furth
E; before vs H.

141. *þow*] you H; E *om*.

143. *in-till*] into H; in E.

145. *forrow vs*] fourth *thus*. H

has—Ye ga before vs a litle wie.

	Thus 3eid thai till the nycht wes neir,	
They come to an empty house, and slay the wether.	And than the formast cumin weir	150
	Till a vast husbandis houß, & thar	
	Thai slew the veddir at thai bar,	
	And [strake] fyre for to rost thar met,	
	And askit the kyng gif he vald et,	
	And rest hym till the met war dicht?	155
They offer the king some meat.	The kyng, that hungry wes, I hicht,	
	Assentit to thair speke in hy,	
	Bot he said, 'he vald anerly	
He has two fires made.	Betuyx hym & his fallow be	
	At a fyre, and thai all thre	160
	In the end of the houß, suld ma	
	Ane othir fyre;' and thai did swa.	
The three men sit near one fire, and Bruce and his man at the other.	Thai drew thame in the houß end,	
[Fol. 52. C.]	And half the veddir till him send;	
	And thai rostit in hy thair met,	165
[Fol. 23 b. E.]	And fell rycht frakly for till et.	
	The kyng weill lang he [fastyt] had,	
	And had rycht mekill truale made;	
	Tharfor he ete richt egyrly.	
Bruce eats, and feels sleepy.	And quhen he etyn had hastely,	170
	He had to slepe sa mekill vill,	
	That he mycht set na let thar-till.	
	For quhen the vanys fillit ar,	
	The body vorthis hevly euirmar;	

149. *Here H has the RUBRIC*—The slaying of the thieues three, And how the King his death was nie.

151. *vast*] waist E; waste H. *husbandis*] housbandis E (*printed* housband P); husband H.

152. *veddir*] wethir E; wedder H.

153. [*strake* H] slew CE (*evidently copied from l. 152*). *rost*] make H.

156. *l*] Ik.

159, 160. E *has*—At A fyr & thai

all thre On na wyss *with thair* gyddre be (*which are wrongly posed*). II *agrees with C*.

161. *sult*] thai suld.

166. *frakly*] freschly.

167. *The*] For the EH. *he*]

om. [*fastyt* E] fasted H; *fastyn* C

169. *richt*] full.

170. *etyn had*] had etyn.

174. *The body*] so in H; Men

vorthis] worthys E; is H.

	And to slepe drawis hevynes.	175
	The kyng, that all for-travalit [wes],	
	Saw that hym vorthit slep neidwais;	
	Till his fostir-brothir he sais,	
He asks his man to watch.	"May I trast the me to valk,	
	Till I a litill slepyng tak?"	180
	"Ȝha, schir," he said, "till I may dre."	
	The kyng than vynkit a litill we,	
He sleeps very lightly.	And slepit nocht [full] ynkurly,	
	[Bot gliffnyt vp oft] suddandly;	
	For he had drede of thai thre men,	185
	That at the tothir fyre war then.	
	That thai his fayis war he wyst,	
	Tharfor he slepit as foul on twist.	
	[Heire he slew the iij. tratowris.]	
	The kyng slepit bot litill than,	
His man falls asleep heavily.	Quhen sic a slepe fell on his man,	190
	That he mycht not hald vp his e,	
	Bot fell on slepe and routit he.	
	Now is the kyng in gret perell,	
	For slepe he swa a litill quhile,	
	He sall be ded forouten dred.	195
The three traitors attack the king.	For the thre tratouris tuk gud hede,	
	That he on slep wes and his man.	
	In full gret hy thai raiß vp than,	
	And drew thair swerdis hastely,	
	And went toward the kyng in hy,	200

175. *hevynes*] hewynes E; hevynas C.
 176. [*wes* E] was C.
 177, 178. *Transposed* in H.
 177. Certes, me behoooues to sleepe
 needwayes H.
 179. *May*] Say, may H. *the*] in
 the E. *valk*] waik E; wake H.
 180. *I*] Ik.
 181. *dre*] drey.
 182. *we*] wey E; wie H.

183. [*full* E] right H; bot C
 (*which reverses the sense*).
 184. [*Bot* E] And CH. [*gliffnyt*
 E] glifned H; gluffnyt C. [*vp oft*]
 wp oft E; vp oft H; oft vp C.
 RUBRIC. *From* E.
 189. *bot*] bot a.
 190. *a*] E *om*.
 192. *on*] in. *routit*] snored H
he] hey E; hie H.

	Quhen that thai saw he slepit swa, And slepand thought thai vald hym sla.	
	Till hym thai 3eid a full gret paß,	203
[Fol. 52 ^b . C.]	*Bot in that tym, throu goddis grace,	204*
The king jumps up, and finds his man asleep.	The kyng blenkit vp hastely, And saw his man slepand him by, And saw cumand the tratouris thre.	203 205
	Delyuerly on fut gat he, And drew his suerd out and thame met, And as he 3eid, his fut he set	
He stirs him up,	Apon his man weill hevaly; He valknyt, and raiß all desaly; For the sleip masterit hym swa,	210
but one of the three cuts the man down.	That, or he gat vp, ane of thai That com for to sla the kyng, Gaf hym a strake in his rysyng, Swa that he mycht help hym no mair.	215
	The kyng so stratly stad wes thair, That he wes neuer 3eit swa stad; Na war the armyng that he had, He had beyn ded foroutyn weyr.	
Bruce fights against all three,	Bot nocht-for-thi on sic maneir He helpit hym swa in that bargañe,	220
and slays them all.	That thai thre tratouris he has slañe, Throu goddis grace and his manheid. His fostir-brothir thair wes ded. Than wes he vounder will of vayn, Quhen he saw he wes left allañe.	225

201. *he slepit*] him sleip.201, 202. And sleeping thought him
for to sla, And his Foster brother
alswa H.203*, 204*. *Also in H; but not in*
E.203. *blenkit vp*] wp blenkit EH.
hastely] suddenly H.205. *tratouris*] Traitours H; *tothir*
E.206. *gat*] start H.210. *valknyt*] waknyt. *all*] E om.221. *He*] God H. *swa*] E om.225. *vayn*] wayn.226. *he wes*] him.

He bemoans his
foster-brother.

His fostir-brothir menyit he,
And varyit all the tothir thre,
And syne his vay tuk hym allañe,
And richt toward his trist is gañe. 230

[Here gais the kyng til his triste.]

The king repairs
to his place of
tryst.

THE kyng went furth vrath & angry,
Menand his man full tendirly,
And held his vay all hym allane,
And richt toward the houß is gañe
Quhar he set trist to mete his men. 235

He finds the
goodwife.

He com soyn in the houß, and fand
The gud vif on the bynk sytand.
Scho askit hym soyn quhat he wes,
[Fol. 53. C.] And quhyne he com, and quhar he gais. 240
"A travalland man, dame," said he,
"That traualys heir throu the cuntre."

She says she
welcomes all
wanderers for
the sake of one,

Scho said, "all that traualand ere,
For saik of añe, ar velcom here."
The kyng said, "gud dame, quhat is he 245
That garris 3ow haue sic specialte
Till men that trauaalis?" "Schir, perfay,"

viz. good king
Robert,

Quod the gud wif, "I sall 3ow say ;
Gud kyng Robert the Bruce is he,
That is rycht lord of this cuntre. 250

who will be king
of all the
country.

His fayis hym haldis now in thrang,
Bot I thynk to se or oucht lang
Hym lord and kyng our all the land,

228. *varyit*] waryit.

RUBRIC. *From E. The MS. has*
—He . . . is the kyng til his triste.

231. *C has Y for TH. vrath*] way
(sic). *vrath & angry*] foorth right
wrathfully H.

236. *lat of*] inwyth E ; neere the H.

238. *bynk*] benk.

239. *Scho*] *That. soyn*] E om.

240. *quhyne*] quhen E ; whence H.

244. *saik of ane*] ane his sak E ;
anes sake H.

251. *hym*] now. *now*] him.

	That na fayis sall hym vithstand."	
	"Dame, lufis thou hym sa weill?" said he.	255
[Fol. 24. E.]	"Ȝha, schir," scho said, "sa god me se."	
	"Dame," said he, "lo! hym here the by,	
He reveals himself.	For I am he."—"Sa ȝhe suthly?"	
	"Ȝha, certis, dame."—"And quhar ar gane	
	ȝour men, quhen ȝe ar thus allane?"	260
	"At this tyme, dame, I haue no ma."	
	Scho said, "it may no viß be swa ;	
She makes her two sons become his liegemen.	I haue twa sonnys wicht and hardy,	
	Thai sall becum ȝour men in hy."	
	As scho deuisit, thai haue done,	265
	His sworn men becom thai soñe.	
	The wif gart soyn hym [syt] and et ;	
	Bot he had schort quhil at the met	
They hear a noise of feet.	Sittyn, quhen he herd gret stampyng	
	About the hous ; than, but lettyng,	270
	Thai stert vp, the hous to defend ;	
	Bot soyn eftir, the kyng has kend	
It is James of Douglas ;	Iames of Douglas ; than wes he blith,	
	And bad oppyn the dures swith ;	
	And thai com in, all at thai ware.	275
also Sir Edward Bruce.	Schir Eduard the Bruce wes thare,	
	And Iames als of Douglas,	
	That wes eschapit fra the chas,	
	And with the kyngis brothir met.	
[Fol. 53 b. C.]	Syne to the trist that thame ves set	280
They have 150 men.	Thai sped thame vith thair cumpany,	
	That war añe hundreth and fifty.	

257. *lo*] E *om.*258. *sa ȝhe*] I say *the*.261. *I*] Ik.263. *I*] Ik.267. *gart—hym*] syn gert him.
[*syt* E] sit H ; set C.268. *had*] has.271. *to*] for to.272. *Bot*] *That*.275. *thai* (2)] they H ; *thar* E.276. *the Bruce*] his brother H.277. *als*] *alsur*.282. *fifty*] *weile fyfty*.

[Heire metis he with his menze.]

	And quhen at thai has seyn the kyng, Thai war ioyfull of thair metyng, And askit how he eschapit was,	285
He tells them how he escaped,	And he [thaim] tald all haill the caß, How the fif men hym presit fast, And how [he] throu the vattir past, And how he met the thevis thre, And [how] he slepand slayn suld be,	290
and how his foster-brother was slain.	Quhen he valknyt throu goddis grace ; And how his fostyr-brothir [was] [Slayne], he tald thame halely. Than lovyt thai god all comonly, That thair lord wes eschapit swa.	295
	Than spak thai vordis to and fra, Till at the last the kyng can say, “ Fortoun has trauallit [vs] this day, That scalit vs so suddandly. Our fayis this nycht sall trastly ly ;	300
	For thai trow we so scalit ar,	301
	*And fled to-vauerand her and thar, *That we sall nocht thir dayis thre *All to-giddir assemblit be. *Tharfor this nycht thai sall trastly,	305*
	But vachis, tak thair eif and ly.	301
and proposes to surprise the enemy.	Quharfor, quha knew thair herbery, And vald cum on thame suddandly,	

- RUBRIC. *From E.*
 285. *he*] *that* he.
 286. [*thaim* E] them H ; hym C.
 287. *fff*] v CE.
 288. [*he* EH] ye C.
 290. [*how* EH] C om.
 291. *valknyt*] waknyt.
 292. [*was* EH] ded wes C.
 293. [*Slayne* E] Slaine H ; *Thus*
 all C. *halely*] all haly.
294. *lovyt*] lowyt. *all*] E om. *all*
comonly] almightie H.
 298. *has*] hes H ; ws E. [*vs*] vs
 fast H ; *thus* C ; fast E (*but note that*
E already has ws for has).
 300. *this*] to. *trastly ly*] ly traistly.
 301*—305*. *Also in* H ; *but not*
in E. *scalit*] skailled H.
 302*. *to-vauerand*] to warrand H.

Vith few [menȝe] mycht soyn thame scath,
 And ȝhet eschape vithouten vath." 305
 "Perfay," quod Iames of Douglas,
 "As I com hiddirward, per-caſt
 James of Douglas knows where to find them. I com so neir thair herbery,
 That I can bryng ȝow quhar thai ly.
 And vald ȝhe speid ȝow, ȝeit or day 310
 It may sa happyn that ȝhe may
 Do thame a gretar scath weill soyn,
 [Fol. 54. C.] Than thai vs all the day has doñe;
 For thai ly scalit as thame lest."
 Than thocht thai all it ves the best 315
 To speid thame to thaim hastely;
 And thai did swa in full gret hy,
 They force a march, and surprise the foe at daybrea.. And com on thame in the dawying,
 Richt as the day begouth to spryng.
 [Heyre the kyng with his menȝe cumis hastely
 upon thar enemyis & slew mony.]
 So fell it that a cumpany 320
 Had in touñe tañe thair herbry,
 Two thousand of them were apart from the rest. Weill fra the host a myle or mair;
 Men said that thai twa thousand war.
 Thar assemblit the nobill kyng,
 And soyn eftir thair assemblyng, 325
 Thai that slepand assalȝeit war
 Rycht hydvisly can cry and rar.
 They are surprised and put to the sword. And othir sum, that herd the cry,
 Ran furth rycht swa effraytly,

304. [menȝe] Menyie men H; mengȝe men (*where men is wrongly added*) E; men C. soyn] EII om.

305. ȝhet] E om. vath] waith EH.

306. RUBRIC in II—Here tra-
 noynted the Noble King, And to his
 faes made an affraying.

307. C *wrongly has* yiddirward.

311. sa] well H. ȝhe] we EH.

313. the] E om.

315. thai] thaim.

RUBRIC. From E.

323. twa thousand] twa hunder H;
 ij. C. E. But see ll. 282, 304.

329. Ran furth] Rass sa. swa] E
 om. II has—Ran foorth sa right ef-
 frayedly.

	That sum of thame all nakyt war,	330
	Fleand to-vauerand heir and thair ;	
	And sum [thair] armys [with thaim] drew :	
	And thai vithout mercy thame slew,	
	And swa cruell vengeans can ta,	
	That the twa part of thame and ma	335
	War slayn rycht in that ilk sted ;	
A few escape, and join the main army.	Till thar host the remanand fled.	
	The host, that herd the noyis and cry,	
	And saw thair men sa vrechidly	
	Cum nakit fleand heir and thair,	340
	Sum haill, and sum voundit sair,	
	In-to full gret affray thai raiff,	
	And ilk man to his baner gais,	
	Swa that the host wes all on steir.	
Bruce and his men retreat.	The kyng and thai that with hym veir,	345
	Quhen thai on steir the host saw swa,	
	Toward thair varrand can thai ga,	
	And tharin swith cummyn ar thai.	
[Fol. 24 b. E.]	And quhen schir Amery herd say,	
	How that the kyng thar men had slayn,	350
[Fol. 54 b. C.]	And how thai turnit var agaïne,	
Sir Aymer praises the Bruce's hardi- hood.	He said, "now may we cleirly se,	
	That nobill hert, quhar-euir it be,	
	Is hard till ourcum throu mastry ;	
	For quhar a hert is rycht vorthy,	355

330. *all*] E *om.*
 331. *to-vauerand*] to warand E ; to
 warrand H. See l. 302*.
 332. [*thair*] their H ; his CE.
armys] harnesse H. [*with thaim*]
 with him E ; to them H ; hym vith
 (*altered to vith hym*) C. Mr Innes
reads—thar armis till tham.
 333. *vithout*] foy-owtyn.
 334. *cruell*] ewyll.
 335. *part*] *partis*.
 336. *rycht—ilk*] into that samine H.

337. *host*] oist.
 338. *host*] oyst.
 340. *Cum*] Sum E ; Come H.
 341. *haill*] all hale. *and*] E *om.*
 345. *veir*] wer.
 346. *thas*] E *om.*
 347. *varrand*] warand.
 348. And *thar* in sawete com *thai*
 E ; And there in sawitie came thay H.
 349. *Amery*] Aymer EH.
 354. *is*] It is.
 355. *a*] anc.

Agane stoutnes [it] is ay stout ;
 And, as I trow, thair may na dowl
 Ger it all out discumfit be,
 Quhill body liffand is all fre ;
 [As] be this melle may be seyñ. 360
 " We thought Bruce was beaten,
 We vend Robert the Bruce had beyñ
 Swa discumfit that, be gud skill,
 He suld nouthir haff hert no will
 Swilk iuperdy till vndirta ;
 For he ves put at vndir swa, 365
 That he ves left all hym allañe,
 And all his folk var fra hym gañe.
 And he ves sa fortravalit
 To put of thame that hym assalit,
 and wanted rest more than fighting." That he suld half ȝharnit restyng 370
 Mair than fecht yng or travalyng.
 Bot his hert fillit [is] of bownte,
 Swa that it vencust may nocht be."

[Helre schir Emery passis til Carlille.]

On this viß spak schir Amery,
 And quhen thai of his cumpany 375
 Sir Aymer's men advise retreat. Saw how thai trauallit had in vane,
 And how the kyng thar men had slañe,
 That at his largeß wes all fre,
 Thame thought it ves a nyßte
 For to mak thair lang[er] duellyng, 380

-
- | | |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| 356. [It E] it II ; C om. | 369. of thame] thaim off EH. |
| 357. And] Na. | 371. So in H. This nyct atour |
| 359. liffand] lewand. all] and. all othir thing E. | |
| all fre] in poustie H. | 372. [is E] is H ; ves C. |
| 360. [As EH] And C. | 373. vencust] wencusyt. |
| 361. vend] wend. | RUBRIC. From E. |
| 363. no] ne. | 378. And that his wes gane al fre E. |
| 365. ves put] put was. | 379. nysste] nycete. |
| 368. ves sa] sagat E ; was sa H. | 380. langer E] lang C. |
- fortravalit] saire trauelled H.

Sen thai mycht nocht anoy the kyng,
 And said that to schir Amery ;
 That vmbethoucht hym hastely
 He retreats to Carlisle. That he to Carleill than vald ga,
 And a quhill thar-in soirn ma, 385
 And haf his spyis on the kyng,
 [To] knaw alwais his contenyng.
 For quhen that he his poynt mycht se,
 He thought that vith a gret menzhe
 He suld schute on hym sodanly ; 390
 [Fol. 55. C.] Tharfor with all his cumpany
 Till Yngland he the vay has tañe,
 And ilk man till his houß is gañe.
 In hy to Carleill went is he,
 And thar-in thynkis for to be 395
 He determines to watch Bruce's movements. Till he his poynt saw of the kyng,
 That than with all his gaderyng
 Wes in Carrik, quhar vmbestount
 He vald vend vith his men till hount.
 [Here the kyng metis iij. tratowrlis.]
 Swa hapnyt it that on a day, 400
 He vent till hwnt, for till assay
 Quhat gammyn wes in that cuntre ;
 The king goes alone to hunt, with two hounds. And sa hapnyt [that] day that he
 By a vode-syde to sett is gañe,
 Vith his twa hundis hym allañe ; 405
 Bot he his swerd ay vith hym bare.
 He had bot schort quhill syttyn thare,

384. *than*] E *om.*
 387. [*To* EH] And C.
 388. *For*] And.
 390. *on*] *apon.*
 394, 395. *to*] till.
 398. *vmbestount*] he wes wont EH.
 399. *He*] *so in* E ; J *misprints* And.
vald vend] *wald went.* *hount*] *hunt* EH.
 RUBRIC. *From E. H has*—How the King and his Hounds twa, Three men in the Wood can sla.
 400. *hapnyt it*] *hapynnyt. that on*] *vpon* H.
 403. [*that* EH] a C.
 404. *sett*] a seate H ; hunt (*added in a left space*) E.

	Quhen he saw fra the vode cumand	
He sees three	Thre men vith bowis in thar hand,	
men with bows.	That toward hym com spedely,	410
	And he persauit that in hy,	
	Be thair effeir and thair havyng,	
	That thai lufit hym na kyn thyng.	
	He raiß & his leysche till him drew he,	
	And leit his houndis gang all fre.	415
	God help the kyng now for his mycht !	
	For, bot he now be viß and vicht,	
	He sall be set in mekill preß.	
	For thai thre men, vithouten leß,	
They are his	War his fayis all vtrelly,	420
deadly foes,	And had vachit so besaly,	
nd had watched	To se quhen thai vengeans mycht tak	
him.	Of the kyng for Iohñe Cwmyynys sak,	
	That thai thocht than thai laser had ;	
	And sen he hym allane wes stad,	425
	In hy thai thocht thai suld him sla,	
	And gif that thai mycht cheviß swa,	
They hoped to	Fra that thai the kyng had slayn,	
kill him and	That thai mycht vyn the vode agayn,	
then flee.	His men, thai thocht, thai suld nocht dreid.	430
	In hy towart the kyng thai 3eid,	
[Fol. 55 b. C.]	And bend thair bowis quhen thai var neir ;	
	And he, that dred in gret maneir	
	Thair arowis, for he nakit was,	
	In hy añe spekyng to thame mais,	435

411. *persauit that*] perceiued them H ; *that persaywyt* E.

414. *leysche*] leysche or leyschis C ; leysche E ; Leesh H.

419. *vithouten*] for-owtyn. *less*] so in E ; lies H.

421. *had vachit*] wachyt him E ; waited him H. *so*] ay H.

423. *Cwmyynys*] comyn his.

424. *thai* (1)] *so* in E ; they H ; C *seems to have thaim* ; cf. l. 430. *laser*]

layser E ; leasure II.

427. *cheviß*] chewyss.

428, 429. *Transposed* in H.

430. *thai*] *thaim*.

432. *bend*] bent.

433. *in*] on.

435. *ane*] A. *mais*] mas.

- He tells them
they ought to be
ashamed of
using bows. And said, "ȝhe aucht to shame, perde,
Syn I am aȝne and ȝhe ar thre,
For to schut at me on fer!
Bot haf ȝhe hardyment, cum ner
Vith ȝour swerdis, me till assay; 440
Wyn me on sic wiß, gif ȝhe may;
ȝhe sall weill mair all prisit be."
- [Fol. 25. E.] "Perfay," quod aȝne than of the thre,
"Sall no man say we drede the swa,
That we vith arrowis sall the sla." 445
- They attack him
with swords. With that thair bowis away thai kest,
And com on [fast] but langar frest.
The kyng thame met full hardely,
And smat the first so rigorusly,
That he fell ded down on the greyñ. 450
- One of the
hounds helps the
king. And quhen the kyngis hounde has seyñ
Thai men assale his mastir swa,
He lap till aȝne and can hym ta
Richt be the nek full felonly, 455
Till top our taill he gert hym ly.
- The king and
the hound slay
two of them. And the kyng, that his swerd vp had,
Saw he so fair succour hym maid,
Or he that [fallyn] wes mycht ryß,
Had hym assalzeit on sic wiß

436. ȝhe] ȝow.
437. I] Ik.
438. on] apon.
439. had. cum] to cum.
440. [vith] And with. me] E om.
441. on] apon.
442. main all] owte mar.
447. [fast EH] than C. frest] lest
(with frest in margin) C; frest E;
frest H. Cf. l. 547.
449. rigorusly] rigorously H; wyg-
orously E.
451. hounde] hounde or boundis C;
hund E; Hounds H.
452. his] their H. Throughout
this passage H has the plural, with
reference to both hounds, but CE have
the singular, and tell the story of only
one of the hounds.
454. felonly] sturdyly.
456. vp] out.
457. he—hym] the Hounds sik
succours H.
458. [fallyn E] fallen H; fallit C.
wes] had H.
459. Had] He H; That E (printed
He PJ).

	That he the bak strak evyn in twa.	460
The third flees.	The thrid that saw his fallowis swa Forouten recoueryng be slayne, Tuk till the vod his vay agane. Bot the kyng followit spedely ; And als the hound that wes hym by,	
The hound catches him,	Quhen he the man saw gang hym fra, Schot till hym soyn, & can hym ta Richt be the nek, and till hym dreuch ;	465
and the king kills him.	And the kyng that ves neir eneuch, In his risyng sic rowt hym gaf, That stane-ded till the erd he draf.	470
[Fol. 56. C.]	The kyngis menȝe that war neir, Quhen at thai saw on sic maneir The kyng assalit sa suddandly, Thai sped thame toward hym in hy,	475
The king tells his men all about it.	And askit how that caß befell. And he all haly can thaim tell, How thai assalȝeit hym all thre. "Perfay," quod thai, "we may weill se That it is hard till vndirtak	480
	Sic mellyng vith ȝow for to mak, That so smertly has slayn thir thre Forouten hurt :—"Perfay," said he,	
"God and my hound killed two of them."	"I slew bot aȝe forouten ma, God and my hound has slaȝe the twa. Thair tresoune cumrit thaȝe perfay, For richt vicht men all thre var thai."	485

466. *gang*] fle.481. *for*] E *om.*

471. *stane*] starke H. *erd*] eird 484, 485. God and my hund has
H; E *actually has* end, *which is* slayn the twa, The thrid *eschapyt*
printed erd P; eird J. *he*] so in E; nocht alsua E. H like C, but with
him H. Hounds *for* hound.

472. *menȝe*—*war*] men war than.

[Heire schir Emery settis the kyng in gret
Iuperty.] .

Q when [that] the kyng throu goddis grace
On this maner eschapit was,
He blew his horne, and than in hy 490
His gud men till hym can rely ;
Than hamvardis buskit he to fair,
For that day vald he hunt no mair.
The king hunts
no more that
day.
He abides in
Glentruel. In Glentruell all a quhile he lay,
And went weill oft to hunt & play, 495
For to purchase thame venysouñ,
For than the deir war in sesouñ.
Sir Aymer, at
Carlisle, hears
that Bruce is in
Glentruel. In all that tyme schir Amery,
With nobill men in cumpany,
In Carleill lay, his poynt to se ; 500
And quhen he herd the certante
That in Glentruell wes the king,
And went to hunt and to playing,
He thought than with his cheuelry
To cum apon hym suddanly, 505
Fra Carleill all on nychtis ryde,
And in covert on dayis byde,
And swagat vith sic tranonting
He thought he suld suppriß the kyng.
He hopes to sur-
prise him. Than he assemblit a gret menȝhe 510
Of folk of full gret renowne,
[Fol. 56 b. C.] Bath of Scottis and Yngliß men.
Thair vay all sammyn held thai then,

RUBRIC. *From E ; written—heire* 502. *Glentruell*] gentrewle E ; Glen-
schir emery settis the kyng in gret trolle H.
Iuperty. 503. *to*] till (*twice*).
488. [*that* EH] C *om.* 504. *than*] E *om.*
494. *Glentruell all*] glentruell all or 506. *Fra*] And fra. *all*] E *om.*
glentruewall E ; Glentrolle H. 510. *Than*] E *om.*
497. *the*] E *om.* 511. *gret*] gud. *renowne*] Renounie
500. *In—lay*] Lay in carlele. H ; renomme E.

The English
come to
Glentruel.

And raid on nychtis so preualy,
Till thai com to the wode neir by 515
Glentruwell, quhar lugit wes the kyng,
That vist richt nocht of thair cummyng.
In-to gret perell now is he,
For, bot god throu his gret powste
Saif hym, he sall be tañe or slañe ; 520
For thai war sex quhar he wes ane.

How schir Amer Valla[n]ce [sent] the voman to
spy king Robert in Glentruwell.

Sir Aymer
arrives within a
mile of Bruce.

Q when schir Amer, as I herd tald,
With his men that ves stout & bald,
Wes cum so neir the kyng that thai
Var bot a myle fra hym away, 525
He tuk avisment vith his men,
On quhat maner thai suld do then.
For he said thame, that the king wes
Lugit in-to so strate a place,
That horß-men mycht hym nocht assale ; 530
[And] gif fut-men gaf hym battale,
He suld be hard to vyn, gif he
Of thair cummyng ma varnit be :
“ Tharfor I rede, all preualy
We send a voman hym to spy, 535
That pouerly arayit be ;
[Fol. 25 b. E.] Scho may ask met per cherite ;
And se thair cowyne halely,

-
514. *nychtis*] *nycht*.
515. *to the*] in A.
516. *Glentruwell*] *Glentruelle* E ;
Glentrolle H.
519. *god*] E *om*.
520. *tane or slañe*] *slayn or tane*.
RUBRIC. *From C. H has*—How
the King with a few Menye, Discom-
fite Sir Aymer in Glentrolle.
522. *Amer*] *Amery*. I] Ik.
523. *ves*] *war*.
524. *cum*] *cummyn*.
530. *hym nocht*] *nocht him*.
531. [*And* EII] Bot C.
533. *varnit*] *wytteryt*.
535. *In margin of E*—mulier.
538. *cowyne*] *conwyn*.

	And on quhat maner at thai ly,	
Sir Aymer proposes to follow her on foot with his men.	The quhilis we and our menȝhe Cumand throu-out the vod may be On fut, arayit as we ar. May we do swa, that we cum thar On thaim or thai vit our cummyng, We sall fynd in thame no stynting."	540 545
The spy comes to Bruce.	This consall thocht thaim wes the best, Than send thai furth, but langar frest, The voman that suld be thar spy, And scho hir way can hald in hy Richt to the [logis], quhar the kyng, That had no dreid of supprising, ȝeid vnarmyt, mery and blith.	 550
[Fol. 57. C.]	The voman has he seyn alswith, He saw hir vncouth, and for-thi He beheld hir mayr ynkirly,	 555
Bruce suspects her.	And by hir countenans hym thocht, That for gud cummyn wes scho nocht. Than gert he men in hy hir ta ; And scho, that dred men suld hir sla,	 560
He makes her confess the truth.	Tald thame how that schir Amery, With the Cliffurd in Cumpany, And the flour of Northumbirland, War [cummand] on thame at thar hand. Quhen at the king herd that tithing,	

-
539. *on*] *apon.* *af*] *E om.*
540. *quhilis*] *quhilis* E ; *printed* quhil J ; quhill P.
541. *throu-out*] *owt* throw.
542. *arayit*] *all* armyt.
544. *vit*] *wyt.*
545. *stynting*] *so in* H ; *stinting or* sturting *in* E ; *I read it stinting* ; P] *have* sturting.
546. *the*] *to.*
550. [*logis* E] luge C ; Ludging H.
551. H *adds*—For in Glentrolle was the King That was neere brought to supprising.
552. *vnarmyt*] *miswritten* vnarmyt C ; *wnarmyt* E ; *vnarmed* H.
555. *ynkirly*] *encrely* E ; *tentiuely* H.
560. *thame*] *E om.*
562. *And*] *With.*
563. [*cummand* E] *comming* H ; *cummyn* C.

	He armyt hym but mair duelling ;	565
	Sa did thai all that euir thar war,	
The king collects 300 men.	Syne in a sop assemblit ar, I trow thai war thre hundreth ner. And quhen they all assemblit wer, The king his baner gert display,	570
	And set his men in gude aray. Thai had nocht stand[yn] bot a thraw, Richt at thair hand quhen at thai saw Thair fayis throu the wod cumand,	
They see the English approaching.	Armyt on fut, vith sper in hand, That sped thame full enforsaly. The noyis begouth soyne and the cry ; For the gud king, that formast was, Stoutly towart his fayis gais,	575
	And hint out of a manis hand,	580
The king slays the foremost man with an arrow.	That neir besyde him wes gangand, A bow and a braid arrow als, And hyt the formast in the hals, Till throppill and vassand 3eid in twa ; And he doune to the erd can ga.	585
	[Heir wes xv hundir discumfet with few Scottis.] The laiff with that maid a stopping ; Than, but mair baid, the nobill king Hynt fra his baneour the banar,	
The king heads a charge.	And said, "apon thame ! for thai ar Discomfit all !" and vith that vord He swappit swiftly out his sword, And on thame ran so hardely,	590

566. *thar war*] wes *thar*. H *has*—
Sa did they all that with him were.

572. *Thai—standyn*] Bot *thai* had
standyn E ; Bot they standen had H.

579. *Stoutly*] Sutelly.

581. *him wes*] *so in* E ; him was
H ; wes him C.

582. *a—arrow*] ane arow braid.

584. *vassand*] wesand E ; wessand

H.

RUBRIC. *From* E.

588. *the*] his.

590. *and*] E *om*.

	That all thai of his cumpany	
[Fol. 57 b. C.]	Tuk hardyment of his gude dede.	
	For sum, that first thar wayis ȝede,	595
His men follow boldly.	Again com to the ficht in hy,	
	And met thair fayis so rygorusly,	
	That all the formast ruschit war.	
	And quhen thai that war [hendirmar]	
	Saw that the formast left the stede,	600
The English flee in haste.	Thai turnit soyn the bak and fled,	
	And of the wod thai thame vith-drew,	
	The king a few men of thame slew,	
	For thai richt soyn thair gat can ga ;	
	It discumfit thame all swa	605
	That the king with his menȝe was	
	All armyt to defend that plaß,	
	That thai wend throu thar tranonting	
	Till haue wonnyn for-out fichting,	
	That thai effrayit war suddanly ;	610
	And he thame soucht so angryly,	
	That thai in full gret hy agane	
	Out of the woud ran to the plane.	
	For thai falȝeit of thair entent,	
	Thai war that tym sa fowly schent,	615
Thus 1500 men were beaten by 300.	That fiften hundreth men & ma	
	Wyth fewar war rebutit swa,	
	That thai vith-drew thaim schamfully.	
	Tharfor emang thame sudanly	
	Thair raiß debate and gret distans	620
	Ilkane vith othir of thar myschans ;	
Clifford and Vaux quarrel.	Clyffurd and Wauß maid a melle,	

595. *first*] fryst.
 597. *so*] H *om.* *rygorusly*] wigor-
 usly E ; vigorously H.
 599. [*hendirmar* E] ennyrmar C ;
 backermair H.
 602. *of*] owt of. *thar*] E *om.*
 605. *discumfit*] discomfortyt.

609. *for-out*] for-owtyn.
 614. *thai*] thaim.
 616. *fiften*] xv C.
 617. *fewar*] a few mengne.
 621. *vith*] wytt E ; with H.
 622. *Wauß*] Vanis H.

Clifford strikes Vaux.	Quhar Cliffurd raucht him a cole, And athir syne drew to partis.	
Sir Aymer parts them,	Bot schir Amer, that wes viß, Departit thame with mekill pañe, And went [till] Yngland hame agane. He wist, fra stryff raiß thame amang, He suld thame nocht hald sammyn lang For-outen debat or melle;	625 630
and returns to England.	Tharfor till Ingland turnit he With mair schaym than he com of touñe; Quhen sa mony of sic renoun [Saw] sa few [men bid] thaim battale,	
[Fol. 96. E.]	Quhar thai ne var hardy to assale.	635

623. *raucht—cole*] roucht nocht him
to lee E; raucht him routes three
H.

627. [*till* E] to H; in C. *Cf.* l.
631.

632. *com*] went EH.

634. [*Saw* EH] Quhen C. [*men*
EH] *Com.* [*bid* E] byde H; baid C.

635. *ne—hardy*] right hardy were
H. *to*] till E.

[Fol. 58. C.]
Bruce descends
from the hills.

THE king, fra schir Amer wes gane,
Gaderit his menȝe euirilkane,
And left bath woddis and montanis,
And held his vay straucht to the planys ;
For he vald fayn that end var maid 5
Of that at he begonnyn had,
And he wist weill he mycht nocht bring
It to gud end but traualyng.
To Kyle first went he, & that land
He maid till him all obeysand ; 10
The men mast fors com till his peß.
Syne eftirward, or he wald ceß,
Of Cwnyngame the mast party
He gert helde till his senjory.
In Bothwell than schir Amer was, 15
That in his hert gret angryr has.
For thai of Cwnyngame and Kyle,
That war obeysand till hym quhile,
Left the Yngliß menis fewte.

He first goes to
Kyle ;

next he gains
over the men of
Cunningham.

Sir Aymer is
angry.

1. H *has the* RUBRIC—How Iames
of Dowglas discomfite than, At Eder-
foord Philip Mowbray with mony man.
C *has Y for initial* TH.

4. *straucht to*] strak till. *his—to*]
the straight way to H.

6. *af*] *that*.

9. *first—he*] went he fryst.

10. *till—all*] all till him.

11, 12. H *omits.* *mast*] maist.

13. *Cwnyngame*] conyngayme E ;
Cuninghame H.

17. *that*] *thaim.* *cwnyngame*]
Cunyngame H.

19. *Left the*] And had left H. *the*]
E *om.*

	Tharof fayn wengit vald he be ;	20
Sir Aymer sends Philip de Mowbray to Kyle.	And send schir Philip the Mowbray, With a thousand, as I herd say, Of men that war in his leding, To Kyle, to varray the nobill kyng.	
James of Douglas is aware of it.	Bot Iames of Douglas, that all tyde Had spyis out on ilka syde, Wist of thar cummyng, & that thai Vald hald doune [Makyrnokis] vay. He tuk with hym all preuely Thame that war of his cumpany,	25 30
With 60 men he goes to Ederford, beside Makyrnok water (near Kilmarnock).	That war sixty withouten ma ; Syne till a strate place can he ga, That is in [Makyrnokis] vay, The Edry-furd it hat perfay ; It lyis betuix marraß twa,	35
There is a pass on the south, and a bad place on the north.	Quhar that na hors on lif ma ga. On the south half, quhar Iames was, [Is] aße vpgang, aße narrow plas, And on the north half is the vay Sa ill, as it apperis to-day.	40
[Fol. 58 b. C.]	Douglafß, vith thaße he vith hym had, Enbuschit hym, and thame abaid. He mycht weill fer se thair cummyng ; Bot thai mycht se of hym na thing.	
Douglas sets an ambush.	Thai maid enbuschement all the nycht,	45

21. *schir*] E *om.*22. *I*] Ik.23. *Of—that*] That armed II.24. *to*] for to. *varray*] *werray*.
nobill] E *om.*28. [*Makyrnokis* E] Makyrnoks II ;
marchyrn-noxis C.31. *sexty*] *sixtie* H ; xlti E.32. *ga*] *so in* EH ; *miswritten* gay
in C.33. [*Makyrnokis* E] Makyrnoks H ;

marchyrn-noxis C.

34. *Edry-furd*] Nether foord H (*but*
see rubric to l. 1) ; *nethir-ford* E.35. *marrass*] *marraiss* E ; *Marraises*
II ; (*marrass* = *marrasis*).38. [*Is* EH] *In* C. *plas*] *pass* E ;
place H.45. *maid enbuschement*] *baid in-*
buschement (*sic*) E ; *bade in bush-*
ment II.

	And, quhen the sone wes schynand brycht, Thai saw in battale cum arayit The vaward with baner displayit, And syne soyn the remanand Thai saw weill neir behynd cumand.	50
Douglas suddenly attacks the English.	Than held thai thaim still and prewe, Till the formast of thair menzhe War enterit in the furde thame by; Than schot thai on thame vyth a cry, And with vapnys that scharply schare Sum in the furde thai bakward bare, And sum vith arrowes barblyt braid Sa gret martirdome on thame maid, That thai [gan draw to woyd the place]; Bot behinde thame so stoppit vas The vay, that thai fast mycht nocht fle, And that gert of thaim mony de.	55 60
The English retreat,	For thai on na syde mycht away Bot as thai com, bot gif at thai Vald throu thair fayis hald thar gat; Bot that vay thocht thame all to hat. Thair fayis met thame so sturdely, And continit the ficht [so] hardely, That thai so dredand war at thai, Quha first mycht fle, first fled away.	65 70
but can hardly accomplish it.		
The rout is total.	And quhen the reirward saw thaim swa	

47. <i>battale</i>] battaillyng.	vode to pass C.
48. <i>vaward</i>] waward E; Vanguard	62. <i>of—mony</i>] mony off thaim.
H. <i>with</i>] with the C; but E omits	63. <i>on</i>] H om. <i>syde</i>] wyss. <i>away</i>]
the.	get away H.
52. <i>thair</i>] that E; their H.	65. <i>thar</i>] the.
57. <i>arrowes</i>] so in H; armys E.	68. <i>continit</i>] contenynt E; continued
<i>barblyt</i>] were bleded H.	H. [so] sa E; CH om.
58. <i>maid</i>] has maid. H has—Sik	70. <i>Quha</i>] That EH.
martyrdome on them they made.	71. <i>quhen</i>] when H; E om. <i>reir-</i>
59. [<i>gan—place</i> E] can thraw to	<i>ward</i>] Reeregard H.
voyde the place H; thocht throu the	

	Discumfit, and thair vays ga, Thai fled on fer, and held thair vay.	
Sir Philip de Mowbray	Bot schir Philip the Mowbray, That with the formast rydand ves, That enterit war in-to the plaß, Quhan that he saw how he ves stad, Throu the gret vorschip that he had, With spurys he strak the steid of priß,	75
charges through the Scotch, [Fol. 59. C.]	And, magre all his enymysß, Throu the thikkest of thame he raid, And but challanß eschakit had, Ne war aße hynt hym by the brand ; Bot the guid steid, that vald noch stand, He lansir furth deliuerly ;	80 85
loses his sword and belt,	Bot the tothir sa stalwardly Held, that the belt brist of the brand, That swerd and belt left in his hand ; And he, but swerd, his vays raid Weill otow thame, and thair abaid, Behaldand how his menße fled, And how his fais clengit the sted That war betuix him & his men ;	90
but gets away, past Kilmarnock, Kilwinning, Ardrossan, and [Fol. 26 b. E.] Largs, to Inner- kip castle.	Tharfor the vays tuk he then Till Kylmerno[k] and Killwynnyn, And till Ardrossan eifter syne, Syne throu the Largysß him allañe Till Ennirkyp the vay has taße, Richt till the castell that ves then	95

-
76. *war*] wes E; was H. *in-to*] in. *that*.
82. *challanss*] challance E; taking H.
83. *ane hynt*] so in H; a knycht tooke his wayes H.
85. *He*] so in H; E om.
88. *That*] And.
90. *otow*] otowth E; outwith H.
91. *Behaldand how*] & beheld how
92. *clengit*] so in E; obteende H.
94. *the*] furth *the. the—he*] he
95. *Kylmerno*] kylmerno C; kylmernok E; Kilmarnok H.
97. *Largys*] largis E; Larges H.
98. *Ennirkyp*] Enderkip H.

BOOK VIII.] BRUCE IS AT GALSTON NEAR LOUDOUN. 191

The English
receive him,
Stuffit all with Yngliß men,
That hym resaut in gret dante ;
And, fra thai wist how-gat that he
So fer had ryddyn him allañe
Throu thame that war his fais ilkañe,
and praise him. Thai prisit hym so gretumly,
And alsua lovit his cheuelry. 100 105

The rest of the
English flee to
Bothwell.
Schir Philip thus eschapit was,
And Douglas, that wes in the plas,
Quhar he sixty has slane & ma ;
The laiff fouly thar gat can ga,
And fled to Bothwell hame agane ;
Quhar schir Amer wes na thing fañe,
Quhen he herd tell on quhat maner
That his menȝe discumfit wer.
Bruce is pleased
with Douglas's
exploit.
Bot quhen to king Robert ves tald,
How the gud Douglaß, that wes bald,
Wencust sa feyll with few menȝe,
Rycht ioyfull in his hert wes he.
And all his men confortit war :
For thame thocht weill, bath leß & mair,
[Fol. 59 b. C.] That thai suld leß thair fayis drede,
Sen thair purpos sa wyth thaim ȝeide.
[Heire schir Emery eggis bargan in the plane.]
Bruce is at
Galston.
The kyng lay in-to Gawlistoun
That is rycht evyn anent Lowdoun ;
And till his peß tuk the cuntre. 110 115 120 125

101. *gret dante*] daynte E ; great daintie H.

105. *so*] full EH.

106. *alsua lovit*] lovyt fast E ; loued meekle H.

113. *quhat*] *that*.

RUBRIC in H, *after l. 114*—How the King vnder Lowdon hill, Discomfist Sir Aymer his power still.

116. *the gud*] *that the. bald*] sa bauld H.

117. *Wencust*] Wencussyt E ; Vanquisht H.

118. *ioyfull in*] glad into H.

119. *men*] menȝe E ; men H.

RUBRIC. *From* E.

123. *in-to Gawlistoun*] in galstoun E ; into Gastoun H.

	Quhen schir Amer and his menȝe Herd how he rewlit all the land, And how that nane durst him withstand,	
Sir Aymer is very angry.	He wes in-till his hert angry ; And with ane of his cumpany	130
	He send him vord, ande said, ' gif he Durst hym in[to] the planys se, He suld the tend day of May Cum vndir Lowdoun hill away :	
Sir Aymer chal- lenges Bruce to fight in the plain.	And gif that he vald met him thair.' He said, ' his vorschip sulde be mair, And mair be turnit to nobillay, To vyn hym in the playn away With hard dyntis, in evyn fichting, Than till do fer mair in scowking.'	135 140
	The king that herd his messinger, Had despit apon gret maner, That schir Amer spak sa hely, Thar-for he ansuerd ernystfully, And till the messynger said he,	145
The king pro- mises to meet him on the tenth of May.	" Sa to thi lord that, gif I be In lif, he sall me se that day Weill neir, gif he dar hald the vay That he has said ; for sekirly By Lowdoun hill mete hym sall I."	150
	[Heire king R. providis for wantag in the place quhar thai suld fecht.] The messinger, but mair abade,	

127. *rewlit all*] ryotyȝ E ; rioted
all H.

129. *angry*] sory H.

132. [*into* EII] in C.

133. *the tend*] the x C ; the x E
(*printed* the tent J) ; on the tent H.

137. *to*] in. *nobillay*] Noblenesse
H.

138. *the*] *that*. II *has*—To meete

him in the Plaine hard wayes.

140. *in scowking*] with skulking E ;
into stalking H.

143. *hely*] proudly H.

144. *ernystfully*] irusly E ; angrily
H.

146. *that gif*] giff *that* EH.

RUBRIC. *From* E.

	Paß thaim, thouch nane var thaim agane.	
He leaves gaps in the dikes.	Bot sloppis in the vay left he, So large, and of sic quantite, That fyffe hundir mycht sammyn ryde In at the sloppis, syde for syde. Thar thocht he battale for to beid, And bargane thaim; for he na drede Had at thai suld on syde assale; Na zeit behynd gif him battale.	180 185
[Fol. 27. E.]	And befor hym thocht veill that he Suld fra thar mycht defendit be.	
There are three deep dikes.	Thre deip dykis he gert thar ma; For gif he mycht nocht weill our-ta To met thame at the first, that he Suld haf the tothir at his pouste; Or than the thrid, gif it war swa At thai had passit the tothir twa. On this wiß him ordanit he,	190 195
[Fol. 80 & C.]	And syne assemblit his menȝe,	
He collects 600 fighting men.	That war sex hundreth fechtand men, But rangald, that wes with him then, That war als feill as thai, or ma. With all that menȝhe can he ga, The evyn befor the battale suld be,	200
He goes to Lit- tle Loudoun.	To litill Lowdoun, quhar that he Wald abide to se thair cummyng. [Syne] with the men of his leding	

182. *for*] so in H; be E.183. *he*] C has he but; EH *omit*
but. *beid*] bid E; bide H.184. *drede*] dryd E; dread H.185. *at*] *that*. *on*] ony.186. *him*] *thaim*.191. *thame at*] *that* E (*corruptly*).192. *at*] on.193. (*or*] Be. *war*] fell H.194. *At*] *That*.195. *him*] *than* him C; E *omits*
than; H *omits both* *than and him*.
ordanit] *ordany*s.198. *rangald*] *rangale*.201. *evyn*] *miswritten* *evynnyng* C;
ewyn E; Euen H. *befor*] or *that* E;
forow H. *battale*] *field* H.202. *litill Lowdoun*] *Lowdon Bog*
H.204. [*Syne* EH] *Evin* C.

He thought to speid hym, swa that he 205
Suld at the dik befor thame be.

[*Heire schir Emery cumis with his host in syecht.*]

Sir Aymer comes
there with 3000
men.

Schir Amer, on the tothir party,
Gaderit so gret cheuelry,
That he mycht be thre thousand neir,
Armyt and dicht in gud maner ; 210
And than, as man of gret [noblay,]
He held toward the trist his vay.

On the day
appointed, he
advances.

And quhen the set day cumin was,
He sped him fast toward the place
That he had nemmyt for to ficht. 215
The sone wes rysyn schynand bricht,
That blenknyt on the scheldis braid.

His men are in
two squadrons.

In twa [eschelis] ordanit he had
The folk that he had in leding.
The kyng, weill soyn in the mornynge, 220
Saw first cumand thair first [eschele]
Arrait sarraly and weill,
And at thair bak, sum-deill neirhand,
He saw the tothir followand.

Their basnets
gleam in the sun.

Thair basnetis burnyst var all brycht, 225
Agane the soñe [glemand] of licht ;

-
206. *dik*] dykes H.
RUBRIC. *From* E.
209. *mycht be*] was well H.
210. *in*] on.
211. *And—as*] *That* as a E. [*noblay* EH] nobillay C.
212. *the*] his.
213. *And*] E om.
215. *had*] E om.
217. *blenknyt*] blenked H ; schawyt (added afterwards) E.
218. [*eschelis*] battalis C ; battels H. See l. 221.
219. *in*] so in E ; in-to C ; in his H.
221. [*eschele* E] battale C ; battell H. *Observe the rime.*
222. Arrayed seemely, and wonder well H.
223. *sum-deill neirhand*] they saw cummand H.
224. *He—tothir*] The other battell H.
225. *basnetis*] bassynettis E. *var*] E om. *brycht*] E om. H has—Their Basnets burnisht all were bright.
226. [*glemand* E] lemand H ; glemyt C. *licht*] lycht all E (see note in J).

- Thair speris, thair pennownys, & thar scheldis
 Of licht illumynit all the feldis.
 Thair best [&] browdyn bricht baneris,
 And hors hewit on seir maneris, 230
 And cot-armouris off seir colour,
 And hawbrekis, that war quhit as flour,
 They glitter like Maid tharne glitterand, as thai war lik
 angels of heaven. Till angellis he, of [hewinis] rik !
 [Heire king Robert metis hym with few.]
- The king exhorts The king said, "lordingis, now 3he se 235
 his men. How 3on men, throu thar gret pouste,
 [Fol. 61. C.] Wald, and thai mycht fulfill thar will,
 Slay vs, and mak sembland thar-till.
 And sen we knaw thair felony,
 Ga we and meit thame hardely, 240
 That the stoutest of thair men3he
 Of our metyng abaysit be.
 "Meet the For gif the formast egirly
 foremost boldly, Be met, 3he sall se suddanly
 and the hind- The henmast sall abasit be ; 245
 most will be The henmast sall abasit be ;
 terrified. And thouch that thai be [ma] than we,
 That suld abais3 ws litill thing ;
 For quhen we cum to the fichting,
 Thar may met vs no ma than we.
 Tharfor, lordingis, ilka3ne suld be 250
 Of vorschip and of gret valour,
 For till maynterne heir our honour.
 Think what hap- Thinkis quhat gladschip vs abydis,

-
227. *thair* (2) EH *om.* RUBRIC. *From E.*
 229. [E EII] C *om.* *browdyn* 235. *lordingis* lordis.
 browdred II ; browdyn wes E. 240. *and* E *om.* *hardely* sa
 231. *colour* colowris EH. hardily.
 232. *flour* flouris EH. 246. [ma E] may C ; far ma II.
 234. [hewinis] hewin so (*wrongly*) 251. *vorschip and* ws worthi.
 C ; hewynnys E ; heauen H. rik] 252. *till* to.
 Kinrike H. 253. *gladschip* worship H.

198 BATTLE BETWEEN BRUCE AND SIR AYMER. [BOOK VIII.]

the Scotch in the plain,	Vith his men that [war cant] and keyn, Cum to the playn doune fra the hill, As him thocht in-to full gud will For to defend or till assaill, Gif ony wald hym byde battale. Tharfor his men confortit he,	280 285
and encourages his men.	And bad thame wicht and worthy be, For gif at thai mycht vyn the kyng, And victor haf of the fechting, Thai suld richt weill revardit be, And gretly ek thair renownee. With [that] thai war weill neir the kyng, And he left his amonystyng,	 290
Trumpets sound.	And gert trumpe to the assemble ; And the formast of his menȝe Enbrasit vith that thar scheldis braid, And richt sarray to-gidder raid.	 295
The English charge the Scotch.	With hedis stowpand and speris straucht Richt to the kyng thar vay thai raucht, That met thame vith sa gret vigour, That the best and of mast valour Var laid at erd at thair metyng ; Quhar men mycht [her] sic a brekyng Of speris that [to-fruschyt] war, And [the] voundit so cry and rar,	 300
Great breaking of spears, and loud cries of the wounded.		

280. [*war cant* E] were cant H ; stout var C. *Observe the alliteration.* *keyn*] kene.

282. *in-to*] in.

283. *till*] to.

287. *at*] *that*.

288. *victor haf*] haiff wictour. *the*] his E ; that H.

290. *gretly ek*] ek gretly.

291. [*that* EH] C om.

292. *amonystyng*] amonesting.

And heard well oft his manassing H.

293. *trumpe*] *trumpe* vp H.

294. *And*] With H.

295. *that thar*] *the* E. They embraced to them shields braid H.

296. *sarray*] sarraly E ; *syns* H.

298. *vay thar*] wayis.

300. *mast*] *the* maist.

302. [*her* E] heare H ; se C. Cf.

l. 305.

303. [*to-fruschyt* E] too frushed H ; toufruschit C.

304. [*the* EH] of C.

That it [anoyus] wes till her. 305
 For thai, that first assemblit wer,
 Fwnzeit and fawcht all sturdely ;
 The noyis begouth than and the cry.

[Heir kyng R. wynnys in plane battale.]

A ! mychty god ! quha thair had beyn,
 And had the kyngis vorschip seyn, 310
 And his brothir that wes hym by,
 That contenit thame so hardely,
 That thair gud deid and thar bounte
 [Gaiff gret confort to] thair menzhe,
 [Fol. 62. C.] And how Dowglas so manfully 315
 Confortit thame that war hym by,
 He suld weill say, that [thai] had will
 To vyn honor and cum thair-till !
 The kingis men, that worthy war,
 Bruce's men pierce the foes and their steeds. With thair speris that scharply schar, 320
 Stekit men and stedis bath,
 Till red blude ran of voundis rath.
 The hors that [woundyt] war can fling,
 And ruschit the folk in thair flynging,
 Swa that thai that than formast war 325
 War stekit in soppis heir and thar.
 Bruce charges them repeatedly. The king that saw thame ruschit swa,
 And saw thame reland to and fra,

305. [anoyus E] annoyous H ; gret noyis C.

307. Fwnzeit] Fwyngyt E ; Fonyed H. all] full.

RUBRIC. From E.

311. wes] was H ; waine E.

312. contenit] conteened H ; stonayit E. hardely] manfully H.

314. [Gaiff—to] Gaue great comfort to H ; Confort monyfald C.

315. manfully] manlily.

317. [thai E] they H ; he C.

319. thai] sa E ; so H.

320. With thair] That with E ; That with their H.

321. Stekit] Thai stekyt E ; They stikked H.

323. [woundyt E] stikked H ; thar C. war] war than C ; EH omit than.

324. the] thar.

325. than] the.

326. stekit] stikked H ; skalyt E. soppis] sloppes H.

327. thai] E om.

Ran apon thaim so egirly,
 And dang on thame so hardely, 330
 He gert feill of his fayis fall.
 The feld wes weill neir couerit a
 Bath with slayn hors and vith me
 500 men follow him closely. For the gud king thame followit then
 Vith weill fif hundreth that vapnys bar, 335
 That vald thair fayis no thing spar.
 [Thai] dang on thame so hardely
 That in schort tyme men mycht se ly
 At erd ane hundreth weill, and mar ;
 The remanand the vaykar war. 340
 The English begin to retreat. Than thai begouth thame to vithdraw ;
 And quhen thai of the reirward saw
 Thair vawarde be [sa] discomfit,
 Thai fiede vithouten mair respit.
 Sir Aymer is grieved, And quhen schir Amer [hes] seyn 345
 His men fleand haly bedeyn,
 Wit 3e weill, he wes full way ;
 Bot he mycht nocht amonist swa
 That ony for him vald turne agane.
 And quhen he saw he tynt his pane, 350
 but is forced to flee. He turnit his bridill, and to-ga :
 For the gud king thame presit swa
 That sum war ded, and sum war tañe ;
 The remanand thar gat ar gane.

-
331. *He—feill*] *That fele gart.* ward E; Vangard H. [*sa* EH] C
 332. *weill*] E *om.* *om.*
 334. *thame*] *thar.* 344. *vithouten*] *for-owtyn.*
 335. *weill*] EH *om.* *fif hundreth*] 345. [*hes* H] *has* E; *wes* C.
 v hundreth C; v C in E. *thar*] with 347. *he*] *so in* H; *him* E. *way*] *so*
 H. *in* E; *wa* H.
 337. [*Thai* E] *They* H; *That* C. 348. *mycht*] *moucht* E; *could* H.
 339. *weill and*] *and wele.* *amonist*] *ammonyss* E; *admonish* H.
 340. *the vaykar*] *well the weaker* *But sec l. 292.*
 H; *sa fleyit* E. 354. *The remanand*] *And the laiff*
 343. *vawarde*] *avawarde* C; *wa-* E; *And all the laue* H. *ar*] *were* H.

[Heire schir Emery passis in Ingland.]

- THE folk fled apon this maner 355
 For-ouen arest, and schir Amer
 Sir Aymer rides back to Bothwell,
 Agane to Bothwell is he gañe,
 Menand the scath that he had tañe ;
 [Fol. 62 A. C.] So schamfull that he vencust wes,
 and next goes back to England, and resigns his command.
 That till Ynglande in hy he gais 360
 Richt till the king, and schamfully
 He gaf vp thar his vardanry ;
 Na neuer syne, for na kyne thing,
 Bot gif he com richt vith the king,
 Com he to varra Scotland. 365
 So heuely he tuk on hand
 That the king, in set battalze,
 With a quheyn lik poueralze,
 Vencust him vith a gret menze,
 [Fol. 28. E.] That ves renownit of gret bounte. 370
 Sic anoy had schir Amery.
 And king Robert, that ves hardy,
 Abaid all still in-to the plaß,
 Till that his men left all the chaß ;
 The Scotch retire with their prisoners.
 Syne vith presoners that he had tañe 375
 Thai ar towart thair innys gañe,
 Fast lovand god of thair veillfair.
 Men mycht haf seyn, quha had beyn thair,
 A folk that mery war and glad

- RUBRIC. *From E. C has Y for* 368. *a quheyn*] a quhone E; few
 TH. folke H. *poueralze*] to pouerall EH.
 356. *For-ouen*] For-owt. 370. *ves renownit*] war renonyt.
 357. *bothwell*] Boithweill. *he*] E 373. *all*] rycht.
 om. 374. *left all*] had left.
 358. *had*] has. 375. *he*] thai.
 359. *schamfull*] shamefully H. 377. *lovand*] lowand. *veillfair*]
 362. *vardanry*] wardanry EH. weillfar.
 365. *varra*] werray E; weere into 378. *Men*] He. *quha*] that.
 H. 379. *mery war*] war mery C; mery
 367. *in*] in-to EH. wes E.

They had so fair a leader	For thair victour; and als thai had A lord so swet and debonar, So curtaß and of [sa] fair effer, So blith als and so veill bowrdand, And in battale so stith to stand,	380
that they had good cause to be blithe.	So viß, and richt sua avise, That [thai] had gret cauß blith to be. So war thai blith forouten dout; For feill that wonnyt thaim about, [Fra] thai the king saw help him swa, Till him thar homage can thai ma. Than vox his power mair and mair;	385 390
Bruce thinks of crossing the Month.	And he thocht weill that he vald fair Outour the Month vith his menze, To luk quha that his frend vald be. In-to schir Alexandir the Freser He trastit, for thai [cosyngis] wer, And in his brothir Symon, thai twa. He had myster weill of ma, For he hade fais mony afe;	395
Sir John Comyn and others were the Bruce's foes. [Fol. 63. C.]	Schir Iohnē Cwmyne, Erll of Bouchaife, And schir Iohnē the Mowbray syne, And gud schir Daud of Brechyne, Vith all the folk in thair leding, War fayis to the nobill king. And, for he vist thai war his fayis,	400
Bruce marches northwards.	His [wiage] northwardis he tais;	405

381. *so swet*] *that* sa swete wes. 393. *month*] mounth.
 382. *curtaß*] wise H; cf. l. 385. 395. *the*] EH om. *freser*] fraser.
 [sa EH] C om. 396. *trastit*] traistyt EH. [*cosyngis*
 383. *als and*] and als EII. E] Cousings H; frendis C.
 385. *avise*] awise. 397. *in*] E om. *thai twa*] alswa H.
 386. [*thai* E] they II; he C. See 400. *Cwmyne*] Cumyn. *Bouchane*]
next line. bouchquhane.
 387. *forouten*] with-owtyn. 403. *in*] off.
 388. *wonnyt*] wynnyt E; winned H. 406. [*wiage* E] voyage H; wayis
 389. [*Fra* EH] For C. *than* C. *northwardis*] *thiddirwart* E;
 391. *vox*] woux E; waxt II. hitherward H.

For he wald se quhat-kyn ending
Thai walde mak of thair manasing.

How the gud king Robert the Bruce passit
north be-3ounde the Month.

THE king buskit and maid him ȝar,
Northwardis vith his men to fair. 410

He takes with
him his brother,
Lennox, Boyd,
and others.

His brothir can he with hym ta,
And [schir] Gilbert de le Hay alsua ;
The erll of Lennax als wes thar,
That with the kyng wes our all quhar ;
Schir Robert Boyd and othir ma. 415

He leaves
Douglas behind.

The king can furth his vais ta,
And left Iames of Douglaß,
Vith all the folk that vith him vaß,
Behynd hym, for till luk gif he
Micht recouer his cuntre. 420

Douglas soon
subdues
the forest of
Selkirk and
Douglasdale.

Throu his gret vorschip [sa] he vrocht,
That to the kingis peß he brocht
The forest of Selcryn all hale, 425
And alsua did he Douglasdale,
And Gedword forest alsua.
And quha sa veill on hand [couth] ta
To tell [his worschippis] ane and aȝe,
He suld fynd of thaim mony aȝe. 430

Douglas was
beaten 13 times,

For in his tym, as men said me,
Thirteen tymes vencust wes he,

-
408. *mak of*] set on.
RUBRIC. *From C. E has*—heire
kyng R. *passis our the month.*
410. *men*] folk.
412. [*schir E*] Sir H ; C *om.*
421. *left—in-to*] left in-to full E ;
put himsele in full H.
423. [*sa EH*] C *om.*
425. *selcryn*] Ettrik H.
426. *alsua*] euen sa H.
427. *Gedword*] Iedworthis E ; Ied-
burgh H.
428. [*couth E*] wald H ; can C.
429. [*his worschippis EH*] *the vor-*
schip C.
432. *Thirteen*] xiiij C.

- and victor 57
times. And victory van sevin & fifty.
He semyt nocht lang ydill to ly,
Be his trauale he had na vill ; 435
Me think men suld him luf of skill.
[Heire schir Iames he vynnys mony men, & makys
fyrst a trane on the castal.]
- Douglas lays a
train against the
garrison of the
castle. This Iames, quhen the king ves gañe,
All preuely his men has tañe,
And went to Douglasdaill agañe,
And maid all preuely a trañe 440
Till thaim that in the castell war.
A buschement [slely] maid he thair ;
And of his men fourteyn and ma
He gert, as thai war, sekkis ta
Fillit with gyrß, and syne thañe lay 445
Apon thair horß, and hald thair vay
Richt as thai wald to Lanrik fair,
Otow quhar the enbuschement var.
And quhen thai of the castell saw
So feill ladis gang on raw, 450
Of that sicht war thai vondir fayñ,
And tald it to thair capitañe,
That hicht schir Iohñe of Webitoune.
He wes bath 3young, stout, and fellouñ,
Richt ioly als, and volageouß ; 455
And for that he wes amourouß,
He vald ysche fer the blithlyer :
- He sends 14 men
with sacks full of
grass laid on
horses' backs.
[Fol. 63 b. C.]
- The garrison tell
their captain,

433. *victory van*] had wictouris E ;
had victorie times H.

436. *of*] *with*.

437. RUBRIC. *From* E ; H *has*—
How Iames of Dowglas slew Webtoun
And wan his Castell, and kest it
downe.

442. [*slely* EH] suddanly C.

443. *and*] or.

445. *gyrß*] gress.

447. *Lanrik*] Lanerik H ; lanark E.

448. Owtouth quhar *thai* enbuschyt
war.

453. *Webitoune*] Webetoun.

455. *Richt—als*] Ioly alsua. *volage-*
ouss] walageouss E ; couragious H.

457. *blithlyer*] lightlier H.

who bids them make a sally.	[He] gert his men all tak thar ger, And yschit to get that vittale, For thar vittale all [fast] couth fale.	460
	Thai yschit all abaundantly, And prikit furth sa vilfully To vyn the ladis at thai saw paß,	
[Fol. 28 b. E.]	Quhill that Douglas with his men was All betuix thame and the castell.	465
The men with the sacks cast them down,	The layd-men that persaut weill, Thai kest thair ladis down in hy, And thair gownys deliuerly, That helit thame, thai kest away,	
jump on the horses and at- tack the gar- rison-men,	And in gret hy thair hors hint thai, And stert apon thame sturdely, And met thair fais with a cry ; That had gret voundir, quhen thai saw Thaim that war ere lurkand full law Come apon thame so hardely ;	470 475
who, seeing Douglas break ambush,	Thai wox abasyd suddandly, And at the castell vald haf beyn ; Quhen thai, on the othir half, has seyn Douglas brek his enbuschement, That agaïne thame [rycht] stoutly went.	480
are seized with panic, and flee.	Thai wist nocht quhat till do no say, Thair fayis at thair hand saw thai, That strak on thame forout sparing, And thai mycht help thaim-self no thing, Bot fled to varrand quhar thai mocht ;	485

458. [He EH] And C. *all tak*] all
take H ; tak all E.

459. *yschit*] Isch. *thar*] thaim.

460. *all—couth*] all couth C ; gan
fast thaim E ; fast did H.

461. *abaundantly*] abandonnly.

462. *priket*] prykkyt.

464. *men*] E om.

465. *All*] H om.

474. *full*] sa.

476. *wox*] woux.

478. *the*] E om. When on the other
side they haue seene H.

480. [*rycht* E] sa H ; C om.

481. *no*] na E ; or H.

482. *at—hand*] on *athir* sid.

483. *forout*] for-owtyn.

484. *self*] selwyn.

	And thai so angirly on thame socht,	
None escape.	That of thame all eschapit nane.	
Sir John of Webtoun had a [Fol. 64. C.] letter in his pouch from a lady,	Schir Iohnē of Webitoun thar ves slañe ; And quhen he ded wes, as ȝhe her, Thai fand in-till his awmener A letter, that him send añe lady That he lufit per drowry. *The letter spak on this maner,	490 . 493*
who said he must keep Douglas castle a year, to gain her love.	That said, ' quhen he had ȝemyt a ȝer In wer, as añe gude bachiller, *And gouernit weill, in all maner, The [auenturus] castell [off] Douglas, That to kepe so perelous was, Than mycht he weill ask añe lady Hir amouris and hir drowry ;' The letter spak on this maner. And quhen thai slayn on this viß wer, Douglas richt to the castell raid, And thair so gret debate he maid, That in the castell enterit he. I wat nocht all the certante, Quhethir it wes throu strinth or slicht,	493 495* 495 500 505
Douglas sends the prisoners home to Clifford.	Bot he vrocht swa, throu his gret mycht, That the constabill and all the lafe That war thair-in, bath man and knaf, He tuk, and gaf thame dispending,	

486. *on*] EH *om*.488. *of*] *so in* II; E *om*. *Webi-*
toun] Webetoun.490. *awmener*] Awmanneere II;
coffeir (*added afterwards, and indis-*
tinct) E.491. *ane*] A.492. *drowry*] drowry H; drouery
E.493*. EH *omit*.494. *ane*] A.495*. EH *omit*. C *wrongly inserts*him *before* weill.495. *The auenturiss of the castell*
douglas C; The awenturus [or awen-
turis] castell off douglas E; The
*auentrous Castell of Dowglas H.*497. *ane*] A.498. *amouris*] *apparently miswritten*
amourus C; amowris E; Amours H.
drowry] drowry H; drouery E.506. *vrocht*] *wrocht. throu—gret*
*with mekill E; with his great H.*508. *knaf*] knaw.

And send thame hame, but mair greving, 510
Till the Cliffurde in thair cuntre,
Ande syne so besely wrocht he,
He destroys the castle and the houses. That he all tumlit doune the vall,
And distroit the hous all :
Syne till the forest held his vay, 515
Quhar he had mony harde assay,
And mony fair poynt of wer befell ;
Quha couth thame all reherß and tell,
He suld say that his name suld be
Lestande in full gret ranowne. 520

510. *send*] sent. 516. *mony*] mony ane.
513. *all—doune*] tumblyt down all. 520. *ranowne*] renoun E ; Re-
514. *houss*] howss (=howsis) E ; nounie H.
houses H. *The plural is meant.*

[BOOK IX.]

How gud king Robert lay selk in Enuerowry.

	<p>Now leif we in-to the forest Douglaß, that sall haf litil rest, Till the cuntre deliuerit be Of Yngliß men and thair pouste :</p>	
We now turn to the King.	And turne we to the nobill kyng ; That, with the folk of his leding, Toward the Month has tane the vay Richt stoutly, in-to gud aray,	5
Bruce meets the Frasers,	Quhar Alexandir Freser [him] met, And als his brothir, Symon [het],	10
[Fol. 64 & C.]	With all the folk thai vith thaim hade. The kyng gud counternans thaim maid, That ves richt blith of thair cummyng.	
who warn him against Comyn and others,	Thai tald the king all the covyng Of Iohn Cwmyne, the Erl of Bouchañe, That till help him had vith him tane Schir Iohn Mowbra, and othir ma,	15

-
- RUBRIC. E *has*—heire king R. fel
 seyke at Inuerowry. H *has*—How
 ouer the Month past the King, And
 there fell sicke in his passing.
2. *haf*] haue H ; bot E.
 4. *men*] folk.
 7. *the*] his.
 8. *in-to*] and in-till E ; into full H.
9. *Quhar*] Quhar *schir* C ; *but* EH
omit schir. *freser*] frayser. [*him*
 EII] C *om.*
 10. [*het* H] hat C ; E *has* Sy-
 monet (!) See Havelok, l. 2348.
 12—16. H *somewhat varies*.
 14. *all*] off. *covyng*] conwyne.
 15. *the*] EH *om.*

	Schir Daid the Brechyne alsua, With all the folk of thair leding, "And ʒarnis mair than ony thing	20
who wish to avenge Comyn's death at Dumfries.	Vengeans on ʒow, schir kyng, to tak, For schir Iohā the Cwmynis sak, That quhilom in Drumfreiß ves slayñ."	
	The king said, "sa our lord me sayn, I had gret cauß hym for to slay ;	25
	And syn that thai on hand vill ta Becauß of hym to varra me,	
The king says he will watch.	I sall thoill all a quhile, and se On quhat viß that thai preif thar mycht ; And gif it fall at thai vill ficht,	30
	Gif thai assalʒe, we mon defend ; Syne fall quhat euir that god vill send."	
	Eftir this spek the kyng in hy Held straucht the vay till Enuerrowry ;	
At Inverury, Bruce falls sick,	And thair him tuk sic añe seiknes, That put him till full hard distreß,	35
	[That] he forbare bath drink and met. His men no medicine couth get That euir mycht to the king availʒe ;	
[Fol. 29. E.] and his strength wholly fails.	His strinth so haly can him falʒe, That he mycht nouthir ryde no ga. Than, vit ʒe weill, his men wes wa ! For nane wes in that cumpany,	40

18. *Schir*] And *schir* CH ; *but* E
omits And. *the*] off E ; H *om.*

20. *than*] na.

21. *on*] off.

22. *the Cwmynis*] *the* cumyn his E ;
Cumyng his Emes H.

25. *I*] Ik.

26. *syn*] sen.

27. *varra*] werray.

28. *thoill all*] thole E ; abide H.

29. *preif*] pruwe.

30. *at*] *that*.

31. *assalʒe*] assaile. *mon*] sall.

32. *quhat—that*] eftre quhat.

34. *the*] his. *Enuerrowry*] enrowry
E.H.

35. *ane*] A.

36. *full*] sa H.

37. [*That* H] CE *om.*

40. *strinth*] force E ; heart H. *so*
—*him*] gan him halyly E ; all hail
begouth to H.

42. *weill*] *that. wes*] war.

	That vald haf beyn half so sary For till haf seyn his brothir ded, Lyand befor hym in that sted, As thai war [all] for his seknes ; For all thair confort in him wes.	45
Edward Bruce comforts the king's men.	But gud schir Eduard the vorthy, His brothir, that wes so hardy, And viß and vicht, set mekill payñ To confort thame vith all his mayn. And quhen the lordis that var thair Saw that the euill ay mair and mair Traualit the king, thai thocht in hy	50
[Fol. 65. C.] They determine to go to a stronger place.	It war nocht speidfull thair to ly. For thair all playn wes the cuntre, And thai war bot añe few menȝe To ly, but strinth, in-to the playñ. For-thi, till that thair capitane War couerit of his mekill ill, Thai thocht to vend sum strinth soyn til.	55
Men are of little use without a captain.	For folk for-uten capitañe, Bot thai the bettir be a-pane, Sall nocht be all so gud in deid, As thai añe lorde had thame to leid, That dar put him in aventure, But abasing, to tak the vre That god will send ; for quhen that he Is of sic will and sic bounte, That he dar put him till assay, His folk sall tak ensampill ay Of his gud deid and his bounte,	60 65 70

47. [all II] CE om.

53. *var thair*] *thar* war.54. *Euill*] *so* in H ; ill E.55. *thai*] *thaim*.58. *ane*] A.62. *strinth soyn*] *strenthis*.64. *a-pane*] *apayn* E ; in *paine* H.65. *Sall*] *Sa* sall.66. *ane*] A.70. *Is—will*] Of sic will is.

	That aȝe of thame sall be vorth thre Of thame that vikkid chiftaȝe has ; His vrechidnes so in thame gais, That thai thair manlynes sall tȝne Throu vrechidnes of his covyne.	75
When the captain is ill, the men's hearts fail.	For quhen the lord at thame suld leid, May do nocht bot as he var ded, Or fra his folk haldis his vay Fleand, trow ȝe nocht than that thai Sall vencust in thair hertis be ? Ȝhus, sall thai, as I trow, per de, Bot gif thair hertis be so hye Thai will nocht for thair vorschip fle ; And thouch sum be of sic bounte, Quhen thai the lord and his menȝe Seis fle, ȝit sall thai fle a-payn ; For all men fleis the ded richt fayn. Se quhat he dois, that swa fowly Fleis thus for his cowardy ! Bath him and his, vencust is he, And gerris his fayis abovin be.	80
If the captain flees, the men will flee.	Bot he that, throu his gret nobillay, To perellis him abaw[n]donys ay For to reconfort his menȝe, Gerris thame be of so gret bounte, That mony tym vnlikly thing Thai bring richt weill to gud ending.	90
If the captain is bold, the men are bold too.		95
		100

- | | |
|---|--|
| 74. <i>That</i>] And. | E ; They will not H. |
| 75. <i>vikkid</i>] wilkyt (=wikkyt). | 87. <i>thouch</i>] thocht. |
| 76. <i>vrechidnes</i>] wrechitnes. | 89. <i>a-payn</i>] apayn E ; a paine H. |
| 78. <i>vrechidnes</i>] wrechitnes E ; wickednesse H. <i>covyne</i>] conwyn E ; conuyne H. | 90. <i>richt</i>] full H. |
| 79. <i>af</i>] that. | 93. <i>vencust is</i>] wencusyt E ; vanquishes H. |
| 83. <i>vencust</i>] wencusyt. | 94. <i>abovin</i>] abowne. |
| 84. <i>ȝhus</i>] ȝis E ; Yes H. | 97. <i>For</i>] retained in H ; E om. |
| 86. <i>Thai—nocht</i>] <i>That thai</i> na will | 98. <i>thame</i>] that he. |

- So did this king that I of reid,
 (Fol. 65 A. C.) And, for outrageouß manheid,
 Confortit his men on sic maneir,
 That nane had radnes quhar he wer.
- Bruce's men will
 not fight whilst
 he is ill. *Thai vald nocht ficht quhill that he ves
 Liand in-till sic seiknes ; 105
 Tharfor in littar thai [him] lay,
 And till the Slevach held thair vay,
 And thought thair in that strinth to ly,
 Till passit war his malady.
- [Heir the erl of Buchquhan gaderis agan the king.]
- The Earl of
 Buchan gathers
 a host, Bot fra the Erll of Bouchaïne 110
 Wist that thai war thiddir gaïne,
 And vist that swa seik wes the king
 That men doutit of his coueryng,
 He sent eftir his men in hy,
 And assemblit gret cumpany. 115
 For all his awne men war thar,
 And als his frendis vith him war ;
 That wes schir Iohn the Mowbray,
 And his brothir, as I herd say,
 And als schir Daid of Brechyne, 120
 Vith fele folk in thair leding.
 And quha[n] thai all assemblit war,
 They advance to In hy thai tuk thair vay till fair

101. *I*] Ik.
 103. *men*] II *retains* ; E *om.*
 105*. In E, but omitted in P. *quhill*] till.
 105. *sic*] his E ; sik great II.
 106. [*him* EII] in C.
 107. *Slevach*] sleuauch or slenauch
 (as in J) E ; Slenath H.
 108. *thair in*] into II.
 RUBRIC. From E. II *has*—How
 the Kings men with feghting, Defended

the King in his lying.
 110. *Bouchane*] buchane.
 112. *vist*] *wyst* E ; knew II. *that*
swa] *sa that* E ; that sa H.
 115. *gret*] A gret.
 116. *awne*] awine.
 117. *als*] *so in* H ; all E.
 118. *That*] *so in* E ; There II.
 119. *I*] Ik.
 120. *als*] E *om.* *Brechyne*] *brech-*
ynge.

"the Slevach." To the Slevach, vith all thar men,
 For till assail the king, that then 125
 Wes liand in-till his seiknes.
 This wes eftir the Martymes,
 Quhen snaw had helit all the land.
 Till the Slevach thai com neirhand,
 Arayit on thair best maneir. 130
 And than the kingis men that wer
 War of thair com, thame apparalit
 Till defend, gif thai thame assalit;
 The king's men
 prepare for
 defence,
 [Fol. 29 & E.] And, nocht-for-thi, thair fayis war
 Ay twa for aȝe that thai war thair. 135
 The erlis men neir cumande war,
 Trumpand, and makand mekill fair,
 And maid knychtis quhen thai var neir.
 And thai that in the wodsyde weir,
 Stude in aray richt sarraly, 140
 And thought to byde thair hardely
 The cummyng of thair enymys.
 Bot thai vald apon nakyn viß
 Ysche till assale thame in fichting,
 Till couerit war the nobill kyng. 145
 Bot gif othir wald thame assalȝe,
 Thai wald defend, avalȝe que valȝe.
 And quhen the erlis cumpany
 [Fol. 66. C.] Saw that thai vroucht so besaly,
 That thai that strinth schup to defend, 150
 The Earl sends
 out his archers,
 Thair archaris furth to thame thai send
 To bykkir thame, as men of mayn.

124. *Slevach*. See note to l. 107.
 125. *that*] H retains; E om.
 132. *com*] come E; com and C; quoth (!) vailye H.
 comming H.
 135. *that—thair*] or els maire H.
 139. *wodsyde*] woddissid.
 146. *gif*] and. *assalȝe*] assailȝe.
 147. *avalȝe — valȝe*] wailȝe que
 (*printed* quod J) wailȝe E; vailye
 149. *besaly*] wisely EH.
 150. *that*] thar.
 152. *as*] so in H; and E.

who are met by Bruce's archers. And thai send archaris thame agayn,
 That bykkirrit thame so sturdely,
 Till thai of the erlis party 155
 In-to thair battale vithdrawin war.
 Thre dayis on this viß lay thai thar,
 And bikkirrit thame eurilke day;
 Bot thar bowmen the wer had [ay].
 And quhen the kingis cumpany 160
 Saw thair fayis befor thame ly,
 That ilka day wox ma and ma,
 And thai war quhoyn, [and] stad war swa
 The king's men are afraid of waiting longer, That thai had no-thing for to et,
 Bot gif thai trauallit it to get, 165
 Tharfor thai tuk consale in hy,
 That thai wald thar no langer ly,
 Bot hald thair way quhar thai mycht get
 Till thame and thairis vittale and met.
 so they lay the king in a litter, and prepare to remove him. In a littar the kyng thai lay, 170
 And redyit thame and held thar way,
 That all thair fayis mycht thame se,
 Ilk man buskit in his degre
 To ficht, gif thai assalzeit war.
 In myddis thame the kyng thai bair, 175
 And 3eid about hym sarraly,
 And nocht full gretly can thame hy.
 The erll, and thai that vith him var,
 Saw that thai buskit thame to fair,

153. *thai*] they H; E *om*.156. *In-to*] Intill E; Right to H.
vithdrawin] drywyn E; driuen H.157. *Thre*] Foure H.159. [*ay* EH] *thai* C.162. *ilka*] ilk EH.163. *quhoyn*] quhone E; wheene
 H. [*and* EH] *that* C.164. *to*] till.166. *in*] in-to.167. *thai—thar*] *thar* wald *thai*.169. *vittale*] wictaillis.171. *redyit—held*] graithed them
 vpon H.172. *thame*] it H.173. *buskit*] buskyt him E; *but* H
omits him.177. *can thame*] *thaim* gan.

The Earl dares
not attack them. And saw how [with] so litill affray 180
Thai held furth with the king thar vay,
Reddy to ficht quha walde assale,
Thair hertis all begouth to fale,
And in peß let thame paß thar vay,
And till thair houß hame vent thai. 185

[Heir the king wox hale throw best.]

Bruce lies in
Strath Bogie, THE erll his way tuk to Bouchañe,
And schir Eduard the Broyß is gañe
Richt to Strabogy with the kyng,
And swa lang thair maid soiorning 190
Till he begouth to couer and ga,
And syne thair wayis can thai ta
Till Enuerrowry straucht agañe ;
For thai vald ly in-till the plañe
The vyntir sesoune, for vittale
[Fol. 66^b. C.] In-to the playn myoht nocht thame fale. 195
The erll wist that thai war thar,
And gaderit his menzhe heir and thar ;
Brechyne, Mowbra, and thair men
All to the erll assemblit then,
The Earl of
Buchan prepares
to attack Bruce,
and comes to Old
Meldrum. And [war] a full gret cumpany 200
Of men arayit iolely.
Till Ald Meldrom thai held the vay,
And thar with thai[r] men lugit thai

-
- | | |
|---|--|
| 180. saw] H om. [with EH] that
C. | 192. Enuerrowry] Innerrowry E ;
Enrowry H. |
| 181. furth] wrongly placed after
king in C. | 195. nocht thame] thaim nocht. |
| 183. all begouth] begouth all. | 197. his] A E ; H om. |
| 185. houss] put for housis ; houses
H. | 198. Mowbra] and mowbray E ; H
omits and. |
| RUBRIC. From E. H has—How
the King disconfist at Enrowry, The
Erle of Buchane shamefully. | 199. to] till.
200. And] They H. [war E] were
H ; C om. |
| 188. Strabogy] strabolghy E ; Stra-
bogie H. | 202. held] so in H ; 3eid E.
203. thair] thai C ; thair E ; their
H. |

- Befor 3oill-evyn aȝe nycht [bot] mair;
 Ane thousand, trow I weill, thai war. 205
 Thai lugit thame all thair that nycht,
 And on the morn, quhen day ves licht,
 The lord of Brechine schir Davy
 [Is went towart Inuerrowry,
 To luk gyff he, on ony wyß, 210
 Mycht do skaith till his ennemys.]
 In-to the end of Enuerrowry
 He com ridand so suddandly,
 [That] of the kingis men he slew
 A part, and othir sum thaim vithdrew, 215
 And fled thair vay toward the king,
 [That with] the mast of his gaderyng,
 On 3ond half, doun wes than lyand.
 And quhen men tald him the tithand,
 How schir David had slayn his men, 220
 His horß in hy he askit then,
 And bad his men all mak thame 3are
 In-to gret hy, for he wald fare
 To bargane with his enmyß.
 With that he buskit for to riß, 225
 That wes nocht all weill couerit then.
 [Then] said sum of his preue men,
 "Quhat? think 3e, schir, thusgat to fair

204. 3oill] 3hule E; Yule II. [bot II.

E] but H; & C.

209—211. *From* E; *also in* II. C
has only one line—Till he is vent till
 Enuerrowry—which is placed after l.
 213.

211. *till*] to H.

212. *In-to*] And till E; And to II.

213. *He*] so in H; E *om.*

214. [*That* EII] Quhar C.

215. *A*] Ane H. *sum thaim*] them

216. *And*] That H.

217. [*That with*] so in EH; *mis-*
arranged With that in C.

218. *On*] On the. *doun—than*] of
 the towne were H.

219. *the*] II *retains*; E *om.*

223. *In-to*] In full H.

225. *for*] him H.

227. [*Then* EII] That C.

228. *schir*] Sir H; E *om.*

declares he is
 now well,
 To ficht, and 3eit nocht couerit ar? "
 "3his," said the kyng, "forouten wer; 230
 Thair bost has maid me haill & fer.
 For suld no medicine so soyne
 Haff couerit me, as thai haf doñe!
 Tharfor, sa god him-self me se!
 I sall outhir haf thaim, or thai me." 235
 and insists on
 fighting.
 And quhen his men has herd the king
 Set him so haill for the fechtung,
 Of his couering all blith thai war,
 And maid thame for the battale 3ar.

[Heire the erl of Bowehquhane fleys, & schir
 Dauld Brechen 3eldis hym to the king.]

Bruce with 700
 men comes to
 Old Meldrum.
 THE nobill king ande his men3e, 240
 That mycht weill neir seuin hundreth be,
 Toward Ald Meldrome tuk the way,
 Quhar the erll and his men3e lay.
 The discourouris saw thame cumande
 [Fol. 67. C.] With baneris to the vynd vafand, 245
 And tald it to thar lord in hy,
 The Earl pre-
 pares to fight.
 That gert arm his men hastely,
 And thame arayit for battale.
 Behynd thame set thai thar merdale,
 And maid gude sembland for the ficht. 250
 The king com on with mekill mycht;
 And [thai] abaid, makand gret fair,

229. *3eit nocht*] nocht 3eit.
 230. *3his*] Yes H. *forouten*] with-
 owtyn.
 232. *For*] There H.
 233. *couerit*] cured H.
 235. I shall haue them, or then they
 me H.
 237. *haill*] well H.
 238. *couering*] recovering H.
 RUBRIC. *From* E.
 241. *seuin*] vij C.
 242. *tuk*] held H.
 245. *vafand*] wawand E; waiuand
 H.
 246. *tald it*] tauld it H; 3eid E.
 249. *merdale*] poueraill H; *blank*
space in E.
 250. *the*] to EH.
 252. [*thai* E] they H; ay C.

	Till thai neir at assemble war.	
	Bot quhen thai saw the nobill king	
	Cum stoutly on vithout stinting,	255
The Earl's men retreat	A litill on bridill thai thaim vith-drew ;	
	And the king, that [rycht] weill knew	
	That thai war all discumfit neir,	
	Pressit on thame with his baneir ;	
	And thai vith-drew thaim mair & mair.	260
	And quhen the small folk thai had thar	
	Saw thar lordis vith-draw thame swa,	
and at length flee.	Thai turnit thar bak all, and to-ga,	
	And fled, all scalit heir and thair.	
Their leaders also are afraid, and flee.	The lordis, that 3eit to-giddir war,	265
	Saw that thair small folk war fleand,	
	And saw the kyng stoutly cumand,	
	Thai war ilkane abasit swa	
	That thai the bakkis gaf, & to-ga.	
	A litill stound sammyn held thai,	270
	And syne ilk man has tane his way.	
	Fell neur [men] so foull myschans	
	Eftir so sturdy cuntyrnans.	
	For quhen the kyngis company	
	Saw at thai fled so fowlely,	275
The king's men give chasc.	Thai chassit thame vith all thar mayn,	
	[And] sum thai tuk, and sum var slayn.	
	The remanand war fleand ay,	
	Quha had gud horß, gat best away !	
The Earl and Mowbray flee to England.	Till Yngland fled the erll of Bouchane,	280
	Schir Iohne Mowbray is vith him gane,	

253. *at assemble*] at assembling E ; assembled H.

255. *vithout stinting*] for - owtyn fen3eing. H like C.

257. [*rycht* E] right H ; *thame* C.

260. *thaim*] them H ; E *om.*

263. *thar*] their H ; *the* E. *all and*] and haill H.

269. *bakkis*] bak E ; backe H.

271. *has—his*] tooke sundrie H.

272. [*men* E] man CH.

273. C *has* sturdy ane, but EH *omit* ane.

277. [*And* EH] For C. *var*] has.

279. *gud*] best H.

280. *Bouchane*] bowchquhane.

	And war resettit with the king. [Bot] thai had bath bot schort lesting, For thai deit soyn eftir syñe.	
Sir David flees to Brechin,	And schir Daud of Brechyne Fled to Brechine, his awn castele, And varnyst it bath fair and wele.	285
but is besieged by the Earl of Atholl.	Bot the erll of Adell, Davy, His sone that wes in Kyndromy, Com syne, and him assegit thar.	290
	And he, that wald hald veyr no mair, Nor bargañe with the nobill kyng, [Com syne] his man vith gude trefing.	
	[Heire the king byrnys al Bowehquhane, & gettis the castell of Forfaire & distrois it.]	
Bruce advances to Buchan, and wastes it.	N ow ga we to the king agane, That of his victor wes richt fane, And gert his men burn all Bouchane Fra end till end, and sparit nane ; And heryit thame on sic maneir, That eftir that, neir fifty 3heir, Men menyit the heirschip of Bouchañe.	295 300
He makes all the country north of the Month his own.	The king than till his peß has tane The north cuntre, that hwmylly Obeysit till his sen3ory, Swa that be north the Month var nañe, That thai ne war his men ilkane.	 305

-
- | | |
|---|---|
| 282. <i>resettit</i>] resett E ; resset H. | the heirship of Buchane, And how the |
| 283. [<i>Bot</i> EH] For C. | Castell of Forfare was tane. |
| 286. <i>to</i>] till. <i>awn</i>] awine. | 295. <i>victor</i>] wictory. |
| 288. <i>Adell</i>] Atholl. <i>Davy</i>] Sir | 296. <i>burn</i>] bryn. |
| Davy H. | 299. <i>neir</i>] weile. |
| 289. <i>Kyndromy</i>] kyldromy EH. | 302. <i>cuntre</i>] cuntreys. <i>that hum-</i> |
| 291. <i>veyr</i>] wer. | <i>ylly</i>] <i>that</i> humbly E ; all haillelie H. |
| 293. [<i>Com syne</i>] Come syne EH ; | 305. <i>Then thai</i> his men war euir- |
| Bot com C. <i>trefing</i>] liking H. | ilkane E ; Bot they his men were |
| 294. RUBRIC <i>from</i> E. <i>II has</i> —Of | commen ilkane H. |

- His lordschip wox ay mair and mair.
Toward Anguß than couth he fair,
[And] thought soyn to mak [all] fre
[Apon] north half the scottis se.
- Forfar castle is
taken by Philip
the forester, of
Platter.
- The castell of Forfer wes then 310
Stuffit all with yngliß men.
Bot Philip [the Forster], of Platan,
Has of his frendis with him tañe,
And with ledderis all preuely
To the castell he can hym hy, 315
And clam out-our the vall of stañe,
And swagat has the castell tan,
Throu falt of vach, with litill payn.
And syn all that he fand has slayn,
Syne 3ald the castell to the king, 320
That maid hym richt gud rearding ;
[Fol. 80 b. E.] And syne gert brek douñe the vall,
And fordid [well and] castell all.

**How gud king Robert the Bruce segit the
toun of Perth.**

Q when that the castell of Forfar
And all the towris tumlit var 325
Doun to the erd, as I half tald,

-
307. *than couth*] syne gan. 318. *falt*] faute.
308. [*And* EII] *That* C. *soyn*] 322. *gert*] he gart H ; but CE omit
sone. [*all* E] his all H ; his awn C. he.
See l. 328. 323. [*well and* EH] *the* C. Cf.
309. [*Apon*] All on C ; *That* wes l.k. v. l. 412.
on *the* E ; That were on II. But *see* RUBRIC. From C. E *has*—Heire
ll. 329 and 460. *the* king *segis* sanct Iohnstoun. H
312. [*the Forster*] *This is what is* *has*—How the King wan Sainct Iohn-
meant ; C *has*—a froster ; the forestar stoun. And tumbled all the Towres
E ; the Fraser H. *platan*] platane. down.
315. *To*] Till. *can*] gan. 325. *tumlit*] tumblyt E ; down
316. *clam*] clambe H ; E om. out- tumbled H.
our] wp our E ; vp ouer H. 326. *I*] Ik.
317, 318. H omits.

	The viß king, that ves vicht and bald, That thocht that he vald mak all fre Apon north half the Scottis se,	
Bruce goes to besiege Perth.	Till Perth is went with all his rout And vmbeset the toune about, And till it has aine sege soyn set. Bot quhill it mycht haf men & met, It mycht nocht, but gret payn, be taïne.	330
The walls are strong and well defended.	For the wallis war all of staïne, Vith thik towris and hye standand. And that tym war thar-in duelland [Moffat] and als Olifert ; Thai twa the toun had all in vard.	335
The Earl of Strath Earn was there. [Fol. 68. C.]	Of Strathern als the erll wes thar ; Bot his soïne and of his men var Vithout, in-to the kingis rout. Thar wes oft bikkyrring stith & stout, And men slayn apon ilk party. Bot the gud king, that all vitty Wes in his dedis euirilkaïne, Saw the vall so stith of staïne,	340 345
Bruce sees Perth cannot be taken by open assault.	And saw defens at thai can ma, And how the toun wes hard to ta Vith oppyn assale, be strinth or mycht, Tharfor he thocht to virk vith slicht.	350

327. *The king that wycht wes,*
wyss, & bauld E ; The king that
stout was, starke and bauld H.

329. *Apon*] Apon *the* E ; Upon H.

330. *is*] he H.

332. *has—soyn*] A sege has E ; hes
a Siege H.

333. *is*] they H.

335. *the—all*] all *the* wall wes *then*
E ; all the wallis were then H.

336. *Vith thik*] And wycht E ; And
thicke H.

337. *war—duelland*] were there in
winning H.

338. [*Moffat* E] Mufhet C ; The
Methwenes H. *Olifert*] olyfard E.
als olifert] the Olyphands H.

339. *all—vard*] in their hands H.

340. *Of*] And off. *strathern*]
straitherne.

347. *vall*] wallis EH.

348. *defens*] the fence H.

350. *assale*] sawt E ; assault H.
be] E *om.*

And all the tym that he thair lay
 He spyit, and slely gert assay
 Quhar of the dik the schawdest was ;
 Till at the last he fand a place, 355
 That men mycht to thair schulderis vaid.
 And quhen he that place fundyn had,
 He gert his menȝe busk ilkane,
 Quhen sex owkis of the sege ves gañe.
 Thai tursit thair harnaß halely, 360
 And left the sege all oppinly,
 And furth with all his folk can fair,
 As he wald do thar-to no mair.
 [Heire he gettis it with iuperty.]
 And thai that war within the touñe,
 Quhen thai to fair so saw hym bouñe, 365
 Thai schowtit hym and scorning maid ;
 And he furth on his vays raid,
 As he na will had agane to turne,
 Na besyde thame to mak soiorñe.
 Bot in aucht dais, nocht-for-thi, 370
 He gert mak ledderis preuely,
 That mycht suffice till his entent,
 And in a myrk nycht syne is went
 *Toward the touñ with his menȝe.
 *Bot hors and knafis all left he
 *Fer fra the touñ, and syne has tañe
 *Thair ledderis ; and on fut ar gañe
 Toward the toune all preuely ;
 Thai herd no vachis spek no cry. 375

352. *all the*] in all EH.354. *of*] at H ; E *om.* *dik*] dykesH. *the* (21) it H ; E *om.* *schawdest*] shaldest EH.356. *men*] they H.358. *menȝe*] men.359. *owkis*] Oulkes H ; woukis E.360. *Thai*] And EH.RUBRIC. *From E.*368. *na—had*] ne had will.369. *to mak*] mak mar.374*—377*. E *omits.* H *retains.*375*. *Bot*] And H. *all left*] leaved H.377*. *Thair ledderis*] H is ladders H.

	For thai that war vithin, ma fall, As men that drede nocht, slepit all.	
The men within feel quite secure.	Thai had no dreid than of the king, For thai of hym herd no tithing All thai thre dais befor and mair, Tharfor sekir and trast thai war. And quhen the king herd thame nocht steir, He wes blith apon gret maneir,	380
[Fol. 68 b. C.]	And his leddir in hand can ta, Ensampill till his men till ma, Arait weill in all his geir, Schot in the dik, and vith his speir Tastit, quhill he weill our woude, Bot till his throt the vattir stude. That tym wes in his cumpany A knycht of France, wicht and hardy, And quhen he in the vattir swa Saw the king pas, and vith him ta His leddir vnabasitly, He sanyt hym for the ferly, And said, "A lord ! quhat sall we say Of our lordis of France, that ay With gud morsellis farsis thair panch, And will bot et [and] drynk and dance, Quhen sic a knycht, sa richt vorthy As this is throu his cheuelry, In-to sic perill has hym set	385
Bruce fords the dike, but the water is up to his neck.		390
A French knight is smitten with wonder,		395
		400

376. <i>that</i>] E <i>om.</i>	II.
377. <i>slepit</i>] slepand E ; but slept	397. <i>ay</i>] <i>thai</i> .
H.	398. <i>panch</i>] pawnychis.
379. <i>no tithing</i>] nathing.	399. [<i>and</i> EH] C <i>om.</i> <i>dance</i>]
380. <i>and</i>] or.	dawnsis.
383. <i>apon</i>] on.	400. <i>knycht</i>] King H. <i>sa richt</i>]
387. <i>in</i>] on.	and sa EH.
388. <i>quhill</i>] till E ; till that H.	401. <i>is</i>] E <i>om.</i>
<i>weill</i>] it EH. <i>woude</i>] woud E ; wade	

	To vyn aȝe vrechit hamlet !”	
and follows Bruce's example.	With that vord to the dik he ran, And our eftir the kyng he wan.	405
	And quhen the kyngis menȝe saw Thar lord pas our, in-till a thraw	
The men all cross the dike,	Thai passit the dik, and but mar let Thair ledderis to the wall thai set ; And to clym vp fast pressit thai ;	410
	And the gud kyng, as I herd say, Wes the tothir man that tuk the vall, And baid thair till his menȝe all War cummyn our in full gret hy ;	
and climb the wall.	Ȝeit raiȝ thar nouthir noiȝ nor cry. Bot soyn eftir thai noyis maid, That of thame first persaving had,	415
At last, they are discovered.	So that the cry raiȝ throu the touȝe ; Bot he, that vith his men wes bouȝe	
[Fol. 81. E.]	Till assale, [to] the toune is went, And the mast of his menȝe sent	420
Bruce makes a stand with some men,	All scalit throu the toun, bot he Held with him-self a gret menȝe, Swa that he mycht be appurvait To defend, gif he war assayit.	425
whilst others disperse through the town.	Bot thai, that he send throu the touȝe, Put soyn to gret confusiouȝe Thair fayis, that in beddis war, Or scalit, fleand heir and thair, That, or the sone raiȝ, thai had taȝe	430

403. *anc*] A. *hamlet*] hamillet E ;
Hamelet H.

407. *pas*] owt. *pas our*] the King
H.

408. *Thai passit*] Past to H.

411. *And*] Bot.

412. *tothir*] secund E ; second H.
man—tuk] man tuk E ; yeed ouer H.

414. *our*] wp E ; vp H.

415. *raiss thar*] than raiss E ; then
raise H. *nor*] na.

420. [*to EH*] C *om.*

424. *appurvait*] ay purwayit E ; ay
puruayde H.

427. *soyn to*] to sa EH.

429. *fleand*] fleeing H ; fled E.

Thair fayis, and discumfit ilkañe.
 [Fol. 69. C.] The vardenis bath tharin war tañe,
 The wardens are taken, and also the Earlof Strath Earn.
 And Maliß of Strathern is gane
 Till his fader, the erll Maliß,
 And with strinth tuk him & all his ; 435
 Syne, for his sake, the nobill king
 Gaf hym his land in gouernyng.
 The laif, that ran out throu the touñe,
 Sesit to thañe in gret fusiounē
 Bruce's men gain much booty,
 Men, armyng, and marchandiß, 440
 And othir gudis on syndri viß,
 Quhill thai, that war eir pouer and bare,
 Of that gude rich and mychty war.
 but slay very few.
 Bot thair wes few slayn ; for the king
 Had gevin thame in commandyng, 445
 On gret payn, thai suld slay nañe,
 That, but gret bargane, mycht be tañe ;
 For thai war kynde to the cuntre,
 He wist, and had of thame pite.
 Bruce dismantles Perth.
 On this maner the toun wes tañe, 450
 And syne the towris euerilkañe
 And vallis gert he tummyll douñe ;
 He leuit nocht about that touñe
 Tour standand, stane no wall,
 That he na haly gert [stroy] all. 455

431. *and*] *so in* H ; or E. H.
 433. *Maliss*] malice E ; Malise H. 445. *Had—thame*] *That thaim* had.
Strathern] *straithern* E. 446. *On*] *so in* E ; Upon H. *thai*]
 435. *all*] H *retains* ; E *om.* *that thai.*
 437. *land*] H *retains* ; E *om.* 448. *For*] *so in* H ; *That* E.
 438. *out throu*] *with-out.* 449. *had—thame*] off *thaim* had.
 439. *in*] *in-to.* *fusiounē*] *fusoun.* 450. *On*] In.
 440. *Men*] Men and E ; *but* H *omits*
 and. 451. *the*] E *om.*
 441. *gudis*] gud E ; good H. 454. *stane*] na stane E.
 442. *war eir*] er war E ; were baith E ; distroy C ; destroy them H.
 455. *na*] ne. [*stroy*] stroy *thaim*

And presoneris that thair tuk he,
 He send quhar thai mycht haldin be,
 And till his peß tuk all the land;
 Wes nane that durst him than vithstand.

[Heire all Scottis obeys the king exsep Lorne.]

All are subject
 to Bruce except
 the men of Lorn
 and Argyle.

Apon north half the Scottis se 460

Obeysit all till his maieste,
 Outane the lord of Lornē, and thai
 Of Argile, that vald vith him ga.
 He held euir agane the king,
 And hatit hyrne atour all thing. 465

Bot 3eit, or all the gammyn ga,
 I trow weill that the king sall ta
 Vengeans of his gret cruelte,
 And that him sair repent sall he,
 That he the king contraryit ay, 470
 May fall, quhen he no mend it may.

[Heire is mekyl commendyt schir Edward Bruss.]

Edward Bruce
 goes to Gallo-
 way.

The kingis brother, quhen the towne
 Wes takyn thus and doun gyn doune,
 Schir Eduard, that wes so vorthy, 475
 Tuk vith him a gret cumpany,
 And tuk his gat toward Gallovay.
 For vith his men he valde assay
 Gif he recouer mycht that land,

[Fol. 69 A. C.]
 Sir Edward was
 rash and head-
 strong, but very
 bold.

And vyn fra Yngliß mennys hande.
 This schir Eduard forsuth, I hicht, 480
 Wes of his handis a nobill knycht,

-
- | | |
|---|--|
| 457. <i>haldin</i>] kepted H. | not H. |
| RUBRIC. <i>From</i> E. | RUBRIC. <i>From</i> E. |
| 461. <i>Obeysit all</i>] All obeysyt E; | 476. <i>toward</i>] till E; in H. |
| All obeyed H. | 478. <i>recoeur mycht</i>] mycht recoeur. |
| 462. <i>lord of</i>] so in H; E om. | 479. <i>vyn</i>] wyn it EH. |
| 463. <i>vald</i>] wald not H. | 480. <i>forsuth</i>] the Bruce H. /] |
| 464. <i>euir</i>] him ay. | Ik. |
| 471. <i>no—it</i>] it mend na E; it mend | 481. <i>handis</i>] hand EH. |

485. *neuir had none*] haid *neuir* end of the line in E.
 3eit EH.
 488. *quheyn*] quhone E; wheene
 H.
 489. *Outour*] Owt ouer E; Attour
 H. *renowne*] renomme.
 490. *For*] And. *reherss wald*] wald
 reherss. *his*] the.
 491. [*his* E] CH *om.* and'] and his
 H.
 492. *mony*] a mekill EH. *romany*] *vm-*
 Romanes H; *blank space* in E.
 493. *till*] to.
 494. *off hym*] wrongly put at the
 great H.
 495. *the*] EH *om.* *tend part*] tend-
 part C; tende part E; teind part H.
 496. RUBRIC in H—How Sir Ed-
 ward discomfist at Cree, Sir Ingrame
 Vmfraule, and Aymerie.
 499. *maid it*] makyt E; makes all
 H. [*his* E] is C.
 500. *ryotis*] ryotyty E; aryotyty C;
 heryed H.
 502. *yngerame*] ingrahame. *vm-*
phreuell] the umphrawill.
 503. *Renowmit*] Renommyt. *hye*]

about a red bonnet on a spear.	Apon a sper aȝe red bonat, In-to the takyn that he wes set In[to] the hicht of cheuelry ; Of Sanct Iohȝe als Am[er]y. Thai twa the land had in stering, And quhen thai herd of the cummyng Of schir Eduard, that so planly Our-raid the land, than in gret hy Thai assemblit all thair menȝe, I trow twelf hundreth thai mycht be.	510 515
Sir Amery Saint John and he go against Sir Edward.	[Heire schir Edward Bruss discumfis the Inglis men at Cre.] Bot he with fewar folk thaim met Besyde Cre, and so hard thame set With hard battale in stalwarde ficht, That he thame all put to the flicht, And slew twa hundreth wele & ma, Ande the chiftanis in hy can ta Thair way to Buttill, for till be Resaut in-to gude savite. And schir Eduard thame chasit fast ; Bot [till] the castell at the last [Gat] schir Yngerame and schir Am[er]y ; Bot the best of thair cumpany Left ded behynd thame in the plaß. And quhen schir Eduard saw the chaß Wes falit, he gert [seyß] the pray,	520 525 530
[Fol. 81 & E.]		
Sir Edward defeats them at Cree,		
and they flee to Bothwell Castle.		
[Fol. 70. C.]		
Sir Edward wins much cattle.		

506. <i>ane</i>] A.	522. <i>Buttill</i> C] Bothwell EH. <i>till</i>]
507. <i>the takyn</i>] takyn E ; takinning H.	to. 523. <i>Thar</i> resawyt to sawfte E ; Receiued there into sauitie H.
508. <i>In-to</i> EH] In C. <i>of</i>] of all C ; <i>but</i> EH <i>omit</i> all.	525. [<i>till</i> E] to H ; in C.
509. <i>Of</i>] And of C ; <i>but</i> EH <i>omit</i> And. <i>amery</i>] Aymery H ; Aymry E ; amy C.	526. [<i>Gat</i> E] Gate H ; Gaf C. <i>Yngerame</i>] Ingrahame E ; Ingrame H. <i>Amery</i> E] Aymery H ; amy C.
RUBRIC. <i>From</i> E.	530. [<i>seyss</i> E] sese H ; cess C.
518. <i>in</i>] and EH.	

And swa gret cattell had away,
 That it war voundir for till se.
 Of Buttill tour, thai saw how he
 Gert his men drif vith him thar pray ;
 Bot no let set tharin mycht thai. 535
 Throu [his] cheuelrous cheuelry
 Gallovay wes stonayit gretumly,
 And doutit hym for his bounte.
 Sum of the men of the cuntre
 Com till his peß, and maid him ath. 540
 Bot schir Am[er]ly, that had the scath
 Of the bargane I tald of er,
 Raid till Yngland, and purchast ther
 Of armyt men gret cumpany,
 To venge hym of the velany, 545
 [That] schir Eduarde the nobill knyght
 Hym did by Cre in-till the ficht.
 Of gude men he assemblit thair
 Weill fiften hundreth men and mar,
 That war of richt gude renowne ; 550
 His way vith all that folk tuk he,
 And in the land all preuely
 He enterit vith [that] cheuelry,
 Thinkand schir Eduard to suppriß,
 Gif that he mycht on ony viß. 555
 For he thought he vald him assale,

-
531. *gret*] feill H. H *has* doubted him ; he dowtyt E.
 532. *till*] to. 541. *amery* E] Aymer H ; amy C.
 533. *Of—tour*] Of buttil tour C ; 543. *and purchast*] till purches E ;
 Of Bothwell Towre H ; Out of both- to purchase H.
 well E. 546. [*That* EH] *Than* C. *the*
 534. *drif*] dryue. *thar*] *the* EH. *that*.
 535. *set tharin*] *so in* E ; there till 547. *by*] at H.
 set H. 549. *fiften*] xv C.
 536. [*his* EH] *this* C. *cheuelrous*] 550. *renowne*] renowme.
chewalrouss E ; couragious H. 553. *He*] EH *om.* [*that* EH] *thair*
 538. *doutit hym*] hym doutit C ; *but* C.

- Or that he left, in playn battale.
 Now may 3e heir of gret ferly,
 And of richt hye cheuelry.
- Sir Edward comes to hear of it. For schir Eduard in-to the land 560
 Wes with his menȝe neir at hand ;
 And in the mornyng richt airly
 He herd the cuntre men mak cry,
 That had vittering of thair cummyng.
 Than buskit he him but delaying, 565
 And lap on hors deliuerly.
- He has 50 men with him. He had than in his rowt fifty,
 Apon gude hors armyt richt veill.
 His small folk gert he ilk deill
 Vith-draw thame till a strate neir by, 570
 And he raid furth with his fifty.
- [Heire he discumfis fer ma manfully, that is to say XV.C. with L.]
- [Fol. 70^b. C.] A knycht that than wes in his rout,
 A certain knight, Vorthy [and] vicht, stalward and stout,
 Sir Allan of Cathcart, told me all about it. Curtaß [and] fair, and of gude fame, 575
 Schir Alane of [Catcart] be name,
 Tald me this taill as I sall tell.
 Gret myst in-to the mornyng fell,
 Swa that men mycht nocht se thaim by,
 For myst, aȝe bow-draucht fullye.
 It was a misty morning. So hapnyt that thai fand the traiß 580
 Quhar at the rout furth passit waß

558. RUBRIC in H—How Sir Ed- om.

ward with fifty, Wan fifteene hundreth,
 and Sir Aymery.

561. *neir at* rycht neir.

563. *He* E om.

564. *That* And EH. *vittering*]
 wyttryng E ; a witting H.

567. *his* E om.

568. *Apon* All apon E ; All lap on
 H. *armyt* arrayed H. *richt* EH

RUBRIC. From E.

573. [*and* EII] C om.

574. [*and* EII] C om.

575. [*Catcart*] carcat (*evidently mis-*
written for catcart) C ; Catkert E ;
 Cathkart H.

576. *as—sall* I to you H.

578. *that men* thai.

579. *ane* A.

	Of thair fais, that forouth raid.	
Sir Edward follows the enemy's trail.	Schir Eduard, that gret jarnyng had All tyme for till do cheuelry, With all his rout in full gret hy Followit the traß quhar gane var thai. And befor myd-morne of the day,	585
The mist clears off, and Sir Edward at once charges the 1500.	The myst wox cleir [all] suddanly ; Than he and all his cumpany War nocht aine bow-draucht fra the rout. Than schot thai on thame with a schout ; For gif thai fled, thai vist that thai Suld nocht weill ferd part get away, Tharfor in auenture till de He vald him put, or he vald fle. And quhen the Yngliß cumpany Saw on thame cum so suddanly	590 595
The English are astonished,	Sic folk, forouten abasing, Thai war stonayit for affraying. And the tothir, but mair abaid, So hardely emang thame raid, That fele of thame to erde thai bare. Richt gretly thus stonayit thai vare Throu [the] fors of that first assay,	600
and think Sir Edward's company must be a large one.	That thai war in-to gret affray, And vend be fer thai had beyn ma, For that thai war assaljit swa. And syne schir Eduardis cumpany, Quhen thai had thrillit thame hastely,	605

-
584. *tyme—till*] tymys to. war E; Astoneyed sa greatly they were H.
588. [*all* EH] and C. 604. [*the* EH] C om.
589. *Than*] And *than* EH. *all*] 606. *be fer*] by far H; befor E.
EH om. *ma*] so in EH; may C.
590. *ane*] A. 608, 609. *So in* H, but omitting
593. *ferd*] feyrd E; fourt H. syne. Quhen *thai* had thyrlt *thaim*
599. *stonayit for*] put into great H. hastily *Than schir Eduardis cum-*
601. *emang*] amang. pany E.
603. Stonayit sa gretly *than thai*

	Set stoutly in the hedis agane,	610
	Ande at that cours borne down & slañe	
The English are frightened. [Fol. 82. E.]	War of thair fais a gret party, That than affrait war so gretly, That thai var scalit gretly then.	
	And quhen schir Eduard and his men	615
	Saw thame in-to so ill aray, The thrid tyme on thame prikid thai.	
At the third charge, the English flee. [Fol. 71. C.]	And thai that saw thame so stoutly Cum on thame, dred thame gretumly, That all thair rout, bath les and mair,	620
	Fled, ilkane scalit heir and thair. Wes nane emang thame so hardy To byde, bot all comonly Fled to varrand; and he can chaß, That vilfull till distroy thame vaß.	625
	For sum he tuk, and sum war slayn; [Bot] schir Am[er]y with mekill payn Eschapit, and his gat is gane. His men discumfit war ilkane; Sum tane, sum slayn, sum gat away;	630
Sir Aymery escapes to Eng- land.	This wes a richt fair poynt, perfay! [Schir Edward Bruss in a 3ere wan xliij castellis.]	
Rash boldness is often successful.	Lo! how hardyment tane suddanly, And drivin syne till end scharply, May ger oft-sið vnlikly thyngis Cum to richt fair and gud endingis!	635

610. *hedis*] heid E; head H.613. *than affrait*] *thai* effrayit.617. *on—prikid*] on *thaim* prekyt
E; on them preiked H; prikid on
thame C.619. *thame* (1)] E *om.* *thame* (2)]
thaim sa. *dred—gretumly*] and sa
hardely H.621. *ilkane*] prekand E; ilkane H.622. *emang*] amang.623. *comonly*] comonaly.624. *varrand*] warand.626. *For*] And F.H. *war*] hes H.627. [*Bot* E] But H; And C.
Amery] so in E; Aymery H; Amy
C.631. *This*] It.632. *tane*] tane sa.633. *syne till*] syne to the H; to
the E.

Richt as it fell in this case heir ;
 For hardyment withouten weir
 Wan fiften hundreth with fifty,
 The English Quhar ay for ane thai var thretty. were 30 to 1.
 And twa men ar a manis her ; 640
 Bot vre thame led on sic maner,
 That thai discumfit war ilkañe.
 Schir Am[er]ly hame his gat is gañe,
 Richt blith that he so gat away,
 I trow he sall nocht mony a day 645
 Hauē will to warra that cuntre,
 With-thi schir Eduard tharin be !
 Ande he duelt furth in-to the land,
 Thame that rebelland war warrand,
 And in a pair so warrat he, 650
 That he was quytly that cuntre
 Till his brother wēt the kyng ;
 Bot that was nocht but hard fighting.
 For in that tyme thair him befell
 Mony fair poynt, as I herd tell, 655
 The quhilk that ar nocht vritin heir.
 Bot weill I wat that, in that 3eir,
 Thretten Castellis with strynth he wan,
 And ourcom mony a mody man,
 Quha-sa the suth of hym vald reid. 660
 Had he had mesur in his deid,
 Only his brother I trow that worthyar than he was his peer.

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 636. As It fell in to this cass her. | 646. Hauē] Haiff. warra] werray. |
| 638. fiftē] xv C. | 648. he] so in H ; E om. |
| 639. var] wes. thretty] threttie | 649. rebelland — warrand] rebell |
| H ; twenty (!) E. | war werrayand. |
| 640. So in E, with mannys for | 650. warrat] werrayit. |
| manis. H has—And twa men is ouer | 651. quytly] qwyte E ; quyte all H. |
| mony heere. | 655. I] Ik. |
| 641. vre thame] so in E ; they were | 657. weill—wal] I wate weile. |
| H. sic] swilk. | 658. Thretten] xiiij C. |
| 643. Amery E] Amy C ; Aymer H. | 660. the—hym] off him the south |
| 645. a] E om. | vald] wald H ; will E. |

Micht nocht in his tyme fundyn be,
 Outakyn his brothir anyrly,
 To quhom, in-to gude cheuelry, 665
 I dar peir nane, wes in his day.
 For he led hym with mesure ay,
 And with gret vit his cheuelry
 He gouernit ay so worthely
 That he oft full vnlikly thing 670
 Brocht [rycht] weill to full gud ending.

Bruce himself
 was prudent as
 well as bold.
 [Fol. 71 A. C.]

[Heire schir Iames Dowglas metis with schir
 Alexander Stewart lord Bonkle.]

Douglas with-
 stands his
 enemies in
 Selkirk.

In all this tym Iames of Douglas
 In the forest traualand was,
 [And] it throu hardnes and alight
 Occupit, maigre all the dayis 675
 Of his feill ferre, the gouernour that
 Set him full off in hard assay.
 Bot oft throu wit and throu bountie
 His purpoß to gud end brocht he.
 In-till that tym him fell, throu caß, 680
 A nycht, as he traualand was,
 And thought for till haue tan restyñe
 In a houß on the wattir of Lyne;
 And as he com with his menȝe
 Neirhand the houß, swa lisnyt he, 685

Douglas comes
 to a house near
 the water of
 Lyne,

665. *gude*] good H; E *om.*
 666. *I—wes*] Lyk wes nane E; I
 dare compare nane, was H.
 668. *gret vit*] wyt E; wit all H.
 669. *ay*] so in H; E *om.*
 671. *[rycht* E] right H; C *om.*
 full] a H; E *om.*
 RUBRIC. *From E.* H *has*—How
 Iames Dowglas tooke Thomas Ran-
 del, And Alexander Stewart, as I
 heard tell.
 673. *traualand*] trawaland E; he
 traualand C; ay trauelling H.
 674. *[And EH]* That C.
 675. *magre all*] all magre EH.
 676. *feill*] fell.
 677. *full—in*] oft in full E; oft
 syes in H.
 681. *A*] On ane E; Ane H.
 682. *for*] E *om.* *tan*] E *om.* *for*
 —*tan*] to haue had his H.
 683. *a*] ane. *on*] by H.

and overhears
talking.

And herd thair sawis ilke deill.
And by that he persauit weill
At thai war strange men at thair
That nycht thair-in herberyit wair.
And as he thought, it fell, per cas ;

690

The lord of Bon-
kill, Thomas
Randolph, and
Adam of Gordon
were there.

For of Bonkill the lord thar was,
Alexander Steward hat he,
And othir ma of gret bounte,
Thomas Randole of gret renown,
And Adame alsua of Gordoun,
That com thair with gret cumpany,
And thought in the forest to ly,
And occupy it throu thar gret mycht,
Bath with travale and stallwart ficht,
To chaß Douglas of that-cuntre.
Bot othir wayis all 3eid the gle ;
For quhen Iames had witteryng
That strange men had tane herbreyng
In the place quhar he schupe to ly,
He till the hous went hastely,
And vmbeset it all about.
Quhen thai within herd sic a rout
About the hous, thai raiß in hy,

695

700

Douglas
surrounds the
house.

705

[Fol. 82 b. E.]

686. *thair—deill*] their Sawes euer-
ilke deill H ; ane say *tharin*, the
dewill (!) E.

688. *At*] *That*. *at*] *that*.

689. *herberyit*] herbryd.

691. *Bonkill*] bonkle.

692. *Steward*] Stewart EH. *hat*] heght H.

693. *And—ma*] With *othir* twa EH.

694. *randole*] randell EH.

696. *com thair*] thar come.

697. *in*] in-to.

698. *it*] E om. *After* it C has *thair*,
which EH omit. *gret*] EH om.

699. *Bath*] And. *and*] repeated in

C.

700. *To*] so in H ; E om. *of*] out
of E ; fra H.

701. *all*] *than*.

702—705. H has—

When Iames of Dowglas had witting,

And als to him there came tyding,

That strange men had tane harbery,

Into the place where he shupe to ly,

He to that place past hastely,

Baith he and all his company.

704. *quhar*] *that*. *schupe*] schup
him.

706. *vmbeset*] wmbeset. *it* H] the
house H.

707. *sic*] swilk.

- And tuk thair geir rycht hastely,
 [Fol. 72. C.] And schot furth, fra thai harnast war. 710
 There is a hot fight. Thair fayis thaim met vith vapnys bar,
 And assalzeit richt hardely.
 And thai defendit douch[t]ely
 With all thair mycht, till at the last
 Thair fais pressit thame so fast, 715
 That thair folk falzeit thame ilkañe.
 Thomas Randolph is taken. Thomas Randoll thair haf thai tañe,
 And Alexander Stewarde alsua
 Wes voundit in a place or twa.
 Adam of Gordon escapes. Adame of Gordoun fra the ficht, 720
 Quhat throu slicht & quhat throu mycht,
 Eschapit, and feill of his men ;
 Bot thai that war arestit then
 War of thair taking voundir ya ;
 Bot nedlyngis thame behufit be swa. 725
**[Helre schir Iames Dowglas eumis to the king
 with schir Alexander Stewart and Thomas
 Randale.]**
 Douglas is very kind to Stewart and Randolph, That nycht the gud lord of Douglas
 Maid to schir Alexander, that was
 His emys son, richt gladsum cheir ;
 Sa did he als forouten weir
 Till Thomas Randole, for that he 730
 Wes till the king in neir degre
 Of blude, for his sister him bare.
 And on the morn, forouten mare,

710. *schot*] came H. *harnast*] E. &—*throu*] and his E ; and *what* harnasyt.

712. *And*] And them H.

722. *feill*] ser E ; als seire H.

713. *douchtely*] *so in* E ; douchely C.

725. *thame—be*] them behoode be H ; behowit It be E.

717. *haf tha*] wes E ; was H.

RUBRIC. *From* E.

719. *Ives*] EH *om.*

730. *Randole*] Randell.

721. *slicht*] strength H ; *his strenth*

whom he pre- sents to the king.	Toward the nobill king he raid, And with him bath thai twa he had.	735
	The king of his cummyng wes blith, And thankit him tharof feill sith. And till his nevo can he say, "Thou has a quhill renyit thi fay ; Bot thou reconsalit now mon be."	740
The king talks with Randolph.	Than to the king soyn ansuerd he, And saide, "3e chasty me, bot 3he Aw bettir chastyit for till be. For sen that 3he warrait the king Of Yngland in-to playn fichting, 3he suld preß till deren3e 3our richt, And nocht with woidre na with slicht."	745
Bruce reproves Randolph,	The king said, "3eit, may fall, it may Cum, or oucht lang, to sic assay. Bot sen thou spekis so ryaly, It is gret skill at men chasty	750
[Fol. 72 ^b . C.]	Thi prowde vourdis, till at thou know The richt, and bow it as thou aw."	
and keeps him prisoner.	The king for-out mair delaying Send hym to be in ferm keping, Quhar that he all a quhill suld be Nocht all apon his awn pouste.	755

-
- | | |
|---|--|
| 736. <i>cummyng</i>] present EH. | 748. <i>may</i> (1)] EH <i>om</i> . |
| 737. <i>tharof</i>] thereof H ; weill E. | 750. <i>ryaly</i>] rudly E ; rudely H. |
| 739. <i>a</i>] ane. | 751. <i>skill</i>] reason H. <i>at</i>] that H ; |
| 741. <i>soyn</i>] EH <i>om</i> . | E <i>om</i> . |
| 743. <i>Aw</i>] Aucht E ; Aught H. | 752. <i>Thi</i>] <i>Thai</i> . |
| 744. <i>thaf</i>] EH <i>om</i> . <i>warrait</i>] wer- | 753. <i>bow—as</i>] duetie that H. |
| rayit. | 754. <i>for-out</i>] for-owtyn. |
| 745. <i>In-to</i>] <i>so in</i> H ; in E. | 756. <i>all—quhill</i>] a whyle H ; al- |
| 746. <i>3our</i>] you H ; E <i>om</i> . | lane E. |
| 747. <i>woidre</i>] cowardy. H <i>has—</i> | 757. <i>awn pouste</i>] awne poustie H ; |
| With might, and not yet with slight. | powste fre E. |

[BOOK X.]

[Heire the king passis agayn Ion of Lorn.]

After Thomas
Randolph was
put in prison,

the king went
against Lorn.

John of Lorn
gathers 2000
men,

Q when Thomas Randol on this viß
 Wes takyn, as I heir deuiß,
 And send to duell in gud keping,
 For the speke he spak to the king ;
 The gud king, that thocht on the scath, 5
 The dispit and the felony bath,
 That Iohn of Lorn had till him doñe,
 His host assemblit he than soyn,
 And toward Lorn he tuk the vay,
 With his men in-to gude aray. 10
 Bot Iohn of Lorn of his cummyng
 Lang or he com, had vitteryng ;
 And men on ilk syde gaderit he,
 I trow twa thousand thai mycht be,
 And send thame for to stop the vay 15
 Quhar the king behufit to ga.
 And that wes in añe euill place,

-
- RUBRIC. *From E.* II *has*—How velany II.
 the King at Gleclaben, Discomfist Iohn 10. *his*] all his H.
 of Lornes men. 12. *vitteryng*] wittering E ; good
 2. *I*] Ik. witting H.
 3. *gud*] firme H. 16. *king*] gud king. *to ga*] *so in*
 4. *the* (1)] his II ; E *om.* *he*] that II ; *spell* to gay in C ; away E.
 he. 17—26. II and A *omit*.
 6. *the* (2)] E *om.* *felony*] felny E ;

whom he stations in a pass.	That so strat and so narrow was, That twa men sammyn mycht nocht ryde In sum place of the hyllis syde.	20
The lower side of the mountain goes steep down into the lake.	The nethir half wes perelouß ; For a schoir crag, hye ande hydvouß, Raucht till the se doun fra the [paß].	
The other side is steep too.	On the owthir half añe montaie was So cumrouß, and ek so stay, That it wes hard to pas that way.	25
It is called Ben Cruachan.	Crechanben hecht that montaie, I trow that nocht in all Bretaie Añe hyer hill may fundyn be.	
John of Lorn sets some men in ambush there,	Thar Iohne of Lorne gert his menzhe Enbuschit be abovyn the vay ; For gif the gud king held that way, He thought he suld soyn vencust be ;	30
and himself watches in a boat.	And hym-self held hym on the se, Weill neir the [paß], vith his galays. Bot the king, that in all assays	35
Bruce perceives his plan,	Wes fundyn wiß and [a]werte, Persauit thair subtilite,	
[Fol. 73. C.]	And that he neid that gat suld ga. His men departit he in twa ;	40
and sends on Douglas with [Fol. 38. E.]	And to the gud lorde of Douglas, Quham in all vit and vorschip was,	

-
- | | |
|--|---|
| 19. <i>twa men</i>] twasum. | 35. [<i>pass</i>] paiss E; <i>but cf.</i> l. 23;
place CH. |
| 22. <i>schoir</i>] schor. | 37. <i>awerte</i>] rycht werte (<i>miswritten</i>
<i>for awerty</i>) C; awise E; right wittie |
| 23. [<i>pass</i> E] place C. | |
| 24. <i>the owthir</i>] athyr. <i>ane</i>] the. | 38. <i>thair subtilite</i>] rycht weill <i>thar</i>
sutelte. |
| 25. <i>cumrouss</i>] combrowss. <i>and ek</i> H. | 39. And at him houed that gait
to ga H. |
| so] hey and. | 42. <i>Quham In</i>] In whome H. <i>all</i>
<i>—vorschip</i>] herbryd all worschip E;
all vertue winning H. |
| 27. <i>Crechanben</i>] Crechinben E;
Clochmabanie H. | |
| 31. <i>vay</i>] way. | |
| 32. <i>gud</i>] E om. <i>that way</i>] <i>thar</i>
away. H <i>has</i> —Gif the King held
that gait perfay. | |
| 34. <i>on</i>] apon. | |

- the archers. He taucht the archaris euirilkañe;
 And this gud lord has with him tañe
 Schir Alexander Freser the vicht, 45
 And Villiamē Vißman, a gud knycht,
 And with thañe gud schir Androu Gray.
 Douglas and the others climb the
 hill above Lorn's men. Thir with thair menȝe held thar vay,
 Ande clam the hill delyuerly.
 And or thai of the tothir party 50
 Persauit thame, thai had ilkañe
 The hicht [abovyn] thair fayis tañe.
 [Heir the king metis with Ion of Lorn menȝe.]
 The king, with his own men,
 enters the pass, and is attacked,
 The king and his men held thar way,
 And quhen in-to the [paß] war thai
 Enterit, the folk off Lornē in hy 55
 Apon the king rasit añe cry,
 And schot, and tumlit on hym stanys,
 Richt gret and hevy for the nanys.
 Bot thai scathit nocht [gretly] the king;
 For he had thair in his leding 60
 Men that licht and delyuer war,
 but his men soon climb up to their
 assailants. And licht armyng had on thaim thar,
 Swa that thai stoutly clam the hill,
 And lettit thair fayis to fullfill
 The mast part off thar felony. 65
 And als apon the tothir party
 Douglas rushes on them, from
 above, with a shout. Com Iames of Douglas and his rout,
 And schot apon thame with a schout,
 And voundit thame with arrowis fast.

46. *Villiamē Vißman*] Wilȝam Wysman.

47. *gud*] syne E; then H.

48. *After this line C wrongly inserts*—And quhen in to the place war *thai* The king and his menȝe held *thar* vay.

52. [*abovyn*] abowyne E; abone H; apon C; cf. l. 31. RUBRIC from E.

54. [*pass* E] place CH.

56. *ane*] the.

57. *hym*] them H.

59. *scathit*] scaith E; skaithed H. [*gretly* E] greatly H; C *om*.

62. *armyng*] armouris E; armours H. *had—thar*] vpon them bare H.

64. *lettit*] stopped H.

	Syne with thair swerdis at the last	70
	Thai ruschit emang thame hardely.	
	For thai of Lorn full manfully	
	Grete and [apert] defens can ma.	
Lorn's men, find- ing themselves attacked on both sides,	Bot quhen thai saw at thai war swa	
	Assalzeit apon twa parteis,	75
	And saw weill that thair enymyis	
	Had all the farer off the ficht,	
flee, and many are slain.	In full gret hy thai tuk the flicht ;	
	And thai a felloun chaf can ma,	
	And slew all at thai mycht ourta.	80
[Fol. 73 d. C.]	And thai that mycht eschap, perfay,	
	Richt till aȝe vattir held thair vay,	
Others run down beside a stream, to find the bridge below,	That ran down by the hillis syde,	
	And wes rycht styth, bath deip & wyde,	
	That men in na place mycht it paß	85
	Bot at aȝe brig beneth thaim was.	
	To that brig held thai fast thair way,	
which they try to break down.	And till brek it can fast assay ;	
	Bot thai that chassit, quhen thai thaim saw	
	Mak thair arest, but dreid or aw	90
	Thai ruschit apon thame hardely,	
	And discumfit thame vtrelly	
Bruce's men prevent them.	And held the brig haill, quhill the king,	
	With all the folk of his leding,	
	Passit the bryg all at thair ese.	95
	Till Iohȝe of Lornȝe it suld displese,	

-
70. *Syne*] And.
72. *For*] But H. *manfully*] *thaim*] that narrow H.
manlely.
73. [*apert* E] a peart H ; pert C. *fast*] straucht.
can] gan. *ma*] so in EH ; may C.
77. *farer*] fayrer.
81. *perfay*] so in H ; but delay E.
84. *And*] It E ; That H. *rycht*
styth] sa strait H. *bath*] and E ; sa
H.
86. *beneth*] that beneath. *beneth*
thaim] that narrow H.
87. *held thai*] so EH ; *thai* held C.
88. *it*] it doun C ; but EH omit
doun. *can fast*] fast gan.
89. *thaim*] them H ; E om.
91. *hardely*] hastely H.
92. *thame*] thame all C ; but EH
omit all.

John of Lorn
helplessly
beholds his men
perish.

I trow, quhen he his men mycht se,
Out of his schippis fra the se,
Be slayn, and chassit fra the hill,
And he mycht set no help thar-till. 100
For it angeris als gretumly
To gud hertis that ar worthy,
Till se thair fais fulfill thair will,
As to thame-self to thole the ill.

[Heire the king segis & wynnis Dunstaffineh
castell.]

The king spoils
Lorn.

He goes to
Dunstaffinch,

and takes the
castle.

A t sic myscheiff war thai of Lorne ; 105
For feill the lyffis thair has lorne,
And othir sum thai fiede away.
The kyng in hy gert seß the pray
Of all the land ; quhar men mycht se
So gret aboundans cum off fe, 110
That it war voundir till behald.
The king that stout wes, stark and bald,
Till Dunstaffynch richt suddanely
He past, and segit it sturdely, 115
And assalzeit, the castell to get.
And in schort tyme he has thame set
In sic thrang, that tharin war than,
That, magre thairis, he is van ;
And a gud vardane thair-in set,

98. *fra*] into H.

99. *fra*] in.

100. *And*] *That. help*] let H.

101. *For*] Bot.

RUBRIC. *From* E ; *but* castell *is*
supplied from conjecture. H *has*—
How Linlithgow-Peill winnen was
Through William Binnie, & his pur-
chase.

106. *lorne*] forlorne H.

107. *thar*] war E ; had H. *away*]

away H ; *thar* way E.

108. *hy*] haste H.

113. *Dunstaffynch*] Dunstaffage H.
suddanely] sturdely.

114. A sege set and besyly E ; A
Siege set, and busily H.

115. *And*] EH *om. the*] that H.
to] it to E ; for to H.

117. *sic*] swilk. *that*] *that thai* C ;
but EH *omit* thai.

119. *a*] anc.

	And betaucht hym bath men & met,	120
	Swa that he thair lang tym mycht be,	
	Magre thaim all of that cuntre.	
Sir Alexander of Argyle makes peace with Bruce.	Schir Alexander of Argill, that saw The king distroy vp, cleyn and law, His land, send tretis to the king,	125
	And com his man [but] tarying.	
[Fol. 74. C.]	And he resaut him till his peß.	
John of Lorn escapes.	Bot Iohnē of Lorn his soñe ȝeit wes Rebell, as he wes wont to be, And fled with schippes to the see.	130
	Bot thai that left apon the land Var to the king all obeysand ; And he thar homage all haß tañe ;	
Bruce goes to Perth.	Syne toward Pert[h] is passit agañe, To play hym thair in-to the playn : ȝeit Lowdyan wes him agayn.	135
[Fol. 83 b. E.] The castle of Linlithgow is held by English.	And at Lythkow ves than a peill, Mekill and stark, and stuffit weill Vith Ynglis men, that ves reset Till thaim that vith armouris [or] met	140
	Fra Edinburgh vald to Strevilling ga, And fra Strevilling again alsua ; And till the cuntre did gret ill. Now may ȝe heir, gif that ȝe vill, Interludys and iuperdyß,	145

121. *thair*—*tym*] lang tyme *thar*.
 124. *cleyn*] cleane H ; *printed* clene
 P ; cleue J ; clef (!) I.
 125. *tretis*] treyteris E ; treitise H.
 126. [*but* EH] vithout C. *tary-*
ing] mar duelling.
 128. *ȝeit*] *that*.
 129. *Rebell*] Rebelland E ; Sittell
 H.
 130. *And*] He. *to*] on.
 133. *homage*] hostage E ; pledges
 H.
 134. *Syne*] And. *perth*] so E ; pert
 C. *is—agane*] agayne is gane.
 136. *Lowdyan*] lothyane.
 137. *Lythkow*] Linlithgow H. *peill*]
 pele.
 139. *that*] and.
 140. [*or* E] ar C ; and H.
 141. *Strevilling*] strewelyn.
 142. *Strevilling*] strewelyng.
 143. *And*] *That*.
 145. *Interludys*] Of interludes H ;
 Entremellys E.

- That men assayit on mony viß,
 Castellis and pelis for till ta.
 I will tell you how it was taken. And this Lythkow wes aine of thai;
 [And] I sall tell how it wes tane.
 In the cuntre thar vonnyt aine 150
 That husband ves, and vith his fee
 Oftsiß hay to the peill led he;
 A farmer, named Vilzaine [Bunnok] to nayme he hicht,
 William Bunnock, *That stalward man ves in-to ficht. 154*
 He saw so hard the cuntre stad,
 That he gret noy and pite had, 155
 Throu fortrassis that war then 155
 Gouernit and led vith Ynglis men,
 That travailit men outour mesur.
 who was a strongly made man, He wes a stout carle and a sture,
 And of him-self dour and hardy,
 And had frendis vonnand hym by, 160
 And schew till sum his preuate;
 That apon his cowyn gat he
 advised his friends to set an ambush, Men that mycht [ane] enbuschement ma,
 Quhill that he vith his vayn suld ga
 Till lede thaim hay in-to the peill. 165
 Bot his vayn suld be stuffit weill;
 For viij men armyt in the body
 [Fol. 74 b. C.] Of his vayn suld syt preualy,

146. *on*] EH *om*.148. *Lythkow*] lythquhow E; Lin-lithgow H.149. [*And* EH] As C. *how*] 3ow how.153. *Vilzame*] Wilzame E; William H. [*Bunnok*] bunnock E; bowne C; Binny H. *But* see l. 194. *nayme*] name. *hicht*] heght H; had E (*to rime with stad*).154*. E *omits*. H *has*—A stalward man he was in fecht.155*. E *omits*. H *has*—That he great noy and pitie had.155. *So in* H; E *has*—Throw the gret force *that* It wes *then*.157. *That*] *Thai* E; Then H.159. *dour*] richt dour C; *but* EH *omit* richt. Cf. l. 170.161. *schew*] schawyt E; shawed H.162. *That*] And. *cowyn*] conwyne.163. [*ane* E] CH *om*.164, 166. *vayn*] wayn.167. *armyt*] armed H; E *om*.

169. *be*] all H.
 172. *a þeman*] *ane þuman* E; *a Yeoman* H.
 173. *ber*] *weare* H.
 174. *war—to*] *wald* sharply H.
 175. *æt*] *so in* H; *æt* E.
 176. *Wes opnyf*] *War opnynt*.
 177. *Quhen*] *And*.
 178, 179. [*Call—suld* E] *Call* all, *call* all, then in great hy, He *sould* H; He *suld* be *reddy soyn* in *hy* *Ford* to C (*which is certainly wrong*; see l. 231).
 180. *hede-soyme than*] *soyme* and *than* E; *chenyies*; and then H. *In* C *soyme is miswritten soyne, but see* l. 233.
 182. *at*] *that*.
 184. *maynteme*] *manteyme*.
 186. *var*] *were* H; *ar* E.
 187. *assoueris*] *all* fully E; and *furnisht* H.
 188. *syndri*] *syndry*.
 190. *sammyn*] *chargyt* E; *charged* H.
 191. *Chargit with*] *With* *ser* E; *With seire* H. *froytis*] *frutis*.
 192. *That sammyn*] *In this suete* EH. *as*] *so in* H; *that* E.

The men of the castle had asked Bunnock to carry some hay for them.	Thai of the peill had vonnyn hay, And vith this Bunnok spokin had thai	
	To leid thair hay, for he wes neir ;	195
	And he consentit but dangeir, And said, that in-to the mornynge	
	Veill soyn aȝe fudyr he suld bring Farer [and] greter and weill mor	
	Than eny he broucht that ȝer befor.	200
He makes all ready.	And held thaim cunnand sekirly ; For that nycht [warnyt] he preualy	
	Thaim that in the vayn suld ga, And bad the buschement be alsua,	
	And thai so grathly sped thaim thar,	205
Some lie in ambush.	That or day thai enbuschit war Veill neir the peill, quhar thai mycht heir	
	The cry alsoyne as ony weir, And held thaim swa still but stering,	
	That nane of thaim had persavyng.	210
	And this Bunnok fast can him payn	
Bunnock puts eight men in the wain.	Till [dres] his menȝe [in] his vayn, And al a quhile befor the day,	
	He had thaim helit vith the hay ; Than maid he him to ȝok his fee,	215
	Till men the soȝe schynande mycht se. And sum that war vithin the peill	
[Fol. 75. C.]	War yschit, on thair awn vnseill,	

-
- | | |
|--|--|
| 193. <i>vonnyn</i>] wonnyn. | buschement suld E ; them that bushed |
| 194. <i>Bunnok</i>] Binny II. | sould II. |
| 196. <i>consentit</i>] assentyt. | 208. <i>weir</i>] wer E ; weere II. |
| 197. <i>in-to</i>] he in. | 211. <i>Bunnok</i>] Bonnok E ; Binny |
| 198. <i>ane—he</i>] a fothyr in. | II. <i>can</i>] gan. |
| 199. [<i>and</i> EII] C om. | 212. [<i>dress</i> EH] driff C. [<i>in</i> EH] |
| 200. <i>eny—broucht</i>] he brocht ony | and C. |
| E ; he did ony II. | 214. <i>vith the</i>] weile with. |
| 202. [<i>warnyt</i> E] warned II ; gat C. | 215. <i>Than—he</i>] And made. |
| 203. <i>vayn</i>] wayne. | 218. <i>vnseill</i>] wnsele E ; Seele II. |
| 204. <i>bad—buschement</i>] that in the | |

- To vyn thair harvist neir thar-by.
 Than Bwnnok, with the cumpany 220
 That in his wayn closit he had,
 Went on his way but mair abaid,
 And callit his wayn toward the peill.
 The porter opens And the portar, that saw hym weill
 the gate, Cum neir the 3at, it opnyt soyn. 225
 And than Bwnnok, forouten hoyn,
 Gert call the wayn deliuerly ;
 And quhen it [wes] set evinly
 and when the Betuix the chekys of the 3et,
 wain is halfway [Swa that men mycht it spar na gat, 230
 through, the He] cryit, "theif! call all! call all!"
 signal is given. And [than] he leyt the gadwand fall,
 And hewit in twa the soym in hy.
 Bunnok with that deliuerly
 Bunnock slays [Raucht till] the portar sic aȳe rout, 235
 the porter. That blude and harnys bath com out.
 And thai that war within the wayn
 Lap out belif, and soyn has slayn
 [Fol. 34. E.] Men of the castell that war by.
 Than in a quhill begouth [the] cry, 240
 The men in And thai that neir enbuschit war
 ambush seize Lap out, and com with swerdis bar,
 the castle. And tuk the castell all but payn,
 And thame that tharin wes has slayn.
 And thai that war went furth beforne, 245

220, 226. *Bwnnok*] *bonnok* E; Binny H.

222. *abaid*] *debaid*.

223. *wayn*] *men* E; Wane H. See l. 227.

228. [*wes* E] *was* H; *war* C. *set*] set full C; *but* EH *omit* full.

230. *From* E; H *has*—Sa that he might it close na gaite; C *has*—And he *that* vald no longer let.

231. [*He* EH] Bot lowd C. *theif*] loude H.

232. *than he*] *miswritten* that he C; he *than* E; he then H.

233. *soym*] *chenyie* H.

235. [*Raucht till*] Roucht till E; Raught to H; He gaf C. *ane*] A.

239. *that—by*] *haillely* H.

240. [*the* EH] to C.

244. *has*] *precedes* thame in E.

Some of the
garrison escape.

Quhen thai the castell saw forlorn,
Thai fled to warrand to and fra ;
And sum till Edinburgh can ga ;
And till Strevilling ar othir gane,
And sum in-to the way war slayn. 250

How Erll Thomas the Randle com man to
the gud king Robert the Bruce.

Bunnok on this wiß, wyth his wayn,
The peill tuk, and the men has slayn ;
Synne taucht it to the kyng in hy,
That hym rewardit worthely,
And gert doun driff it to the ground ; 255
And syne our all the land can found,
Settand in peß all the cuntre,
That till hym obeisand wald be.
[Fol. 75b. C.] And quhen a litill tym wes went,
Eftir Thomas Randle he sent, 260
And with hym so weill tretit he,
That he his man hecht for till be ;
And the king hym soyn forgaf,
Ande for till hye his stat, hym gaf
and made Earl of Moray. Murref, and tharof erll hym maid, 265
And othir syndri landis braid

247. *to—fra*] here and there H.
248. *can*] gan. *ga*] fare H.
249. *Strevilling*] strewilline. *ar* and H ; at his obeysance E.
othir] so arranged in EH ; *othir* ar C.
250. *way*] gat E ; gaite H.
RUBRIC. *From C. E has—Heire*
is mekyl commendit thomas randle ; anger there him H.
H *has*—How Thomas Randel came 264. *for till hye*] for to hey E ; to
to the Kings peace And was made maintaine H.
Erle withoutten lies. 265. *Murref*] Murreff E ; Murray
252. *The—tuk*] Wan the Peill H. II. *tharof Erll*] erle tharoff.
253. *taucht*] gave. 266. *syndri*] syndry E ; printed
255. *doun—it*] downe driue it H ; sundry J.
dryue It doun E.

	He gaf him in-till heritage.	
	He knew his worthy wassalage,	
	And his gret wit and his avið,	
	His trast hert and his leill seruið.	270
	Tharfor in hym affyit he,	
	And maid him rych of land and fee,	
	As it wes certis richt worthy.	
	For, and men spek of him trewly,	274
He was a courageous knight,	*He was so curageous a knycht,	
	So wið, so worthy, and so wycht,	276
	And of so souerane gret bounte,	
	That mekill of hym may spokin be.	275
	Therfor I think of hym to reid,	
	And till schaw part of his gud deid,	
	And till discryve ȝow his fassoun	
	With part of his condicioun.	
of good stature,	He wes of mesurabill stature,	280
	And portrait weill at all mesure,	
	With braid visage, plesand and fair,	
	Curtas at poynt, and debonar,	
	And of richt sekir contenyng.	
very loyal and honourable ;	Laute he lufit atour all thing ;	285
	Falsade, tresouñe, and felony	
	He stude agane ay ythandly ;	
	He hyet honor and largeð,	
	And ay mantemyt richtwisnes ;	

-
270. *trast*] traist E ; traistie H. at E ; all well portrayed at H.
 272. *maid—rych*] ryche maid him. 285. *lufit*] lowyt.
 273. *it*] he H. 286. *Falsade*] Falset. C has Falsade and, but EH omit and.
 274*—276*. *These three lines are in E and J, but are omitted by P (whose numbering I follow).* 287. *ythandly*] encrely. H has—He gainestood euer all utterly.
 275*. *a*] ane. 288. *He hyet*] And loued H. and] ay and.
 276. *Therfor*] And for. 289. *mantemyt*] so in E ; mantained H.
 278. *And till*] I will. ȝow] now.
 279. *With*] And.
 281. *portrait—all*] weile porturat

pleasant in company,	In cumpany solacius He wes, and thar-with amorus, And gud knychtis he luft ay. For gif that I the suth sall say,	290
and made of all virtues.	He wes fullfillit of all bwnte, And off all vertwis maid wes he. I will commend him heir no mar, Bot 3e sall weill heir forthirmar That he, for his dedis worthy, Suld weill be prisit souerany.	295
Randolph, thus enriched,	Q when the king ves thus vith him saucht, And gret lordschippis had him betaucht, He wex so wiß and avise,	300
[Fol. 78. C.]	That his land first [weill] stablist he. And syne he sped him to the were, Till help his eym and his effere,	305
with Bruce's consent,	With the consent of the gud kyng, Bot with a sympill apparalyng.	
goes to besiege Edinburgh castle.	Till Edinburgh he went in hy, With gud men in-till cumpany, And set a sege to the castele, That than wes varnyst vondir wele With men and wittale at all richt, So that it dred no mannis mycht. Bot this gud erll nocht-for-thi	310

-
290. *solacius*] he was solacious H. *thus* was E; was H.
 291. And with that, blyth, and amorous H. 302. *wex*] wox. *and*] and sa.
 293. *For*] And. *that*] E *om.* 303. [*weill* E] C *om.*
 294. *all*] E *om.* 305. *and—effere*] in his myster E;
 295. *And*] Als E; As H. at his power H.
 297. *weill heir*] her weile. 306. *Vith*] And with EH. *gud*] EH *om.*
 299. *be prisit*] be prysyt E; be 307. *Bot*] And H.
 praised H; prisit be C. 311. *varnyst*] warnyst E; garnisht
 300. RUBRIC in H—How Thomas H.
 Randell that was worthy, Sieged 313. *it*] they H. *mycht*] might H;
 Edinburgh Castell stoutly. *ves thus*] fycht E.

The sege tuk full apertly, 315
 He keeps a close And presyt the folk that thar-in ves,
 guard upon it. Swa that nocht aȝie the ȝet durst pas.
 Thai may abyde thar-in and et
 [Thair wictaill, quhill thai oucht] mycht get ;
 Bot I trow thai sall lettit be 320
 To purchas mair in the cuntre.

Edward II. had
 made Sir Piers
 Lombard
 governor of the
 castle ;

That tym Eduard, of Ingland kyng,
 Had gevin the castell in keping
 Till schir Periß Lombard, a Gascouñ.
 And quhen thai of his varnysouñ 325
 Saw the sege set thair stithly,
 Thai mystrowit hym of tratory,
 For that he spokin had with the king.
 And, for that ilk mystrowing,
 Thai tuk him and put in presouñ ; 330
 And of thair awne nacioun
 Thai maid a constabill thaim to leid,
 Richt war and viß, and vicht of deid.
 And he set vit [and] strinth and slicht
 To kepe the castell at his mycht. 335
 Bot now of thame I will be still,
 And spek a litill quhill I will
 Of the douchty lord Dowglaß,
 At that tym in the forest was,
 Quhar he full mony a iuperdye, 340

but the garrison
 imprison him.

[Fol. 34 b. E.]
 I now speak of
 Douglas,

315. *So E.* Set a Siege to it full peartly H.

319. [*Thair—oucht E*] Their vit-taile, while they ought H ; Vittale, till *thai* ony C.

323. *the*] *that*.

324. *lumbard*] lombert E ; Libald H. *a*] *so H* ; of E.

325. *varnysoun*] Warnisoun H ; *blank in E*.

326. *stithly*] *sa stythly*.

327. *mystrowit*] *mystrow E* ; *mis-trasted H*.

330. *in*] *so in EH* ; *in to C*.

332. *a*] *ane*.

333. *Richt war*] Bath wyss E ; Baith wittie H. *viss*] *war E* ; *ware H*.

334. [*and EH*] *C om*.

338. *lord*] *lord off EH*.

339. *At—in*] *That left into H*.

340. *full*] *EH om*.

And fair poyntis off cheuelry
 Preuit, als weill be nycht as day,
 Till thame that in the castell[is] lay
 Off Roxburgh and Iedwo[r]th; bot I
 Will let fele of thame pas [forby]. 345
 [Fol. 78 A. C.] For I can nocht rehers thame all,
 And thouch I couth, trow weill 3e sall
 That I mycht nocht suffice thar-to,
 Sa mekill suld be thair ado.
 Bot thai that I wat vittirly 350
 Eftir my wit rehers sall I.

The vynnynge of the castell of Roxburgh be the
 Dowglas throu the slecht of Iohn Ledowss.

His tym that the gud erll Thomas
 Assegit, as the lettir sais,
 Edinburgh, Iames of Douglas
 Set all his vit for till purchas 355
 How Roxburgh throu subtilite,
 Or ony craft, mycht wonnyn be;
 Till he gert Sym of the Ledowß,
 [A crafty man and a curious],
 Of hempyn rapis ledderis ma, 360
 With treyn steppis bundin swa,
 That vald brek apon na kyn wiß.

-
342. *Preuit*] Serwyte.
 343. *the*] so in H; his E. *castellis* with Iuperty; H *has*—How Iames
 E] castell CH. Dowglas gart ladders make, Of Hemp,
 344. *Off*] Till. *Iedworth*] Iedwoth the Castel of Roxburgh to take.
 C; Iedwort E; Iedburgh H. 356. *subtilite*] sutelte.
 345. [*forby* E] fer by C. *pas forby*] 358. *ledowss*] leidhous E; Led-
 now passe by H. house H.
 347. *trow weill*] weill trow.
 349. *Thar* suld sa mekill be ado 359. *From* E; so in H. C *has*—
 E; There sould sa meekle be for to That wes a man rycht craftyus.
 do H. 360. *ma*] to ma C; but EH omit to.
 351. *sall*] will. 361. *treyn*] treene H; Irne E.
 RUBRIC. *From* C. E *has*—Heire on E; they wald breake on H.
 362. *vald—apon*] brek wald nocht

- A cruk thai maid, at thair deuif, 365
 with iron hooks. Of irn, that wes styth and square ;
 That, fra it in afe kynnaill ware,
 And the leddir thar-fra stratly
 Strekit, it suld stand sekirly.
 This lord of Douglas than, alsoyn
 As this deuisit wes and done,
 Gaderit gud men in preuate ; 370
 Thre score I trow at thai mycht be.
 And on the fasteryn evyn rycht,
 In the begynnyng of the nycht,
 Till the castell thai tuk the vay.
 With blak froggis all helit thai 375
 The armouris at thai on thame had.
 Thai com ner by thar but abaid,
 And send haly thair hors thame fra,
 And on range in afe rod can ga
 as if they had been cows or oxen. On handis and feit, quhen thai war neir, 380
 Richt as thai ky and oxin weir,
 That war [vnbondyn] left therout.
 It wes richt merk, forouten dout ;
 The quhethir afe, on the wall that lay,
 They hear some of the garrison talking. Besyde him till his feir can say, 385
 " This man thinkis to mak gude chere "—
 And nemmyt afe husband thar-by neir—
 " That has left all his oxyne out."

-
364. *Irne*] Irne E ; Yrne H. 376. *at*] that.
 366. *thar-fra*] *thai thar-fra* C ; *but* 377. *but*] and H.
 EH *omit* *thai*. 379. *on range*] *thai on rawnge* E ;
 366, 367. Festened, it sould hing in a raying H. *rod*] route.
 thereby, And the ladder therefra 381. *and*] or.
 straightly H. 382. [*vnbondyn*] vnbounden H ;
 368. *lord*] gud lord. *than*] EH *om*. vnbawndonit C ; *but the right reading*
 371. *at*] that H ; E *om*. *is evidently as given* ; E *has*—That
 372. *fasteryn*] *fasteryngis* E ; Fast- war wont to be bondyn, *which spoils*
 ings H. *rycht*] full rycht C ; *but* EH *the metre*.
omit full. 383. *forouten*] with-owtyn.
 374. *thar*] H *om*. *the*] *thar*.

	The tothir said, "[it] is na dout ;	
	He sall mak merye this nycht, though thai	390
	Be with the Douglas led away."	
	Thai wende the Douglas and his men	
[Fol. 77. C.]	Had beyn oxyne, for thai zeid then	
	On handis and feit, ay aine & aine.	
	The Dowglas rycht gud tent has taie	395
	Till all thar speke, bot als-soyn thai	
	Held carpand inward on thar way.	
	The Douglas men thar-of wes blith,	
They hook their ladders on to the walls.	And till the wall thai sped thame swith,	
	And soyn has vp thair ledderis set,	400
	That maid a clap, quhen the cleket	
	Wes festnyt fast in the kyrnell.	
	That herd aine of the vachis wele,	
	And buskit thiddirward but baid ;	
Sym struggles with one of the watchmen.	Bot Ledouß, that the leddyr maid,	405
	Sped hym to clym first to the wall ;	
	Bot, or he wes vp gottin all,	
	He at that vard had in keping,	
	Met him rycht at the vp-cummyng ;	
	And for he thocht to dyng hym doune,	410
	He maid na noys, [na] cry na sowne,	
	Bot schot till him deliuerly.	
	And he that wes in iuperdy	
	Till de, a lanß till him he maid,	
Sym stabs his opponent,	And gat him be the nek but baid,	415
	And stekit him vpward vith aine knyff,	

389. [*It E*] that CH. 401. *a*] ane. *cleket*] cruchet E;
390. *merye*] good cheare H. *this*] crooke knet H.
to. 402. *Wes*] And H. *festnys*] fixit.
391. *douglas*] blacke Dowglas H. 405. *Ledonss*] ledehouse E; *Led-*
396. *all*] E *om.* *als-soyn*] all sone house H.
E; right soone H. 407. *gottin*] commen vp H.
397. *on*] baith II; E *om.* 411. [*na E*] C *om.*
398. *The*] EH *om.* 414. *lanss*] launce E; loup H. *till*
400. *ledderis*] leddre. —*he*] he till him.

Quhill in his hand he left the liff.
 And quhen he ded sa saw him ly,
 Vpon the wall he went in hy,
 and casts down the body. And doune the body kest thaime till, 420
 And said, "all gangis as we will ;
 Speid ȝow vpward deliuerly."
 And thai did swa in full gret hy.
 Bot, or thai wan vp, thar com aine,
 And saw Ledowß stand him allaïne, 425
 And knew he wes nocht of thar meñ.
 In hy he ruschit till hym then,
 And hym assalzeit sturdely ;
 Sym is again attacked. Bot he hym slew deliuerly ;
 For he wes armyt and wes vycht, 430
 The tothir nakyt wes, I hicht,
 And had nocht for till stynt no strak.
 Sic melle tharup can he mak,
 Quhill Douglas and his menȝhe all
 [Fol. 35. E.] War wonnyn vp apon the wall. 435
 [Fol. 77 b. C.] Than in the tour thai vent in hy.
 The folk that tym wes halely
 The garrison were making merry. In-to the hall at thair dansyng,
 Synging, and othir wayis playing,
 As apon fastryng evyn is 440
 The custom, to mak ioy and blis,
 To folk that ar in-to savite ;
 Swa trowit thai that tym to be.
 [Bot], or thai wist, rycht in the hall
 Douglas and his men cummyn var all, 445

424. *wan*] gate H.425. *ledowß*] ledhouß.429. *hym slew*] slew him.431. *I*] Ik.432. *no*] the E ; a H.435. *wonnyn*] cummyn.437. *that—wes*] wes *that* tyme.440. *is*] it is C ; *but* EH *have no*it. E *has* — And apon *fasteryngis*
ewyn *this*.441. *The custom*] As custume Is.442. *savite*] sauitie H ; pouste E.444. [*Bot* EH] For C.445. *men*] rout EH. *cummyn var*
var *cummyn* C ; *cummyn war* E ;
came H.

The cry of "Douglas" is raised.	And cryit on hicht, "Douglas! Douglas!"	
	And thai, that ma war than he was,	
	Herd "Dowglas!" cryit rycht hydwisly,	
	Thai war abasit for the cry,	
	And schupe richt na defens to ma.	450
The warden, Gylmyne de Fiennes, retreats to the tower.	And thai but pite can thame sla,	
	Till thai had gottyn the ovir hand.	
	The tothir fled to seyke varrand,	
	That out-our mesure dede can dreid.	
	The vardane saw how that it jeid,	455
Douglas wins the castle.	That callit wes Gylmyne de Feniß,	
	In the gret toure he gotten is,	
	And othir of his cumpany,	
	And sparit the entre hastely.	
	The layff that levit war without	460
The warden, who is still in the tower,	War tane or slañe, forouten dout,	
	Bot giff that ony lap the wall.	
	The Douglas held that nycht the hall,	
	All-thouch his fais thar-of wes wa.	
	His men war gangand to and fra	465
The warden, who is still in the tower,	Throu-out the castell all that nycht,	
	Till on the morn that day wes lycht.	
	The wardane that wes [in] the tour,	
	That wes a man of gret valour,	
	Gylmyne de Fyniß, quhen he saw	470
	The castell tynt, bath hye and law,	
	He set his mycht for till defende	

-
447. *ma*] so in EH; *spelt* may C. *entre*] 3ets H.
 448. *cryit rycht*] *criyt* E; cry sa 461. *forouten*] this is na.
 H. 463. *held—nycht*] that nycht held.
 452. *ovir*] our E; vpper H. 464. *wes*] war.
 453. *varrand*] warand. 465. *war*] was.
 454. *out-our*] owt off. 468. [*in* EH] within C.
 455. *vardane*] wardane. 470. *de Fyniss*] the fynys.
 456. *Gylmyne—Feniß*] Gilmyne de 471. *bath hye*] baith hie H; be
 Fynys E; Gilmyne de Fyrmes H. clene E (*not* cleue, as in PJ; cf. l.
 459. *sparit*] sparryt E; closed H. 124).

tries to hold it.	The tour ; bot thai without him send Arrowes in so gret quantite, That anyoit tharof wes he.	475
	Bot to the tothir day nocht-for-thi He held the tour full sturdely,	
He is wounded in the face, and comes to terms.	And than, at aȝe assalt, he wes Woundit so felly in the face, That he wes dredand of his lif ;	480
	Tharfor he tretit thame belif, And ȝald the tour on sic maner,	
[Fol. 78. C.]	That he and all that with hym weir Suld sauflȝ paß in-to Ingland. Douglas held thame gud cunnand,	485
	And convoyit thame to thair cuntre, Bot thar full schort tym liffit he ; For throu [the] vound in-till his face	
The warden dies soon after.	He deit soyn, and beryit was. Douglas the castell sesit all,	490
	At than wes closit with stalward vall, And send this Ledouß to the kyng, That maid hym full gret revarding. And his brothir in full gret hy,	
	Schir Eduard, that wes sa douchty,	495
Edward Bruce destroys the castle,	He send thiddir to twmmyll douȝe Bath tour, castell, and dungeouȝe. And he com with gret cumpany, And gert travale so besaly,	

-
474. *Arrowes*] Of arrowes C ; but him H. *thair*] his H.
EH omit Of. 488. [*the* EH] ane C. *his*] the
475. *anyoit*] saire annoyed H. EH.
476. *to*] till E ; while H. 490. *the*] in the C ; but EH omit
481. *thame*] them H ; *than* E. *be-* in.
lif] but strife H. 491. *At*] *That*. *vall*] wall.
484. *in-to*] in. 492. *ledouss*] leidhouss.
485. *held*] *that* held C ; but EH 496. *tummyll*] tumbill It.
omit that. *gud*] full good H. 497. *castell*] and castell.
486. *convoyit*] *conwoid*. *thame*]

That tour and wall rycht to the ground 500
 War tumlyt in aȝe litill stound :
 and secures And duelt still thar, quhill Tevydale
 Teviotdale. Com to the kyngis peß all haill,
 Outane Iedworth and othir that neir
 The Ynglis mennis bowndis weir. 505

[Heire schir Thomas Randale segis Edynburgh.]

Q when Roxborgh voñ ves on this viß,
 The erll Thomas, that hye enpriß
 Set ay apon soueraȝe bounte,
 Sir Thomas At Edinburgh with his menȝe
 Randolph War lyand at the sege, as I 510
 besieges Edin- Tald ȝow befor all oppynly.
 burgh. Bot fra he herd how Roxburgh was
 Tane with a trane, all his purchas,
 With wit and besynes, I hicht,
 He set to purches [him sum] slicht, 515
 How he mycht help hym throu [voidry],
 Mellit with full hye cheuelry,
 He hopes to take To wyn the wall of the castell
 it by stratagem. Throu sumkyn slicht ; for he vist veill
 That no strinth mycht it planly get, 520
 Quhill thai within had men and met.
 Tharfor preuely sperit he
 Gif ony man mycht fundin be,
 That couth ony gude iupardye

501. *tumlyt*] tumblit. *War—ane*] He gart cast downe in H.

502. *still*] EH *om.* *quhill*] quhill all E ; while that H.

504. *Iedworth*] Iedburgh II.

RUBRIC. *From* E ; H *has*—How William Frances led Thomas Randell, Vp to the Craig of Edinburgh Castell.

506. *von ves*] wonnyn was.

507. *enpriß*] empriss.

508. *apon*] on. *bounte*] he bounte E ; hie bountie H.

510. *the*] A.

514. *With*] And. *I*] Ik.

515. *to*] for to. [*him sum*] him some H ; sum E ; *than* with C.

516. [*voidry*] victory H ; body E. *Read* voidry ; *see note*.

517. *full*] EH *om.*

524. *ony gude*] fynd ony.

	To clym the wallis preuelye ;	525
	And he suld haf his varisoune.	
	For it wes his entencioune	
[Fol. 78 ^b . C.]	Till put him in-to auenture,	
	Or at that sege [on] him forfure.	
One William Francois	Than wes thair a ⁿ e William Francaß,	530
	Wicht and pert, viß and curtaß,	
[Fol. 85 ^b . E.]	That in-till his 3outhede had beyn	
	In the castell ; quhen he has seyn	
	The erll sa ynkirly hym set	
	Sum sutelte or [wile] to get,	535
	Quhar-throu the castell haf mycht he,	
	He com till hym in preuate,	
tells Sir Thomas how the wall may be scaled.	And said, "me think, 3e vald blithly	
	That men fand 3ow sum iuperdy,	
	How 3e mycht our the wallis vyn ;	540
	And certis, gif 3he will begyn	
	For till assay on sic a viß,	
	I vndirtak for my seruice,	
	For to ken 3ow to clym the wall,	
	And I sall formast be off all ;	545
	Quhar with a schort leddir may we,	
	I trow of tuelf fut it may be,	
	Clym to the wall vp all quytlly.	
	And gif that 3e will wit how I	
	Wat this, I sall 3ow lichtly say.	550
He says his	Quhen I wes 3oung this hendir day,	

-
526. *varisoune*] warysoun. H.
528. *in-to*] till all E ; selfe in H.
529. [*on* EH] C *om. forfure*] mis- 535. [*wile* E] wyle H ; will C.
fure EH. 542. *a viss*] awyss E ; a wise H.
530. *Francaß*] Francuss E ; Fran- 543. *I*] Ik.
ces H. Cf. l. 601. 544. *So in* H. *For*] E *om. the*
531. *perß*] apert E ; expert H. *viss*] 548. *quytly*] quytlly or quycly C ;
wyss E ; wise H. *curtass*] courtes quietly H.
H ; curyuss E. 550. *lichtly*] blythly.
534. *ynkirly*] enkerly E ; earnestly

father was once
keeper of the
castle, My fader wes kepar of 3on houß,
And I wes sum dele volageouß,
And lufit aße vench her in the toune ;
And, for I but suspicioun 555
Micht repair till hir preuely,
and he himself
used to go up
and down the
rock, Of rapis aße leddir to me maid I,
And [tharwith] our the wall I slaid ;
Aße strate rod that I spyit had
[In-till] the crag syne doune I went, 560
And oftsiß com to myne entent ;
And quhen it neir drew to the day,
I held agane that ilke way,
And ay com in but persaving.
I oysit lang that travalling, 565
So that I can that rod ga richt,
and knew his
way in the darck, Thouch men se neur so myrk the nycht.
And gif 3ow thinkis 3e will assay
To paß [wp] eftir me that way,
Vp to the wall I sall 3ow bring, 570
Gif god vs kepis fra persaving
Of thame that wachis on the wall.
And gif that vs so fair may fall,
That we our leddir wp may set,
Giff a man on the vall may get, 575
[Fol. 79. C.] He sall defend, gif it beis neid,
Quhill the remanand vp thaim speid."

552. *wes kepar*] so arranged in EH; kepar wes C.

553. *volageouss*] walageouss E; lecherous H.

554. *vench*] wench.

555. [*tharwith* E] therewith H; with that C.

559. *Aße*] A. *rod*] so in H; roid F. *I spyit*] I spyed H; spyit I C; I spetit E.

560. [*In-till* E] Into H; Till C.

563. *I*] Ik. *ilke*] ilk E; samine H.

565. *I oysit*] Ik wsyt E; I vsed sa H.

566. *rod*] roid.

567. *the*] a H.

568. *3ow thinkis*] 3e think.

569. [*wp* E] vp H; C om.

571. *kepis*] sawys E; saue H.

574. *leddir*] leddris; but see l. 581.

576. *gif-beis*] and it be E; gif there be H

is guide.	Clam in the crykis forouth thaim ay, And at the bak him followit thai, With mekill payne, quhill to, quhill fra ; Thai clam in-to the crykis swa,	605
When half-way up, they sit down and rest.	Quhill half the craggis thai clummyn had ; And thair aȳe place thai fand so braid, That thai mycht syt on anerly. [And] thai war ayndleß and wery, And thair abaid thair aynd to ta. And richt as thai war syttand swa, Abovyn thaȳe, apon the wall, The chak-wachis assemblit all. Now help thame god that all thing may,	610
The watchmen do not see them.	For in full gret perell ar thai ; For, mycht thai se thaȳe, thair suld naȳe Eschap out of that place vnslaȳe ; Till ded with stanyis thai suld thaim dyng,	615
[Fol. 79 b. C.]	That thai mycht help thaȳe-self no thing. Bot wondir myrk wes all the nycht, Swa that thai had of thaȳe na sycht ; And nocht-for-thi ȳeit ves thar aȳe	620
A stone, flung down, passes near them.	Of thaȳe that swappit doun a staȳe, And said, "away, I se ȳow weill !" The quhethir he saw thaȳe nocht a deill. Out-our thair hedis flaw the staȳe, And thai sat still, lurkande ilkaȳe.	625

-
602. *the*] so in H ; E om. *crykis*] thaim wp E ; Right abone them H.
Crookes H. *forouth*] before H. *thaim*] 618. *Till*] To EH.
them H ; E om. 619. *That*] For H (*which seems*
605. *the*] so in H ; *thai* E. *crykis*] better). *self*] selwyn E ; selues H.
Crookes H. 620. *wes all*] there was H ; wes E.
606. *craggis*] crag. *thai clummyn*] 623. *swappit*] swakked H.
clummyn thai C ; *thai clumbyn* E. 624. *away*] away E ; away Traitour
608. *anerly*] alanerly H. H.
609. [And EH] Quhen C. *aynd-* 625. Howbeit he saw of them na
less] handles (!). deill H.
612. *Abovyn thaȳe*] Rycht aboune

The watchmen go away.	The vachis, quhen thai herd nochte stene, Fra that [ward] passit all sammyn were, And carpand held fer by thair vay. Erll Thomas than alsoyne, and thai [That] on the crag thar satt hym by, Toward the wall clam hastely, And thiddir com vith mekill mayne,	630
[Fol. 36. E.]	And nochte but gret perell and payne. [For] fra-thine vp wes grevousar To clym vp, na be-neth be fer. Bot quhatkyn payn at euir thai had, Richt to the wall thai com but baid, That had weill neir tuelf fut on hicht. And [for-owt] persaving or sicht, Thai set thair ledder to the wall, And syne Francouß befor thaime all Clam vp, and syne schir Androu Gray, And syne the erll him-self perfay Wes the thrid man the wall can ta. Quhen thai thair doun thair lord swa Saw clymen vp [apon] the wall, As wood men thai claime eftir all.	635
The way becomes still steeper.		640
Francois, Sir Andrew Gray, and the Earl climb over the wall.		645
The rest follow.	Bot or vp cummyn all wer thai, Thai that war vachis till assay Herd bath stering and ek speking, And [alswa fraying] of armyng,	650

-
629. [ward E] place H; vord (*for* outten H.
vard) C. *passit — were*] samyn all
passit er E; passed all in feare H.
630. *fer by*] they foorth H.
631. *Erll — than*] The erle thomas.
632. [*That* EH] *Than* C.
633. *wall*] Craig H.
634. *com*] E *om*.
636. [*For* EH] Bot C.
638. *at*] sua E; sa H.
640. *had*] was H. *on*] so H; of E.
641. [*for-owt* E] forouten C; with-
642. *ledder*] so EH; *ledderis* C.
643. *francouss*] Fransoys.
646. *man*] *that*.
648. *clymen*] clymyne. [*apon* E]
vpon H; agane C.
649. *clame*] clamb.
650. *vp — all*] all wp clumbene.
652. *bath — ek*] steryng and priue.
653. [*alswa fraying* E] als effraying
C; also framing H.

	And on thaȝe schot full sturdely.	
	And thai met thaȝe richt hardely,	655
	And slaw of thaȝe dispitwisly.	
A cry of "treason!" is raised.	Than throu the castell raȝ the cry, "Tresoune! tresouȝe!" thai cryit fast.	
	Than sum of thaȝe war sa agast, That thai fled and lap our the wall.	660
	Bot to say suth, thai fled nocht all; For the constabill, that wes hardy,	
[Fol. 80. C.]	All armyt, schot furth to the cry, And with him feill hardy & stout.	
The earl's men come up.	Ȝeit wes the erll with all his rout Fechtand with thaȝe apon the wall;	665
	Bot soyn he thaȝe discomfit all. Be that his men war cummyȝ ilkaȝe Vp at the wall, and he [has] taȝe	
He hurries to the castle.	His way douȝe to the castell soȝe. In gret perell he has hym douȝe; For thair wes fer ma men tharin, And thai had beyn of gude cowyn,	670
	Than he; bot thai effrayit war. And nocht-for-thi with wapnys bar	675
The constable meets him.	The constabill and his cumpany Met hym and his richt hardely, That men mycht se gret bargane ryȝ. For with wapnys, on mony wiȝ,	
A severe struggle takes place.	Thai dang on othir [at] thar mycht, Quhill swerdis, that war fair and brycht,	680

654. <i>schot</i>] set H.	had C.
657. <i>rass</i>] raiss.	671. <i>done</i>] doyn.
661. <i>suth</i>] swyth.	672. <i>thair—men</i>] they were ma than
663. <i>schot</i>] ished H.	he II.
665. <i>with all</i>] with E; hard with H.	673. <i>cowyn</i>] covyn E; couȝine II.
667. <i>he — discomfit</i>] he discomfit	674. <i>Than—bot</i>] But some thing H.
<i>thaim</i> E; discomfist he them II.	678. <i>That</i>] <i>Thar</i> .
668. <i>Be</i>] By II.	679. <i>on</i>] of.
669. <i>at</i>] to EH. [<i>has</i> E] hes II;	680. [<i>at</i> EH] with all.

	War till the hyltis all bludy. Than hydwisly begouth the cry ; For thai that fellit or stekit war With gret noyis can cry and rar.	685
	The gud erll and his cumpany Faucht in that ficht sa sturdely, That all thair fayis ruschit war.	
The constable is slain.	The constabill wes slayn richt thar ; And fra he fell, the remanand Fled quhar thai best mycht to varrand ; Thai durst nocht byde na mak debat.	690
The earl had a narrow escape.	The erll wes handlyt thair so hat, That had it nocht hapnyt throw caß That the constabill thair slayn was, He had beyn in gret perell thar ; Bot than thai fled, thar was no mar, Ilke man for to sauf his lif, And furth his dayis for to drif ; And sum slaid doune [out] our the wall.	695 700
He takes the castle.	The erll has tane the castell all, For than wes nane durst him withstand. I herd neuir quhar in aine land	
It was as perilous as the siege of Tyre,	Wes castell taie so hardely, Outakyn Tyre all anerly ; Quhen Alexander the conquerour, That conquerit Babilonys tour, Lap fra [a] berfroiß on the wall ; [Fol. 80 b. C.] Quhar he emang his fayis al	705

-
685. *With — noyis*] Hidwysly E ; *belongs to* drif.)
 Right hiddeously H. 700. [out EH] C om.
 691. *varrand*] warrand. 703. *quhar—ane*] quhar in nakin
 692. *na mak*] *written* no mak C ; E ; into na H.
 nor make H ; to ma E. 705. *tyre*] Treile (*wrongly*).
 695. *slayn*] slane then ; H like C. 708. [a H] ; C om. *fra—on*] on
 697. *than*] then H ; quhen E. bar fors fra (!) E ; fra a Bar foorth to
 698. *Ilke—for*] Bot ilk man. (!) H.
 699. *And*] Fled EH. (*But* furth

711. *that*] E *om.*
 712. *wallis*] wall.
 714. [*For* EII] Bot C. *at*] *that*.
 718. *wallis*] wall EII. *quhar*] and
 EII. *arestee*] Ariste EII.
 721. *I*] Ik. And they sa hard were
 stad in fight H.
 722. *a*] his H.
 723. Then to his backe he set a
 tree H. *ane*] A.
 725. *Arestee*] Ariste E; *Areste* H.
 726. *all hye*] hy sa H.
 727. *doughtely*] doughtely E; douch-
 ely C; doggedly H.
 730. *wal*] walles H.
 733. [*takyng* EH] takyñe C. *all*]
 E *om.* *all anerly*] alanerly H.
 735. [*Quhar castell* E] Where
 Castell H; Castell *that* C.
 736. [*takyng* EH] takyñe C.

- St Margaret the
queen foretold
this event,
Sanct Mergaret, the gud haly queyne,
Vist in hir tyme, throw reveling
Of him that knawis and wat all thing.
Tharfor, in stede of prophesye, 740
Scho left aȝe takyne richt ioly;
That is, that scho in hir chapell
Gert weill be portrait aȝe castell,
viz. by a picture
of a castle and a
ladder,
A leddir wp to the wall standand
And a man thar-on clymande, 745
And wrat owth him, as old men sayis,
with the legend—
*Gardez vous de
Francois.*
In Franch: *gardis wouss de francois.*
And for this word scho gert vrit swa,
Men wend the Franch-men suld it ta.
Bot, [for] Francois hattyn wes he, 750
That swa clam wp in preuate,
Scho wrat that as in prophesye;
And it fell eftirward suthly
[Fol. 81. C.] Richt as scho said; for taȝe it wes,
And Francois led thaȝe vp that place. 755
- Thus was Edin-
burgh taken.
On this viȝ Edinburgh wes taȝe;
And thai that war tharin ilkaȝe
War tane, [or] slaȝe, or lap the wall;
Thair gudis haff thai sessit all,
And soucht the housis euirilkaȝe. 760
- Sir Piers Lum- Schir Peris Lumbard that ves taȝe,

738. *Vist*] *Wyst*.
741. *takyne*] *taknyng* E; *taikning*
H. *richt*] full H.
742. *that—in*] *zeit in-till* E; there
in H.
743. Scho gert weile portray a
castell EH.
745. *thar-on*] *wp thar-apon*.
746. *owth*] *oucht* E; on H.
747. *Franch*] Frankis E; French
H. *gardiss*] *miswritten* *gardriss* C;
gardys E; Garde H. *wouss*] *wouyss*
E; vous H. *francoiss*] *Fransais*.
749. *Franch*] Frankis E; French
H.
750. [*for* E] CH *om.* *hattyn*]
called H.
755. *place*] *so* H; pass E.
758. *War*] *Othir* E; Outher H.
[or EH] C *om.*
759. *sessit*] *lesyt* E; leaued H.
761. *lumbard*] *Lubant* E; Libald
H. Cf. l. 324.

bard was found in the dungeon.	As I said ere befor, thai fand In presoune, fetterit with boyis, sittand. Thai [broucht] hym to the erll in hy, And he gert lowß hym hastely ; Than he becom the kingis man. Thai send vord to the king rycht than,	765
Bruce comes to the castle, and dismantles it.	And tald how the castell wes tañe ; And he in hy is thiddir gañe, With mony men in cumpany, And gert [myne] doune all halely Bath tour and wall richt to the ground ; And syne our all the land can found, Sesand the cuntre till his peß.	770
Randolph is greatly praised.	Of this deid, that so worthy wes, The erll wes prisit gretumly. The king, that saw him sa vorthy, Wes blith and ioyfull our the laif, And to manteym his stat, him gaff Rentis and landis fair eneuch ; And he to sa gret vorschip dreuch,	775 780
His fame is well known.	That all spak of his gret bounte. His fayis gretly stonayit he, For he fled neur throu forß of ficht. Quhat sall I mair say of his mycht ? His gret manheid and his bountee Gerris him 3eit oft renownyt be.	785

762. *befor*] in Boyes II. Cf. *next* omit him.
line.

763. In boyis and hard festnyng
sittand E ; And into hard festning
sittand H.

764. [*broucht* E] brought II ; had
C.

768. *tald*] tald him C ; *but* EII

770. *men*] ane.

771. [*myne* E] mynde C ; cast H.

778. *Ioyfull our*] glad attour H.

781. *And*] *written* Ande C.

783. *gretly*] oft syes H.

784. *throu*] for EH. *of*] in H.

787. *of*] EII om.

	In this tyme that thir iuperdyis On thir castellis, that I deuif,	
	War eschewit swa hardely,	790
	Schir Eduard the Broið the vorthy	
Sir Edward wins all Galloway and Nithsdale.	Had all Galloway and Nyddis-dail Wonnyn till his liking all haill ; And doungyn doune the castellis all Richt in the dik, bath tour and wall.	795
[Fol. 81 b. C.]	That in Ruglyne wes [then] aine peill. Thiddir he went with his menȝe, And [wonnyn it] in schort tym has he.	
He goes to Dundee,	Syne till Dundee he tuk the way,	800
	That than wes haldin, as I herd say, Agane the king ; tharfor in hy	
and takes it.	He set aine sege thar-to stoutly, And lay thair quhill it ȝoldyn was.	
He next attacks Stirling, gov- erned by Sir Philip Mowbray.	Till Strevilling syne the vay he tais, Quhar gud schir Philip the Mowbra, That wes full douchty at assay, Wes vardane, and had in keping That castell of the Ynglið kyng.	805
	Thar-till aine sege he set [stythly] ; Thai bykkirrit oftsið sturdely ; Bot gret cheuelry doñe wes naïne.	810
	Schir Eduard, fra the sege wes taïne, A weill lang tyme about it lay,	
The siege lasts	Fra the lenterne, that is to say,	815

788. RUBRIC *in* H — How Sir Edward wan Ruglyn Peill, And Dundie, syne Striuling sieged well. *Iuperdyiss*] Iupertyss E ; ieopardies H.

789. *On*] Of EH.

791. *broiss*] bruce EH. *vorthy*] hardy.

795. *in—dik*] to the dykes H.

797. [*then* H] CE *om.* *ane*] A.

799. [*wonnyn It* E] winne it H ; *wonnyt thar* C.

801. *I*] Ic.

803. *ane*] A.

807. *full*] sa.

810. *ane*] A. *he*] *thai*. [*stythly* E] stoutly H ; suthly C.

815. *lenterne*] Lentryne E ; Lentrone H.

from Lent to
Midsummer.

Quhill forrouth the saint Iohnnis meß.

The Yngliß folk that thar-in wes

Begouth to fale the vittale than ;

Than schir Philip, the douchty man,

Tretit, quhill thai consentit weir,

820

Sir Philip says
he will yield it
if it is not
relieved in a
year's time.

That, gif at Mydsummer tyme aße 3eir

To cum, it war nocht with bata[i]ll

Reskewit, than, withouten fail,

He suld the castell 3eld quytyly ;

That cunnand band thai sekirly.

825

818. *fale—vittale*] fail3e wictaill be
E ; failyie vittaile by H.

819. *the*] *that* E ; as H.

820. *weir*] war.

821. *tyme aße*] *the* neist E ; then a
H.

822. *bataill*] bataile E ; batall C.

823. *than*] *then that* E ; that then

H. *withouten*] for-owtyn.

824. *3eld*] 3auld.

825. *band*] brake (!) H.

[BOOK XI.]

Sir Philip goes to England, and tells the king	And quhen this cunnand thus wes maid, Schir Philip in-to Ingland raid, And tald the king all hail this tale,	
he has a whole year allowed for the rescue of Stirling castle. [Fol. 37. E.]	How he [a] tuelf moneth all hale Had, as vritin [wes] in thair tale, Till reskew Strewilling with battale. And quhen he herd schir Philip say, That Scottis men had set aȝe day To fecht, and at sic space he had	5
King Edward is very glad, and thinks the Scotch are very proud and foolish.	Till purvay hym, he ves rycht glad, And said, "it wes gret succuddry That set thaȝe apon sic folye ; For he thocht to be, or that day, So purvait and in sic aray, That thair suld na strinth him vith-stand"	10 15
The English lords rejoice likewise.	And quhen the lordis of Ingland Herd at this day wes set planly,	

H *has the Rubric*—How Sir Edward
withoutten sturne, Vndertooke the
battell of Bannock-burne.

1. *cunnand*] *comand*.
2. *in-to*] in-till.
3. *this*] his. *hail this*] the hail
H.
4. [a E] had C ; *but see next line*.
5. *as*] as it. [wes E] was H ; war C.
6. *Till*] To EH.

8. *ane*] A.
9. *at*] that. *at—he*] he sik leasure
H.

10. *Till*] To EH.
11. *succuddry*] *sukudry* E ; *suc-*
quidry H.
13. *or*] ere H.
15. *na*] nane.
17. *at*] that.

[Fol. 82. C.] Thai iugit it to gret foly,
 And thought till haff all thair liking,
 Giff men abaid thame in fechtung. 20
 Bot oft falzeis the fulys thought;
 And wiß menis etling cumis nocht
 Till sic end as thai weyn alwayis.
 A litill stañe oft, as men sayis,
 May ger weltir añe mekill wañe. 25
 Na manis mycht may stand agañe
 The grace of god, that all thing steris;
 He wat quhat-to all thing efferis,
 And disponis at his liking,
 Eftir his ordinanß, all thyng. 30

Wise men's
 intentions some-
 times fail.

Nothing may
 resist God, who
 controls all
 things.

The vynyng of Strevilling be schir Eduard the
 Bruce, thow the battale ves set our 3er and
 day betulx hym and schir Phillip the Nowbra.

When Sir
 Edward has
 made the treaty,
 he goes to tell
 his brother the
 king.

Q when schir Eduard, as I 3ow say,
 Had gevyn sa outrageous a day
 To zeld or reskew Strewilling,
 Richt soyne he went on-to the king,
 And tald quhat tretis he had maid, 35
 And quhat day he thame gevyn had.
 The king said, quhen he herd the day,
 "That wes vnwisly done, perfay;
 I herd neuir quhar so lang varnyng
 Wes gevin to so mychty añe kyng 40

The king says
 it was a foolish
 deed;

-
18. *to gret foly*] all to great foly feceres H.
 II; all for to failly E. 33. *or*] or to CH; but E omits to.
 19. *till*] to. *all*] them at II. *strewilling*] strewillyne E; Striuiling
 21. *falzeis*] faillys. II.
 22. *wiß—etling*] 3eit wyssmennys 34. *soyne—king*] to the king he
 ay E; yet wise men H. went him syne E; to the King then
 23. *Till*] To EII. *sic*] that II. went he syne H.
 as] that II. 39. *I*] Ik.
 25. *ane*] A. 40. *ane*] A.
 28. *to*] till. *efferis*] afferis E; af-

	As is the kyng of England.	
for the king of England possesses all England, Ireland, Wales, and Aquitaine,	For he has now in-till his hand Ingland, Irland, and Walyß alsua, [And] Akatane 3et, with all tha That duellis vndir his sen3ory,	45
and a part of Scotland.	And of Scotland a gret party. And off tresour so stuffit is he, That he may vageowris haf plente. And we ar qwheyn agane so fele ; God may richt weill our werdis deill,	50
"We are set," said he, "in great jeopardy."	Bot we ar set in iuperdy To tyne or wyn than hastely." Schir Eduard said, "sa god me reid, Thouch he and all that he may leid Cum, we sall fecht, all war thai ma."	55
Edward replies that the Scotch can fight all the English power.	Quhen the king herd his brothir swa Spek to the battale so hardely, He prysit hym in his hert gretly, And said, "brothir, sen swa is gañe At this thing thus is vndirtañe,	60
Bruce says they must at any rate try and fight it out. [Fol. 82 b. C.]	Schap we vs tharfor manfully, And all that lufis vs tendirly And the fredome of this cuntre, Purway [thaim] at that tym to be Bowne with all mycht that euir [thai] may ; Swa that gif our fayis assay	65

42. *his*] E om.44. [*And*] so in EH ; but C places
and after 3et. Akatane] Aquitayngne
E ; Aquitayne H.

45, 46. E transposes these lines.

45. *That*] EH om.

46. a gret] 3eit a E ; a great H.

48. *vageowris*] wageouris E ; wage-
ours H.49. *qwheyn*] quhoyn E ; few H.58. *prysit*] praised H. *gretly*]

gretumly.

60. *At*] That EH.61. *manfully*] manlely E ; manly
H.64. [*thaim*] E] them H ; vs C.65. *all*] all the. *with—euir*] on
their best wise, that H. [*thai*] E] they
H ; we C.66. *that gif*] giff that E ; gif H.
assay] will assay H.

To reskew Strewillyng throu battale,
That we of purpoß ger thame faill."

All assent to
this, and make
all preparations.

Till this all thai assentit ar,
And bad thair men all mak thaim ȝare 70

For to be boune agane that day
On the best wiß that euir thai may.
Than all that worthy war to ficht,
Of Scotland, set all haill thair mycht
Till purvay thame agane that day ; 75

They provide
weapons and
armour.

Wapnys and armowris purvayit thai,
And all that efferis for fichting.
And of Yngland the mychty kyng
Purvait hym on so gret aray,
That certis neuir I herd ȝeit say 80

The English too
made greater
preparations
than ever they
had made before.

That Ynglis men mair [aparaile]
Maid than thai did than for battale.
And quhen the tym wes cummyn ner,
He assemblit all his power ;
And but his awne cheuelry, 85

The English
king had with
him many men
from France,

That wes so gret, it wes ferly,
He had of mony a fer cuntre
With hym gud men of gret bounte.
Of Franß aȝe worthy cheuelry
He had in-till his company ; 90

the Earl of
Hainault, and

The erll of Hennaut als wes thar,
And wyth him men that vorthy var

69. RUBRIC in II—The sembling of
the English Oist, That with great
power came and boast.

Till] To. all thair] thai all. II
has—On this wise all assentit were.

72—75. II omits these lines.

75. Till] To.

77. efferis for] afferis to E ; affered
to H.

79. on] in EH.

80. neuir—ȝeit] hard I neuir E ; I
heard neuer II.

81. [aparaile E] apparell H ; re-
parale C.

82. than for] for E ; for that H.

83. And] For EH.

87. a fer] a farre H ; ser E.

89. ane] and H ; E om.

91. Hennaut] henaud E ; Henault
H.

men of Gascony, Brittany, and others.	Of Gascon and of Almanȝe ; Of Duche als and of Bretanȝhe He had wicht men and weill farrand Armyt clenly at fut and hand.	95
He gathered the whole chivalry of England ;	*Of Yngland hale the cheuelry *He had thair gaderit so clenly, That he left nane mycht vapnys velde, Or worthy war to ficht in felde.	97* 98*
also a large host from Wales, [Fol. 37 b. E.] Ireland, Poitou, Aquitaine, and Bayonne.	Of Waliß als wyth hym had he, And of Yrlande aȝe gret menȝe ; Of Pouty, Aquytaȝe, and Bayoȝ He had full mony of gret renouȝ. *And of Scotland he had ȝeit then *A gret menȝe of worthy men.	100 103*
When all were assembled, there were 100,000 ; [Fol. 88. C.]	*Quhen all thir sammyn assemblit war, *He had of fechtaris with hym thar Aȝe hundreth thousand men and ma.	106*
besides 40,000 horsemen well armed, amongst whom were 3000 with horses covered with armour ; also 50,000 archers,	And fourty thousand war of tha Armyt on hors, bath hede and hand ; And ȝeit of thai war thre thousand, Wyth helit horß in-till playn male, Till mak the front of the battale. And fifty thousand of archerys	105

93. *Gascon*] gascoyne. *Almanȝe*] Almany.

94. *Duche—and*] off the worthyast. *Bretanȝhe*] bretangny.

96. *al*] bath E ; baith H. *ful*] head H.

97*, 98*. Apparently omitted accidentally in P ; found in E] H. *hale*] to E ; als H.

97. *he—nane*] nane left that E ; nane were left H.

98. *worthy*] mychty.

99. *Of*] All.

100. *ane*] A.

101. *Pouty*] poittyne E ; Poytow H.

102. *full*] EH om.

103*—106*. Not in E ; but found in H. And] H om. all—sammyn] altogidder H.

104. *tha*] so in EH ; written *thai* in C.

105. *and*] ande C.

106. *ȝeit—thai*] off *thai* ȝeit.

107. *helit*] barded H. *in-till—male*] in plate and mailȝe E ; in plait and maillye H.

108. *Till*] To EH.

	He had, forouten the hoblerys ;	110
and men of foot and army- followers.	With men on fut and small rangale, That ȝemyt harnaß and vittale. He had so fele it wes ferly.	
There were also many carts, car- rying armour, tents,	Of cartis als that ȝeid thame by So feill, that, but all thai that bar Harnaß, and als that chargit war	115
furniture, wine, wax, food, &c.	Of palceonys and veschall vith-all, And apparall of chalmyr and hall, And vyne and vax, schot and vittale, Four scor wes chargit vith fewale.	120
All these took up a great deal of room.	Thai war so fele quhar at thai raid, And thar battalis war ek so braid, And so gret rowme held thar charre, That men that mekill host mycht se Our-tak the landis so largely.	125
There might be seen worthy men, and armed knights, and sturdy steeds,	Men mycht se than, that had beyn by, Mony aȝe vorthy maȝ and vycht, And mony aȝe gayly armyt knyght, And mony aȝe sturdy sterand steid Arayit in-till so ryche weid,	130

110. *the*] EII *om.* *hoblerys*] hoberis E; hobillers II.

111. *With—on*] And men of. *and* —rangale] left blank in E.

112. *ȝemyt*] kepted II.

114. *that*] *so in* II; thar E. *thame*] him H.

115. *Sa feill, that by them that charge* were II (*one line for* 115, 116; II *om.* 119).

117. *Of*] With. II *has*—With Pauilliouns, and that vessell bare.

118. *chalmyr*] chambyr E; chamber II.

119. II *omits.*

120. *Four*] viii E; Foure II. *wes*] were II; E *om.* *fewale*] Fewall II; pulaile E.

121. *at*] that E.

122. *ek*] EH *om.*

123. *rowme*] rout H. *thar charre*] thair char E; they there H (*which destroys the rime*).

124. C *has*—That men that mycht that mekill host se; H *has*—That men that meekle Oast might see there; E *as in the text, but with* Than for That.

After l. 124 E *wrongly inserts*—Nerby quha sa wald be, *which is* l. 126 *in disguise*; P *omits it*.

125. *Ourtak*] Ouertooke H. *so*] EII *om.* Cf. l. 146.

127. *anc*] A.

128. *gayly—knyght*] armur gayly dycht EII.

130. *Arayit*] Arrayed ay II. *so*] EII *om.*

and helmets,
and shields, and
spears, enough
to conquer the
world.

And mony helmys and hawbyrschownys,

*Scheldis and speris with pennownys,

132*

And so mony a cumly knyght,

At semyt weill that in-to ficht

Thai suld vencuß the warld all hale.

Quhy suld I mak to lang my tale ?

135

They come to
Berwick.

Till Berwik ar thai cummyn ilkañe,

And sum thar-in thar innys has tañe,

And sum lugit without the townys

In tentis and in palzeownys.

The king of
England beholds
his army and
rejoices.

And quhen the kyng his host has seyñe
So gret, so gud men, and so cleyñe,

140

He wes richt ioyfull in his thought,

And weill presumyt thar wes nocht

In varld a kyng mycht him vithstand ;

Hym thought all wonnyn till his hand.

145

[Fol. 83 b. C.]

He distributes
the lands of
Scotland among
his men.

And larg[e]ly emang his men

The landis of Scotland delt he then.

Of othir mennis landis large wes he ;

And thai that war of his menze

Mannausit the Scottis men halely

150

With gret vordis ; bot, nocht-for-thi,

Or thai cum all to thair entent,

Howis in haill clath sall be rent !

131. *And*] EH *om.* *hawbyrschownys*] *haberiownys* E ; *Haberiones* H.

132*. P. *omits, probably by accident.* *with*] and.

132. *cumly*] *cumbly*.

133. *At—weill*] That it *semyt*.

134. *vencuss*] *wencuss* E ; *vanquish* H.

135. *mak to lang*] *so in* E ; *make* too lang H ; *but* C *has*—to long mak.

136. *Till*] To EH. *thai*] E *om.*

137. *thar—has*] *has* Innys EH.

140. H *has the Rubric*—How Englishmen manassed at will The Scots, and delt their lands till.

141. *so gud*] and sa gud E ; sa good H. *and so*] and sa H ; E *om.* so.

143. *presumyt*] *supposyt* that EH.

146. *emang*] *amang*.

147. *landis*] *land*.

148. *landis*] *lands* H ; *thing* E. *large*] full large C ; *but* EH *om.* full.

150. *halely*] *hely* E ; *haillely* H.

153. *Howis*] *Holles* H.

He divides the army into ten companies, each 10,000 strong.	The kyng, throu consall of his men, His folk he delt in battalis ten. In ilkañe war weill ten thousand, That thought thai stalwardly suld stand In the battale and stoutly ficht, And leif nocht for thair fayis mycht.	155
Over each division he appoints a leader.	He set ledaris till ilk battale, Knawyn war of gud gouernale. And till renownyt erllis twa, Of Glowcister and [Herfurd] var thai, He gaf the vangard in ledyng, With mony men at thar bydding, Ordanit in-till full gret aray. Thai war so cheuelruß, that thai Trowit, gif thai com to the ficht, Thair suld no strynth with-stand thar mycht.	160
The Earls of Gloucester and Hereford lead the van.	And the kyng, quhen his menze wer Deuisit in-to battalis ser, His awne battale ordanit he, And quha suld at his bridill be.	165
When the king had thus divided his army, he appointed his own division.	Schir Gylys de Argente he set Vpon añe half, his renze to get, And of Vallanch schir Amery On othir half, that wes vorthy ; For in thair souerañe gret bownte	170
Sir Giles d'Argentine and Sir Aymer de Valence attend him.		175

154. II *has the Rubric* — In ten battells the Englishmen Were delt, and taught to Chiftnes then.

155. *he*] EH *om.* *in*] into II.

157. *thought*] *lete*.

158. In battell, and sould hald their right II. *stoutly*] *stythly*.

159. *leif*] *let* II.

161. *Knawyn*] That knawin E ; That knawen II.

163. [*Herfurd* E] *Herfurde* II ; *hefurd* C.

164. *vangard*] *miswritten* *vandgard* C ; *waward* E ; *Vangard* H.

166. *gret*] *gud*.

168. *the*] E *om.* ; H *retains*.

171. *in-to*] *in-till*.

174. *Gyls de Argente*] Geiles the Argentine II.

175. *ane*] A. *renze*] *reynge*.

176. *of*] of the C ; *but* EH *om.* the. *Vallanch*] *walence* E ; *Wallance* H.

178. *gret*] EH *om.*

	Atour the layff affyit he.	
	And quhen the kyng apon this viß	180
	Had ordanit, as I heir deuiß,	
	His battalis and his stering,	
He departs from Berwick.	Arly he raiß in añe mornyng,	
	And fra Berwik he tuk the vay.	
	Bath hyllis and valayis helit thai,	185
His host covers the country.	And the battalis that war so braid,	
	Departit, our the feldis raid.	
	The sonne wes brycht and schynand cler,	
The whole field gleams with armour.	And armys, that new burnyst wer,	
[Fol. 84. C.]	So blenknyt with the sonnys beyñe,	190
	That all the felde ves in añe leyñe	
	Vith baneris richt freschly flawmand,	
	And pensalis to the vynd vaffand.	
	So fele thai var of ser qwyntiß,	
[Fol. 88. E.]	That it war gret slicht to deuiß.	195
I could not, though I tried, describe them fully.	For suld I tell all thar effer,	
	Thair countynans and thar maner,	
	Thouch I couth, I suld cummerryt be.	
They come to Edinburgh.	The king, with all that gret menzhe,	
	Till Edinburgh he raid on rycht.	200

179. *Atour*] Owt our E; Ouer all E.
H.
180. H *has the Rubric*—How all
the Noble Cheualry, At Edinbvrgh
tooke harbery. *And*] EH *om. this*
this kyn E; this H.
181. *I*] Ik.
182. *stering*] renowning H.
183. *Arly—raiss*] He raiss arly.
ane] A E; the H.
185. *helit*] couered H.
186. *And*] As. *so*] E *om.*
187. *feldis*] hilles H.
189. *armys*] armouris E; armours
H. *new*] bright H; E *om.*
190. *blenknyt*] blenked H; blomyt
191. *felde*] land EH. *ves*] wes E;
seemed H. *ane leyne*] A leme.
192. *Vilh*] EH *om. freschly*] freshly
H; fayrly E. *flawmand*] so E;
flambisighand H.
193. *vaffand*] wawand.
194. *qwyntiss*] quentiss E; Coun-
treys H.
196. *For*] And EH. *effer*] affer.
197. *countynans*] contenance E;
countyrnans (*sic*) C.
198. *cummerryt*] combryt.
200. *on*] him. *he—on*] are they
commen H.

Thai war all out to [fele] to ficht
 With few folk of aȝe sympill land;
 [Bot] quhar god helpis, quhat may vithstand?

King Robert
 summons his
 men in haste.

THE kyng Robert, quhen he herd say
 That Yngliß men, in sic aray 205

They come to
 the Torwood.

And in-to sa gret quantite,
 Com in his land, in hy gert he
 His men be summond generaly;
 And thai com all full villfully
 To the Torwod, quhar at the kyng 210
 Had ordanit to mak thar meting.

Sir Edward
 comes with a
 large company.

Schir Eduard the Bruce, that wes vorthy,
 Com vith a full gret cumpany
 Of gud men armyt weill and dicht,
 Hardy and forsy for the ficht. 215

Also Walter,
 Steward of
 Scotland;

Valtir, Steward of Scotland, syȝe,
 That than wes bot aȝe berdlaß hyȝe,
 Com vith a rout of nobill men,
 That all be contynans mycht ken.

and the good
 Lord Douglas,

And the gud lord Dowglas alswa 220
 Brocht vith him men, I vndir-ta,
 That weill war oysit in fichting;

with men long
 inured to hard
 fighting.

Thai sall the leß haf abasyng,
 Giff men betyd in thrang to be;
 And advantage sall tytar se 225

201. [*fele* E] *feill* II; *fale* C.

202. *ane*] A.

203. [*Bot* EH]; For C.

204. RUBRIC *in* H—How in this
 time assembled then, To King Robert
 hes certaine men.

210. *at*] that.

212. *that wes*] the EII.

214. *and dicht*] and dight II; at
 rycht E.

215. *the*] to EII.

219. *all—ken*] men mycht be con-
 tynence ken E; men be countenance
 might them ken II. *contynans*] *writ-*
ten contynans C.

220. *And*] E *om.* *lord*] lord of.

221. *I*] Ik.

222. *oysit*] *wsit* E; *vsde* II.

225. *And advantage*] And thar *avan-*
tage C; *Awantage* thai E; And *ane*
auantage II. *tytar*] sooner II.

- For till stonay thar fayis mycht,
 Than men that oysis nocht to ficht.
 Also the Earl of Murray, The erll of Murreff, with his men
 Arrayit weill, com alsua then
 In-to gud cowyne for to ficht, 230
 In gret will to maynteyme thar rycht ;
 and many other barons. Vith othir mony gud baroune,
 And knychtis of full gret renoune,
 Com vith thair men full stalwardly.
 Quhen thai assemblit worthely, 235
 [Fol. 84 b. C.] Of fechtand men I trow thai ware
 They were 30,000 fighting men, besides keepers of the baggage. Thretty thousand, and sum deill mare,
 Foroutyn cariage and pouerale,
 That ȝemyt harnaß and wittale.
 The king reviews them. Our all the host than ȝeid the kyng, 240
 And beheld [to] thair contenyng,
 And saw thame of full fair effer ;
 Of hardy contynans thai wer,
 Be liklynes the mast [cowart]
 Semyt till do richt weill his part. 245
 He marks their stout appearance, The kyng has seyn all thair hawying,
 That knew hym weill in-to sic thing,
 And saw thame all comonly
 Of sekyr contynans and hardy,

226. *till*] to EH. *stonay* E] astoney H ; *miswritten* stonayit C.

227. *oyis*] wsis E ; vses H.

228. *Murreff*] Murray H.

231. *In gret will*] And gret will E ; And wilfull H. *to*] for to. *maynteyme*] manteym E ; maintaine H. *rycht*] mycht.

232. Owtakyn thair mony barownys E ; Outtaken mony other Baroun H.

233. *of full*] that of. *renoune*] renowne is.

235. *thar*] thai war. *worthely*] halely E ; were hailly H.

238. *and*] ande C. *pouerale*] purall H ; pettaill E.

241. [*to* EH] be C. *contenyng*] contenyng E ; conteening H ; contyrnyng C.

242. *effer*] affer.

243. *contynans*] *miswritten* contyrnans C ; so also in l. 249.

244. [*cowart* EH] coward C.

245. *till—weill*] full weill to do E ; to doe full well H.

248. *comonly*] commounaly E ; comonly H.

249. *sekyr*] sic. *and*] and sa.

- Forouten effray or abaysyng. 250
 In his hert had he gret liking,
 and thinks his And thought that men of sa gret will,
 men will be hard Gif thai vald set thair mycht thair-till,
 to conquer. Suld be full hard till vyn, perfay.
 Ay as he met thame in the way, 255
 He welcummyt thame vith gladsum fair,
 He speaks good Spekand gud vordis heir and thair.
 words to them. And thai, that thar lord so mekly
 [Saw welcum] thame and so myldly,
 They are of good Ioyfull thai war, and thought at thai 260
 courage. Micht weill put thame in-till assay
 Of hard fechting in stalwart stour,
 For till maynteym weill his honour.
- When he thus THE worthy kyng, quhen he has seyñ
 sees them all His host assemblit all bedeyn, 265
 assembled, And saw thame wilfull to fulfill
 His liking, with gud hert and will ;
 And to maynteym weill thair franchið,
 he rejoices, and He wes reiosit on mony wið ;
 says, And callit all his consell preue, 270
- "Ye see how the And said thame, "lordingis, now 3e se
 English come to That Ynglið men with mekill mycht
 rescue yon Haß all disponit thame for the ficht,
 castle. For thai 3on castell wald reskew.

250. *Forouten*] For out E ; With-
 out II.

253. *mycht*] will.

254. *till*] to EH.

255. *Ay*] And.

258. *mekly*] blythly H.

259. [*Saw welcum* E] So welcum-
 myt C ; Sa welcome II. *myldly*]
 hamly E ; hamely II.

260. *at*] that.

261. *Micht—intill*] Aucht weill to
 put thaim till E ; Aught well to put

them in II.

262. *in*] or E ; and H.

263. *till*] to EH. *weill*] E om.

264. H *has the Rubric*—The part-
 ing of the Scots men, That in foure
 battells delt were then.

268. *franchið*] franchises II ; E om.

269. *reiosit*] ioyfull H. *on*] so CH ;
 E om.

271. *lordingis*] lordis E ; Lords H.
nowe] now may H.

273. *for the*] to H.

	Tharfor is gud we ordane now	275
	How we may let thame of purpoß,	
	And swa to thame the wayis cloß,	
	That thai paß nocht but gret lettyng.	
We have here 30,000 men; let us divide them into four companies,	We haf heir with vs at byddyng	
	Weill thretty thousand men and ma.	280
	Mak we four battalis of all thai,	
	And ordane vs on sic maner,	
[Fol. 85. C.]	That, quhen our fayis cummys neir,	
and go towards the New Park.	We till the New Park hald our vay ;	
	For thair behufis thaim [pas, perfay,]	285
	Bot gif that thai beneth vs ga,	
	And our the marraß pas ; and swa	
	We sall be at advantage thair.	
I think we shall do well to fight on foot.	For me think that richt speidfull war	
	To gang on fut to this fechtung,	290
	Armyt bot in-to licht armyng.	
[Fol. 88 b. E.]	For schupe we vs on hors to ficht,	
If we fight on horseback, they will beat us.	Syn that our fais ar mar of mycht,	
	And bettir horsit than ar we,	
	We suld in-to gret perell be.	295
	And gif we ficht on fut, perfay,	
	At advantage we sall be ay ;	
But amongst the trees their horses will be a hin- drance."	For in the park emang the treis	
	The hors men alwais cummerit beis,	
	And the sykis alswa thair doune	300
	Sall put thame to confusioune."	
All agree to this,	All thai consentit to that saw,	

276. <i>of</i>] of thair.	289. <i>For</i>] And EH.
281. <i>all</i>] E <i>om</i> .	291. <i>in-to licht</i>] in light H; in litill
284. <i>till</i>] to EH.	E.
285. [<i>pas perfay</i>] passe perfay H ;	293. <i>Syn that</i>] Sen.
neidwais gay C ; nede away E.	299. <i>cummerit beis</i>] E <i>om</i> .
286. <i>beneth</i>] will be-newth.	300. <i>sykis</i>] Syke H. <i>thair</i>] there
287. <i>pas and</i>] passe, and H ; pass-	H ; that ar thar E.
and E.	302. <i>to</i>] till.

and they form the army in four divisions.	And than, in-till aȳe litill thraw, Thair four battalis ordanit thai ;	
Thomas Ran- dolph leads the van,	And to the erll Thomas, perfay, He gaf the vaward in leding ; For in his nobill gouernyng And in his hye cheuelry Thai had assouerans, trast trewly !	305
with many worthy lords under him.	And, for to maynteym his baner, Lordis that of gret vorschip wer War assignit with thair menȝe, In-till his battale for till be.	310
The second division was led by Sir Edward Bruce.	The tothir battale wes gevin to lede Till hym that douchty wes of dede, And prisit of gret cheuelry, That wes schir Eduard the worthy ; I trow he sall manteyme him swa, That [how] sa euir the gammyn ga, His fayis to plenȝe sall mater haf.	315
The third by Walter Stewart and Lord Douglas,	And syne the thrid battale he gaf To Valtir Stewart for to leid, And till Dowglaß douchty of deid. Thai war cosyngis in neir degre,	320
Walter being under Douglas's protection.	Tharfor till hym betaucht wes he, For he wes ȝoung ; and, nocht-for-thi, I trow he sall sa manfully Do his dewour, and virk so weill, That hym sall neyd no mair ȝeymseill.	325
[Fol. 85 <i>b.</i> C.]		
The fourth	The ferd battale the nobill kyng	330

303. *ane*] A.
 305. *to*] till.
 306. *He*] Thai.
 309. Thai assoweryt rycht soueranly
 E ; They had affiance souerainely II.
 313. *till*] to EH.
 316. *gret*] hey.
 318. *him*] so CH ; it E.

319. [*how* EH] C *om.*
 321. *he*] thai.
 322. *To*] Till.
 323. *till*] to EH.
 326. *and*] but.
 327. *manfully*] manlily.
 329. *ȝeymseill*] ȝemseill. H *has*—
 That men sall of his deedes tell.

division the king
commands in
person,
having the men
of Carrick,
Argyle, Cantire,
and the Isles.

Tuk till hym-self in gouernyng,
And had in-till his cumpany
The men of Carryk all halely,
And of Argile and of Kentyre,
And of the Ylis, quhar-off wes syre 335
Anguß of Ylis and But, all tha.
He of the playne-land had alsua
Of armyt men aȝe mekill rout ;
His battale stalward wes and stout.
He said, the rerward he vald ma, 340
And evyn forrouth hym suld ga
The vaward, and on athir hand
The tothir battalis suld be gangand
Behynd, on syde a litell space ;
And the kyng, that behynd thaim was, 345
[Suld] se quhar thair war mast mystir,
And relief thaim with his baneir.

**The battale of Bannokburne, strykyne & vonyng
be gud kyng Robert the Bruce.**

Thus King
Robert

THE king thus, that wes vicht and viß
And richt vorthy at all deuifß,
And hardy als atour all thing, 350
Ordanit his men for the fechtng.
And on the morn, on Settirday,
The king herd his discourouris say

-
331. *hymself in*] his awne.
333. *all*] EH *om.*
336. *Ylis*] Ile E; the Iles H. *but*] *thaim*] them H; thar E.
Boot H. *tha*] *so in* E; *written* thai
C. *all tha*] alsua H. RUBRIC *from* C; H *has*—How King
337. And of the plaine lands he Robert gart pottes make, And couer
had ma H. them well, I vndertake.
338. *ane*] A. *mekill*] Noble H. 349. *vorthy*—*all*] awise at E; at-
tentiuue at H.
341. *forrouth*] for E; before H. 350, 351. *So in* H. E *omits* l. 350,
342. *vaward*] waward E; Vangard *but after* l. 351 *inserts*—In gud aray
H; *miswritten* vaward C. in alkin thing.
344. *Behynd*] *so* H; Besid E.

hears that the English are at Edinburgh.	That Ynglis men with mekill mycht Had lyn at Edinburgh that nycht.	355
He sets off to the New Park.	Tharfor, forouten mair delay, He to the New [Park] held his way With all that in his leding war, And in the Park thame herbryit thar. And in aȝe playȝe feld, by the way,	360
In the way thither he causes many small pits to be dug, knee- deep,	Quhar he thocht neid behufit away The Yngliß men, gif that thai vald Throw the Park to the castell hald, He gert men mony pottis ma Of a fut breid round, and all tha	365
and as close together as cells in a honeycomb.	Var deip vp till aȝe manis kne, Swa thik, that thai mycht liknyt be Till aȝe vax-cayme that beis mais. All that nycht travaland he vas, Swa that, or day wes, he had maid	370
These pits were covered over with grass. [Fol. 86. C.]	Thai pottis, and thaȝe helit had Vith stikis and vith gyrß al greyȝe, Swa that thai mycht nocht veill be seyȝe.	
On Sunday morning the Scotch bear mass, and are shriven.	On [Sonday than] in the mornynȝ, Weill soyn eftir the sonne-rising, Thai herd the meß full reuerently, And mony shraf thaȝe deuotly, That thocht till de in that melle, Or than to mak thar cuntre fre.	375

-
355. *that*] all.
 356. *forouten*] *with-owtyn*.
 357. [*Park* E] *Parke* II; *werk* C.
 361. *away*] *away* E; *haue way* H.
 366, 368. *ane*] A; *so also in l.* 360.
 369, 370. H *omits, changing* mais
 (l. 368) *into* maid.
 369. *All*] Thus all C; but E *om.*
 Thus.
 370. *wes*] E *om.* *had*] has.
 371. And then the P^{ots} they couered
 had II.
 372. *gyrß*] *gres* E; *gersse* H.
 374. [*Sonday than* E] *Sunday syne*
 II; *settirday* C (*by mistake*); *cf.* l.
 352.
 376. *the — reuerently*] *thair mess*
commounaly.
 377. *shraf thaȝe*] *thaim schraiff*
full E; *shraue them full* H.
 378. *till de*] *to dey*.

BOOK XI.]	THE EVE OF ST JOHN, JUNE 23, 1314.	287
	To god for thair richt prayit thai.	380
Some of them dined not, but fasted on bread and water, as it was St John's Eve (June 23).	Thair dynit nañe of thame that day, [Bot, for] the vigill of sanct Iohñe, Thai fastit bred and vattir ilkoñe. The king, quhen that the meß ves doñe, Went for to se the pottys soyñe, And at his liking saw thaim maid. On athir syde the vay, weill braid, It wes pottit, as I haf tald. Gif that thair fais on horß will hald Furth in that vay, I trow thai sall Nocht weill eschew foroutyn fall. Throu-out the host syne gert he cry That all suld arme thame hastely, And busk thame on thar best maner.	385
The king sees how the ground is all pitted.		390
[Fol. 39. E.]		
When all are assembled, he gives notice	And quhen thai all essemblit wer, He gert aray thame for the ficht, And syne our all gert cry on hicht, That quhat sa euir man that fand His hert nocht sekir for till stand To wyn all or de vith honour, For to manteyme that stalward stour, That he be tyme suld tak his way, And nane suld duell vith him bot thai That wald stand with him to the end, And tak the vre that god vald send. Than all ansuerd with a cry,	395
that all men whose hearts fail them are to go home.		400
		405

-
- | | |
|---|--|
| 381. <i>dynit</i>] deyit (!) E. | 392. <i>syne</i>] than. |
| 382. [<i>Bot for</i> EH] For it C. Also
C inserts <i>wes before</i> of. | 395. <i>all</i>] E <i>om.</i> |
| 383. <i>bred—vattir</i>] water and breid. | 397. <i>our—cry</i>] gert cry our all. |
| 385. <i>for</i>] furth. | 398. <i>quhat—man</i>] quha sa euir he
war EH. |
| 387. <i>the vay</i>] rycht. | 399. <i>till</i>] to. |
| 388. <i>pottit</i>] potted H; pittyt E. | 402. <i>tak</i>] hald. |
| I] Ik. | 403. <i>nane</i>] E <i>om.</i> |
| 389. <i>will</i>] wald. | 405. <i>vre</i>] grace H. |
| 391. <i>eschew</i>] eschaip. <i>fall</i>] A fall. | |

They reply that
they will not fail
him. And with a voce said generally,
That nane for dout of dede suld fale,
Quhill discumfit war the battale.

The king re-
joices greatly. **Q** when the gud king had herd his men 410
Sa hardely him ansuer then,
Sayand, that nouthir ded no dreid
Till sic discomfort suld thame leid,
[Fol. 86 & C.] That thai suld eschew the fechteng,
In hert he had gret reiosyng. 415
For him thought men of sic cowyne,
So gude so hardy and so fyne,
Suld weill in battall hald thair richt
Agane men of full mekill mycht.
He thought that
such men would
hold their own. Syne all the small folk and pouerale 420
He send with harnase and vittale
In-till the park, weill fer him fra,
And fra the battall gert thame ga ;
And as he bad, thai went thair way ;
He sends the
non-combatants
to the park. Twenty thousand weill neir var thai. 425
Thair vay thai held till aȝe vale.
The kyng left, with aȝe cleȝe menȝhe ;
The king had
30,000 with him. The quethir thai war thretty thowsand.
I trow thai stalwardly sall stand,
And do thair deuour as thai aw ! 430
Thai stude than rangit all on raw,
Reddy for till byde battale,

-
407. *a voce*] a woce E ; ane voyce H. hardy H. *and*] ande C.
409. *the*] the gret E ; the haill II. 420. *pouerale*] purail H ; pitall E.
410. RUBRIC *in* II—How the King 421. *and*] and with.
sent fra him all haill, His small folke, 423. *battall*] bataillis.
cariage, and vittaill. *had*] has. 426. *Thair—held*] Thai held thair
411. *him ansuer*] ansuer him. way EH. *ane vale*] A wale E ; a
412. *no*] na E ; nor H. valley II.
414. *suld*] ne suld C ; EII *om.* ne. 427. *ane*] A.
416. *cowyne*] covyne E ; hauing H. 429. *I—sall*] That I trow sall stal-
417. *so hardy*] and hardy E ; sa wartly.
432. *till byde*] to gyff hard.

	Gif ony folk wald thame assale.	
The king bids them all be ready, for his foes were at Falkirk.	The king gert thame all buskit be, For he wist, in-to certante, That his fayis all nycht lay At the Faw Kirk, and [syne] at thai Held toward him the way all straucht, With mony men of mekill mawcht. Tharfor till his nevo said he,	435
He tells the Earl of Murray to guard the way beside the kirk.	The erll of Murreff, with his menȝe Besyd the kirk till kepe the vay, That na man past that gat away, For-out debat, to the castele. And he said, that him-self suld wele Kepe the entre with his battale, Gif that ony vald thair assale.	440
His brother, with Walter Stewart and Lord Douglas, is to be ready to help.	And syne his brothir schir Eduard, And ȝoung Valtir, the gud Steward, With the lord Dowglass alsua, With thair menȝhe, gud tent suld ta, Quhilk of thame had of help mister, Suld help vith thame that vith him weir.	445
Douglas and Sir Robert Keith go to reconnoitre.	The king send than Iames of Douglas And schir Robert of Keth, that wes Marshall of all the host of fee,	450 455

434. RUBRIC *in* H—How the King bade the Erle Mvrray, To keepe beside the Kirke the way.

435. *into*] *in*.

436—439. That Englishmen with meekle might Had lyen at the Falkirk that night. And syne to him the way all straight Held, with their men of meekle might H.

437. [*syne* E] C *om*.

440. *nevo*] *newo* E; *Nevoy* H. *said*] *bad* E; *had* H.

441. *Murreff*] *Murray* H.

442. *till*] to EH.

443. *past*] *pass* E; *sould passe* H. *away*] *away* E; *perfay* H.

444. *For-out*] Without H; For to E. *to*] E *om*.

445. *thal*] E *om*.

449. *the gud*] the good H; *alsua* E.

450. *With*] And EH. *Dowglass*] off douglas.

453. *Suld*] And.

455. *of Keth*] of Keith H; the *keyth* E. *wes*] *than was* E.

456. *of fee*] of fe E; in fee H.

	The Yngliß mennys com to se. And thai lap on and furth thai raid ; Weill horsit men vith thame thai had, And soyn the gret host haf thai seyñe	460
[Fol. 87. C.]	Quhar scheldis schynand war so scheyñe, And basnetis weill burnyst bricht, That gaf agane the sonne gret licht.	
They see so many banners, standards, pen- nons, and richly dressed knights,	Thai saw so [fele] browdyn baneris, Standartis, pennownys apon speris, And so feill knychtis apon stedis, All flawamand in-to thair wedis, And so fele battalis and so braid, That tuk so gret rowñe as thai raid,	465
that the stoutest men might have been afraid.	That the mast host and the stoutest Of [Crystyndome], and ek the best, Suld be abasit for till se Thair fais in-to sic quantite, And swa [arayit] for to ficht. Quhen the discarrowris has had sicht Of thair fais, as I herd say,	470
	Towart the king thai tuk the vay, And tald him, in gret preuate, The multitude and the bewte Of thair fais that comme so braid, And of the gret mycht at thai had.	475
They return to King Robert, and tell him of the multitude of his foes.		480

-
457. *com*] comming for H.
 458. *and—raid*] withoutten bade H.
 460. *Catchword* in C—Quhar scheldis schynand var so scheyne.
 462. *basnetis weill*] bassynetis E; Basnets H (*which reads* sa bright).
 464. [*fele* E] mony CH; *see* l. 468.
 465. *Standartis*] Standaris and E; Standerds and H. *pennownys*] Pensalls H. *apon*] vpon H; and E.
 467. *flawamand*] flawmand E; flawming H. *into*] in EH. *wedis*] ioly weedes H.
 470. *stoutest* E] *miswritten* stoutast C; best H.
 471. [*crystyndome* E] Christendome H; cassidoune (*sic*) C. *ek—best*] the grettest E; the lykliest H.
 472. *till*] to.
 474. [*arayit* E] armyt CH.
 475. *thc*] thair EH. *has*] H om.
 476. *herd*] 3ow.
 477. *thc*] thar.
 478. *in gret*] in-till E; into H.
 481. *at*] that.

- He tells them to report otherwise. And the king bad thame thai suld ma
Na contynans that it war swa ;
Bot bad thame in-to commoune say,
That thai com in-till euill aray, 485
And confort his men on that viß.
- For often a single word causes discouragement. For oftsiß of ane vord may riß
Discomfort and tynsall with-all ;
And throu a vord, als weill may fall,
Confort may riß and hardiment, 490
That gerris men cum to thair entent.
And on the sammyn wiß it did her ;
Thair comfort and thair hardy cher
Confortit thame so gretumly,
- [Fol. 39 b. E.] That of thar host the lest hardy, 495
Be countinans, vald formast be
For till begin the gret melle.
- Thus the king cheered his men. **A**pon this viß the nobill king
Gaf all his men reconforting
Throu hardy countynans and cher, 500
That he maid on sa gud maner.
Thame thought that na myscheif mycht be
So gret [with-thi] thai mycht hym se

482. *And*] *Than. thai*] so E ; 'at
thai C ; that they H (*which omits*
thame). *ma*] so in EH ; *written*
may C.

483. *contynans*] *written* contyrnans
C.

484. *bad*] lat.

485. *euill*] ill H.

486. *And*] To EH. *men*] E om.

487. *oftsiß*] oft times H. *of ane*] throw a.

491. *That—to*] May ger men do E ;
To gar men come to H.

492. *And*] E om. *her*] er.

494. *Confortit*] Comford.

495. *That*] *follows* host in E.

496. *countinans*] *written* countir-
nans C.

497. *till*] to EH.

498. RUBRIC in H—How with a
hundreth the Erle Mvrray To aught
hundreth battell gaue.

499. *Gaf*] Gaue to H. *reconfort-*
ing] recomforting E ; great comfort-
ing H.

500. *countynans*] *written* countyr-
nans C. *and*] of.

503. [*with-thi* E] with thy H ; with
I that (*sic*) C. *mycht hym*] him
mycht.

	For, gif that thai mycht weill cum thair, Thai thocht it suld reskewit be. Furth on thair way held this menzhe, And toward Strewilling tuk the way.	
They avoid the New Park.	The New Park all eschewit thai, For thai wist weill the king wes thair ; Beneth the Park [sa] can thai fair, Quhill neuth the kirk, in-till a rout.	535
Earl Thomas attacks them, with 500 men.	The erll Thomas, that wes so stout, Quhen he saw thame swa tak the playne, In gret hye went he thame agaie With fif hundreth, forouten ma, Anoyit in his hert and wa, That thai so fer war passit by.	540
For the king had said, that a rose had fallen from his (the earl's) chaplet.	For the king had said hym roydly, That aie rose of his chaplet Wes faldyn ; for, quhar he wes set To kep the way, thai men war past. Tharfor he hastit hym so fast	545
[Fol. 88. C.]	That cummy[n] in schort tyne wes he To the playn feld with his menzhe. For he thocht that he suld amend That he trespassit had, or [than end].	550
The English spur to meet him.	And quhen the Yngliß men him saw Cum on, forouten dreid or aw, And tak sa hardely the playne, In hy thai sped thame, him agaie, And strak with spuris the stedis stith,	555

-
- | | |
|---|---|
| 531. <i>mycht weill</i>] weill mycht. | Vnder H. |
| 534. <i>tuk the</i>] held thair. | 540. <i>swa tak</i>] sa ta. |
| 535. <i>The new</i>] Beneath the H.
all] H om. | 542. <i>fif</i>] v CE; ane H. |
| 537. <i>Beneth</i>] And beneth C ; And
newth E ; And beneath H. <i>Yet</i> And
<i>is not wanted.</i> <i>park sa</i>] Parke sa H ;
new park E ; park C. <i>can</i>] gan. | 545. <i>roydly</i>] rudly E ; rudely H. |
| 538. <i>Quhill neuth</i>] Weill newth E ; | 546. <i>ane</i>] A. |
| | 547. <i>faldyn</i>] fallyn E ; fallen H. |
| | 549. <i>Tharfor</i>] And tharfor. |
| | 553. [<i>than end</i> EH] thai wend C. |
| | 555. <i>dreid</i>] dyn. |

	That bare thame evyn hard and swith.	
The Earl cheers on his men, saying,	And quhen the erll saw that menzhe Cum so stoutly, till his said he, "Beis nocht abasit for thair schor, Bot settis speris 3ow befor, And bak to bak set all 3our rout,	560
"Set all your spear-points outwards."	And all the speris poyntis out ; Swagat defend vs best may we, Enveronyt with thame gif we be." And as he bad thaïne, thai haf doñe ; And the tothir com alsoyñe.	565
Sir William Dancourt pre- cedes the Eng- lish host.	Befor thame all thair com prikand A knycht, hardy of hert and hand ; He wes a weill gret lord at haïne, Schir Wilzame Dencort wes his naïne. He prekit on thame so hardely,	570
	And thai him met so sturdely,	575
He is slain at once.	That he and horß war born all douñe, And slayne richt thair for-out ransouñe. With Ynglis men gretly wes he Menyt that day, and his bountee. The layffe com on thame sturdely ;	580
The rest come on more slowly.	Bot nane of thame so hardely Ruschit emang thaïne as did he, Bot with fer mair maturite. Thai assemblit all in aïne rout,	
They surround	And enveronyt thaïne all about,	585

559. *hard*] and hard II.
 561. *his*] his men H.
 562. *Beis*] Be EII. *schor*] so E ; de Amecout E ; the Hawcourt H.
 shore II.
 566. *Swagat*] That gate II. *defend* E om.
 —*best*] ws best defend.
 568. *thai haf*] sa haue they II.
 569. *com*] come on E ; came on H.
 570. *thair*] E om.
 572. *He wes*] And E ; And was H.
 573. *Wilzame*] Gilzame. *dencort*]
 574. *He*] And EII. *on*] at H. *so*]
 576. *war*] were H ; wes E. *all*] E
 om. *born all*] baith borne H.
 580. *thame*] rycht E ; full H.
 582. *emang*] amang EII.
 584. *ane*] A.

the band of Scottish knights,	Assalzeand thame on [ilka] syde ; And thai with speris voundis vyde Gaf to the hors that com thame neir ; And thai that rydand on thame weir, That doune war born, lossit the lyvis.	590
and throw darts and knives amongst them.	And mony speris, dartis, & knyvis, And vapnys, apon seir maneir, Kest emang thame that fechtand weir,	
[Fol. 88 b. C.]	That thame defendit so vittandly, That thair fayis had gret ferly.	595
[Fol. 40. E.]	For sum vald schut out of thar rout, And of thame that assalzeit about Stryk stedis, and ber doune men.	
The English even throw at them swords and maces.	The Ynglis men so roydly then Kest emang thame swerdis and mas, That [inwith] thame aine montane was Of vapnys that war varpit thair. The erll and his thus fechtand war At gret myscheiff, as I þow say ;	600
The Scottish band is out- numbered and surrounded.	For quhenar be full fer war thai Than thair fayis, [and all] about Enveronyt war, [quhar] mony a rout War roucht, and full dyspitfully	605

-
586. [ilka E] ilke C. And to the enemies in that tyde H. masis C ; mass or masis E ; speares H. *Perhaps it should be suerd and*
587. *And thair* Raue H (*for* Gaue ; mas.
cf. l. 588). 601. [inwith H] in myddis of C ;
588. *Gaf* H *om.* to till. ymyd E. *ane montane* A monteyle.
590. *lossit* losyt E ; lossed H. 602. *vapnys* wapynnys. *varpit*
591. *mony* mony with C ; othyr E ; warpyt.
als H. 605. *quhenar* quhonnar E ; fewer
592. *vapnys apon* wapynnys on. H.
593. *emang* amang. 606. *Than* For H. [*and all* E]
594. *vittandly* wittily E ; worthely all wes C ; them all H.
H. 607. *Enveronyt war* War inwe-
598. *Stryk* Stekyt E ; Sticked H. round. [*quhar* E] where H ; with C.
ber bar E ; bare H. a] E *om.*
599. *roydly* rudly EH ; *see* l. 545. 608. *and* E *om.* ; them H. *dyspit-*
600. *emang* amang EH. *mas* fully] dispiteously E ; dispitteously H.

	Thair fais [demanit] thaim rycht stratly.	
	On athir half thai war so stad,	610
Both sides are oppressed with the heat.	For the [rycht] gret heit that thai had, Of fechtng and of sonnys het, That all [thair] flesche of swat wes wete. And sic aȝne stew raiß owth thame then	
Horses and men raise a reek and a great dust, so	Of ayndng, bath of hors and men,	615
	And of powdir, and sic myrknes In-till the ayr abovyn thame wes,	
that they can scarcely see.	That it wes voundir for till se ; Thai war in gret perplexite. Bot with gret travale, nocht-for-thi,	620
	Thai thame defendit manfully, And set bath will [and strenth] and mycht Till rusche thair fais in that ficht, That than demanit thame angrely.	
The Scotch are determined to conquer.	Bot gif god help thame hastely, Thai sall thar fill haf of fechtynge !	625
	How gud Iames of Douglaß askit at king Robert the Bruce leiff to gang to supple erll Thomas Randall.	
When it is seen that Earl Thomas takes the open field,	Bot quhen the nobill renownyt kyng, With othir lordis that war hym by, Saw how the erll abaundonly Tuk the playn feld, Iames of Douglas	630

609. [demanit] demanyt E ; de-
mand C ; demained H. See l. 624.
rycht stratly] full starkly E ; straitly
H.

610. half] side H.

611. [rycht E] CH om. heit] bar-
gane H.

612. Of] For EH. of] for EH.

613. [thair E] their H ; the C.
of] with H.

614. aȝne] A. owth] out of E ; ouer
H.

615. ayndng] aneding E ; breath-
ing H.

616. and (2)] that EH.

618. voundir] woundre. till] to.

621. manfully] manlily.

622. [and strenth E] strength H ;
strinth C.

623. Till] To EH.

624. than] thaim. thame] than.

627. RUBRIC. From C.

630. the] H om.

	Com to the kyng richt quhar he was, And said, "A schir! Sanct Mary! The erll of Murreff oppynly Takis playne feld with his menzhe! He is in perell bot giff he be	635
Douglas asks permission to help him.	[Fol. 89. C.] Soyne helpit, for his fayis ar ma Than he, and horssit weill alsua. And, vith 3our leif, I will me speid To help him, for that he has neid; All enveronyt vith fayis is he."	640
The king for- bids Douglas to do so.	The king said, "sa our lord me se, A fut till hym thou sall nocht ga. Giff he weill dois, let hym veill ta. Quhethir him happin to vin or loß, I will nocht for him brek purpoß."	645
But Douglas repeats his request.	"Certis," he said, "I will no viß Se that his fayis him suppriß, Quhen that I may set help thar-till. With 3our leiff, sekirly I will Help hym, or de in-to the payne."	650
The king gives him leave, and he goes.	"Do than, and speid the soyn agane," The king said: and he held his vay. Gif he may cum in tyme, perfay, I trow he sall hym help so weill, That of his fayis sum sall feill!	655

-
- | | |
|--|--|
| 632. <i>A schir</i>] Sir, ah H. <i>Sanct</i>] | 643. <i>veill</i>] weill. |
| Sancta H. | 644. <i>him</i>] so H; him <i>euir</i> C; <i>euir</i> |
| 633. <i>murreff</i>] Murray H. <i>After</i> | him E. |
| <i>murreff</i> C <i>inserts</i> all, <i>which</i> EH <i>omit</i> . | 646. <i>he said</i>] said Iames E; said |
| 634. <i>Takis</i>] Tayss the E; Takes | he H. <i>will no</i>] ma na EH. <i>viss</i>] |
| the H. | wiss. |
| 635. <i>giff</i>] EH <i>om</i> . | 649. <i>leiff</i>] leve. |
| 638. <i>leif</i>] leue. | 650. <i>de</i>] die H. |
| 639. <i>that</i>] EH <i>om</i> . <i>has</i>] hes great | 652. <i>vay</i>] way. |
| H. | 654. <i>he—hym</i>] that he sall H. |
| 640. <i>enveronyt</i>] umbeweround. | 655. <i>of</i>] all EH. <i>sum sall</i>] sall It |
| <i>fayis</i>] his fayis E; his fees H. | EII. |

[BOOK XII.]

Douglas sets forward.	N	ow Douglas furth his way he tais, And in that self tyme fell, throu cais, That the kyng of England, quhen he Wes cummyn with his gret menzhe Neir to the place, as I said air, Quhar Scottis men arayit war,	5
The king of England halts his main army;	H	e gert arest all his battale, At othir als to tak consale, Quhethir thai vald herbery thame that nycht, Or than, but mair, ga to the ficht.	10
but his vanguard rides on.	T	he vaward, that vist no kyn thing Of this arest na thair duelling, Raid to the Park all straucht thar vay, Forout styntyng, in gude aray.	
When King Robert perceives they are so near, he arrays his men, riding on a gray palfray, axe in hand.	A	nd quhen the kyng wist at thai weir In haill battale cummand so neir, His battale gert he weill aray. He raid apon aȝe g[r]ay palfray Litill and ioly, arayande	15

-
- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>RUBRIC <i>in</i> H—How the King slew Sir Henrie Bowm, With his handaxe, and strake him down.</p> <p>1. <i>way he</i>] wayis. <i>he tais</i>] tane hes H.</p> <p>5. <i>air</i>] ar.</p> <p>8. <i>At</i>] And. <i>als</i>] alsua.</p> <p>9. <i>herbery thame</i>] herbry thaim E; harbrie them H; thame herbery C.</p> | <p>11. <i>vist—kyn</i>] wist na.</p> <p>12. <i>this</i>] his H. <i>thair</i>] his EH.</p> <p>14. <i>Forout</i>] For-owtyn E; But H. <i>in</i>] into H.</p> <p>18. <i>ane gray</i>] ane gay C; a litill E. H <i>has</i>—Himselfe rade on a gray Palfray.</p> <p>19. <i>Litill</i>] Laucht E; Proper H.</p> |
|---|---|

	His battall, with aȝe ax in hande ;	20
He wears a leathern hat, with a crown set on it. [Fol. 89 b. C.]	And on his basnet hye he bar	
	Ane hat off qwyrbolle ay-quhar,	
	And thar-vpon, in-to taknyng,	
	Aȝe hye croune, that he wes aȝe kyng.	
	And Glowcister and Herfurd wer,	25
	With thair battalis, approchand ner ;	
	Befor thame all thar com rydand,	
	With helme on hed and sper in hand,	
Sir Henry de Bohun rides in advance of the English army.	Schir Henry of Bowme the worthy,	
	That wes aȝe gud knycht and hardy,	30
	And to the erll of Herfurd cosyȝe,	
	Armyt in armys gude and fyȝe ;	
	Com on a steid, a merk-schot neir	
	Befor all othir that thair wer,	
	And knew the king, for that he saw	35
	Hym swa araynge his men on raw,	
He knows King Robert by his crown.	And be the croun that wes set	
	Abovin his hed on the basnet ;	
	And toward him he went in hy.	
[Fol. 40 b. E.]	And quhen the kyng so apertly	40
	Saw hym cum forrouth all his feris,	
	In hy till hym his hors he steris ;	
	And quhen schir Henry saw the kyng	
	Cum on for-uten abaysyng,	
He rides fiercely at the king,	Till him he raid in full gret hy.	45
	He thocht that he suld weill lichtly	

21. *basnet hye*] bassynet E ; Basnet heght H. E ; a Knight H. and H] and ane C ; & a E.

22. *off qwyrbolle*] off tyre (or cyre) aboune E ; with Carbuncle H.

24. *ane*] EH om.

25. *And*] And when.

26. *battalis*] bataill.

29. *of bowme*] the boune E ; the Bowme H.

30. *ane—knycht*] a wycht knycht

32. *and*] ande C.

33. *merk-schot*] bow-schote EH.

36. *araynge*] arraying H ; rang E.

37. *thar*] also H.

38. Alsua apon his bassynet E.

40. *quhen*] E om.

42. *his*] the.

	Vyn hym, and haf hym at his will, Sen he hym saw horsit so ill. Than sprent thai sammyn in-till a lyng ;	
but misses him.	Schir Henry myssit the nobill kyng ; And he, that in his sterapis stude,	50
King Robert, with one stroke of the axe,	With ax that wes bath hard and gude With so gret mayn roucht hym aȝe dynt, That nouthir hat no helme mycht stynt The hevy dusche that he him gaf,	55
cleaves his head in twain, but breaks the axe.	That he the hed till harnyß claf. The hand-ax-schaft ruschit in twa, And he doune till the erd can ga All flatlyngis, for hym falȝeit mycht ; This wes the first strak of the ficht, That wes performyst doughtely. And quhen the kyngis men so stoutly Saw him, richt at the first metyng, For-outen dout or abaysing,	60
The Scotch knights take courage at this.	[Have] slayn aȝe knycht swa at aȝe strak, Sic hardyment than can thai tak, That thai com on richt hardely. Quhen Ynglis men saw thaȝe stoutly	65
[Fol. 90. C.]	Cum on, thai had gret abaysyng ; And specialy, for that the kyng So smertly that gud knycht had slayȝe ;	70
The English retreat.	Than thai with-drew thaim euir-ilkaȝe, And durst nocht than abyde to ficht,	

48. *saw horsit*] horsyt saw.49. *Than*] EH *om.* *sammyn*] to-gidder II.52. *ax*] the ax. *bath*] baith H ; E *om.*53. *ane*] A.55. *dusche*] dynt II.

56. That ner the heid till the harnys clave E ; The head right to the harnes clauē II.

57. *ruschit*] fruschit E ; frushed H.58. *till*] to EH. *can*] gan.59. *flatlyngis*] flatlynys.65. [*Have* EH] Has C. *ane*] A (*twice*) EII.66. *than can*] thar-at gan.68. *stoutly*] sa stoutly E.71. *had*] has.72. *Than*] Then H ; That E.73. *than*] then H ; ane E.

So dred thai than the kyngis mycht.
 And quhen the kyngis men thame saw 75
 Swa in haill battale thame vithdraw,
 The Scotch A gret schot till thame can thai mak,
 pursue. And thai in hy tuk all the bak,
 And thai, that followit thame, has slayne
 Sum of thame that thai haf our-tane. 80
 Bot thai war few, forsuth to say ;
 Most of the Thar hors fete had ner all away !
 English escape. But how sa quheyn deit thair,
 Reboytit fellely thai war,
 And raid thair gat with weill mair schaïne, 85
 Be full fer, than thai com fra haïne.

When the king Q when at the king reparit wes,
 returns his lords That gert his men leif all the chaß,
 blame him, The lordis of his cumpany
 Blamyt [him], as thai durst, gretly, 90
 That he hym put in auenture
 To mete so stith a knycht and sture
 In sic poynt as he than wes seyn ;
 saying that "it For thai said, "weill it mycht haf beyne
 might have been the loss of us all." Cauß of thair tynsale euirilkaïne." 95
 But the king Bot menynt his hand-ax-schaft, that swa
 only laments his broken battle-axe. Wes with aïne strak brokyn in twa.
 The erll Thomas wes zeit fechtand
 With fayis apon athyr hand, 100

-
- | | |
|--|---|
| 74. <i>than</i>] for EH. | 88. <i>leif all</i>] all leve. |
| 77. <i>schot</i>] schowt E ; shout H. | 90. [<i>him</i> EH] C om. |
| 78. <i>tuk</i>] gaue H. | 92. <i>stith</i>] starke H. |
| 82. <i>ner</i>] them H ; E om. | 94. <i>said</i>] E om. <i>weill</i>] H om. |
| 83. <i>quheyn</i>] quhojne. Except some part that died there H. | 96. <i>thame</i> — <i>he</i>] ansuer has maid thaim E ; answer hes made right H. |
| 84. <i>fellely</i>] foulily E ; filthily H. | 97. <i>that</i>] E om. |
| 85. <i>gat</i>] way H. | 98. <i>ane</i>] the E ; that H. |
| 87. <i>at</i>] that EH. | |

	And slew of thame aȝe quantite, Bot wery war his men and he ; The quhethir with vapnys sturdely Thai thame defendit manfully,	
Douglas comes to help Ran- dolph.	Quhill that the lord Dowglaß com neir, That sped hyme apon gret maneir.	105
The English knights waver.	The Ynglis men that war fechtand, Quhen thai the Douglas saw at hand, Thai vayndist and maid aȝe opnyng.	
Douglas per- ceives this, and halts his men.	Schir Iames Dowglaß, be thair relyng, Knew at thai war discumfit neir, Than bad he thame that with him weir Stand still, and preß no forthirmar ;	110
[Fol. 90 A. C.]	"For thai that ȝondir fechtand ar," He said, "ar of sa gret bounte,	115
He says he will leave Randolph to fight it out, and win all the glory.	That thair sayis [weill] soyn [sall] be Discumfit throu thar awn mycht, Thouch no man help thaim for to ficht. For cum we now in-to fechting, Quhen thai ar at discumfyting,	120
	Men suld say we thame ruschit had, And swa suld thai, that cauß [has] mad With gret travaill and hard fechting, Leiß aȝe part of thair lovyng.	
"It were a sin for him to lose	And it war syn to leiß his priß, That of sa soueraȝe bounte is,	125

101. *slew*] E *om.* *ane*] A.104. *manfully*] manlely.105. *lord*] E *om.*106. *apon*] on.107. *The*] And EH.108. *at hand*] nerhand E ; com-
ming H.109. *Thai vayndist*] Thai wandyst
E ; Euanishing H. *and*] H *om.*110. *Schir Iames*] Iames of. *relyng*]
relying E ; reeling H.111. *at*] that.112. *he*] E *om.*116. [*weill*] E] all H ; will C. [*sall*
EH] C *om.*119. *For*] And EH. *in-to*] to the
EH.121. *ruschit*] fruschit E ; rescued H.122. [*has*] E] had C.124. *Leiß*] Loss or Less E ; Lose
H. *ane*] a E ; a great H.125. *his*] thair E ; his H.

his well-earned honour."	That he throu playn & hard fechtung Has heir eschewit unlikely thing ; He sall haf that he wonnyn has."	
	The erll, with thame that fechtand was, Quhen he his fayis saw brawll swa,	130
Randolph presses the English hard,	In hy apon thame can he ga, And pressit thame so woundir fast With sad strakis, quhill, at the last,	
till at last they flee.	Thai fled and durst nocht byde no mar. Bath men and hors slayn left thai thar, And held thair way in full gret hy, Nocht all to-gidder bot syndrely ;	135
Many were slain.	And thai that war ourtañe var slayñe. The layff went to thair host agane,	140
Earl Thomas and his men	Of thair tynsall sary and wa. The erll, that had hym helpit swa, And his men als that war very, Hynt of thair basnetis in-till hy	
[Fol. 41. E.] take off their helmets to cool themselves.	Till avent thame, for thai var hat ; Thai war all helit in-to swat. Thame semyt men forsuth, I hicht, That had fayndit thair fayis in ficht, And swa thai did full douchtely.	145
Of all his company he lost but one yeoman.	Thai fand of all thair cumpany That thar wes bot añe ȝeman slayñ,	150

-
- | | |
|--|---|
| 127. <i>That</i>] And. | 143. <i>men</i>] E <i>om.</i> <i>very</i>] wery. |
| 128. <i>eschewit</i>] encheeued H. | 144. <i>basnetis intill</i>] bassynettis in. |
| 130. <i>thame</i>] that EH. | 145. <i>avent thame</i>] awent thaim E ; |
| 131. <i>brawll</i>] brawland E ; reeling H. | draw their breath H. <i>hat</i>] haite H ; wate E. |
| 134. <i>sad</i>] hard EH. | 146. <i>all helit</i>] all helyt E ; helit all |
| 135. <i>and</i>] that. <i>nocht byde</i>] abid E ; abide H. | C. |
| 136. <i>men — hors</i>] horss and men EH. <i>slayn</i>] H <i>om.</i> | 147. <i>Thame</i>] thaim E ; They H. <i>I</i>] Ik. |
| 140. <i>to</i>] till. | 148. <i>fayndit</i>] fended H ; fandit E. <i>fayis</i>] faes H ; force E. |
| 141. <i>and</i>] so in E ; ande C. | 151. <i>ane ȝeman</i>] ane ȝemane C ; a ȝuman E ; a some few H. |
| 142. <i>helpit</i>] helpyn. | |

- Than lovit thai god and war full fayis,
 And blith [that] thai eschapit swa.
 Toward the king than can thai ga,
 And till him soyne weill cumin ar. 155
 He askit thame of thair weill-fair,
- The king praises And gladsum cher to thame he maid,
 them. For thai so weill than born thame had.
- All run to see Than all ran in-to gret dantee
 the Earl of The erll of Murreff for till se ; 160
 Murray. For his hye vorschip and valour
- [Fol. 81. C.] All garnit till do him honour.
 So fast thai ran till se hym thair,
 That neir all sammyn assemblit war.
- King Robert, And quhen the gud king can thaim se 165
 finding them Befor him swa assemblit be,
 thus assembled, Blith and glad that thair fayis war
 addresses them Sa reboytit, as said wes ar,
 as follows:— A litill quhill he held him still,
 [Syne] on this wiß he said thame till. 170
- "We ought to "L ordyngis," he said, "we aucht to luf
 praise God for Almychty god that sittis abuf,
 this fair begin- That sendis vs so fair begynnyng.
 ning.

152. *Than*] And. *thai*] E om. war] wes.
 153. [*that* EH] wes C.
 154. *can*] gan.
 NOTE. After l. 153, lines 169, 170 appear in E, being misplaced.
 155. *soyne weill*] weill sone.
 156. *So in* H; E *has*—He wyttit at thaim of thair far.
 157. *he*] E om.
 158. *tham*] EH om. *born thame*] thaim borne EH.
 159. *ran*] so H; pressyt E. *dan-tee*] daynte.
 160. *murreff*] Murray H. *till*] to.
 161, 162. H omits. *valour*] gret valour E. *till*] to.
 163. *till*] to EH.
 164. *all sammyn*] hand all H. war] ar.
 168. Rabutyt apon sic maner E; Rebuted vpon that maner H.
 169. See note to l. 154.
 170. [*Syne* EH] And C. *thame till*] them till H; his will E.
 171. RUBRIC in H—How that the King comforted his men, That twyse their faes rebuted had then. *he—to*] we aucht to love and E; we ought to loife, and H.

	It is aȝe gret disconfortyng Till our` fais, that on this viß	175
	Sa soyn reboytit has beyn twiß.	
When the main army of the English come to hear of the repulse of their vanguard,	For quhen thai of thair host sall heir, And knaw suthly on quhat maneir Thair awaward, that wes so stout, And syne 3on othir ioly rout—	180
	That I trow of the best men war That thai mycht get emang thame thar— War reboytit so suddandly, I trow, and knawis it all cleirly,	
they will be much dis- couraged.	That mony aȝe hert sall vaverand be That semyt ere of gret bounte. And fra the hert be discumfite, The body is nocht vorth a myt. Thar-for I trow that gud ending Sall follow till our begynnyng.	185 190
I do not ask you to follow my will.	The quhethir I say nocht this 3ow till, For that 3e suld follow my will To ficht, for in 3ow sall all be ;	
If you wish to fight, let us do so ; if not, I will do as you do."	For gif 3e think spedfull that we Fecht, we sall ficht ; and gif 3e will We leiff, 3our liking to fulfill, I sall consent on alkyn wiß Till do richt as 3he will deuiß ; Tharfor sais on 3our will planly."	195

-
174. *ane*] A.
 176. *reboytit—beyn*] has bene rabutyt EH.
 179. *awaward*] waward E; Vangard H.
 182. *get*] find H. *emang*] amang.
 183. *reboytit*] rabutyt. *suddandly*] sodanly.
 184. *all*] *miswritten* sall in E.
 185. *ane*] A. *vaverand*] wawer- and E; wauering H.
 190. *follow*] folow E; *miswritten* fallow C.
 191. *The*] And.
 192. *follow*] folow E; fallow C; fulfill H.
 193. *for*] bot. *sall all*] all sall.
 194. *3e think*] 3ow thinkis.
 195. *ficht*] E *om.*
 196. *leiff*] leve.
 198. *Till*] To EH.
 199. *on*] so H; off E.

Than with aȝe voce all can thai cry— 200
 "Gud king, forouten mair delay,
 To-morn, als soyn as ȝe se day,
 Ordane ȝow hail for the battale,
 For dout of ded we sall nocht fale ;
 Na nafe payn sall refusit be 205
 Till we haue maid our cuntre fre."

When the king
hears their bold
speech,
[Vol. 61 & C.]
 he rejoices
greatly, and
says :—
 "To-morrow, by
sunrise, let mass
be over and let
every man be
armed, each in
his own com-
pany.
 When the king herd thaim so manly
 Q Spek to the ficht and hardely,
 * [Saying, that nouthir life nor dead 209*
 * To sik discomfort sould them lead
 * That they sould eschew the feghting,
 * In heart he had great reioycing ;] 212*
 In hert gret gladschip can he ta,
 And said, "lordyngis, sen ȝe will sa, 210
 Schapis tharfor in the mornyng
 Swa that we, be the sonne-rysing,
 Haf herd mes, and be buskit weill,
 Ilk man [in-]till his awȝe yscheill,
 Without the palȝownys arayit, 215
 In battale with baneris displayit.
 And luk ȝhe na vay brek aray ;
 And, as ȝe luf me, I ȝow pray,
 That ilk man for his awȝe honour

-
200. *Than*] Then H ; And E. *ane voce*] a woce E ; a voyce H. *all*] so H ; than E.
 201. *Gud*] And the (*wrongly*) E.
 205. *nane*] na.
 206. *Till*] Quhill.
 207. *herd thaim*] heard them H ; had hard E. *manly*] manlily.
 208. Thai spak to fechtig, and sa hardely E ; Speake to the thing, and sa hastely H.
 209*—212*. *From* H ; *not in* EC.
 209. *So in* E. And to him great gladship can ta H.
 211. *Schapis*] Schaip we ws EH.
 213. *be*] E *om.*
 214. *intill*] so E ; till C ; in H. *yscheill*] eschell E ; battell H.
 215. *palȝownys*] Pauillions H. *arayit*] weill arayit C ; EH *om.* weill.
 216. *battale*] bataillis. *baneris*] so E ; the baneris C ; his Baner H.
 217. *vay*] wiss E ; wise H.

Provide good banner-bearers.	Purway hym a gud baneour. And quhen it cummys to the ficht, Ilk man set his hert and mycht To stynt our fais mekill pryd.	220
When the English horse attack you, meet them boldly with your spears, and avenge all your wrongs.	On horß thai sall arayit ryd, And cum on ȝow in weill gret hy; Meit thame with speris hardely, And wreik on thame the mekill ill That thai and tharis has done vs till, And ar in will ȝeit for till do, Gif thai haf mycht till cum thar-to. And, certis, me think weill that we,	225 230
We ought to be bold.	For-out abasyng, aucht till be Worthy and of gret wassalage;	
We have three advantages. 1. We have the right on our side. 2. They have brought so much wealth with them, that their spoils will enrich us all.	For we haue thre gret advantage. The first is, that we haf the richt; And for the richt ilk man suld ficht. The tothir is, thai ar cummyn heir, For lypnyng in thair gret power, To seik vs in our awñe land, And [has] brought her, richt till our hand, Richeß in-to so gret plentee, That the pouerest of ȝow sall be Bath rych and mychty thar-with-all, Gif that we wyn, as weill may fall.	235 240
3. We fight for	The thrid is, [that] we for our lyvis	245

-
220. *baneour*] *gouverneur* H.
222. *his hert*] *hart*, will E; will,
heart H.
223. *pryd*] of *pryd* C; EH *om.* of.
224. *sall*] will.
225. *ȝow*] vs H. *weill*] full EH.
227. *wreik—thame*] think than on
E; think then you on H.
229. *till*] to; and in ll. 230, 232.
231. *we*] ȝe.
233. *wassalage*] *vassalage* H; was-
selagis E.
234. *avantage*] *auantage* H; *awan-*
tagis E.
236. *ilk—suld*] *ay* god will EH.
237. *thai—heir*] that they *commen*
are here H; that *thai cummyn* ar E.
238. *lypnyng*] *lipning* H; *lyppyn-*
nyng E. *in*] off.
240. [*has* E] *hes* H; *haue* C.
241. *plentee*] *plentie* H; *quantite* E.
245. [*that* EH] for C; see l. 235.

our wives and
[Fol. 98. C.]
[Fol. 61 A. B.]
children, and
for freedom.

And for our childer and our wifes,
And for the fredome of our land,
[Ar strenȝeit] in battale for to stand,
And thai for thair mycht anerly,
And for thai leit of ws lichtly,
And for thai wald distroy vs all,
Mais thame to ficht; bot ȝet ma fall
That thai sall rew thar barganyng.

250

, I warn you that,

And, certis, I warne ȝow of a thing,
To happyn thame (as god forbeid !)

255

If they find us
cowards and
defeat us, they
will show us no
mercy.

Till fynd fantis in-till our deid,
Swa that thai wyn vs oppynly.
Thai sall haf of vs no mercy.

We must set our
boldness against
their cruelty.

And sen we know thar felloune will,
Me think it suld accorde till skill
To set stoutnes agais felony,
And mak swagat aȝe iuperdy.

260

Be sure then to
meet them
boldly at first.

Quharfor I ȝow requair and pray,
That, with all mycht that cuir ȝe may,
ȝhe preß ȝow at the begynnyng,
But cowardis or abaysyng,
To meit thame that first sall assemmyll
So stoutly that the henmast trymmyll.

265

Think of the
fame and joy,
if we happen
to conquer.

And menys on ȝour gret manheid,
ȝour vorschip and ȝour douchty deid,
And of the ioy that ȝhe abyd,

270

246. *our wifes*] for our wywis.

247. *the*] our EH. *of*] and for E;
and H.

248. [*Ar strenȝeit* E] Are strenyied
H; Stoutly C. *in*] so H; in-to E.

250. *leit*] lat E; set H. *lichtly*] heychtly.

255. *To*] Gif H; That E.

256. That deyt on roid for mankyne
heid E; For to preuaile into this steed
H.

257. *Swa*] E om.

258. *haf—us*] off vs haf EH.

259. *And* EH] Ande C.

260. *till*] to.

262. *swagat*] sa gat. *ane*] A.

264. *all*] all ȝour. *cuir*] E om.

265, 266. H *transposes*.

265. *ȝhe*] That ȝe.

267. *that—sall*] that sall first H;
at thar fyrst E.

269. *menys on*] menys of E; thinke
vpon H.

271. *of*] off E; on H. *ȝhe*] we EH.

	Gif that vs fallis, as weill may tyd, [Hap] to vencuß the gret battale.	
You will win honour, riches, freedom, and bliithness.	In-till 3our handis, for-outen fail, 3e ber honour, priß, and riches, Fredome, welth, and gret bliithneß	275
	Gif 3e conteyn 3ow manfully; And the [contrar] all halely Sall [fall], gif 3he let cowardiß And vikkidneß 3our hertis suppriß.	280
You might have continued in thraldom; [Fol. 92 A. C.] but because you yearned for freedom, you are here with me.	3he mycht haf lift in-to thrieldome; Bot, for 3e 3arnit till haf fredome, 3he ar assemblit heir with me; Tharfor is neidfull that 3he be Worthy and wicht, but abaysyng.	285
	I warne 3ow weill 3eit of a thing, That mair myscheif may fall vs nañe Than in thair handis to be tane; For thai suld slay vs, I wat weill, Richt as thai did my brothir Neill.	290
Remember my brother Nigel's fate.	Bot quhen I meyn of 3hour stoutnes, And on the mony gret prowesß That 3he haue done so worthely, I trast, and trowis sekirly, Till haue playne victor in this ficht.	295
Though our foes have might, yet they are in the wrong.	For thouch our fais haue mekill mycht, Thai haf the vrang and succudry; And covatiß [of] sen3hory	

-
272. *fallis*] fall EH.
 273. [*Hap* EH] Happin C. *the*] 3ow E.
 this.
 274. *In-till*] In. *3our*] our EH.
forouten] without E; withoutten H.
 276. *gret*] all H; E *om.*
 277. *manfully*] manlely.
 278. *the contrar*] so E; in the con-
 trare H; cuntre C.
 279. [*fall*] so E; faill C; faile H.
 280. *3our hertis*] your heart H;
 286. *I*] And I EH. *3eit*] EH *om.*
 292. *on*] off.
 294. *trowis*] trowes it H.
 297. *succudry*] so E; succowdry H.
 298. [*of* E] and C. *sen3hory*] sen-
 3owry. And couets wrangous Sen-
 yeory H.

310 BRUCE DISSUADES HIS MEN FROM PLUNDER. [BOOK XII.]

	Amovið thame for-outen mor. Na vs thar dreid thame bot befor ; For strynth of this place, as 3he se, Sall let vs enveronyt to be.	300
Let no man seize the spoil till the field is wholly ours.	And I pray 3how als specialy, Both mor and leß, all comonly, That nane of 3ow for gredynes Haf e till tak of thair richeß, Na presoners 3eit for till ta, Quhill 3he se thame cumrayit swa, That the feld planly ouris be.	305
Then you may all take what you like best.	And than, at 3our liking, may 3e Tak all the richeß that thar is. Gif 3he will wirk apun this wiß, 3he sall haf victor sekirly. I wat nocht quhat mar say sall I ;	310
You know what honour is ; then preserve it.	3he wat weill all quhat honour is, Conteyn 3ow tharfor on sic wiß, That 3our honour ay savit be. And I hecht heir, in my lawte,	315
If any die in this battle, his heirs shall have immediate pos- session without fines.	Gif any deis in this battaill, His air, but ward, releif, or taill, On the first day his land sall weild, All be he neuir so 3houng of eild.	320
[Fol. 93. C.]	Now [makis] 3ow reddy till the ficht,	

299, 300. H omits. *thar*] so EPI ;
misprinted char J.

302. *to*] for to C ; but E om. for.

304. *all*] EH om. *comonly*] com-
monaly E ; commonly H.

306. *e*] eye H ; ey E. *till*] to EH.

307. *3eit*] E om. ; H *puts yet after*
Nor (*for Na*). *till*] to EII.

308. *cumrayit*] contraryit E ; ar-
rayed H.

309. *That*] And that H. *feld*] so
E ; field H ; feldis C. *planly ouris*]
ours plainly H ; anerly 3owris E.

315. *3he—all*] Bot all wate 3e E ;
But yee wate all H.

316. *3ow*] you H ; E om. *tharfor*]
than E ; that H. *wiss*] awiss E ; a
wise H.

318. *I hecht*] Ik hycht. *my*] so H ;
E om.

320. His land freely but Taxe or
Taillye H.

321. *his land*] his aires H ; E om.

323. *[makis]* makys E ; mak C ;
make H. *till the*] for to E ; for the
H.

	God help vs, that is mast of mycht !	
Remain armed all night."	I red armyt all nycht 3he be, Purvait in battale, sa that we To meit our fais [ay] be bouñe." Than ansuerd thai all with a sowñe,	325
They all assent.	" As 3he deuif, sa sall be done ! "	
They retire, and make all pre- parations.	Than till thar innys went thai soyñe, And ordanit thame for the fichting ; Syne assemblit in the evynnyng, And swa gat all the nycht baid thai Till on the morn that it wes day.	330
When the Clifford, as I said, and all his company were repulsed,	Q when the Clyffurd, as I sayd air, And all his rowt reboytit war, And thar gret vaward alsua Wes distrenzeit the bak till ta,	335
and told their fellows how King Robert slew their best knight at a stroke,	And thai haf tald thair reboytng, Thai of the waward, how the king Slew at a strak sa apertly The best knyght of thair cheuelry ;	340
and how the king's host and Sir Edward's host pursued them,	And how all haill the kyngis battaill Schupe thame richt stoutly till assaill, And schir Eduard the Bruß alsua, Quhen thai all haill the bak can ta ; And how thai lessit off thair men, And Clifford had tald alsua then	345
and Thomas Randolph took	How Thomas Randall tuk the playñe With few folk, and how he has slayñe	350

-
325. 3he] we H ; that we E. rebuting EH.
 327. ay be E] all be H ; be reddi 342. A knyght that wycht wes and
 C. hardy EH.
 329. sa] all EH. 347. lessie] left or lest E ; left had
 336. reboytit] rebutyt EH. II.
 338. Wes] War E ; Were H. till] 350. few] a few EH. and] H om.
 to EH. he has] he hes H ; wes E.
 339. haf] had EH. reboytng]

- open field against them,
[Fol. 48. B.] And how the erll faucht manfully,
and his men's spears stuck out all round like a hedgehog's spines,
That, as afe hyrcheoune, all his rout
Gert set out speris all about;
And how at thai war put agane, 355
And part of thair gud men wes afafe;
The Yngliß men sic abaysing
Tuk, and sic dreid of that titthing,
That in v hundreth placis and ma
Men mycht thame sammyn se rownand ga, 360
Sayand, "our lordis, for thar mycht,
Will all-gat ficht agane the richt;
Bot quha sa varrayis vrangwisly,
[Fol. 68 A. C.] Thai faynd god all too gretumly,
And thai may happin to mysfall; 365
And sa may tyd that her we sall."
When their lords perceived this,
And quhen thir lordis had persaving
Of the discomford, and the rownyng
That thai held sammyn twa and twa,
they sent heralds to proclaim that there was no cause for fear;
Throu-out the hoost soyne [gert] thai ga 370
Herrodis for till mak afe crye,
That nane discomford suld it be;
For in punzeis is oft hapnyne

351. *vilzame dancort*] wilzame dame-court E; William Haward H.

352. *manfully*] manly.

353. *hyrcheoune*] hyrchoune.

355. *af*] that EH.

356. *part*] ane part H. *wes*] EH om.

357. *men*] E om.

359. *hundreth*] c E.

360. *thame—and*] se samyn rout-and E. H *has*—Together wald they rowning ga.

361. *thar*] thar gret C; but EH om. gret.

363. *varrayis*] werrayis.

364. *faynd*] fend E; offend H.

365. *thai*] thaim.

367. *thir*] thair.

368. *the*] that H; E om. (in both places).

370. *soyne*] sone E; then H. [gert E] can CH.

371. *Herrodis*] Heraldis. *for till*] to. *Herrodis—till*] To gar Heraulds soone H. *ane*] a.

372. *nane*] to nane C; but EH om. to. *it*] E om.

373. *punzeis*] punze E; ieopardies H. *hapnyne*] happyne E; happen-nyne H.

	Quhill for to vyne, and quhill to tyñe ;	
it would be different in the great battle.	And that, in-to the gret battale, That apon na maner may fale ; Bot, gif the Scottis flee away, Sall all amendit be, perfay.	375
Thus they encouraged them.	Tharfor thai monyst thame to be Of gret vorschip and of bounte, And stithly in the battale stand, And tak a-mendis at thair hand.	380
Encourage their men as they may, I ween they will still be afraid in their hearts !	Thai may weill [monyss] as thai will, And thai may als hecht till fulfill With stalwart strakis thair byddingis all ; Bot nocht-for-thi, I trow thai sall In-till thair hertis dredande be. The king, with his consell preve, Has tañe to rede that he vald nocht Fecht [or] the morñe, bot he var socht.	385 390
The English rest all night down in the Carse of Stirling.	Thair thai herbryit thañe that nycht Douñe in the kerß, and gert all dicht, And mak reddy ther apparale Agañe the morñe for the battale.	
Because the Carse was full of pools, they bridged these with boards and pieces of thatch.	For in the kerß pollis ther war, Howsis and thak thai brak, and bar Ta mak bryggis quhar thai mycht paß. And sum sais 3eit, the folk that wes	395

-
377. *away*] thair way EH. bidding EH.
 379. *monyst*] monest E; monisht 390. [*or* E] on C; while H. *bot*
 H. but H; that E.
 380. *of* (2)] great H. 391. *Thair*] Tharfor EH.
 381. *stithly*] stoutly EH. 392. *kerß*] kers E; Kersse H.
 382. *hand*] *so* E; *awne* hand C; 393. *mak*] make H; maid E. *ther*
 owne hand H. all ther C; *but* EH *omit* all.
 383. [*monyss* E] monish H; mon- 395. *For*] And for. *kerß*] kers E;
 ast C. Kersse H. *pollis*] pulis E; Puilles
 384. *als hecht*] hecht als EH. *till*] H. *ther*] EH *om.*
 to. 396. H as C. *and—and*] thair brak,
 385. *strakis*] hart EH. *byddingis*] and thak E.

In the castell, quhen nycht can fall,
 For at thai knew thair myscheiff all, 400
 Thai went furth neir all at thai war,
 And durys and vyndowis with thaim bar,
 Swa that thai had befor [the] day
 Briggit the pollis, swa that thai
 War passit our cuir-ilkane, 405
 And the [hard] feld on hors has tase, 406
 All reddy for till gif battale, 407
 Arayit in-to thair apparale.

The people
 from the castle
 brought them
 doors and
 windows,
 [Fol. 94. C.]
 and thus all the
 pools were
 bridged over.

The battale of Bannokburne.

At daybreak, the
 Scotch hear
 mass, take a sup,
 and array them-
 selves.
 Knights are
 made.
 The king knights
 Walter Stewart
 and James of
 Douglas.
 They set them-
 selves in array.

The Scottis men, quhen it wes day,
 Thair meß deuotly herd thai say,
 Syne tuk a sop, and maid thame ȝar.
 And quhen [thai] all assemblit war, 410
 And in thair battalis all purvait,
 With thair braid baneris all displayit,
 Thai maid knychtis, as it effeiris
 To men that oysis thai mysteris.
 The kyng maid Valter Stewart knycht, 415
 And Iames of Douglass, that ves vicht,
 And othir als of gret bounte
 He maid, ilkane in thair degre.
 Quhen this wes doñe, that I ȝou say,
 Thai went all furth in gud aray, 420
 And tuk the playne full apertly,

400. *at*] that EH. *thair*] the E; And the hard field on horse hes tane,
 their H. All readie for to giue battell. [*hard*

401. *furth*] foorth H; full E. *at*] H] herll C; but see l. 447.
 that. 406. *in-to*] in-till.

403. [*the* EII] that C.

404. *pollis*] pulis E; Pooles H.

405. Were passed ouer them euerilk-
 ane H; War passyt our ilkane all
 hale E.

406*, 407*. *Not in* E; H *has*—

408. *herd*] gert. *herd—say*] heard
 haue thay H.

410. *thai all* E] that thai H; all
 C.

414. *oyis*] wsys E; vses H.

421. *full*] field H.

	Mony wicht man, gud and hardy, That wer fulfillit of gret bounte.	
The Englishmen on the other side, though shining like angels, were not so arrayed,	In-till thair rowtis men mycht se The Yngliß men, in othir party, That richt as angelis schane brichtly, War nocht arayit on sic maner ; For all thair battalis sammyn wer In a [schiltrum] ; bot quhethir it wes Throu the gret stratnes of the plaß, That thai war rad till byd fichting, Or that it wes for abaysing, I wat nocht ; bot in a [schiltrum] It semyt thai war, all and some,	425
but crowded together in a troop,	Outane the vaward anerly, That with aȝe richt gret cumpany Be thame-selvin arayit war, And till the battale maid thaȝe ȝar. That folk our-tuk aȝe mekill feld On breid, quhar mony [a schynand] scheld, And mony a burnyst bricht armour, And mony man of gret valour, And mony a baner, bricht & scheyȝe, Micht in that gret [schiltrum] be seyȝe.	430
all except the vanguard.	And quhen the kyng of Yngland	435
They covered a large space, where might be seen shining shields and bright banners.		440
When the king		445

-
422. *wicht—gud*] wight man good H ; *rycht* with a E.
H ; gud and wicht E.
424. *thair*] thai.
426. *richt*] E *om.*
429. [*schiltrum*] schilthrum E (*but*
see l. 433) ; shiltrum H ; childrome C.
wes] was.
431. *rad till*] in to E ; in, to H.
433. [*schiltrum* E] shiltrum H ;
childrome C.
435. *vaward*] awaward E ; Van-
gard H.
436. *with aȝe richt*] with a right
H ; *rycht* with a E.
438. Quha had bene by, mycht haue
sene thar E ; Wha had bene by, might
haue seene there H.
439. *our-tuk*] ourtak E ; ouertake
H. *ane*] a.
440. [*a schynand* E] a shining H ;
schenand C.
442. *man*] so H ; a man E.
443. *baner bricht*] brycht baner.
444. [*schiltrum* E] shiltrum H ;
childrome C. E *transposes* ll. 443
and 444.

316 ADVICE OF SIR INGRAHAM UMPHRAVILLE. [BOOK III.]

[Fel. 94 A. C.] of England sees the Scots take the field on foot, he exclaims— "What! will you Scots fight?"	Saw Scottis men sa tak on hand To tak the hard feild so planly, And apon fut, he had ferly, And said, "quhat? will ȝon Scottis ficht?" "Ȝaa, sekirly, schir," than said a knycht, Schir Ingerame Vmphrevell hat be, And said, "forsuth; schir, now I se	450
[Fel. 94 A. E.] Sir Ingraham Umphreville replies that it is truly marvellous,	All the mast ferlifull sycht That cuir I saw, quhen for to ficht The Scottis men has tane on hand Agane the gret mycht of Yngland, In plane hard feild to gif battale.	455
but he can tell how to defeat them easily.	Bot and ȝhe will [trow] my consale, Ȝhe sall discomfit thame lichtly. Ȝhe sall vithdraw [hyne] suddanly, With battalis, baneris, and pennownys,	460
"If we retire behind our tents,	Quhill that we paß our palȝeownys; And ȝe sall se als soyfie at thai, Magre thair lordis, sall brek aray, And scale thame, our harnes to ta.	465
they will break their ranks to seize the spoil."	And quhen we se thame scalit swa, Prik we than on thame hardely, And we sall haf thame weill lichtly. For than sall nane be knyht to ficht, That may withstand our mekill mycht."	470
The king says	"I will nocht," said the king, "perfay,	

446. *Saw*] so H; Swa E. *sa*] saw H; for quhen C.
E. 456. *gra*] haill H; E om.
447. *To tak*] so H; Takand E. 458. [*trow* EH] throu C.
hard] plaine H. *planly*] opynly EH. 460. *ȝhe — vithdraw*] Withdrawys
450. *schir than*] E om. ȝow E; Ye sall withdraw H. [*hyne*
451. *vmphrevell*] the wmfrawill E; EH] C om.
the Vmfrauille H. 461. *baneris and*] Baners and H;
452. *schir now*] now schyr. and with E.
453. *All*] It is E; Bot dread H. 463. *als—at*] alsone that.
ferlifull] marveilous H. 470. *our*] so H; ȝour E.
454. *quhen for*] so E; wheene for

he will not do so, Do sa ; for ther sall no man say
nor retire before That I suld eschewe the battale,
such a rabble. Na vithdraw me for sic rangale."
Quhen this wes said that er said I, 475
The Scots kneel The Scottis men full deuotly
down to pray. Knelyt [all] doune, till god to pray,
And a schort prayer thair maid thai
Till god, till help thame in that ficht.
The English And quhen the Yngliß king had sicht 480
king says— Of thame kneland, he said in hy—
" They kneel to ask for mercy." " 3on folk knelis till ask mercy."
Sir Ingraham Schir Yngerame said, " 3e say suth now ;
says—" Yes, but Thai ask mercy, bot nocht at 3ow.
not of you.
[Fol. 95. C.] For thair trespass to god thai cry. 485
I tell 3ow a thing sekirly,
Yon men will That 3on men will wyn all or de,
win or die." For dout of ded thar sall nane fle."
" We shall soon " Now be it swa," than said the kyng,
see," said the " We sall it se but delaying." 490
king.
He gert trwmp vp to the assemble ;
On athir syd than men mycht se
Full mony wicht men and worthy,
All ready till do cheuelry.

-
473. *suld*] sould H ; sall E.
475. RUBRIC *in* H—The meeting
of the great battailie, Where Scots
defend, and English failie.
476. *full deuotly*] comounaly E ;
right reuerently H ; all full deuotly
C.
477. *Knelyt all* EH] Thai knelit
C. *till*] to EH.
479. *Till*] To EH ; *twice*.
482. *knelis till*] kneeles to H ; knel
to E.
483. *yngerame*] ingrahame E ; In-
grame H.
484. *nocht*] not H ; nane E.
487. *wyn all*] all wyn.
488. *thar*] thaim E ; they H. *nane*]
nocht E ; not H.
490. *We—but*] And than, but langar
EH.
491. *He*] Thaim E ; They H.
trwmp] come H. *vp*] EH *om. to*]
till.
492. *than—mycht*] men mycht than.
493. *Full mony*] Mony A. *men*]
man EH.
494. *All*] EH *om. till*] to EH.
do] do great H.

Thus are both
sides arrayed.

THUS war thai boune on athir syde ; 495
And Yngliß men, with mekill prid,

That var in-till thar awaward,

The English
vanguard attacks
Sir Edward
Bruce's com-
pany.

Till the battall that schir Eduard 500
Gouernyt and led, held straucht thair vay.
The horß with spuris hardnyt thai,

And prikit apon thame sturdely ;

And thai met thame richt hardely,

Swa [that], at the assemble thair,

Sic a frusching of speris wair

That fer away men mycht it her. 505

The encounter is
fierce, and many
are slain.

At thar metyng, for-outen wer,

Wer stedis stekit mony aße,

Mony gud man borñe doune and slaße,

And mony ane hardyment douchtely

Wes thair eschewit full hardely. 510

Thai dang on othir with vapnys ser ;

The wounded
horses rush and
reel.

Sum of the horß, that stekit wer,

Ruschit and relit richt [roydly].

Bot the remanant, nocht-for-thi,

That mycht cum to the assembling, 515

For that lat maid rycht no stynting,

But assemblit full hardely.

And thai met thame full sturdely

Spears and axes
are plied.

With speris that war scharp to schet,

And axis that weill grundyn wer, 520

Quhar-with wes roucht full mony rout.

The ficht wes thair so fell and stout,

-
497. *awaward*] so CE ; Vangard H. men and hardy met are both corrup-
498. *Till*] To EH. tions of hardiment).
503. [*that* EH] C om. *the*] thair 510. *full*] for.
EH. 513. [*roydly*] rudlye E ; rudely H ;
506. *thar*] that EH. sturdely C ; but see xi. 545.
508. *Mony*] And mony EH. *gud* 516. *lat*] let. *rycht*] EH om.
man] Knight H. *doune*] E om. 521. *full mony*] mony a EH.
509. *ane hardyment*] hardy men 522. *ficht*] fight H ; fechting E.
and E ; a hardy met H (*where* hardy so] sa EH.

Many brave men That many worthy men and wicht,
are slain. Throu forð, wes fellit in that ficht,
That had no mycht to ryð agaïne. 525
The Scottis men fast can thaïne payne

	Com prikand as thai wald [our]-ryd	
The earl's company is furiously attacked, but resists manfully.	The erll and all his cumpany.	
	Bot thai met thame so sturdely,	550
	That mony of thame till erd thai bar.	
	And mony a steid wes stekit thar,	
	And mony gud man fellit vndir feit,	
[Fol. 48. E.]	That had no power to riß zeit.	
Doughty deeds are performed.	Ther men mycht se aße hard battale,	555
	And sum defend and sum assale,	
	And mony a riall rymmyll ryde	
	Be roucht thair [apon] athir syde,	
	Quhill throu the byrneiß brist the blud,	
	That till the erd douße stremand jud.	560
The Earl of Murray and his men gain ground, though their foes are ten for one.	The erll of Murreff and his men	
	So stoutly thame contenit then,	
	That thai wan plaß ay mair & mair	
	On thair fais, the quethir thai war	
	Ay ten for aße, or ma, perfay ;	565
	Swa that it semyt weill that thai	
	War tynt emang so gret menße,	
[Fol. 96. C.]	As thai war plungit in the se.	
	And quhen the Yngliß men has seyße	
	The erll and all his men be-deyße	570
	Fecht sa stoutly, but effraying,	
The English attack is renewed.	Richt as thai had [nane] abaysing,	
	Thai pressit thame with all thar mycht.	
	And thai, with speris and suerdis brycht,	
	[And] axis that rycht scharply schar,	575

548. [our E] ouer H ; on C. 560. the] E om. 3ud] 3hude. That
552. And] For. on the eird in streames yood H.
553. mony] feill H. 564. the] E om.
554. power] hap. 3ei? wp 3ete. 565. ma] may.
555. men mycht] mycht men. anc] 567. emang] amang. gret] fell H.
A. 571. Fecht] Feght H ; Faucht E.
557. riall—ryde] reale romble rid 572. [nane EH] no C.
E ; rumble great and red H. 573. Thai] Thaim. thame] thai.
558. [apon E] on C11. 575. [And EH] With C.

In-myð the visage met thame thar.
 Thar men mycht se ane stalwart stour,
 Spears, maces, And mony men of gret valour
 and knives are fast plied ; With speris, macyß, and with knyvis,
 And othir vapnys vissill thair lyvis, 580
 Swa that mony fell doune all ded ;
 The gyrß wox with the blude all red.
 The erll, that wicht wes and worthy,
 And his men faucht so manfully,
 That, quha sa had seyne thaim that day, 585
 I trow forsuth, that thai suld say,
 That thai suld do thair devour wele,
 Swa that thair fayis suld it feill.

-
576. *In-myð*] Ymyddis. 582. *gyrß wox*] greyss woux.
 577. *men mycht*] mycht men. *ane*] 584. *manfully*] manlyly.
 A. 586. *thas*] he H.
 579. *with*] E om. 587. *suld—devour*] their deuoure
 580. *vissill*] wysyllyt E ; wissell H. did full H.
thair] H om.

[BOOK XIII.]

When Walter
Stewart and
Douglas see the
Earl of Murray

Q when that thir twa first batellis wer
Assemblit, as I said þow er,

The Steward, Valter that than wes,
And the gud lord als of Dougleß,
In a battale quhen that thai saw
The erll, forouten dreid or aw,

5

attack the enemy
so boldly,

Assemmyll with his cumpany
On all the folk so sturdely,
For till help him thai held thar vay
With thar battale in gud aray,

10

they go to his
aid.

And assemmyllit so hardely
Besyd the erll a litill by,
Thair fais feld thair cummyng weill ;
For with wapnys stalwart of steill
Thai dang on thame with all thar mycht.

15

The enemy
receive their
attack firmly.

Thair fais resaut thame weill, I hycht,
With swerdis, speris, and vith macyß.

[Fol. 96 b. C.]

The battale thair so felloune was,
And sua richt gret spilling of blud,
That on the erd the fluß it stud.

20

1. RUBRIC in II—How Walter
Stewart, & Dowglas, Came with their
battell that worthy was. *that*] E om.
batellis] bataillis E; battells H.

2. *er*] so E; *miswritten* her C; see
l. 84.

8. *the*] that E; tha H.

10. E *has*—And thair bataill, in

gud aray, but J omits it; it appears,
however, in P; H follows C.

13. *Thair*] That thair EH.

15. *on thame*] apon.

16. *thame*] E om. I] Ik.

17. *macyss*] mase E; Mas H.

20. *fluss it*] floussis E; streames H.

stud] yood H.

The Scotch behave most gallantly.	The Scottis men so weill thaime bar, And sua gret slauchtir maid thai thar, And fra so feill the livis revit, That all the feild wes bludy levit.	
The three companies are fighting side by side.	That tym thir thre battalis wer All syde be syde fechtand weill neir. Thar mycht man her richt mony dynt And vapnys apon armour stynt, And se tummyll knychtis and stedis, With mony rich and ryoll wedis Defoulit roydly vnder feit.	25 30
The battle lasts long.	Sum held on loft, sum tynt the suet. A long quhill thus fechtand thai wer, That men no noyis na cry mycht her ; Men herd nocht ellis bot granys & dyntis, That slew fire, as men dois on flyntis ;	 35
They fight so eagerly that they raise no cries.	Sa faucht thai ilkaane egirly That thai maid nouthir noyis no cry, Bot dang on othir at thar mycht, With wapnys that war burnyst brycht.	 40
The arrows fly fast, making a hideous shower.	The arrowis als so thik thai flaw, That thai mycht [say] weill, at thaim saw, That thai aine hydwiß schour can ma ; For quhar thai fell, I wndirta, Thai left eftir thaime taknyng That sall neid, as I trow, lechyng.	 45

-
- | | |
|---|---|
| 24. <i>wes bludy</i>] bludy wes. | 36. <i>dois</i>] slayis. <i>That—dois</i>] They |
| 25. <i>thir</i>] thar. | strooke the fire as men H. |
| 27. <i>richt</i>] EH <i>om.</i> <i>mony</i>] mony | 37. <i>Sa</i>] <i>placed before</i> egirly EH. |
| a H. | <i>faucht thar</i>] Thai faucht EH. |
| 28. <i>armour</i>] armuris. | 41. <i>als so</i>] alsua. |
| 30. <i>With</i>] And. <i>ryoll</i>] reale E ; | 42. <i>thar</i>] men H. [<i>say</i> EH] se C. |
| Royall H. | <i>ar</i>] that EH. |
| 31. <i>roydly</i>] foully EH. | 43. <i>ane</i>] A. |
| 34. <i>no</i>] na EH. <i>na—her</i>] nor cry | 44. <i>I</i>] Ik. |
| might heare H ; mycht her thar E. | 45. <i>taknyng</i>] takinning H. |
| 35. <i>ellis</i>] E <i>om.</i> | |

Had the English archers continued shooting, the Scotch would have suffered much. But King Robert	The Yngliß archeris schot so fast, That, mycht thar schot haf had last, It had beyne hard to Scottis men. [Bot] king Robert, that weill can ken	50
	That the archeris war perelouß, And thar schot hard and richt grevouß, Ordanit forrouth the assemble His marschall with a gret menze,	
appoints five hundred horsemen to attack the archers, [Fol. 97. C.]	Fiff hundreth armyt weill in steill, That on licht horß war [horsyt] weill, For to prik emang the archeris, And sua assailze thame with speris That thai no laser [haf] to schute.	55
	This marschall that I of mwt, That schir Robert of Keth wes cald, As I befor haß to 3ow tald, Quhen that he saw the battalis swa Assemmyll and to-giddir ga, And saw the archeris schut stoutly, With all thame of his cumpany	60
under the command of Sir Robert Keith, his marshal.	In hy apon thame can he ryde, And our-tuk thame at a syde, And ruschit emang thaim so roydly, Strikand thame sua dispitfully,	65
[Fol. 48 b. E.] Sir Robert charges amongst the archers,	And in sic fusioune berand doune And slayand thame without ransoune,	70
and disperses them entirely.		

48. *haf had*] haiff ony. That gif their shot might haue had last II.

50. [*Bot* EH] The C.

51. *the*] thair EH.

52. *hard—richt*] *rycht* hard and E; hard and H.

53. *forrouth*] before II.

55. *weill in*] in-to EH.

56. [*horsyt* E] horsed H; armyt C.

57. *emang*] amang EH.

58. *with*] with thair.

59. [*haf*] haiff E; had CH.

60. *This*] His H. *I*] Ik. *of*] hereof II. *mut*] mute EH.

61. *keth*] keyth E; Keith II.

62. *I*] Ik. *hass*] her has E; haue II. *to*] E om.

63. *that*] E om.

70. *Strikand*] Stekand E; Stryking II. *dispitfully*] dispitously EH.

71. *berand*] dushing them H.

72. *without*] for-owtyn.

That thai thame scalit euirilkañe ;
And fra that tyme furth ther wes nañe
That assemlit sic schot till ma. 75

**But the Scottish
archers shoot
still, and annoy
the English
horsemen.**

Quhen Scottis archeris saw at swa
Thai war rebutit, thai wox hardy,
With all thar mycht schot egirly
Emang the horß-men that thar raid,
And voundis vyde to thame thai maid, 80
And slew of thame a wele gret dele ;
Thai bar thame hardely and weill.

Now that the English archers are dispersed, the Scotch wax bold and despise their enemies.

For fra thair fais archeris were
 Scalit, as I haue said 3how ere,
 That ma than thai war be gret thing,
 Swa that thai dred nocht thar schuting,
 Thai wox so hardy that thame thought
 Thai suld set all thair fais at noucht.

The marshal
rides thus
amongst the
English archers,

THE marschall and his company
Wes 3eit, as to 3ow ere said I, 90
Among the archeris, quhar thai maid
With speris rowme quhar at thai raid,
And slew all that thai mycht ourta.

without being
attacked at all.
[Fol. 97 b. C.]

And thai weill lightly mycht do swa,
For thai had noch a strak to stynt, 95
Na for to hald agane a dynt ;
And agane armyt men to ficht

**He disperses
them so that
some retire, and
some flee.**

May nakit men haff litill mycht.
 Thai scalit thame on sic maner,
 That sum to thar gret battelis wer

75. *sic*] thicke H ; E *om.* *till*] to.

76. *at*] that thai E; it was H.

77. *Thai*] E om. *twox*] woux.

78. *With*] And with EH. *schot*] thai schot full C; *but* EH *omit* thai *and* full.

79. *Emang*] Amang EH.

81. *wete*] full.

84. *have said*] said till E; said to

H. *ere*] here C; ar E; aire H; see l. 90; also l. 2 above.

85. *than*] na.

87. *wox so*] *woux sa.*

90. *to* till.

92. *at*] that E; euer H.

100. *battelis*] bataill E; battell H.

Withdrawin thaim in full gret hy,
 And sum war fled all vtrelly.
 But the English- Bot the folk that behynd thame was,
 men in the rear, That for thair awne folk had no space
 before kept back 3eit than to cum to the assemblyng, 105
 by their own men, now
 advance. In agane smertly can thai dyng.
 As for the run- The archeris that thai met fleand,
 away archers, That than war maid so recryand,
 they will do no That thair hertis war tynt cleirly,
 further harm. I trow thai sall nocht scath gretly 110
 The Scottis men with schot that day.
 And when King And the gud king Robert, that ay
 Robert sees his Was fillit of full gret bounte,
 three hosts Saw how that his battellis thre
 fighting so well, So hardely assemblit thar, 115
 That so weill in the ficht thame bar,
 And sa fast on thair fais can dyng
 That him thought nane had abaysing,
 And how the archeris war scalit then ;
 he is blithe, and He was all blith, and till his men 120
 says to his men : He said, " lordingis, now luk that 3he
 "Sirs, be of Worthy and of gud covyne be
 good courage. At this assemble, and hardy ;
 And assemmyll so sturdely
 That no thing may befor 3ow stand. 125
 Our men are Our men so freschly ar fechtand,
 fighting freschly. That thai thair fais has cumrait swa
 That, be thai [presit], I vndirta,
 A litill fastar, 3he sall se

104. *space*] place H.105. *than*] E om. to (2)] *erased in* cedes so in E.E. 127. *cumrait*] cumbred H ; grathyt E.109. *cleirly*] clenly.110. *scath*] skaith H ; schout E.116. *That*] And EH.122. *covyne*] cowyn E ; comfort H.128. [*presit*] pressyt E ; preassed H ; previt C. /] Ik.

	That thai discumfit soyn sall be.	130
Attack them, and let them feel how much we hate them.	[*Now ga we on them sa hardely, *And ding on them sa doughtely, *That they may feele, at our comming, *That we them hate in meekle thing :	
For we have cause enough.	*For great cause they haue vs made, *That occupied our land[i]s brade, *And put all to subiectioun :	135*
	*Your good[i]s made all theirs commoun : *Our kyn and friend[i]s, for their awne, *Despitteously hanged and drawne :	140*
But God has this day granted us revenge."	*And wald destroy vs gif they might. *Bot, I trow, God, through his foresight, *This day hes granted vs his grace *To wreke vs on them in this place."]	144*
His men take fresh courage ;	Quhen this wes said, thai held thar way, And on a syde assemblit thai So stoutly, that at thar cummyng Thair fais wer ruschit a gret thing.	131
[Fol. 98. C.]	Ther men mycht se men freschly ficht, And men that worthy war and wycht Do mony worthy wassalage ;	135
and fight as if in a rage.	Thai faucht as thai war in a rage. For quhen the Scottis ynkirly Saw thair fais sa sturdely Stand in-to battale tharne agane, With all thar mycht and all thar mayne	140
They lay on blows like mad- men,	Thai layd on, as men out of wit ; For quhar thai with full strak mycht hit, Thair mycht no armyng stynt thar strak ;	145

131*—144*. *From H; not in EC.* *freschly*] felly E; fiercely H.
138*. *goodis*] goods H; goods they 139. *ynkirly*] archery EH (*surely a*
A. *mistake*; see ll. 147, 208).
132. *a syde*] ane side H; ane feld 144. *For*] And EH.
E. 145. *armyng*] armur EH.
135. *men mycht*] mycht men.

	Thai to-fruschit thame thai mycht our-tak, And with axis sic duschis gaff	
cleaving helms and heads with their axes.	That thai helmys and hedis claff. And thair fais richt hardely Met thame, and dang on douchtely	150
There was the battle well stricken.	With wapnys that war stith of steill. Thar wes the battell strikyn weill ;	
There is such a din of blows,	So gret dynnyng ther wes of dyntis As wapnys apon armor styntis,	
such breaking of spears,	And of speris so gret bristing, With sic thrawing and sic thristing,	155
such groans, cries, and shouts,	Sic gyrnyng, granyng, and so gret A noyis, as thai can othir bet, And cryit ensenȝeis on euerilk syd, Gifand and takand woundis wyd,	160
that it is hideous to hear.	That it wes hydwiss for till her All four the battelis, wicht that wer, Fechtand in-till a front haly.	
Ah ! how gallantly Sir Edward Bruce and his men bear themselves !	Almychty god ! full douchtely Schir Edward the Bryß and his men Amang thair fais contenyt thame then, Fechtand in-to sa gud cowyne	165
[Fol. 44. E.]	So hardy, worthy, and so fyne, That thar awaward ruschit was,	
At last the Eng- lish vanguard gives way, and	And, magre thairis, left the plaß, And to thar gret rowt to warrand	170

146. *to-fruschit*] to-fruchyt E ;
frushed H. *thame*] that E ; all H.

150. *on*] on thaim. *douchtely*] doggedly (!) H.

152. *strikyn*] strekyt. *strikyn weill*] right cruell H.

153. *dynnyng*] dinging H ; dyn E.

156. *With*] And EII. *thrawing*] thrang EII.

159. *And cryit*] Crying H ; And E.
euerilk] ilka E ; ilk H.

161. *till*] to EII.

162. *four the*] thair iiij E ; the four
II. *wicht*] with EH.

163. *in-till*] in EH. *haly*] halyly.

164. *Almychty*] A mychty E ; O
mightie H. *full*] how EH.

165. *bryss*] bruce.

167. *in-to*] in E ; *but* into H.

169. *awaward*] waward E ; Van-
gard II.

171. *to*] till.

retreat to the main army. [Fol. 98 ^b . C.]	Thai went, that than had apon hand So gret not, that thai war effrait, For Scottis men thame hard assait, That than war in a ⁿ e [schiltrum] all. Quha hapnit in that ficht to fall, I trow agane he suld nocht riß.	175
Many feats of arms are done.	Ther men mycht se on mony wiß Hardyment eschewit douchtely,	
Many bold men lie dead under- foot.	And mony that wicht war and hardy Doune under feit lyand all dede, Quhar all the feild of blud wes red.	180
Armorial devices are so defiled with blood that they cannot be made out.	Armoris and quyntis that thai bare With blud wes swa defowlit thar, That thai mycht nocht discrivit be. A! mychty god! quha than mycht se	185
Stewart and Douglas are worthy of all honour.	The Steward Walter and his rout And the gud Dowglas that wes stout Fechtand in-to the stalward stour, He suld say that till all honour Thai war worthy, that in that ficht Sa fast presit thair fais mycht, That thai thame ruschit quhar thai 3eid.	190
Steeds are seen fleeing away, without riders.	Thair mycht men se mony a steid Fleand on stray, that [lord] had na ⁿ e. A! lord! quha than gud tent had ta ⁿ e	195
The Earl of	To the gud erll off Murreff,	

-
- | | |
|--|--|
| 172. <i>than</i>] then H; tane E. | quhytyss E; coates H. |
| 173. <i>not</i>] anoy E; noyse H. | 184. <i>wes</i>] war. |
| 174. <i>men</i>] that E; men that H. | 185. <i>discrivit</i>] descroyit E; de- |
| 175. <i>than</i>] they H. <i>ane</i>] A. [<i>schil-</i> | scribed H. |
| <i>trum</i> E] shiltrum H; childrome C. | 188. <i>wes</i>] wes sa. |
| 176. <i>in</i>] in-to. <i>ficht</i>] preasse H. | 189. <i>the</i>] that EH. |
| 178. <i>men mycht</i>] mycht men. | 193. <i>thar</i>] E om. |
| 179. <i>Hardyment</i>] Hardimentis EH. | 194. <i>mycht men</i>] men mycht. |
| 181. <i>Doune</i> — <i>lyand</i>] Sone liand | 195. [<i>lord</i>] so EH; lordis C. |
| wndre fete. | 197. <i>To</i>] Till. |
| 183. <i>Armoris</i>] Armys. <i>quyntis</i>] | |

Murray and his men make their way everywhere.	And his, that swa gret rowtis gaf, And faucht so fast in that battale, Tholand sic payfie and sic travele, That thai and thairis maid sic debat, That quhar thai com, thai maid thaim gat ! Than mycht men heir ensenjis cry, And Scottis men cry hardely, "On thame ! On thame ! On thame ! thai fail !" With that so hard thai can assaill, And slew all that thai mycht our-ta, And the Scottis archeris alsua Schot emang thame so sturdely, Ingrevand thame so gretumly, That quhat for thame that with thame faucht, And swa gret rowtis to thame raucht, And presit thame full egirly, And quhat for arrowes that felly Mony gret voundis can thame ma, And slew fast of thair hors alsua, That thai vayndist a litell we ; Thai dred so gretly thame till de That thair covyne was war than eir. For thai that with thame fechtand weir Set hardyment, [and] strynth, and will, With hart and corage als thar-till, And all thair mayne and all thar mycht, [To] put thame fouly to the flycht.	200 206 210 215 220
The Scotch cry — "On them ! they fail !"		
The Scotch archers shoot fast at the English, and much annoy them.		
[Vol. 88. C.]		
At last the English give way.		
The Scotch redouble their efforts to break the English ranks.		

198. *gaf*] *geff*.
 200. *payne*] *paynys*. *sic* (2)] *E om.* H.
 206. *can*] *gan*.
 209. *emang*] *amang* EH. *sturdely*] and *wer*.
 deliuerly.
 210. *Ingrevand*] *Engrewand* E ; *thaim* EH.
 Engreeuing H.
 213. *Catchword* in C—And quhat
 for arrowes that felly.
 215. *ma*] *so* EH ; *may* C.
 217. *vayndist*] *wandyst* E ; *recooled*
 H.
 219. *was*] *woxt* H. *war—eir*] *wer*
 220. *with—fechtand*] *fechtand* with
 221. [*and* EH] *C om.*
 222. *With*] *And* EH.
 224. [*To* EH] *And C.* *fouly*] *fully*
 EH. *the*] *E om.*

How the ȝhemen men and the pouer men maid of
schetis the maner of baneris, in suppl of king
Robert the Bruce & his folkis.

Now, whilst the
battle was thus
proceeding,
IN this tyne that I tell of her, 225
That the battall on this maner
Wes strikin, quhar on athir party
Thai war fechtand richt manfully,
ȝhemen, swanys, and poverail,
some Scottish
camp-followers,
left in the Park,
That in the parc to ȝheyme vittale 230
War left; quhen thai wist, but lesing,
That thair lordis with fell fichtyng
On thair fais assemblit war,
choose among
themselves a
captain,
Ane of them-selwyne that wes thar
Capitane of thame all thai maid; 235
And schetis that war sum-deill braid
Thai festnyt in steid of baneris
on boughs
instead of
banners.
Apon lang treis and on speris,
And said that thai wald se the ficht,
And help thar lordis at thar mycht. 240
[Quhen her-till] all [assentit] war,
They then as-
semble together,
15,000 in number.
[And in] a rowt [assemblit] ar,
Fiften thousand thai war and ma.
And than in gret hy thai can ga

225. RUBRIC from C; H has— E.

How Scottish Swaynes of sheetes
made Them Baners, and in battell
rade.

226. *That the*] At that E; That
thir H.

227. *quhar*] where H; E *om. party*
side H; see next note.

228. *Two lines in* H— Feghting
they were full earnestly, They might
haue seene who had bene by. *richt*
manfully] enforcely E.

229. *ȝhemen*] ȝomen and E; Yeomen
and H; *miswritten* ȝheman C.
poverail] pitail E; Pedail H.

230. *to ȝheyme*] to keepe H; ȝemyt

234. *wes*] was H; war E.

237. *festnyt* E] *miswritten* fesnyt
C; made H.

238. *Apon*] And fastned on H. *on*]
EH *om.*

241. [*Quhen her-till*] E] When hereto
H; Quhar till C. [*assentit*] assentyt
E; assented H; assemblit C.

242. [*And in*] In EH; In-till C;
but And is necessary. [*assemblit*] E]
assembled H; and assentit C.

243. *Fiften*] xv CE. *and*] or.

244. *thai can*] gan thai E; can
they H.

332 THE SCOTCH CAMP-FOLLOWERS ADVANCE. [BOOK XII.]

	With thair baneris all in a rout,	245
	As thai had men beyn stith and stout.	
They advance to get a good view of the battle, and raise a loud cry.	Thai com with all that assemble Richt quhill thai mycht the battale se. Than all at anys thai gaf afe cry— “Apon thame! on thame hardely!”	250
	And thar-with-all cumand ar thai. Bot thai war 3eit weill fer away,	
And when the English see them thus advancing, [Fol. 99 A. C.]	And Yngliß men, that ruschit war Throu forß of ficht, as I said air, Quhen thai saw cum with sic a cry Toward thame sic afe cumpany,	255
	That thai thought weill als mony war As at war fechtand with thame thar, And thai befor had thame nocht seyße,	
whom they had not before seen,	Than, wit 3he weill, withouten weyße,	260
they fall into a panic.	Thai war abasit so gretumly, That the best and the mast hardy That wes in-till the oost that day Wald, with thar mensk, haue beyn away.	
King Robert shouts his war- cry;	The king Robert be thair relyng Saw thai war neir discomfyting, And his [ensen3e] can hely cry.	265
[Fol. 44 B. E.]	Than with thame of his cumpany His fais presit so fast, that thai War than in-till [sa] gret effray,	270

245. *baneris*] so EH; *miswritten*
baner C; see l. 237.

249. *gaf ane*] gave a.

250. *Apon—on*] Sla sla apon EH.
hardely] hastily.

251. *ar*] war EH.

252. *3eit—fer*] wele fer 3ete.

254. *air*] ar.

255. *cum*] cummand.

256. *Toward*] Towart. *ane*] A.

257. *thai*] thaim.

258. *at war*] that wes.

259. *thame nocht*] nocht thaim EH.

263. *wes*] war. *the*] thair E; that

H.

266. *neir*] ner at.

267. [*ensen3e* E] Ensenyie H;
men3e C. *can hely*] he can fast H.

269. *presit*] he pressyt EH. *thai*]
day.

270. *than*] E om. [*sa* EH] full C.

and the English retreat more and more.	That thai left place ay mar & mar. For all the Scottis men that war thar, Quhen thai saw thame eschew the ficht,	
The Scotch press on all the faster.	Dang on thame swa with all thar mycht, That thai scalit in tropellis ser, And till discumfitur war ner ; And sum of thame fled all planly.	275
Some few Eng- lish stand firm.	Bot thai that wicht war and hardy, That schame letit till ta the ficht, At gret myschef mantemyt the ficht, And stithly in the stour can stand.	280
When the king of England sees his men flee,	And quhen the king of Ingland Saw his men fle in syndry place, And [saw] his fais rout, that was Worthyn so wicht and so hardy,	285
and unable to stem the advance of his foes,	That all his folk [war] halely Swa stonayit, that thai had no mycht [To] stynt thair fais in the ficht, He was abasit so gretumly,	
he and 500 men turn to flight	That he and all his cumpany, Fif hundreth armyt weill at rycht, In-till a frusche all tuk the flycht,	290
towards Stirling castle.	And till the castell held ther way. And 3eit, as I herd sum men say, That of Wallanch schir Amer	295
Some say that Sir Aymer de [Fol. 100. C.] Valence seized the king's rein, and led him away against his will.	Quhen he the feld saw vencust ner, By the renze led away the king, Agane his will, fra the fichting. And quhen schir Gelis de Argente	

272. *war thar*] thar war.
 274. *swa*] E om.
 275. *scalit*] scalyt thaim. *tropellis*] troplys E; trowples H.
 284. [*saw* EH] C om.
 286. [*war* E] were H; so C.
 288. [*To* EH] And C.
 290. *all*] E om.
 291. *Fif*] v CE; Fifeene H. *hundreth*] hunder. *weill*] all.
 293. *till*] to EH.
 294. *as I*] haiff Ik.
 295. *Wallanch*] valence.
 297. *renze*] reynze.
 299. *gelis*] gylis E; Geiles H. *de*] the.

Saw the king thus and his menȝe 300
 Schape thame to fle so spedely,
 He com richt to the kyng in hy,
 And said, "schir, sen that it is swa
 That ȝe thusgat ȝour gat will ga,
 Haffis gud day! for agane will I; 305
 ȝheit fled I neur sekirly,
 And I cheiȝ heir to byde and de
 Than till lif heir and schamfully fle."
 His brydill than but mair abaid
 He turnyt, and agane he raid, 310
 And on schir Eduard the Brysis rout
 [That] wes so sturdy and so stout,
 As dreid of na[kyn] thing had he,
 He prikit, cryand "Argente!"
 And thai with speris swa him met, 315
 And swa feill speris on hym set,
 That he and horȝ war chargit swa
 That bath doune to the erd can ga;
 And in that place than slayne wes he.
 Of his ded wes [rycht] gret pite; 320
 He wes the thrid best knyght, perfoy,
 That men wist lifland in his day;
 He did mony a fair iourne.
 He fought thrice On Sarisenis thre derenȝeis did he;

302. *com*] sped H.303. *that*] E *om.*305. *Haffis*] Hawys E; Haue H.307. *heir*] her E; rather H.308. *till—schamfully*] for to lyve
schamly and E; for to liue and shame-
fully H.309. *than*] E *om.*

311, 312 follow 313, 314 in H.

311. *And*] Right H. *schir*] E *om.**brysis*] bruyss E; Bruces H.312. [*That* EH] He C.313. [*kyn* E] kin H; C *om.*314. *Argente*] the argente.315. *speris*] *misprinted* spuris J.
with—swa] right sturdely H.318. *doune*] E *om.* *to*] till. *can*]
gan.319. *than*] thar E; there H.320. *Of*] And of H. [*rycht* E]
CH *om.*321. *best knyght*] so EH; knyght
best C.324. *derenȝeis*] derenȝeis E; de-
renȝies H; *miswritten* derenȝenis C.
did] faucht E; made H.

BOOK XIII.]	GREAT DISTRESS OF THE ENGLISH.	335
against the Saracens.	And [in-till] ilk derenze of thai He vencust Sarisenis twa ; His gret worschip tuk thar ending.	325
After the king's flight, all flee too.	And fra schir Amer with the king Wes fled, wes nane that durst abyde, Bot fled, scalit on ilka syde.	330
Many flee to the river Forth, and are drowned. [Fol. 100 b. C.]	And thair fais thame presit fast, Thai war, to say suth, all agast, And fled swa richt effrayitly That of thame a full gret party Fled to the wattir of Forth ; and thar The mast part of thame drownit [war].	335
Bannockburn is so full of corpses, that men can pass over it dryshod. The camp- followers assist in the slaughter.	And Bannokburn, betuix the braið, Of horð and men so chargit wað, That apon drownit horð and men Men mycht pað dry atour it then. [And] laddis, swanys, and rangall, Quhen thai saw vencust the battall, Ran emang thame and swa can sla Thai folk, that no defens mycht ma, That it war pite for to se.	340 345
The English are in great distress.	I herd neuir quhar, in na cuntre, Folk at swa gret myschef war stad ;	
On one side are their foes,	On a syde thai thair fais had, That slew thame doune without mercy,	
and on the other side is Bannock- burn.	And thai had on the tothir party Bannokburne, that sa cummysum was Of slyk, and depnes for till pas,	350

325. [*in-till* E] into H ; of C.
326. *vencust*] wencussyt E ; van-
quisht H.
332. *all*] swa.
333. *swa*] sa fast.
336. [*war* E] were H ; ar C.
338. *Of—men*] Off men, off hors E ;
of men and horse H. *chargit*] stekyt.
340. *atour*] owt our E ; out ouer H.

341. [*And* EH] C om.
343. *emang*] amang. *can*] gan.
344. *Thai*] Tha H ; As E.
345. *it*] E om.
346. *I*] Ik.
348. *a*] ane EH.
349. *without*] for-owtyn.
351. *cummysum*] cumbyrsum.
352. *Of*] For EH. *till*] to.

- That thair mycht naffe atour it ryde.
Thame worthit, magre thairis, abyde ;
Some are slain, some drowned ; none escape,
Swa that sum slayne, sum drownit war ; 355
Micht nane eschap that euir com thar.
The quhethir mony gat away,
except those who fled in some other direction.
[That ellis-whar fled], as I herd say.
The kyng, with thame he with him had,
In a rout till the castell raid, 360
And wald haue beyn tharin, for thai
Wist nocht quhat gat to get away.
Sir Philip Mowbray advises the king of England not to attempt to stop in Stirling.
Bot Philip the Mowbray said him till
"The castell, schir, is at 3hour will ;
Bot, cum 3he in it, 3he sall se 365
That 3he sall soyne assegit be.
[Fol. 48. B.] And thar sall naffe of all Yngland
To mak 3ow rescour3 tak on hand.
And but rescours may no castele
Be haldin lang : 3he wat this wele ; 370
Tharfor confort 3ow, and relye
Your men about 3ow richt straitlye,
And haldis about the Park the way.
Knyt 3ow als sadly as 3he may,
For I trow that nane sall haf mycht 375
[Fol. 101. C.] That chassis, with so feill to ficht."
And as he consalit, thai haue doñe ;
Beneth the castell went thai soyñe,
So the king and his men ride by the Round Table Richt by the Rownde Tabill thair way,

353. *atour*] out-our E ; out ouer H. EH *om.* And. *confort 3ow*] so EH ;
354. *worthit*] worthys. But there 3ow confort C.
behooued them to abyde H. 372. *straitlye*] starkly.
356. *euir*] so E ; euer H ; *looks like* 373. *the (2)*] 3our EH.
ouir C. 374. *Knyt—sadly*] Rycht als sadly
358. [*That—fled*] That elsewhere E ; Als sadly knit H.
fled H ; That ellis war fled E ; And 377. *as—consalit*] his consaill.
fled full fast C. *herd*] sall. 378. *Beneth*] And be-newth E ;
367. *all*] E *om.* And beneth H.
371. *Tharfor*] And tharfor C ; *but* 379. *thair way*] away.

towards Lin- lithgow.	And syne the Park [enveronyt] thai, And toward Lithkew held in hy. Bot, I trow, thai sall hastely Be convoyit with folk, that thai, I trow, mycht suffer weill away ! For schir Iames, lord of Douglass, Com till his kyng and askit the chaß, And he gaf him leif but abaid. Bot all to few of hors he hade ; He had nocht in his rowt sixty, The quhethir he sped him hastely The way eftir the kyng to ta. Now let him on his wayis ga, And eftir this we sall weill tell Quhat till hym in his chaß byfell.	380 385 390
--------------------------	---	---

Douglas, with
only 60 men,
chases the
English.

How gud Douglass chassit the king of Inglande
eftir the battallis of Bannokburne.

In this great battle, 30,000 English were slain or drowned.	<p style="font-size: 1.5em; margin: 0;">Q</p> <p style="margin: 0;">when the gret battell on this viß Wes discumfit, as I deuiß, Quhar thretty thousand thar wes ded, Or drownit in-to that ilk sted ; And sum war in-to handis tañe, And othir sum thair gat wes gañe, The erll of Herfurd fra the melle Departit, with a gret menzhe, And straucht to Bothwell tuk the vay,</p>	395 400
--	---	--

The Earl of
Hereford made
his way to Both-
well, which then

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>380. <i>syne the</i>] the new H. [<i>en-
veronyt</i>] enweround E ; enuironde H ;
enveremyt C.</p> <p>381. <i>Lithkew</i>] lythkow E ; Linlith-
gow H.</p> <p>383. <i>convoyis</i>] conuoyed H ; con-
weyit E. <i>folk</i>] sic folk.</p> <p>386. <i>till his</i>] to the EH.</p> <p>387. <i>leif</i>] lieue H ; it E.</p> <p>394. <i>till—his</i>] him in-till the chace.</p> | <p>RUBRIC <i>from</i> C ; H <i>has</i> — How
the Erle of Harfurd in Bothwel was
Tane ouer the walles, fled fra the
chase.</p> <p>396. <i>I</i>] Ik.</p> <p>397. <i>thretty</i>] xxx CE. <i>thar wes</i>]
wele war EH.</p> <p>398. <i>in-to</i>] in.</p> <p>399. <i>in-to</i>] in-till.</p> <p>400. <i>wes</i>] war E ; are H.</p> |
|---|---|

belonged to the English.	That than at Yngliß mennys fay Wes, and haldin as place of wer.	405
Sir Walter Gilbertstoun commanded there.	Schir Walter Gilbertstoune wes ther Capitane, and [it] had in ward. The erl of Herfurde thiddirward	
Hereford and fifty men are taken in over the wall.	Held, and wes tafe in our the wall, And fyfty of his men with-all, And sett in hous syndrely	410
	Swa that thai had thar no mastery. The layff went toward Yngland ; Bot of that rout, I tak on hand, The thre parteis war tafe or slayne,	415
	The laiff with gret payne hayne ar gane.	
Sir Maurice de Barclay got away, [Fol. 181 A. G.] with some Welshmen,	Schir Moris alsua de Berclay Fra the gret battell held his vay With a gret rout of Waliß men ; Quhar-euir thai ȝeid, men mycht tham ken :	420
who were nearly naked.	For thai weill neir all nakid war, Or lynyng clothis had, but mair. Thai held thair wayis in full gret hy;	
Many of them are taken.	Bot mony of thair cumpany, Or thai till Yngland com, war tafe,	425
	And mony als of thame war slaue. Thai fled als othir wais ser,	
Numbers flee to Stirling,	Bot to the castell that wes ner Of Strevilling fled [sic] a menȝhe, That it wes wonder for to se ;	430
so that the crags	For the craggis all helit war	

404. *at*] in the E; was in H.
 405. *and*] H om. *as*] as a HJ; but
 E omits a.
 406. *gilbertstoune*] gilbertson EH.
 407. [*it* EH] C om.
 411. *houss* or *housis*] read *housis* as
 the expansion of the contraction in C;
 howssis E; houses H; cf. l. 737.
 412. *mastery*] so CH; mercy (!) E.
 415. *tane—slayne*] slane or tane.
 417. *moriss*] mawrice E; Morisc
 H. *de*] the EH.
 429. *strevilling*] strewilline E;
 Striulling H. [*sic* EH] als C.
 430. *wes*] was H; war E.

- are covered with them. About the castell, heir and thar,
Of thame that, for strinth of that sted,
Thiddirward till warrande fled.
And for thai war [sa] feill that thair 435
Flede vnder the castell war,
- King Robert kept his men close to him; and so King Edward got away. The king Robert, that wes vitty,
Held ay his gude men neir him by,
For dreid that riß agane suld thai.
This wes the cauß, forsuth to say, 440
Quhar-throu the king of Yngland
Eschapit hañe in-to his land.
- After the battle, **Q** when at the feld so cleyn wes maid
Of Yngliß men, that nane abad,
the Scotch began the plunder. The Scottis men soyne tuk [in] hand 445
Of thairis all that euir thai fand,
As siluir, gold, clathis, and armyng, 447
*With [vessell] and all other thing
*That euir thai mycht lay on thar hand ;
So gret a richeß thair thai fand, 450
Many were made rich ever after. That mony man wes mychty maid
Of the richeß that thai thar had.
Quhen this wes doñe that ere said I,
The king send a gret cumpany 450
The English who had fled to the crags give themselves up. Wp to the crag, tharñe till assale
That war fled fra the gret battale ;
And thai thame 3ald, for-out debat,

434. *till*] to EH.
435. [sa EH] C om.
438. *ay*] so H; in E.
439. *that—agane*] so EH; agane that riss C.
442. *in-to*] in-till.
443. *at*] that EH.
445. [in EH] on C.
446. Sa great riches there they fand H (*which is repeated, with a inserted,*
four lines lower).
447*—450*. *Not in E; but found in H. As siluir*] Siluer and H. *With vessell*] And vessell H; With bestiall (!) C.
447. *was mychty*] mychty wes E; were rich H.
449. *ere said*] her say EH.
453. *for-out*] for-owtyn.

- And in hand has thame tane, fut-hat,
 Syne to the kyng thai went thar way. 455
- [Fel. 122. C.] Thai dispendit haly that day
 In spoulzeing and richeß taking,
 Fra end wes maid of the fechting.
- When the dead
 were all spoiled,
 the bodie formed
 a sad sight. And quhen thai nakit spulzeit war
 That war slayne in the battale thar, 460
 It wes forsuth a gret ferly
 Till se sammyn so feill dede ly.
- 700 pairs of spurs
 were taken. Sevin hundreth paris of spuris rede
 War tane of knychtis that war dede.
 The erll of Glowcister ded was thar, 465
 That men callit schir Gilbert of Clar ;
 And schir Gelis de Argente alsua,
 And Payne Typtot, and othir ma,
 That thair namys nocht tell can I.
 And apon Scottis mennis party 470
- [Thar wes] slayne worthy knychtis twa ;
 Wilzame Wepowit wes ane of tha,
 And schir Walter the Roß aße othir,
 That schir Eduard the kyngis brothir
 Lufit, and held in sic dante 475
 That as him-self hym lufit he.
 And quhen he wist that he wes dede,
 He wes so wa and will of rede,
 That he said, makand full euill cher,
 That him [war] levar that iournye wer 480
 Wndone, than he swa ded had beße.
- Sir Edward
 Bruce greatly
 mourned for
 Ross,

454. *thame tane*] tane thaim. 471. [*Thar wes E*] Thair was H ;
 457. In riches, and in sprait taking War C.
 H. 472. *Wepowit*] the wepoynt E ;
 463. *Sevin*] Twa EH ; Two A. Wepont H.
paris] payr EH. 473. *the*] of EH.
 465. *ded was*] so EH ; was ded C. 475. *held*] had.
 466. *clar*] Clare H. 479. *full*] E om. *euill*] iwill.
 467. *schir*] EH om. *Gelis*] gylis. 480. [*war E*] wald C. *war levar*]
 468. *Typtot*] typtont EH. had rather H.

	Outaken him, men has nocht seyn	
	Quhar he for ony man maid menyng ;	
because he was fonder of Ross's sister than of his own wife Isabel.	For the cauß wes of this lufing	
	That he his sistir paramouris	485
	Lufit, and held all at [rebouris]	
	His [awyne] wif, dame Esobell.	
	And tharfor swa gret distans fell	
Isabel's brother, David, Earl of Athol, out of revenge, on the eve of the battle,	Betwix him and the erll Davy	
	Of Adell, brother to this lady,	490
	That he, apon sanct Iohnnis nycht,	
	Quhen [bath] the kyngis war bouñe to ficht,	
	In Cambuskynneth the kyngis vittale	
seized some of the king's pro- visions at Cam- buskenneth ; [Fol. 102 b. C.]	He tuk, and sadly gert assale	
	Schir Wilgame of Herth, and him slew,	495
	And with hym ma men than enew.	
	Quharfor syne in-till Ingland	
for which he was banished.	He was banyst, and all his land	
	Was sesit, and forfalt to the kyng,	
	That did tharof syne his likyng.	500

	Q when the feld, as I said air,	
	Wes dispulzeit and left all bair,	
The king and his men, joyful and merry, return to rest themselves.	The kyng and all his cumpany	
	Ioyfull and blyth war and mery	
	Of the grace that thame fallyn was,	505
	Towards thar innys thair wayis tais	

484. *For*] And EH. *this*] hys EH.486. [*rebouris* E] rabouss C. *all—rebouris*] at great retoures H.487. [*awyne* E] awne C. *Esobell*] Ysabell E; Issobell H.490. *adell*] athole EH.491. *he*] the Erle H.492. [*bath* E] both H; C *om.*493. *Cambuskynneth*] so H; camyskynnell E.494. *He*] H *om.* *sadly*] hardly H.495. *herth*] Airth H; keth E.496. *ma men*] men ma.497. *Quharfor*] Tharfor EH.499. *and*] as EH. *forfalt*] forfait E; forfeite H.501. *Qwhen*] And when H. *said*] tauld ȝow E; tauld H.504. *Ioyfull—war*] Glade, and ioyfull was H; Blyth and Ioyfull glaid E.

	Till rest thame ; for thai wery war.	
The king	Bot for the erll Gilbert of Clar,	
mourned for Sir	That slayne wes in the battale-place,	
Gilbert de Clare,	The kyng somdeill anoyit was,	510
his kinsman, and	For till hym neir syb wes he.	
had him buried	Than till a kirk he gert hym be	
with honour.	Brocht, and walkit all that nycht.	
	And on the morn, quhen day wes licht,	
	The kyng raiß, as his wille wes.	515
By chance an	Than till ane Yngliß knycht, throu caß,	
English knight,	Hapnyt, that he 3eid waverand,	
who had escaped	Swa that na man laid on hym hand,	
unhurt,	And in a busk hyd his armyng,	
	And waytit, quhill he saw the kyng	520
	In the mornyng cum furth airly ;	
seeing the king,	Till him than is he went in hy.	
yielded himself	Schir Mermadak Betwng he hecht,	
to him.	He rakit till the kyng all richt,	
	And halsit hym apon his kne.	525
His name was	"Welcome, schir Mermadak," said he,	
Sir Marmaduke	"Till quhat man art thou presoner?"	
Betoun.	"To nane," he said ; "bot till 3ow her	
	I 3eld me, at 3our will to be."	
The king	"And I resaiff the, schir," saide he ;	530
received him	Than gert he trete hym curtasly.	
courteously,	He duelt lang in his company,	
and sent him	And syne in Yngland him send he,	
home to Eng-	Arayit weill, but ransoune fre,	
land.		

-
507. *Till*] To EH. *thar*] E om.
 508. *Clar*] clare H.
 511. *neir*] ner wele.
 515. *wille*] wille or willis CE
 (*printed* willis J ; willis P) ; vse H.
 516. *till*] to H ; E om.
 519. *And*] E om. *hyd*] he hid H.
 E has with, but J prints he hid.
 521. *mornyng*] morne.
 523. *betwng*] the twengue E ; the
 Twemane H.
 525. *halsit*] hailed H ; halyst E.
 527. *Till*] To EH.
 528. *till*] to EH.
 533. *in*] so H ; till E.

And gaf hym gret giftis thar-to ; 535
 A worthy man that wald swa do
 (Fol. 103. C.) Micht mak him gretly for to priß.
 Quhen Mermadak apon this viß
 Wes 3olden, as I to 3ow say,
 Sir Philip Mow- Than com schir Philip the Mowbray, 540
 bray delivers up
 Stirling castle
 to Bruce. And to the king 3ald the castele ;
 His cwnnand has he haldyñe wele,
 And with him tretit swa the king,
 That he become of his duellyng,
 And held him lelely his fay 545
 Quhill the last end of his [lyf-]day.

We now tell how Douglas chased the English. Now will we of the lord Dowglas
 Tell, how he followit the chas.
 He had quheyne in his cumpany,
 Bot he sped him in full gret hy, 550
 And as he by the Torwode fur,
 [Sa met he, rydand on] the mwr
 Schir Lowrens of Abyrnethy,
 That with four scor in cumpany
 Com for till help the Yngliß men, 555
 For he wes Yngliß man 3eit then.
 Bot quhen that he herd how it wes,
 He left the Yngliß mennys peß,
 And till the lord Douglaß richt thar
 who comes over to Douglas's side.

536. *wald swa*] sua wald E ; sa H.
 could H.

539. *I*] Ik.

544. *become*] belewyt E ; beleft H.

546. [*lyf* EH] C om.

547. RUBRIC in H—How Iames Dowglas conuoyed the King Of England hame but Soiourning. *lord*] lord of.

548. *he*] that he.

549. *quheyne*] to quhone E ; wheene

551. *by*] through E ; through H.
fur] foore H.

552. [*Sa—on* E] He met rydand in C ; He saw come ryding ouer H.

553. *Lowrens*] laurence EH.

554. *four scor*] xxiiij E ; sextie H.

557. *that*] EH om. *how*] how that EH.

559. *till*] to EH.

- For till be leill and trew he swar ; 560
 And than thai bath followit the chaff.
 And or the kyng of Yngland was
 Passit Lythkew, thai com so neir,
 Ere King Edward passes Linlithgow,
 With all the folk that with thame wer,
 Douglas comes up with him. That weill emang thame schut thai mycht. 565
 Bot thai thocht thame our few to ficht
 With the gret rowt that thai had thar,
 [Fel. 48. E.] For fif hundreth men armyt thai war.
 The English band is one of 300 men. To-giddir sarraly raid thai,
 And held thame apon brydill ay. 570
 Thai war gouernit full wittely,
 For it semyt ay thai war redy
 For till defend thame at thar mycht,
 Gif thai assaljeit war in ficht.
 And the lord Douglass and his men 575
 Thought thai wald nocht purpos then
 [Fel. 108 A. C.] For to ficht with thame all planly,
 Douglas dare not attack them, He convoyit thame so narrowly,
 That of the henmast ay tuk he.
 but follows them continually, killing or capturing all stragglers. Micht nane behynd his fallowis be 580
 Nocht a stane cast, [bot] he in hy
 Wes ded, or tane delyuerly,
 That [nane] rescours wald till hym ma,
 All-thouch he lufit hym neuir swa.
 On this wiß thame convoyit he, 585

560. *till*] to EH.
 563. *lythkew*] lythkow E; Linlithgow H.
 565. *emang*] among EH. *schut*] shoot H; swyth E.
 566. *our*] to E; too H.
 567, 568. *Transposed in H.* *fif*] v CE. *men*] EH om.
 573. *till*] to EH.
 575. *lord*] lord of.
 576. How that he wald nocht shaip him then E; Thought it was not good purpose then H.
 579. *henmast*] hindmest H.
 581. *Nocht—stane*] A pennystane EH. *[bot H]* na E; than C.
 583. *[nane E]* na C.
 584. *lufit*] lywytt E; *corr. to luwytt* J.
 585. *wiss thame*] maner EH. *he*] them he H.

	Quhill at the kyng and his menȝhe	
At Winchburgh the English bait their horses, and so does Douglas.	Till Wynchburch all cummyne ar. Than lichtit thai, all that war thar, Till bayt thar horß thar war wery ; Than Douglaß and his cumpany Baytit alsua besyde thame neir. Thai war so feill, withouten weir, And in armys so clenly dicht, And swa arayit ay to ficht, And he so quheyne and but gadering, That he wald nocht [in] playne fichting Assaill [thaim,] bot ay [raid] thame by, Waytand his poynt ay ythandly.	590
The English proceed ; Douglas still follows, cutting off the stragglers,	A litill quhile thai baitit thar, And syne lap on and furth thai fair ; And he wes alwais by thame neir. He leit thame nocht haf sic laseir As anys wattir for to ma ; [And] gif that ony stad war swa, That behynd war left ony space, Sesit all soyne in hand he waß. Thai conuait thame apon this wiß, Quhill that the king and his rout is Cummyn to the castell of Dunbar, Quhar he and sum of his men war Resauit richt weill ; for ȝeit than	600 605 610

-
- | | |
|---|---|
| 586. <i>al</i>] that EH. | rade H ; ryde C. |
| 587. <i>Wynchburch</i>] wenchburg E ;
Wincheburgh H. | 598. <i>poynt</i>] time H.
601. <i>he</i>] E om. |
| 588. <i>thai</i>] E om. <i>war thar</i>] there
were H ; thai war E. | 603. <i>ma</i>] so EH ; may C.
604. [<i>And</i> EH] C om. <i>that</i>] E om. |
| 589. <i>Till</i>] To EH. | <i>swa</i>] sa EH ; sway C. |
| 590. <i>Than</i>] And EH. | 605. <i>behynd war</i>] he behind. <i>That</i>
— <i>left</i>] And behind left was H. |
| 594. <i>ay</i>] for EH. | 606. <i>all soyne</i>] alsone. |
| 595. <i>quheyne</i>] quhoyne E ; wheene
H. <i>gadering</i>] so H ; supleyng E. | 607. <i>apon—wiss</i>] on sic awiss E. |
| 596. [<i>in</i> EH] to C. | 610. <i>mén</i>] menȝe. |
| 597. [<i>thaim</i> EH] C om. [<i>raid</i> E] | |

where Earl Patrick receives the English,	The erll Patrik wes Ynglis man, That gert with met and drink alsua Refresche tharhe weill, and syne gert ta	
and sends King Edward in a boat to Bam- borough. [Fol. 104. C.]	A bate, and send the kyng by se Till Balmeburch in his awne cuntre. Thair horß thar left thai all on stray, Bot sesit wele soyne, I trow, war thai ! The kniff, that leuit war without, Adressit thame in-till aße rout,	615 620
The rest of the English push on to Berwick, which they enter.	And till Berwik helde straucht the vay In rout ; bot, and we suth sall say, Thai leuit of thair rout party, Or thai come thair ; bot nocht-for-thi Thai come till Berwik weill ; and thar In-till the toune resaut war ; Ellis at myscheiff had thai beyfie.	 625
Douglas gives up the chase.	[And quhen] the lord Douglas has seyfie That he had lesit thar his payne, Toward the king he went agafie.	 630

Lo ! what are
the changes of
fortune !

THE kyng eschapit on this wiß ;
Lo ! quhat falding in fortoune is,
That quhile apon a man will smyle,
And prik him syne ane othir quhile !

616. *Balmeburch*] *bawmburgh* E ;
Bamburgh H.

618. *sesit—trow*] *leesed als soone*
in hand H. *welc—trow*] *I trow weill*
sone.

619. *leuit war*] *lewyt thar*.

620. *ane*] *a*.

621. *the*] *thair* EH.

622. *sall*] *E om. In—we*] *In a rout,*
and I the H.

623. *They leaued of their men*
partly H ; *Stad thai war full narrowly*
E.

625. *till*] *to. weill*] *soone* H.

626. *In-till*] *In-to* EH.

627. *at*] *at gret* EH.

628. *So in* EH (*except* *lord off for*
lord in E) ; *The gud lord douglas*
quhen he has seyne C.

629. *thar*] *all*.

631. *The*] *written with red capital*
Y (for TH) ; This E.

632. *falding*] *so* H ; *fading* E. *is*] *lyes* H.

633. *quhile*] *whyles* H ; *will* E.
will] *quhill*.

634. *him*] *on hym. ane othir*] *a*
nothyr.

- In na tyme stabilly can sche stande. 635
- Fortune had set
the king of
England on such
a height, This mychty kyng of Yngland
Scho had set on her quheill on hicht,
Quhen, with so ferlifull a mycht
Of men of armys and archeris,
And of fute men and hobleris, 640
He com rydand out of his land,
As I befor has borne on hand.
And on a nycht syne and a day
Scho set hym in so hard assay,
That he with sevintene in a bat 645
Wes fayne for to hald hame his gat !
Bot of this ilk quhelis turnyng
Kyng Robert suld mak no murnyng ;
For his syde, throu the quhele on hicht,
Wencust thar fais, wes mekill of mycht. 650
- As a wheel turns,
when one side is
high, the other
is low. *For twa contraris, zhe may wit wele, 651*
*Set agane othir on a quhele ;
*Quhen aȝe is hye, the tothir is law,
*And gif it fall that fortune thraw
*The quheill about, it that on hicht
Was ere, [on force] it most douȝe lycht ; 656
And it, that wondir lawch wer ere,
Mon lowp on loft in the contrere.
[Fol. 104 b. C.] So fure it of thir kyngis two ;
So fared it with these two kings. Quhen that king Robert stad wes so,

635. *stabilly*] stable EH. gan lycht EH.
640. *hobleris*] hobeleris ; Hobillers 651*—656*. E om. Found in H.
H. 652*. *on*] in H.
642. *has*] so CE ; have HJ. 653*. *the tothir*] another H.
643. *om*] in EH. 656*. [on force H] C om. *most*
644. *Sidenote in* E—The quhele of mon H.
fortoun. 651. *wondir*] wndre E. *wondir*—
645. *sevintene*] few men EH. *wer*] laigh was vnder H.
646. *to*] till. 652. *lowp*] lepe E ; leape H. *loft*
649. *his*] on his. *throu*] of H ; E hight H.
om. 654. *that*] the.
650. Raiss, quhen the tothyr down

And maynteme richt and ek laute,
As weill as in his tyme did he !

King Robert's
power increases
daily,

K yng Robert now wes weill at hycht,
For ilk day than grew mair his mycht.

His men war rich, and his cuntre 715
Aboundanit weill of corrie and fee,
And of alkynd othir riches ;

Mirth and
blithness
abound.

Myrth, solass, and ek blithnes
Wes in the land all comonly,
For ilk man blith wes and ioly. 720

The king pro-
claims that all
who claim to
hold land or
property

The king, eftir the gret iournee,
Throu consell of his folk preve,
In seir townys gert cry on hicht,
That quha so clamyt to haf richt
To hald in Scotland land or fe, 725

must claim it
and do homage
within a twelve-
month.

That in that tuelf moneth suld he
Cum and clayme it, and tharfor do
To the king that pertenynt thar-to.
And gif thai come nocht in that 3er,
Than suld thai wit, withouten weir, 730

[Fol. 106 b. C.]

That herd thar-efir nañe suld be.

The king, that wes of gret bounte

After this, Bruce
makes a raid into

And besynes, quhen this wes doñe,
Añe hoost gert summond eftir sone,

711. *ek*] E om.

713. RUBRIC in H—How King Robert rade in England, And brunt vp all Northvंबरland.

714. *mair*] E om.

715. *war*] woux E; woxt H.

716. *Aboundanit*] Haboundyt E; Abounded H. *and*] ande C.

717. *alkynd*] alkyn. *richess*] ryches E; *spelt* richass C.

718. *Myrth*] And myrth H. *solass*] and solace E; solace H. *ek*] all H;

E om. C transposes *solass* and *blithnes*; but see l. 720, where *blith* refers to the last sb.

719. *Wes*] War. *all comonly*] comonly. *land all*] hail land H.

722. *consell—folk*] rede off his consaill E; reede and counsell of his H.

723. *seir*] sundrie H.

724. *to*] till.

726. *that tuelf*] thai xij.

731. *herd*] hard EH.

BOOK XIII.] AND MAKES RAIDS INTO ENGLAND. 351

Northumber- land.	And went syne soyne in-till Ingland, And our-raid all Northumbirland, And brynt hous and tuk the pray, And syne went hame agane thar vay. I let it shortly pass [for-]by ;	735
No deed of arms is done at this time.	For thair wes done na cheuelry Prowit, that [is] till spek of heir.	740
The king makes several raids into England.	The king went oft on this maneir In Yngland, for till riche his men, That in richeß aboundanit then.	

735. <i>syne soyne</i>] thann E; <i>printed</i> thaim J; then H.	741. <i>Prowit</i>] Prooued H. [<i>is</i> EH] wes C. <i>till</i>] to EH.
737. <i>houss</i>] <i>written for</i> housis C; howssis E; townes H; <i>cf.</i> l. 411.	743. <i>till</i>] to EH.
739. [<i>for</i> E] fer C; far H.	744. <i>aboundanit</i>] haboundyt E; abounded H.

END OF VOLUME I.

PRINTED BY WILLIAM BLACKWOOD AND SONS.

1. The first part of the document is a list of names and dates, which appears to be a record of some kind. The names are written in a cursive script, and the dates are in a more formal, printed style. The list is organized into two columns, with names on the left and dates on the right. The names are: John Smith, James Brown, and William Jones. The dates are: 1812, 1813, and 1814. The list is followed by a signature, which appears to be "John Smith".

The Scottish Text Society.

Patrons.

The DUKE OF ARGYLL, K.T., K.G.
The MARQUIS OF LOTHIAN, K.T. | The MARQUIS OF BUTE, K.T.
The EARL OF ABERDEEN. | The EARL OF ROSEBURY, K.G.

President.

The MARQUIS OF LOTHIAN, K.T.

Vice-Presidents.

JOHN SKELTON, Esq., C.B., LL.D.
Professor MASSON, LL.D., Edinburgh University.
J. R. FINDLAY, Esq. of Aberlour.
Sir ARTHUR MITCHELL, K.C.B., M.D., LL.D.
ÆNEAS J. G. MACKAY, Esq., LL.D., Advocate.

Council.

The Rev. Professor FLINT, D.D.
THOMAS DICKSON, Esq., LL.D., Register House.
J. DALRYMPLE DUNCAN, Esq.
J. T. CLARK, Esq., Keeper of the Advocates' Library.
Rev. J. KING HEWISON, The Manse, Rothesay.
PETER RONALDSON, Esq., C.A.
J. TAYLOR BROWN, Esq.
Rev. T. E. S. CLARKE, The Manse, Salton.
J. C. OGILVIE-FORBES, Esq. of Boyndlie.
THOMAS G. LAW, Esq., Librarian, Signet Library.
F. J. AMOURS, Esq., Glasgow.
ARCHIBALD CONSTABLE, Esq.
JAMES ARNOT, Esq., M.A.
WILLIAM TOUGH, Esq., M.A.
Sir JAMES D. MARWICK, LL.D., Glasgow.

Secretary.

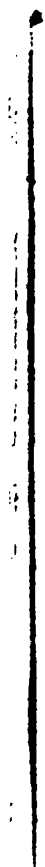
Rev. WALTER GREGOR, M.A., LL.D., Pitsligo, Fraserburgh,
Aberdeenshire, N.B.

Treasurer.

WILLIAM TRAQUAIR DICKSON, Esq., W.S., 11 Hill Street, Edinburgh.

Auditor.

JAMES GORDON, C.A., Edinburgh.



The Scottish Text Society.

TENTH ANNUAL REPORT.

THE ANNUAL MEETING of the SOCIETY was held in Dowell's Rooms, on the 16th November — The MARQUIS OF LOTHIAN, K.T., in the Chair.

The Secretary (the Rev. Dr Gregor) intimated several letters of apology. Mr J. R. Findlay (one of the Vice-Presidents) wrote that he was unable to attend the Meeting because he was confined to bed with influenza. Sheriff Mackay (another Vice-President) wrote as follows:—

“I am unfortunately prevented from coming to the Meeting to-day. Had I been present I would have urged the members to try each to get one other subscriber before this time next year, and I would express the hope that many of the ladies of Scotland might follow the example of the Queen. The value of the work done for the language, literature, and history of Scotland by the editors during the last ten years is very great. Much more of equal value remains to be done. The Council has constantly to regret that it cannot with prudence adequately remunerate its editors; yet how many people think nothing of giving a guinea for a bazaar raffle in which they probably draw a blank, or for a public dinner they had better not have eaten, and grudge a subscription to this permanent patriotic fund.”

The Annual Report, as follows, was submitted by the Secretary:—

It is now ten years since the Scottish Text Society began its work. During that period, more than 6400 pages of texts, introductions, notes, glossaries, indices, and appendices have been delivered to subscribers. The issue comprises ten complete works,—seven of poetry and three of prose. Three await completion,—two of poetry and one of prose. Two of the books edited have not hitherto appeared in this country,—the ‘Legends of the Saints,’ and the translation of Bishop Lesley’s ‘Historie of Scotland’ by Father Dalrymple. Others have been printed from scarce or unique copies. All the publications of the Society have been accompanied by more complete glossaries than have hitherto been attempted. Since ‘The Court of Venus’ was printed from the unique, though unfortunately mutilated, copy in the Britwell Library, three leaves containing some of the mutilated parts have been discovered by Mr W. H. Allnut in the Bodleian Library. The conjectural readings have in some cases proved correct and in some others at fault. The correct readings, with a few corrections and notes on other passages, will be given in the course of next year. With regard to the texts that have appeared in former editions of the works issued by the Society, they have been carefully collated with existing MSS. and the earliest extant editions. The introductions deal with the authors, the MSS. of the works when there are such, the different editions of such as have formerly appeared, and the subjects and occasions of the works. They contain no small amount of biographical and historical matter hitherto little known. The appendices consist in not a few cases of hitherto unpublished documents, which throw considerable light on various points of interest to the students of Scottish History and Literature. Others discuss historical and biographical points. The Introduction to ‘Dunbar’ contains a biography of each of the persons mentioned in the poems, besides a full analysis of the different kinds of

verse employed by the poet. The Glossaries contain over 400 pages, are a valuable mine for students of Scottish Literature, and will form a good foundation for a new Dictionary of the Scottish Language on the same plan as the New English Dictionary now in progress under the editorship of Dr Murray of Oxford. The Council may claim to have kept more than faith with subscribers in issuing on an average 640 pages annually, instead of 400 as promised in the original prospectus.

There is no small amount of work in hand, and not a little of it is either now in the press, ready for the press, or about to be so in the course of some months. The whole of the text of 'The Bruce,' edited by Professor Skeat, is in type, and the greater part is printed off. The Notes and Glossary and Introduction are almost ready. This work will, it is expected, form the issue for 1893-94. It will appear in three parts—the Introduction forming one part. It may be stated that the Council will use every endeavour in future to give the works complete within the year. Hitherto it was hardly possible to do this, but now that there is so much matter in hand it is hoped that this may be carried out.

The remainder of Lesley's 'Historie of Scotland' has been transcribed from the MS., kindly sent from the Library of the Abbey at Fort-Augustus to the Advocates' Library, and is in the press.

Dr Metcalfe has the Notes to the 'Legends of the Saints' finished and ready for press. The Glossary, a work of great labour, is far advanced.

Mr Amours expects to have the Introduction, Notes, and Glossary to the 'Alliterative Poems' completed by May. Four versions of 'Susanna,' printed in parallel columns, will be given, one of which is printed for the first time from the Ingilby MS., kindly sent by the owner to the British Museum

for transcription. Those three works will be issued with all possible speed.

Of other works on hand, 'The Gude and Godlie Ballads' have been transcribed from the first edition, so readily granted by its owner for the Society's use. Dr Mitchell expects to have his Introduction ready during winter. The music of at least some of the Ballads will be given.

Mr Wm. Tough has the 'Works of Mure of Rowallan' nearly ready for press.

Progress has been already made by Dr Cranstoun with the Poems of Alexander Scott, who has been called the Anacreon of Scotland; as well as with 'Hymns or Sacred Songs' of Alexander Hume, minister of Logie, by the Secretary.

The valuable prose work called 'L'Arbre des Batailles,' translated from the French treatise of Bonnet, a good part of which has never been edited, has been transcribed from the only MS. in the Abbotsford Library, under the superintendence of Mr Clark of the Advocates' Library, to which it was kindly sent by the Honourable Mrs Maxwell Scott for transcription. Mr J. H. Stevenson, advocate, has undertaken to edit the work.

There remains much to be done for Scottish Literature, both with regard to what has never been edited and to the works of those authors that have been edited in various forms, but not yet with the completeness they deserve—as Henryson, Douglas, and Lindsay, of the poets, and Bellenden, of the prose writers. There is a good supply of thoroughly competent editors, but more subscribers are urgently required. The works already issued are of such a character as to secure the confidence of the members of the Society, and, it may be safely said, are a distinct gain to our vernacular literature, and will help to further its study, which has up to this time not got the attention it is worthy of.

The Council has much pleasure in reporting that her most gracious Majesty the Queen, who is always ready to show her interest in all that relates to the welfare of Scotland, has recently become a member of the Society.

The Chairman, in moving the adoption of the Report, said the Text Society had now been in existence for ten years, and those who, like himself, had been members from the very beginning, must have been struck by the extraordinary amount of work which had been done. They had undertaken to publish 400 pages a-year, but instead of that the subscribers had been given 640 pages, or fully a half more. But for the Society, a very large number of works which had now been placed within the reach of the public, or the members of the Society, would never have seen the light at all. He did not think they could over-estimate the value of the work done by the Society for Scottish literature. Many old works had been practically lost, and the only way in which those hidden treasures could be brought to light was by the employment of skilled editors such as those who gave their services to the Society. Many of their countrymen seemed to think that the only Scottish authors worth speaking of were Burns and Scott, but there were many others whose writings and whose genius in poetry and prose made them worthy to be placed beside the two eminent names he had mentioned. It was of enormous value to the country that those works should be placed within the reach of the public. The old English poets, from Chaucer downwards, had been edited over and over again, but Scotland had lagged behind until that Society undertook to bring before the country for the first time the old literature of Scotland. He was surprised that the Society had not more subscribers than it had, and he thought that was entirely due to the fact that the people did not understand the work that was being done.

He felt sure that far more would join the Society if they knew the character of the work in which it was engaged. Notwithstanding all that had been done, there was at this moment a very large number of works quite ready for publication, and many editors were willing to undertake the editing of them. But that could not be done profitably unless they had a larger number of subscribers and increased funds. The only way in which that could be remedied was by bringing home to the public the advantages of such a Society as theirs, not only to the subscribers, but to the country at large.

Mr William Blackwood seconded the adoption of the Report, which was unanimously agreed to.

On the motion of Mr Traquair Dickson, W.S., Professor Masson and Mr John Skelton, C.B., were elected Vice-Presidents of the Society.

On the motion of Mr James Arnot, the Rev. Professor Flint, D.D., Dr Thomas Dickson, Mr J. Dalrymple Duncan, and Mr J. T. Clark, were elected members of Council in place of Mr Logan, Dr Moir, and Mr M'Neill, who retire, and Mr John Skelton, C.B., LL.D., appointed Vice-President in room of the late Professor Minto.

Dr Gregor, Mr Traquair Dickson, and Mr James Gordon C.A., were re-elected Secretary, Treasurer, and Auditor respectively.

On the motion of Mr Ramsay Anderson, a vote of thanks was awarded to Lord Lothian for presiding.

The Scottish Text Society.

ABSTRACT OF THE TREASURER'S ACCOUNTS

For Year to 31st October 1893.

CHARGE.

I. Balance brought from last Year, viz.—				
1. Arrears of Contributions	:	:	:	£37 16 0
2. Cash in National Bank	:	:	:	£137 15 3
Less Contributions paid in advance	:	:	:	2 2 0
				<u>135 13 3</u>
				£173 9 3
Less Arrears written off	.	.	.	6 6 0
				<u>£167 3 3</u>
II. Members' Annual Contributions—				
299 Members for 1892-93, per List, at £1, 1s., and 3				
at £2, 2s.,	:	:	:	£320 5 0
Copies of previous issues sold to Members,	:	:	:	22 18 0
				<u>343 3 0</u>
III. Interest on Deposit Receipts	.	.	.	5 15 6
				<u>SUM OF THE CHARGE £516 1 9</u>
Equalling the DISCHARGE, as on page 10.				

DISCHARGE.

I. Cost of Society's Publications, viz.—				
Messrs W. Blackwood & Sons for printing Vol. XXIX., Dunbar's Poems, Part V., 320 pp., 375 Copies, with Cover, Paper, and Doing up, per Account	.	.	.	£166 11 3
Do., for Vol. XXX., Satirical Poems, Part IV., 200 pp., 370 Copies, with Cover, Paper, and Doing up, per Account	.	.	.	73 6 0
Rev. Walter Gregor, LL.D., Honorarium for preparing Notes and Glossary for Dunbar's Poems	.	.	.	30 0 0
Dr Cranstoun, for Editing Satirical Poems	.	.	.	21 0 0
Mr George Parker, Bodleian Library, for Copying MS.	.	.	.	0 6 0
Mr Augustus Hughes, for Transcription Work	.	.	.	1 7 6
Rev. W. M'Leod, Edin., for making Transcription from Abbotsford MS.	.	.	.	27 10 0
				<u>£320 0 9</u>
Carry forward	.	.	.	£320 0 9

II. General Expenses, viz.—

	Brought forward	£320
Rev. Dr Gregor, LL.D., Secretary, Salary for year	£25	0 0
Do., Expenses attending Meetings of Council	3	3 0
Do., Postages and Stationery disbursed by him	1	19 11
Messrs Blackwood, Printing Report and Abstract of Accounts (Year 1891-92), and List of Subscribers, per Account	8	3 1
Do., for Printing 500 copies of Prospectus, with List of Subscribers, per Account	2	4 7
Do., Addressing and Posting (including Postage) Vols. 28, 29, and 30 to Members, and delivering 75 copies of each, per Account	17	10 10
Do., Postage of 166 copies, Nos. 1 to 27, and delivering 70 copies	2	7 4
Do., Rent of Room for Meeting at Dowell's	0	5 0
Do., Printing Receipt-Book	0	14 0
Do., Printing 350 Circulars intimating Subscription for 1892-93 due	0	7 9
Do., for Advertising in 'Scotsman,' 'Glasgow Herald,' and 'Athenaeum'	0	13 3
Do., Printing 500 copies, Extract from 'Scotsman'	0	15 3
Do., Printing 600 Circulars enclosing Receipt, and for new "Subscribers' Book"	0	18 9
Do., 75 Circulars requesting payment of arrears	0	4 6
Do., Miscellaneous Postages and Carriages	0	7 6
Commission to Booksellers introducing Members	1	19 0
Clerical Work	2	0 0
Charges on Cheques and Remittances	0	1 11
Treasurer, Outlay for Postages and Stationery during the year	4	1 7
Paid Member abatement in respect of Vol. I. out of print.	0	7 6

73 4

III. Balance to next Account, viz.—

1. Arrears of Contributions, viz.— 8 Members for 1891-92 and 27 for 1892-93 (1 at £2, 2s.)	£37	16 0
2. Cash in National Bank on Deposit Receipt	£100	0 0
Deduct Balance due Do. on Account		
Current	9	2 9
	£90	17 3
3. Balance in hands of Treasurer	0	9 0
	91	6 3
	£129	2 3
Less Subscriptions paid in advance	6	6 0
		122 16
SUM OF THE DISCHARGE	£516	1

Equalling the CHARGE, as on page 9.

EDINBURGH, 2d November 1893.—I have examined the Accounts of the Treasurer of the Scottish Text Society for the year to 31st October 1893, and having compared them with vouchers, I find them to be correct, closing with a balance in Bank of Ninety pounds seven shillings and threepence sterling, and nine shillings in hands of Treasurer. The subscriptions paid in advance amount to Six guineas.

JAMES GORDON, C.A., Auditor.

100

The Scottish Text Society.

LIST OF SUBSCRIBERS.

No. of
Copies.

- I ~~Her Majesty the Queen~~, Balmoral Castle.
- I Aberdeen, The Right Hon. the Earl of, Haddo House, Aberdeen.
- I Aberdeen Free Public Library, Aberdeen.
- I Aberdeen University Library, Aberdeen.
- I Adams, Wm., 28 Ashton Terrace, Dowanhill, Glasgow.
- I Advocates' Library, Edinburgh.
- I Agnew, A., Procurator-Fiscal, Dundee.
- I Aiken, James, 11 Jamaica Street, Peterhead.
- I Aitken, James H., Gartcows, Falkirk.
- I Allan, Hugh, 32 Moray Place, Strathbungo, Glasgow.
- I Allardyce, Alex., 45 George Street, Edinburgh.
- I Allsopp, The Hon. A. Percy, Battenhall Mount, Worcester.
- I Amours, F., 75 Montgomery Street, Glasgow.
- I Anderson, A., M.D., C.B., Sunnybrae, Pitlochry, Perthshire.
- I Anderson, Rev. John, 12 East Preston Street, Edinburgh.
- I Anderson, John R., W.S., 52 Palmerston Place, Edinburgh.
- I Anderson, Wm., 174 Ingram Street, Glasgow.
- I Anstruther, Sir Ralph, Bart. of Balcaskie, Pittenweem.
- I Antiquarian Society, Edinburgh.
- I Argyll, His Grace the Duke of, K.T., K.G., Inveraray, Argyleshire.
- I Arnot, James, 57 Leamington Terrace, Edinburgh.
- I Baillies' Institution Free Library, 48 Miller Street, Glasgow.
- I Bannerman, Rev. D. Douglas, D.D., Free St Leonard's Manse,
Perth.
- I Bell, Rev. James, Richmond House, Boulevard, Anlaby Road,
Hull.
- I Black, Rev. John S., LL.D., 6 Oxford Terrace, Edinburgh.
- I Black, Thos. F., 52 Queen Victoria Street, London.
- I Blackwood, Wm., of Gogar Mount, Ratho Station.

LIST OF SUBSCRIBERS.

- N
Co
- 1 Blair, John, W.S., 9 Ettrick Road, Edinburgh.
 - 1 Bodleian Library, Oxford.
 - 1 Boston Public Library, Boston, U.S.A.
 - 1 Boyd, Wm., F.S.A. Scot., Peterhead.
 - 1 Breslau University Library, Breslau.
 - 1 Brown, Professor Alex. Crum, 8 Belgrave Crescent, Edinburgh.
 - 1 Brown, J. Taylor, Gibraltar House, St Leonard's Hill, Edin.
 - 1 Brown, T. Craig, Woodburn, Selkirk.
 - 1 Brown, Wm., 26 Princes Street, Edinburgh.
 - 1 Bruce, Alex., Clyde House, Sutherland Avenue, Pollokshield
Glasgow.
 - 1 Bryn Maur College, Philadelphia.
 - 1 Buccleuch, His Grace the Duke of, K.T., Dalkeith.
 - 1 Buchan, Alex., 72 Northumberland Street, Edinburgh.
 - 1 Buchanan, T. R., M.P., 12 South Street, Park Lane, London, W.
 - 1 Burnett, Alex., M.A., Public School, Haddington.
 - 1 Burnside, W., Woodlands, Hether Green Lane, Lewisham.
 - 2 Bute, The Most Hon. the Marquess of, K.T., 83 Ecclesto
Square, London, S.W.
 - 1 Cadenhead, Wm., Merchant, Aberdeen.
 - 1 Caldwell, James, Craigielea Place, Paisley.
 - 1 Cameron, Dr James A., Nairn.
 - 1 **Campbell, J. A., M.P., of Stracathro.**
 - 1 **Carmichael W., Postmaster, Wishaw.**
 - 1 Carruthers, David, Solicitor, Kilmarnock.
 - 1 Charles, John B., High School, Dundee.
 - 1 Chicago Public Library, Chicago, U.S.A.
 - 1 Cincinnati Public Library, Cincinnati, U.S.A.
 - 1 Clark, Rev. A., *Great Leighs Rectory, Chelmsford.
 - 1 Clark, John, M.A., Rose Cottage, Culross.
 - 1 Clark, J. T., Keeper, Advocates' Library.
 - 1 Clarke, Robert, Cincinnati, Ohio, U.S.A.
 - 1 Clarke, Rev. T. E. S., B.D., Salton Manse, Pencaitland.
 - 1 Clouston, T. S., M.D., Tipperlinn House, Morningside Place
Edinburgh.
 - 1 Constable, Messrs T. & A., 11 Thistle Street, Edinburgh.
 - 1 Cornea University, Ithaca, New York.
 - 1 Cowan, James, 23 St Vincent Place, Glasgow.
 - 1 Craigie, W. A., 15A Castle Street, Edinburgh.
 - 1 Cranston, R., Granby Road, Edinburgh.
 - 1 Cranstoun, James, LL.D., Roxburgh House, Stroud, Gloucester
shire.
 - 1 Cumming, A. W., 1 Bank Street, Dundee.

No. of
Copies.

- 1 Dalgety, Rev. J. B., Crossflat, Paisley.
- 1 Detroit Public Library, Michigan, U.S.A.
- 1 Dick, James, 11 Osborne Avenue, Newcastle-on-Tyne.
- 1 Dickson, Thos., LL.D., Register House, Edinburgh.
- 1 Dickson, Wm. Traquair, W.S., 11 Hill Street, Edinburgh.
- 1 Dodds, Rev. James, D.D., Corstorphine.
- 1 Dollar Institution, Dollar.
- 1 Donaldson, James, Sunnyside, Formby, near Liverpool.
- 1 Donaldson, Principal, St Andrews.
- 1 Douglas, Miss, Muckhart, Dollar.
- 1 Duke, Rev. W., M.A., D.D., St Vigeans, Arbroath.
- 1 Duncan, J. Dalrymple, F.S.A. Lond., Meiklewood, Stirling.
- 1 Dundas, Ralph, W.S., 28 Drumsheugh Gardens, Edinburgh.
- 1 Edinburgh Public Library, George IV. Bridge, Edinburgh.
- 1 Edinburgh University Library.
- 1 English Seminary, University of Göttingen.
- 1 Enoch Pratt Library, Baltimore, U.S.A.
- 1 Ferguson, J., Writer, Duns.
- 1 Ferguson, Rev. J., Aberdalgie.
- 1 Fergusson, Robt. M., Solicitor, Dundee.
- 1 Findlay, J. R., of Aberlour, 3 Rothesay Terrace, Edinburgh.
- 1 Flint, The Rev. Professor, D.D., Johnstone Lodge, Craigmillar Park.
- 1 Forrester, John, 29 Windsor Street, Edinburgh.
- 1 Forsyth, D., A.M., Leeds Central Higher Grade School, Leeds.
- 1 Fowlic, Alex., Schoolhouse, Inverurie.
- 1 Fraser, John, 10 Lord Nelson Street, Liverpool.
- 1 Fraser, John W., 168 West George Street, Glasgow.
- 1 Galbraith, Thos. L., 24 Park Terrace, Stirling.
- 1 Gallaway, Alex., Dirgarve, Aberfeldy.
- 1 Galletly, E. G., 7 St Ninian's Terrace, Edinburgh.
- 1 Gaudie, James, Post Office, Montrose.
- 1 Geddes, Principal Sir William, Aberdeen.
- 1 Gemmell, Wm., Writer, 150 Hope Street, Glasgow.
- 1 Gerold & Co., Vienna.
- 1 Gibb, E. J. W., 15 Clepston Villas, Bayswater, London, W.
- 1 Gilbert, D. M. Crerar, of Yorkhill, Glasgow.
- 1 Giles, P., Emmanuel College, Cambridge.
- 1 Gill, John, 35 Frederick Street, Edinburgh.
- 1 Glasgow Church of Scotland Training College, Glasgow.
- 1 Glasgow University Library.
- 1 Gordon, Chas. T., of Cairness, Lonmay, Aberdeenshire.
- 1 Gordon, Rev. Robt., 11 Mayfield Gardens, Edinburgh.

No. of
Copies.

- 1 Göttingen University Library, Göttingen.
1 Goudie, Robt., Commissary Clerk of Ayrshire, 11 Alloway Place

Ayr.

- 1 Green, Mrs, 1 Carden Terrace, Aberdeen.
1 Gregor, Rev. Walter, LL.D., Pitsligo, Fraserburgh.
1 Grevell & Co., 33 King Street, Covent Garden, London, W.C.
1 Guildhall Library, London.
1 Gunn, N. B., 16 Merchiston Avenue, Edinburgh.
1 Hamilton of Dalziel, The Right Hon. Lord, Dalziel, Motherwell.
1 Harper, Wm. Cluny, Aberdeenshire.
1 Harrison, Robt., London Library, St James Sq., London, S.W.
1 Harvard College Library, Cambridge, U.S.A.
1 Hatchards, Messrs, 187 Piccadilly, London, W.
1 Heath, Edwin, 3 Cedar Villas, Broughty Ferry.
1 Heidelberg Universitäts-Bibliothek, Heidelberg, Germany.
1 Hewison, Rev. James K., The Manse, Rothesay.
1 Huntly, The Most Hon. the Marquess of, Aboyne Castle, Aboyne, Aberdeenshire.
1 Hutchison, Alex., Architect, Herschel House, Broughty Ferry.
1 Hutchison, A. F., M.A., 13 Windsor Place, Stirling.
1 Inglis, Dr D. W., Hebburn, Newcastle-on-Tyne.
1 Innes, Chas., Solicitor, Inverness.
1 Ireland, National Library of, Dublin.
1 **Jameson, J. H., 3 Northumberland Street, Edinburgh.**
1 Jamieson, Geo. Auldjo, C.A., 37 Drumsheugh Gardens, Edin.
1 Jamieson, Patrick, Surgeon, Peterhead.
1 Jenkins, Sir James, M.D., K.C.B., Nevinston, Mannamora, Plymouth.
1 Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, U.S.A.
1 Johnston, G. P., Bookseller, 33 George Street, Edinburgh.
1 Ker, W. P., 95 Gower Street, London, W.C.
1 King's Inn Library, Dublin.
1 Kissner, Professor, English Seminary, Königsberg, Prussia.
1 Kolbing, Professor Eugen, Moltkestr, 11, Breslau.
1 Königsberg University Library, Königsberg.
1 Laing, Alex., S.S.C., Glenord, Spylaw Road, Merchiston.
1 Law, T. G., Signet Library, Parliament Square, Edinburgh.
1 Leadbetter, Thos., 26 Coates Gardens.
1 Leask, Rev. James, M.A., 8 Home Terrace, Broughty Ferry.
1 Lindsay, The Rev. Professor, D.D., Glasgow.
1 Linton, Fred. T. C., C.E., 4 Assembly Street, Leith.
1 Lippe, Rev. R., Chaplain, Royal Infirmary, Aberdeen.
1 Logan, Chas. B., D.K.S., 23 Queen Street, Edinburgh.

No. of
Copies.

- 1 Lorimer, Geo., 2 Abbotsford Crescent, Edinburgh.
- 2 Lothian, The Most Hon. the Marquess of, K.T., Newbattle Abbey, Dalkeith.
- 1 Low, Sampson, & Co., Limited, St Dunstan's House, Fetter Lane, Fleet Street, London, E.C.
- 1 Lowson, Geo., M.A., High School, Stirling.
- 1 Lumsden, Lieut.-Colonel H. W., Langley Park, Montrose.
- 1 Lumsden, Miss, Glenbogie, Rhynie, Aberdeenshire.
- 1 Macadam, Joseph H., 95 Leith Street, Edinburgh.
- 1 MacBrayne, David, Lilybank House, Hillhead, Glasgow.
- 1 M'Donald, A. M., Advocate, Aberdeen.
- 1 Macdonald, W. K., Town-Clerk, Arbroath.
- 1 Macfadyen, Dr Allan, 91 Gower Street, London, W.C.
- 1 MacGregor, Very Rev. James, D.D., Cumin Place, Edinburgh.
- 1 MacHardy, John A., M.A., Bridgefield, Old Machar, Aberdeen.
- 1 Macintyre, Peter M., Advocate, 12 India Street, Edinburgh.
- 1 Mackay, Aeneas J. G., LL.D., Advocate, 7 Albyn Place, Edin.
- 1 Mackay, Rev. G. S., Free Church Manse, Doune.
- 1 Mackay, Prof., University College, Liverpool.
- 1 Mackay, Thos., 14 Wetherby Place, London, S.W.
- 1 Mackay, Thos. A., 14 Henderson Row, Edinburgh.
- 1 Mackay, Wm., Solicitor, Inverness.
- 1 Mackennal, Rev. Alex., D.D., Beechwood, Bowdon, Cheshire.
- 1 Mackenzie, A., St Catherine's, Paisley.
- 1 Mackie, Alex., 4 Carden Place, Aberdeen.
- 1 Mackintosh, Chas. Fraser, of Drummond, Lochardill, Inverness.
- 1 Maclachlan, J., of Maclachlan, W.S., 12 Abercromby Place, Edinburgh.
- 1 M'Lean, N., 5 Eildon Street, Edinburgh.
- 1 Maclehose & Sons, Glasgow.
- 1 M'Lennan, John F., Advocate, 20 Heriot Row, Edinburgh.
- 1 Macleod, J., H.M. Inspector of Schools, Elgin.
- 1 M'Neill, Geo. P., Advocate, 10 Forres Street, Edinburgh.
- 1 Macquarrie, Rev. A. J., Ferintosh Manse, Cononbridge.
- 1 Malcolm, George, Factor, Craigard, Invergarry.
- 1 Marwick, Sir J. D., LL.D., Town-Clerk, Glasgow.
- 1 Masson, Professor, Edinburgh University.
- 1 Maxwell, W. J., M.P., Terraughtie, Dumfries.
- 1 Menzies, Alex., Webster's Seminary, Kirriemuir.
- 1 Metcalfe, Rev. Wm., D.D., Paisley.
- 1 Miller, P., 8 Bellevue Terrace, Edinburgh.
- 1 Milne, A. & R., 199 Union Street, Aberdeen.
- 1 Milne, Geo., The Trees, Church Road, Upper Norwood, Surrey.

No. of
Copies.

- I Raleigh, Prof. W. A., University College, Liverpool.
- I Ramsay, Robert, 27 Greendyke Street, Glasgow.
- I Rankine, Professor, LL.D., 23 Ainslie Place, Edinburgh.
- I Reid, A. G., Writer, Auchterarder.
- I Rennie, James, Wellcroft, Helensburgh.
- I Richard, J. Miller, 20 Grosvenor Crescent, Edinburgh.
- I Ritchie, G. Mure, Writer, 123 St Vincent Street, Glasgow.
- I Robertson, J. Stewart, of Edradynate, Strathtay, Perthshire.
- I Robertson, Robt., Solicitor, Peterhead.
- I Ronaldson, Peter, C.A., 3A North St David Street, Edinburgh.
- I Rosebery, The Right Hon. the Earl of, K.G., Dalmeny Park.
- I Ross, David, M.A., LL.D., Rector, Church of Scotland Training College, Glasgow.
- I Rowley, Professor, Leigh Woods, Clifton, Bristol.
- I Royal College of Physicians, Edinburgh.
- I Saintsbury, Geo., Vernon Lodge, Oxford Road, Reading.
- I Schipper, Professor, Ph.D., 68 Hauptstrasse Penzing, Vienna.
- I Scott, Rev. Arch., D.D., 16 Rothesay Place, Edinburgh.
- I Scott, Rev. Robert, M.A., Craig Manse, Montrose.
- I Scott, John, C.B., Seafield House, Greenock.
- I Semple, Rev. Adam, Manse, Huntly.
- I Service, Rev. J. B., Bolton Manse, Haddington.
- I Shand, James, Parkholme, Elm Park Gardens, London, S.W.
- I Shaw, George, 20 King Edward Street, Newgate Street, London, E.C.
- I Shaw, Thomas, M.P., Advocate, 17 Abercromby Place, Edinburgh.
- I Sheill, John, Solicitor, Dundee.
- I Signet Library, Parliament Square, Edinburgh.
- I Sinclair, Robt., 17 St Helen's Place, London.
- I Skeat, Professor, 2 Salisbury Villas, Cambridge.
- I Skelton, John, C.B., LL.D., 125 George Street, Edinburgh.
- I Smith, G. Gregory, M.A., 9 Warrender Park Crescent, Edinburgh.
- I Smith, John, 2 Rathmore Terrace, Donaghadee.
- I Smith, Robt., 24 Meadowsides, Dundee.
- I Spence, Rev. Alex., M.A., The Manse, Udney.
- I St Andrews University Library, St Andrews.
- I Stechert, G. E., 30 Wellington Street, Strand, London, W.C.
- I Stevens & Sons, Henry, 39 Great Russel Street, London, W.C.
- I Stewart, Martin, M.A., LL.D., F.G.S., Edgar House, Chester.
- I Stockholm Royal Library, Stockholm, Sweden.
- I Stoneyhurst College, Blackburn.

No. of
Copies.

- 1 Milne, Rev. Robert, D.D., Perth.
- 1 Milne, W., C.A., 147 Union Street, Aberdeen.
- 1 Mitchell, Sir Arthur, K.C.B., 34 Drummond Place, Edinburgh.
- 1 Mitchell, Rev. J. R. Mitford, D.D., 6 Queen's Terrace, Aberdeen.
- 1 Mitchell, Rev. James, D.D., The Manse, South Leith.
- 1 Mitchell Library, 23 Miller Street, Glasgow.
- 1 Mitchell, The Very Rev. Professor A. F., D.D., 56 South Street,
St Andrews.
- 1 Moir, James, LL.D., The Ash, Hamilton Place, Aberdeen.
- 1 Mollyson, Chas. A., Secretary, North of Scotland Bank, Aberdeen.
- 1 Morgan, John, Rubislaw House, Queen's Road, Aberdeen.
- 1 Morison, John, 11 Burnbank Gardens, Glasgow.
- 1 Muir, James, 27 Huntly Gardens, Glasgow.
- 1 Munro, J. W., B.A., Scottish Education Department, Dover
House, Whitehall, S.W.
- 1 Murdoch, J. B., Capelrig, Newton-Mearns, Glasgow.
- 1 Murison, W., English Master, Grammar School, Aberdeen.
- 1 Murray, A., 5 Meadow Place, Edinburgh.
- 1 Murray, Alfred A., LL.B., &c., Westfield House, Cramond.
- 1 Murray, David, LL.D., 169 West George Street, Glasgow.
- 1 Murray, Dr, Oxford.
- 1 Murray, John, 9 Comely Bank, Edinburgh.
- 1 Nairn, Mrs, 29 Abercromby Place, Edinburgh.
- 1 Napier, Alex., M.D., Rosebank, Queen Mary Avenue, Crosshill,
Glasgow.
- 1 Neil, R. A., Pembroke College, Cambridge.
- 1 Newberry Library, Chicago, U.S.A.
- 1 New College Library, Mound, Edinburgh.
- 1 Nicolson, Rev. W., M.A., 4 New Isaac St., St Petersburg, Russia.
- 1 Nottingham Free Public Library, University College.
- 1 Ogilvie-Forbes, J. C. A., of Boyndlie, Fraserburgh.
- 1 Paton, Sir Noel, LL.D., 33 George Square, Edinburgh.
- 1 Patrick, David, LL.D., 339 High Street, Edinburgh.
- 1 Patrick, Rev. John, B.D., 18 Regent Terrace, Edinburgh.
- 1 Patrick, R. W. Cochran, LL.D., F.S.A., of Woodside, Beith.
- 1 Paul, Rev. David, The Manse, Roxburgh.
- 1 Paul, Kegan, Trübner & Co., 57 Ludgate Hill, London, E.C.
- 1 Peabody Institute, Baltimore, U.S.A.
- 1 Philip, David, S.S.C., 41 Charlotte Square, Edinburgh.
- 1 Procurators, Faculty of, Glasgow.
- 1 Public Library, Melbourne, Victoria, Australia.
- 1 Rainy, Rev. R., D.D., Principal of New College, 23 Douglas
Crescent, Edinburgh.

LIST OF SUBSCRIBERS.

19

No. of
Copies.

- I Rainy, Rev. R., D.D., Principal of New College, 23 Douglas Crescent, Edinburgh.
- I Raleigh, Prof. W. A., University College, Liverpool.
- I Ramsay, Robert, 27 Greendyke Street, Glasgow.
- I Rankine, Professor, LL.D., 23 Ainslie Place, Edinburgh.
- I Reid, A. G., Writer, Auchterarder.
- I Rennie, James, Wellcroft, Helensburgh.
- I Richard, J. Miller, 20 Grosvenor Crescent, Edinburgh.
- I Ritchie, G. Mure, Writer, 123 St Vincent Street, Glasgow.
- I Robertson, J. Stewart, of Edradynate, Strathtay, Perthshire.
- I Robertson, Robt., Solicitor, Peterhead.
- I Ronaldson, Peter, C.A., 3A North St David Street, Edinburgh.
- I Rosebery, The Right Hon. the Earl of, K.T., Dalmeny Park.
- I Ross, David, M.A., LL.D., Rector, Church of Scotland Training College, Glasgow.
- I Rowley, Professor, Leigh Woods, Clifton, Bristol.
- I Royal College of Physicians, Edinburgh.
- I Saintsbury, Rev. Geo., Vernon Lodge, Oxford Road, Reading.
- I Schipper, Professor, Ph.D., 68 Hauptstrasse Penzing, Vienna.
- I Scott, Rev. Arch., D.D., 16 Rothesay Place, Edinburgh.
- I Scott, Rev. George, Craig Manse, Montrose.
- I Scott, John, C.B., Seafield House, Greenock.
- I Semple, Rev. Adam, Manse, Huntly.
- I Service, Rev. J. B., Bolton Manse, Haddington.
- I Shand, James, Parkholme, Elm Park Gardens, London, S.W.
- I Shaw, Geo., 20 King Edward Street, Newgate St., London, E.C.
- I Shaw, Thomas, M.P., Advocate, 17 Abercromby Place, Edinburgh.
- I Sheill, John, Solicitor, Dundee.
- I Signet Library, Parliament Square, Edinburgh.
- I Sinclair, Robt., 17 St Helen's Place, London.
- I Skeat, Professor, 2 Salisbury Villas, Cambridge.
- I Skelton, John, C.B., LL.D., 125 George Street, Edinburgh.
- I Smith, G. Gregory, M.A., 9 Warrender Park Crescent, Edinburgh.
- I Smith, John, 2 Rathmore Terrace, Donaghadee.
- I Smith, Robt., 24 Meadowside, Dundee.
- I Spence, Rev. Alex., M.A., The Manse, Udny.
- I St Andrews University Library, St Andrews.
- I Stechert, G. E., 30 Wellington Street, Strand, London, W.C.
- I Stevens & Sons, Henry, 39 Great Russel Street, London, W.C.
- I Stewart, Martin, M.A., LL.D., F.G.S., Edgar House, Chester.
- I Stockholm Royal Library, Stockholm, Sweden.

No. of
Copies.

- 1 Stoneyhurst College, Blackburn.
- 1 Strassburg Kaiserlichen Universitäts-und-Landes-Bibliothek,
Strassburg.
- 1 Sydney Free Library, Sydney.
- 1 Taylor, Rev. Professor, D.D., 6 Greenhill Park, Edinburgh.
- 1 Terry, F. C. Birbeck, M.A., The Paddocks, Palgrave Diss, Nor-
folk.
- 1 Thin, George A., South Bridge, Edinburgh.
- 1 Thin, James Hay, South Bridge, Edinburgh.
- 1 Thom, George, LL.D., Dollar Institution, Dollar.
- 1 Thomson, Rev. J. H., F.C. Manse, Hightae, by Lockerbie.
- 1 Tough, W., M.A., 94 Polwarth Gardens, Edinburgh.
- 1 Twietmeyer, A., Buchhandlung, Leipzig.
- 1 University College, Gower Street, London, W.C.
- 1 Varnhagen, Dr Hermann, Professor in the University of
Erlangen, Bavaria.
- 1 Veitch, Professor, LL.D., Glasgow University.
- 1 Waddell, W. W., 1 Royal Gardens, Stirling.
- 1 Waddie, Chas., Gleniffer House, Trinity Road, Edinburgh.
- 1 Walker, Alex., 64 Hamilton Place, Aberdeen.
- 1 Walker, William, 65 Argyll Place, Aberdeen.
- 1 Wallace, James, County Buildings, Alloa.
- 1 Wallace, Prof., 6 Bradmore Road, Oxford.
- 1 Watson, W. L., Ayton House, Abernethy, Perthshire.
- 1 Western Club, Glasgow.
- 1 Wilkie, James, 108 George Street, Edinburgh.
- 1 Will, A., Grocott, Grahamstown, S. Africa.
- 1 Williamson, Samuel, Melbourne.
- 1 Wilson, G. B., 22 Queen Street, Edinburgh.
- 1 Wilson, W. Elliot, 3 Buccleuch Place, Hawick.
- 1 Wood, Alexander, Thornby, Saltcoats.
- 1 Wood, C. L., of Freeland, Bridge of Earn.
- 1 Wood, James, Galashiels.
- 1 Wright, W. Aldis, Trinity College, Cambridge.
- 1 Yeats, Wm., of Auquharney, Aberdeen.
- 1 Yule, Miss Amy Frances, Turradale House, by Muir of Ord,
Ross-shire.
- 1 Zupitza, Professor, Berlin.



The Scottish Text Society.

ELEVENTH ANNUAL REPORT.

THE ANNUAL MEETING of the Society was held in Dowell's Rooms on the 15th November—Sir Arthur Mitchell, K.C.B., M.D., LL.D., in the Chair. The Annual Report, as follows, was submitted by the Secretary :—

During the past year two parts have been delivered to the Members of the Society, instead of three as formerly. The number of pages contained in the two parts amounts to 782, and this number is on an average equal to that given in previous years. They contain the complete text of 'The Bruce' of John Barbour, with Notes, Indices, and Glossary, as well as poems entitled "How the Good Wife taught her Daughter" and "A Dietary," with Glossary. Professor Skeat's name is a guarantee for the excellence of the editing, and this edition may be fairly claimed as the best that has ever been issued. The Members of the Society may congratulate themselves on possessing such an edition of what may be termed the National Epic of Scotland, and the Society is under a deep debt of gratitude to Professor Skeat. The Introduction will follow as soon as Professor Skeat, amidst his many and heavy labours, finds time to carry it through the press.

The last Part of Leslie's 'Historie of Scotland,' which con-

tains the remainder of the Text, Notes, full Indices, and Glossary, is in the press, and nearly ready for issue. 'The Gude & Godlie Ballates,' edited by the Very Rev. Dr Mitchell, will, it is hoped, be included in the issue for the coming year. The remainder of the Notes by the Rev. Dr Metcalfe to the 'Legends of the Saints,' with Glossary and Introduction, is also nearly ready.

Dr Cranstoun has the Poems of Alexander Scott ready for press, and can send them at once to the printer. Those parts of the works of Mure of Rowallan, which consist of 'The True Crucifixe,' of about 3500 lines, 'Doomesday,' 'A Spirituale Hymne,' 'Dido and Æneas' of about 2500 lines, with the prose work entitled 'The History and Descent of the House of Rowallan,' are ready for press. 'The Seven Sages,' by Dr Varnhagen, has been ready for some time.

Mr Frederick J. Amours of Glasgow is making progress with the Notes, Glossary, and Introduction to 'Scottish Alliterative Poems.' It is a work requiring much careful labour and no small amount of research. Mr John Horne Stevenson, advocate, has made good progress with the Scottish version of 'L'Arbre des Batailles' by Sir Gilbert Hay. One point of a good deal of interest which the Editor is endeavouring to find out, is the copy from which the Scottish translation is made. It differs considerably in several passages from the printed French edition by Professor Ernest Nys of Brussels, from the MS. of Aubert, and also from the three MSS. in the British Museum and the French prints published in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries.

Dr Moir of the Aberdeen Grammar School offers to edit the Poems of Henryson, which the late Professor Minto had undertaken.

As a wish has been expressed by several Members of the Society to have more prose published, the Council has under consideration the desirableness of issuing editions of